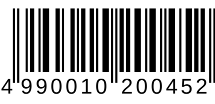
Barcode : 4990010200452
Title - History Of The British Colonies vol.4
Author - Martin, R. Montgomery
Language - english
Pages - 708
Publication Year - 1835
Barcode EAN.UCC-13

4 990010 200452

HISTORY

OF THE

BRITISH COLONIES.

VOLUME IV.

POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA AND AUSTRAL-ASIA.

☞ In order to render the '*History of the British Colonies*' fully worthy of public support, no pains or expense have been spared in the preparation of the present volume, and upwards of *one hundred* additional pages have been given without any increased charge. Several documents bearing on Emigration, Trade, &c. as regards the Colonies generally, will be appended to that portion of the work which treats of the British Colonial policy, and as compared with ancient and modern systems of colonization, particularly in reference to the causes which influence the rise and fall of Empires: any facts forwarded to the Publishers, relative to this highly important, but hitherto uninvestigated section of the history of civilized man, will be duly appreciated.

The Author has much pleasure in gratefully acknowledging the receipt of several valuable manuscripts, statistical and historical, relative to our Possessions in the Mediterranean, from Sir Frederick Ponsonby, (Governor of Malta,) and Doctors Davy and Gilchrist, (of Gibraltar) which will appear in the forthcoming volume (No. V.)

ERRATA.—There are several typographical errors in the following pages, which it has been scarcely possible to avoid in the preparation of an elaborate work, requiring considerable revision; where these errors assume a grammatical form (as in line 1 of p. 481, for shores read shore) the reader will of course attribute the mistake to accident; after p. 399, for 496 read 400; in the second table at p 200, for acres of *wool* read *wood;* and in Mr. Forster's letter to Lord Goderich, for *styrine* read *stearine*. The general correctness of the work, comparatively speaking, is due to the excellent typographer, whose varied knowledge has been of considerable assistance to the author.

HISTORY

OF THE

BRITISH COLONIES.

BY

R. MONTGOMERY MARTIN, F.S.S.

MBER OF THE 'ASIATIC' AND OF THE 'MEDICAL AND PHYSICAL' SOCIETIES OF BENGAL.
AUTHOR OF 'TAXATION OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE;' OF THE 'POLITICAL,
FINANCIAL, AND COMMERCIAL CONDITION OF THE ANGLO-EASTERN
EMPIRE;' 'IRELAND AS IT WAS—IS—AND OUGHT TO BE.'
&c. &c.

IN FIVE VOLUMES.

VOLUME IV.

POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA AND AUSTRAL-ASIA.

' FAR as the breeze can bear—the billows foam—
SURVEY OUR EMPIRE!'

LONDON:
JAMES COCHRANE AND CO.
11, WATERLOO PLACE, PALL MALL.

MDCCCXXXV.

CONTENTS.

ILLUSTRATIONS.

(VOL. IV.—POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA AND AUSTRALASIA.)*

Colonies.	Date of Acquisition.	Ceded, Conquered, or Colonized.	Continental or Insular.	Locality. Latitude.	Locality. Longitude.	Area in Square Miles.	Population. White.	Population. Coloured or Bond.†	Value of Maritime Commerce. Imports	Value of Maritime Commerce. Exports	Shipping. Inwards.	Shipping. Outwards.	Finances. Colonial Revenue.	Finances. Parliamentary Grant.	Land. Cultivated Acres.	Land. Uncultivated Acres.	Stock. Horses.	Stock. Horned Cattle.	Stock. Sheep and Goats.	Stock. Swine.	Value of Property. Annually Created.	Value of Property. Moveable and Immoveable.	Chief City or Town.
						No.	No	No.	£.	£.	Tons.	Tons.	£.	£.			No.	No.	No.	No.	£.	£.	
AFRICA, SOUTH.																							
Cape of Good Hope	1806	Conq.	Cont.	29 a 34 S.	18 a 27 E.	200000	60000	90000	332000	250000	73868	72559	130000	—	350000	70000000	80000	320000	3363000	100000	3000000	20500000	Cape Town.
Mauritius	1810	Do.	Insular	19.58 a 20.30	57.17 a 57.46 E.	676	9000	75000	700000	636000	76000	69000	132000	—	80000	200000	3500	22000	20000	12000	2000000	7811000	Port Louis.
Seychelles	1810	Do.	Do.	4 a 5	55.35 E.	80	600	6000	5000	6000	2000	2000	1000	—	1000	50000	20	1000	10000	5000	60000	500000	Mahe.
AFRICA, WEST.																	No Census taken.						
Sierra Leone	1787	Ceded	Con. do.	8.30 N.	13.12	undefined	100	26000	100000	82000	26000	22000	6500	§6000	10000	50000	—	—	—	—	—	—	Free Town.
Gambia Settlements	1631	Do.	Do.	13.30 N.	16.42 W.		50	3000	65000	80000	12000	13000	2500	3000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Bathurst.
Cape Coast Castle	1661	Conq.	Cont.	5.6 N.	1 10 W.		30	5000	110000	140000	—	—	—	3500	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	C. C. Castle.
Accra, &c.	1661	Do.	Do.	5.53 N.	0.50 W.		20	5000	—	—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Accra.
St. Helena	1651	Colon.	Insular	15.15 S.	5.45.49 W.	76	2200	2800	29465	4000	200000 tons touching annually at the islands		4000	90000	3000	10000	300	1500	2800	—	100000	1000000	James Town
Ascension	—	Do.	Do.	7.57 S.	13.58.45 W.	35	250	—	—	—			—	—	—	—		unknown.			—	10000	Ascension.
AUSTRALASIA.																							
New South Wales	1787	Do.	Cont.	38 a 36	a 148 W.	31500	60000	25000	700000	400000	37000	42000	170000	130000	160000	50000000	20000	300000	1010000	60000	2500000	29000000	Sydney.
Van Diemen's Land	1803	Do.	Insular	42 a 45 S.	145 a 148 W.	24000	25000	12000	250000	200000	39000	36000	90000	80000	80000	10000000	4000	100000	800000	20000	1056000	6500000	Hobart town
Swan River, &c.	1829	Do.	Cont.	30 a 35 S.	115 a 120 W.	1000000‡	2600	5000	10600	2000	5000	5000	4000	6000	1000	6000000	300	1000	3000	800	50000	500000	Perth.
South Australia	—	Do.	Do.	24 a 34 S.	132 a 141 W.	150000‡	Settlers not yet gone out.																
Falkland Isles	1765	Do.	Insular	51.10. a 52.30	58 a 62 W.	2400‡	20	—	—	—	refreshing and fishing station for Whalers, &c.												
Total																							

* This Table indicates how imperfect our Colonial statistics are; I hope, in a second edition, to have fewer blanks and less vagueness.

† The numbers given under New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land under this column refer to European prisoners.

‡ These figures are placed to convey some idea of the extent; it is impossible to state exactly the area when no boundary lines are fixed.

§ The Parliamentary grant is about 6,000*l*., but the Commissariat pays about 10,000*l*. per annum on account of liberated Africans.

‖ For the charges hitherto defrayed by the East India Company, see page 532.

¶ I do not in this include the cost of troops, which will be given in my *Colonial Policy*.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

FOURTH VOLUME

OF THE

HISTORY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES.

In placing before my gracious and paternal Sovereign the *Fourth* Volume of the 'History of the British Colonies,' I cannot forbear entreating for a moment* the attention of the Public to the vastness and importance of the Imperial interests which we are now engaged in investigating.

We have traversed the boundless plains of the Eastern Hemisphere, peopled with myriads of British subjects,—the beautiful isles of the West have occupied our attentive scrutiny,—the fertile prairies of Northern America demanded and obtained minute examination,—and we now approach the (almost) *terræ incognitæ* of Africa and Australasia.

When, or by whom, the Western and Southern portion of the Continent of Africa were discovered, it is difficult, if not impossible, to state;† this much, however, is unfortunately

* Our past and present colonial policy, compared also with that of ancient and modern nations, will be developed when I have placed the whole of my facts before the public; it will then be seen whether the inductions I purpose making as regards the existing colonial system, are justified from the facts previously adduced.

† Herodotus (book 4,) gives an account of an expedition being despatched by Neco, King of Egypt, who sent out some Phœnician ships, with orders to go down to the Red Sea, and having gone round thence to the North Sea, to return home through the Pillars of Hercules. They

beyond all doubt, that since the discovery of these shores by the Portuguese, Spanish, Dutch, English, French, &c., crime and wretchedness have predominated. For three centuries, the most civilized of the European nations have prosecuted a sanguinary and accursed traffic in human beings on the coasts of Western Africa, and dragged into cruel bondage upwards of twenty-five million* of her unfortunate children; thus giving a stimulus to the naturally savage heart of man—exciting to a state of intestine warfare, which was without cessation,—breaking violently asunder the sacred links of consanguinity,—setting parent against child, and friend against friend; in fine, promoting an almost incredible sacrifice of human life as an appeasement to the manes of deceased† despots, or at the caprice of every petty ruler who chose to desolate the land;—such have been the results of slavery in Africa!

landed in Africa, sowed corn, waited the harvest, and then re-embarked; they did the like the year following, and in the course of the third year landed in Egypt, having passed as directed, between the Herculean Columns, and through the Mediterranean Sea. Herodotus says, 'on their return they related, what, if others give credit to, I confess I cannot, that in their way round Africa the *sun was on their right hand.*' [See also Herod. Book 4, for an account of another expedition undertaken by command of Xerxes.] Pliny says, that Hanno went round from the sea of Spain as far as Arabia, as may be seen 'by the memoirs he has left of that voyage in writing.' Cornelius Nepos declares he had seen a captain of a ship, who, flying from the anger of King Lathyrus, went from the Red Sea to Spain; and long before this, Cælius Antipater affirmed, that he had known a merchant who traded *by sea* to Æthiopia.

* The very lowest average, namely 84,000 per annum for three centuries, will give this amount.

† Every man of note in many parts of Africa sacrifices yearly several human beings as a propitiation to the *manes* of his deceased relatives; on the death of a king or chief, thousands have been known to be slain, in order that he might be suitably attended in another world; and in many parts a virgin is impaled alive at every spring festival, in the hope of gaining the favour of a fertile season.

It would be impious to suppose that the authors and promoters of such misery were permitted to escape unpunished by the Being who declares he 'will visit the sins of the forefathers upon their children unto the third and fourth generation.' It should be our serious duty, therefore, to endeavour to atone for the past while yet time is left unto us for repentance; England has now only commenced a national expiation—the abolition of the maritime trade in mental and physical agony was but the prelude to the glorious abolition of domestic slavery throughout the British Empire. But let us not suppose that by this last act of retributive justice to the Majesty of Nature, that our past offences have been sufficiently atoned for:—No, our task is scarcely more than begun; it is our duty as Christians (and, as may be inferred, our immediate and also remote interest as merchants,) to prosecute with unceasing energy 1st. the total, unreserved, unconditional abolition of all maritime traffic in slaves carried on by any nation in alliance with the British Crown: and 2ndly, to promote by every peaceful and lawful measure the emancipation of every slave in the United States, and throughout the colonies of European nations. I have no hesitation in saying, that it is the bounden duty of the Ministers of England to notify to Spain and Portugal that unless the maritime traffic in slaves be declared an act of piracy, the representatives of England must be withdrawn from their respective Courts. Worldly and shallow politicians might condemn so prompt an act, but Heaven ever defends the just, and our reward would be as certain as it would be great; for, by this crowning measure, internal tranquillity would be restored to Africa;—its *one hundred and fifty million* of people, of various languages, habits, creeds and colours, would turn to pursuits of

useful industry; war, and its concomitant, slavery, would cease; and the products of a vast and fertile territory, abounding in gold, ivory, timber, corn, and oil; in cotton and in silk, in spices and in fruits, in gums, drugs, and dyes,—would be abundantly poured forth in exchange for the manipulations and exercise of British skill and capital. Were it even for no higher considerations than these, I would earnestly urge on our Government the necessity and advantage of putting an end to the extensive slave trade now carried on by Spain and Portugal; the deportation from Africa amounting at this moment to upwards of 50,000 negroes per annum! The West India proprietors are called on, *for their own sakes*, to aid in accomplishing the termination of this infernal traffic; and I trust that Parliament will not allow the session to close without measures being taken at once, and without years of delay, to prohibit all carrying of slaves from Africa by any nation in amity with England.

For the reasons set forth I estimate highly the importance of our forts on the coast of Western Africa; they are necessary to prevent the carrying on of the slave trade; and they are indispensably necessary to the safe prosecution of our traffic, already amounting in imports and exports, to *a million sterling* annually, a trade but yet in its infancy, and capable of incalculable increase. For the sake of this commerce, for the more efficient abolition of slave exportation, and with a view to the introduction of our language, laws, and religion into Africa, I entreat public attention to the British Colonies on its western, as also southern shores,* and hasten to observe,

* Since the History of South Africa went to press, intelligence has reached England of a desolating irruption of the Caffres into the eastern districts of the colony; this is another of the many instances daily occur-

that Australasia, for other but equally important reasons, claims our anxious attention.

The discovery and colonization of the vast island of New Holland, will be found fully treated in the subsequent pages, and the extraordinarily rapid progress of our settlements in that part of the globe, detailed so far as is necessary to the objects I have in view; if Africa have traced on its records in characters of blood the errors of England, Australasia, on the the other hand, is one of the proudest monuments of her glory; —she found it at the extremity of the earth, an apparently infertile and inhospitable shore—peopled it with her own erring and unfortunate sons,—fostered it as a mother does an untoward child, when alluring it from the glittering paths of vice towards the far brighter realms of virtue,—and, washing away its crimes with her tears, converted nature's stubborn soil into a comparative Eden, by a moral reformation almost as hopeless as it was hallowed. No man who has a heart to feel, and a mind to think, can visit Australia without experiencing the deepest emotions; he sees around him numerous individuals actively and usefully employed in ministering to the happiness and comfort of their fellow creatures, setting a good example in deeds of Christian charity, and extending by their wealth and enterprise the power and glory of the British name. Many of those individuals were the outcasts of the mother country, banished from its shores, and doomed to an ignominious punishment; happily, however,

ring of a '*penny wise and pound foolish*' economy; had we occupied Port Natal, as has long been urged on our Government, the Caffres would have been taken in the rear, and held in security for their good behaviour, and the establishment of a Lieutenant Governor at Graham's Town would have prevented the colonists being left in the defenceless state in which they seem to have been.

for them—happily for England—happily for the sacred cause of Christianity,—REFORMATION and *Punishment* went hand in hand; the weakness of our fallen nature was not forgotten, the soothing spirit of charity shed her mild influence over the judgment seat, and the young and the aged were equally told to '*go, and sin no more.*' The fondest, the most sanguine expectations, could not have anticipated the result;—a generation of our race has not passed from this earth and England's prison houses on the shores of the distant Pacific have become virtuous and happy colonies, tenanted by thousands of Britons, and affording an imperishable monument of the wisdom and humanity of our government.

Deeply does it grieve me to hear that it is contemplated to change a system productive of such beneficial results. Who are they that propose to inflict unceasing punishment on errors—it may be crimes—too often made venial by the poverty around us, by the unequal distribution of wealth, and by the Draconian laws enacted for its preservation? *They* may, perhaps, not have *legally* erred, but have they ever been tempted? Have *they* ever felt the proud man's contumely, the rich man's scorn? Have the winds of Heaven ever visited *them* roughly, has hunger ever paralysed their frame? Or have *they* beheld parent or child, wife or friend, pining in sickness and in sorrow, and passing to the grave for want of the bare necessaries of existence? IF *they have*, then let them '*cast the first stone*,'—let *them* declare that the faults (too often only deemed so by harsh laws) of Englishmen shall be visited with the most severe earthly punishment, without a hope of *reformation* being shadowed forth!

What cold-blooded and unchristian spirit must be hovering over this once charitable nation when such selfish ideas

are not scouted from every society. From the cradle to the grave the most virtuous human being is committing sin in thought, word, or deed; were *we* to be summarily punished, what what would become of the inhabitants of this earth? But, I cannot bring myself to believe that such Anti-Christian doctrines have made much progress in England; and that it has been determined to make transportation for offences against the temporary laws of the country '*worse than death*;'* WORSE THAN DEATH! Then, in Mercy's name, shoot, hang, guillotine the culprit at once; do not, by a refinement of cruelty, torture him as long as his life will sustain the punishment.

Are these the fruits of education, of civilization, of power? Has the desire to acquire wealth, or to retain it, blunted the finer moral feelings of our nature, and deadened them to the humanizing influence of the Gospel? If such were the prospects of England under our present policy, then welcome Despotism or Democracy—any thing, in short, is preferable to a pestilential influence which, like a moral upas, blights all within its reach. It is the duty of every citizen to use his efforts, however humble, in guarding against the Satanic power of large masses of wealth. Our Colonies will aid us in preventing its lethiferous effects, by affording a vast field for the dispersion of capital and a profitable arena for its acquirement by the poor and industrious. For this reason I am anxiously desirous of bringing the Colonies of this vast Empire into notice; and I would that I possessed the pen of

* This expression has been attributed to Lord Stanley (see letter from New South Wales, in the *Appendix.*) I do not, however, believe, that if Lord Stanley ever used the expression, he intended the meaning which has been attributed to it, as his Lordship is well known to be a man of humane and Christian spirit

the inspired Psalmist to awaken attention to them at a crisis in our history when they are, under the auspices of Providence, the main hope of our existence as a nation. Indeed, while prosecuting my arduous task, I am cheered on by an increasing conviction, which investigation strengthens as I proceed, that each succeeding year that shall pass over, the history of my country will prove more and more the usefulness of a work presenting a connected and tangible view of our Colonial Possessions.* Contemplating England in relation to her Colonies, we may consider her as standing among the older nations like the venerable and majestic oak of the forest, while her transmarine possessions may be regarded as the roots by which she draws nourishment from the distant soil, enabling her to withstand alike the rude assaults of the winter's tempest, and the more insidious attacks of time.

* I cannot here avoid adverting to a fact passing before the eyes of the public, the rather so, as it will form a distinguishing feature when proceeding to develope our Colonial Policy. Within little more than *two years* there have been *four* colonial secretaries and *four* under ditto,—namely, Lord Goderich, Lord Stanley, Mr. Spring Rice, and Lord Aberdeen:—Lord Howick, Mr. Lefevre, Sir George Grey, and Mr. Gladstone (a *fifth* is now appointed); with the exception of Lord Stanley (who was in Canada only) none of these gentlemen have ever visited the colonies, and, from the widely scattered information that existed previous to this History, their condition (even had it been studied) must have been but imperfectly known to them. Mr. Hay, the intelligent, patriotic, and urbane under secretary, has not, I believe, ever been in the colonies, nor am I aware of any clerk in the Colonial Office who has ever been out of Europe; nay more, the very agents appointed by the Secretary of State to represent the colonists in England, have never, so far as I can ascertain, with very few exceptions, crossed the channel! Let any unprejudiced man ask himself how can our colonies be well managed under such a system.

APPENDIX.

SECONDARY PUNISHMENTS,

ILLUSTRATED IN A LETTER

TO

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

EDWARD G. STANLEY,

SIR,

WHEN you accepted the Seals of the Colonial Department, the expressions you were reported to have used in the House of Commons (circulated with great avidity by the enemies of the present system of prison discipline in this Colony), gave rise to feelings of great alarm; for the public hailed them as the precursors of a mode of cruelty to the prison population, which every Governor has endeavoured to prevent in those to whom the employment of transported offenders has been assigned.*

In a debate in the Imperial Parliament respecting the funds devoted to the support of the Convict Establishments at Bermuda, a portion of the public press of this colony has attributed to you the following expression: "*That arrangements would be made to render the punishment of transportation worse than death!!!*"

The Executive power in this Colony, in attempting to impose restrictions upon the harsh dispositions of numerous Colonists, has created much excitement; not only among those whose conduct has bordered on cruelty, but even with such as have violated no Christian principle in the treatment of their assigned servants. This pervading sentiment can be traced to a fancied interference by the Government with the prerogative of the settler, in exacting *labour* alone from

* For comments on this letter, see Chapter on New South Wales,—section *Prison Discipline*.

the prisoner, without bestowing the least attention upon his moral *reformation*. These two opposites in the Colonists' vocabulary are wholly irreconcileable—considering, as they in common do, that the prisoner is placed in their custody for the purpose of punishment alone, they view any system of discipline which contemplates another object as destructive of their authority, and generating the seeds of immediate and dangerous disobedience. As the mode of transportation now operates, the punishment of offenders is of a very *unequal* character, and in many instances calculated to defeat the objects of philanthropy — *reformation,*—by sacrificing humanity at the altar of vengeance. If the Government should resolve to increase severities, already too often destructive of the best feelings and hopes of offenders, it will, I think, be found, when a remedy can hardly be applied, that evils have accrued, and a bitter spirit of hatred been excited, which, while it may not for years affect the security of the Government, may be planted as the germ of future disobedience, and even at the present moment, endanger the public safety by driving numerous desperadoes into the woods to pillage the Colonists. There is here a strong and general sympathy felt among all classes, when a solitary instance of severity is exposed, beyond that which the good of the community demands, towards prisoners arriving in a strange and distant land, heart-broken for that they have left for ever, and separated from those domestic ties, the pleasures of which they are destined perhaps never more to enjoy. I ask, Sir, with all possible respect, if such men are immediately doomed to labour in chains (for this is now the punishment to be meted out to secondly convicted offenders), under the fiery rays of an almost vertical sun, spurned by merciless overseers, scourged for a single look of resentment, to what must the system lead? I answer, Sir, unhesitatingly, to extensive bushranging.

Suppose, for the sake of argument, that punishment alone was to be the characteristic feature in prison discipline, allow me to enquire, in what respect would it benefit our state of society? What severity in this land can controul the vicious passions and depraved natures nurtured in another? Does not the scaffold seem to possess sufficient horrors to appal the most reckless mind?—and yet in what instance has its terrors operated as a bar to the commission of acts of daring atrocity? Were a thousand victims to suffer death to-day

for a crime, it would not deter others from heedlessly rushing into the same vortex to-morrow. This, Sir, is an incontrovertible fact, established on the broad basis of experience.

Can the people of England imagine that the prisoners here are comfortable? If they do, they cherish an idea which their better sense ought to teach them to abandon; for thousands, whose bosoms are capable of nourishing the sentiments of refinement, are languishing at this moment in Australia in broken-heartedness, without one solitary gleam of hope to encourage them in their miserable pilgrimage. And yet such persons will frequently tell their European friends that they enjoy prosperity; a representation seldom indeed correct, and mainly attributable to that natural proneness which even the most wretched man involuntarily feels to lull the fears of his relations. Perhaps, also, in contrasting his individual situation with that of others in the circle of his companions in adversity, he cheers himself with the reflection that he is rendered subject to some solitary instance of lesser misery than his wretched associates. These representations men in England too incautiously seize upon as the only ground for repudiating the inefficacy of banishment with penal consequences. With the view, therefore, of more distinctly removing opinions of this description, I will shew you, Sir, the exact condition in which the prison population of this Colony now stands, classified according to colonial custom.

EDUCATED CONVICTS.

Until, I believe, the arrival of General Darling, there was no classification of prisoners attempted: it therefore devolved upon that Governor partially to carry this measure into effect; and I take the freedom of quoting largely from one of the letters of a writer in the *Sydney Gazette* of 11th February, 1832, subscribed "*An Independent*," on this subject, to which I beg to call your serious attention.

"He (the Governor) depended for the success of his experiment upon the maxim that where education has been implanted, morality may slumber, but never die. Hence the distant settlement of Wellington Valley became the retreat of the decayed, erring fashionables, where they were placed under the care of that fatherly and humane gentleman, Mr. Maxwell, whom every party in the colony cannot fail to eulogise, whether in private life, or in the exercise of his public duty;

and adverting to simple and incontestible facts, I believe I can satisfy the most sceptical opponent, that the result was extremely favourable; for, on a trial of thirty prisoners thus selected, not more than *one* has incurred a colonial sentence since the classification was carried into effect. The privations consequent upon their seclusion from the vices and blandishments of Sydney, enabled them to appreciate the real want of that liberty, and those rational enjoyments which were once within their reach: on their return to society, they feel, as we have seen, a livelier interest in the blessings of domestic felicity, and entertain a more exalted view of the invaluable attributes of honesty. During former Governments, as well as during part of General Darling's administration, men of education suffered the most degrading punishments and privations without any adequate causes; equal, nay exceeding that to which the most abandoned ruffian was subject. I say worse, because the majority of Overseers of Clearing and other Gangs, under whom they were placed on their arrival in the country, had sprung from the lowest orders, and had acquired a brief authority here, by acts of base and willing subserviency, bribery and fraud. The extent of their power was in reality uncircumscribed: their word was as the laws of the Medes and Persians, which 'altereth not.' Punishment, in fact, followed as certain as the threats they uttered:—having the support of their superiors, they naturally joined with avidity in depressing men under their control who had moved in a higher sphere, or who possessed superior knowledge and habits to themselves. The intelligent and liberal portion of the people deplored the existence of such wanton abuses of authority, and gave General Darling full credit for the judicious distinction which he thus attempted to establish."

At this Establishment the educated prisoners were, I learn, occupied in manual labor apart from the other class: and since the Government abandoned Wellington Valley, the Settlement of Port Macquarie has been selected for their probationary residence. If the system of General Darling be carried into operation by the Authorities there, with the same discernment as marked the superintendence of Mr. Maxwell, I make no doubt but that those men will, after a proper knowledge of the condition into which crime has placed them, return to society, as good members: but I would respectfully press upon the local Government the propriety of holding forth a stimulant, by rendering their removal solely dependant upon a certain period of uninterrupted good conduct. I am, Sir, decidedly opposed to that degree of *severity* which *nourishes despair*. The law exacts a fearful tribute by banishment,—seclusion from civilized society,—and the various mortifying sufferings and restraints to which both classes of prisoners here are liable in a greater or lesser degree. It is only necessary to carry matters to dire extremes, when offences or motives justify the means employed to punish. To tell

a man who shows a manifest wish to reform, "You are a convict—the law will punish—and if you perish during the ordeal, you are the property of the law—you shall not amend," is a mode of dispensing justice without mercy, contrary to the established principles of British jurisprudence, which I can never learn to commend. But I am afraid, Sir, you will be apt to suppose that the educated prisoners enjoying the favour of the Government form a numerous body. It is not so,—I have taken the trouble of ascertaining the number now in Sydney holding temporary indulgences, the result of uniformly good conduct, and they amount to *five*, not one of whom has ever been placed before a Magistrate for the slightest offence. You, Sir, may collect from this fact, that the class of intelligent convicts is scattered over the country. It is preposterous to speak of Ironed Gangs, as some parties have recommended for such men on their arrival in the colony: a system more refined in barbarity cannot be devised, and will, I trust, never be sanctioned. Its tendency would be, to render desperation more desperate, and awfully to increase the catalogue of human suffering and crime.

The other class to which I have now to draw your attention, are the

UNEDUCATED CONVICTS.

As there is a very great difference in the natural dispositions, and previous habits of men, so ought there to be degrees and modes of punishment to answer such differences. I admit that a comprehensive application of any such rule of correction would infallibly be attended with extreme difficulty; but still the system is capable of extensive improvement, and ought not to be abandoned because the duty is perhaps prospectively laborious. Some men will say that, the punishment of criminals ought to be similar, in every respect, because they have erred. I envy not minds that entertain such sentiments; will they be defended upon any principle, that the same discipline is commendable, when it applies with equal force to a man, hitherto moving in respectable circles, well educated, and retaining about him a self-respect, unimpaired amidst all the vicissitudes to which he has been liable: and to the hardened offender, cradled in infamy, and reared to habits of black enormity, wholly insensible to any emotion beyond that which proceeds from the gratification of the grossest passions? Besides, can it be necessary that the pick-

pocket, burglar, and worse than all, the unnatural offender, should be placed on a level with the poacher, smuggler, or other unfortunate, suffering under a solitary instance of criminal error? Certainly not. The labour to which convicts are generally placed, particularly those of the uneducated class, consists either in clearing timber, and otherwise preparing land for cultivation, or being employed as domestic servants. It may perhaps occur to you, Sir, as very probable, that the hardships of such an employment are not sufficiently severe on those who have committed crimes, since many of them have been accustomed to such occupations; but it is in the restraints imposed by the Local Government, and the proneness of masters to consider convict servants as less entitled to the exercise of a humane disposition than the animals around them, that the punishment consists. Yet the labour itself is severe, from its unremitting duration; the heat and variation of the climate; and the insufficiency and bad quality of the food; the ration being pretty generally, one pound of beef, and one pound of bread per diem, with, in some instances, a trifling occasional allowance of tea and sugar. The former article of provision is frequently unwholesome, from being putrid by reason of imperfect curing, and, moreover, the refuse of the carcass; and the latter consists of a better sort of pollard, containing barely sufficient farinaceous substance to keep body and soul together.*

Should a single act of remissness of labour occur (and a bare suspicion of intention is proof of actual offence, according to the charitable lexicon of the settler), the prisoner is made to suffer an infliction of the lash; and I can assure you, Sir, from personal observation, that it is not uncommon to see a poor wretch working on the roads, or labouring in the fields with his coarse shirt sticking to the green and tainted flesh of his lacerated back, and that too for the most venial offence—the bare neglect of an order—a word of insolence or disrespect (and a sour look is so construed), are held to be sufficient grounds for awarding corporal punishment.

* This fact is established by the condemnation, as putrid and unwholesome, of a whole ship's cargo of salted beef forwarded from Sydney, a short time since, for the support of about 700 convicts at Moreton Bay, who, in consequence of its total unfitness as provision, were reduced to a state bordering on starvation, until a supply could be forwarded from head quarters.

I have it from unquestionable authority, that it frequently occurs in the summer season, that the eggs of the blue fly become inserted and hatched in the wounds of the punished offender, from which they are occasionally extracted by some humane companion; but I cannot more aptly explain to you the lamentable condition of the generality of the prison population, than by quoting the editorial comments of the *Sydney Gazette* of the 20th November, 1830, assuring you, Sir, that the punishment therein described has not abated, unless in the substitution of twenty-five, or fifty, for one hundred lashes in cases of trifling neglect, notwithstanding the vehement complaints of the *humane* gentlemen resident on the banks of Hunter's River. In the publication referred to, it is observed, that

"The prisoners of all classes in Government are fed with the coarsest food; governed with the most rigid discipline; subjected to the stern, and frequently capricious and tyrannical will of an overseer; for the slightest offence (sometimes for none at all—the victim of false accusation) brought before a Magistrate, whom the Government has armed with the tremendous powers of a summary jurisdiction, and either flogged, or sentenced to solitary confinement, or retransported to an Iron Gang, where he must work in heavy irons, or to a Penal Settlement, where he will be ruled with a rod of iron. If assigned to a private individual, he becomes the creature of chance. He may fall into the hands of a kind and indulgent master, who will reward his fidelity with suitable acknowledgements; but, in ninety-nine cases out of a hundred, he will find his employer suspicious, or whimsical, or a blockhead, not knowing good conduct from bad, or a despot, who treats him like a slave, cursing and abusing, and getting him flogged for no reasonable cause. He may be harrassed to the very death—he may be worked like a horse, and fed like a chameleon. The master, though not invested by law with uncontrolled power, has yet great authority, which may be abused in a thousand ways, precluding redress. Even his legal power is sufficiently formidable. A single act of disobedience, a single syllable of insolence, is a legitimate ground of complaint before the Magistrate, and is always severely dealt with. But, besides the master's power, the prisoners are in some measure under a dominion to the free population at large; any man can give him in charge without ceremony. If seen drunk, if seen tippling in the public-house, if met after hours in the street, if unable to pay his trifling debt, if impertinent—the free man has nothing more to do than send him to the watch-house, and get him punished. The poor prisoner is at the mercy of all men."

Surely this is neither just nor politic.

There is, Sir, I submit, no theory more fallacious in practice, than that which solely relies upon severity of treatment for the moral

improvement of offenders. The contrary axiom has been adopted after years of painful experience of the workings of the penal codes throughout Europe, by men above every prejudice; who are guided in their investigations by the noble and solid intention of mitigating suffering humanity, from unnecessary debasement and cruelty, while the protection of society from the demoralising examples and acts of atrocious men, is also brought within the range of their philanthropic enquiries. By such men, Sir, it has been contended as a fixed principle, that whether as applicable to the Penitentiaries, or Hulks, or to the numerous Prison Houses in Australasia, "the great ends of penal legislation are wholly defeated by blind severity, as a means of leading to the suppression of crime."

I shall, Sir, in the sequel, have occasion to lay before you instances of barbarity, unknown to European society in the present century—cruelties that might even blanch the cheek of the veriest slave-master; the thought of which will excite a sympathy in English bosoms, throwing the crimes of individuals entirely in the shade, and exhibiting them as objects of barbarous persecution, entitled to the treatment of, at least, English convicts, if not fellow-men, who have lost, for a time, the rights of British subjects. In the course of this display of fact and horror, it may become necessary to allude indirectly to some of the parties implicated: a direct charge would involve me in all the perplexities of litigation; and under these circumstances, though I am precluded from holding up to public execration particular parties, this, I am confident, will not derogate from the credit to which this exposition is entitled. The facts are notorious; and where it is desirable, I will accompany my statement with collateral evidence. But before even entering upon a field so pregnant with incidents of dire atrocity, I crave, Sir, your permission to give an outline of the political machinery by which the Press in this Colony is worked and controlled. Holding a command of great influence over the passions of civilized society, those who respect the Press, as giving a limit to the progress of rapacity and ambition, feel disgust when its profligacy degenerates into the hands of fierce partizanship, and when the national dignity or interests are compromised for foul objects of personal animosity and individual degradation. In no Colony under the British Crown has the fury of party acquired such an ascendancy and influence as in this. Religion,

morality, and the best feelings of nature have been outraged by its virulence, the domestic circle shamefully violated, established authority traduced, and now, alas! to close the fearful catalogue of ills which have fallen from this "*palladium*," we have the thunders of the Press directed against mercy, and an attempt made to introduce a sanguinary code of laws to debase and fetter thousands of prisoners, annihilate *hope* for ever, and present the children of British parents, in all the odious lights of slavery;—not, Sir, to strike terror into the vile, who revel amidst dissipation and crime in England, but to reduce the prison population here to the lowest possible standard which degraded humanity is capable of enduring, in order to command manual labour upon the same tenure as the Colonists hold their horses and cattle. This change in sentiment has been produced within the last few years. *The Sydney Herald*, basing its popularity and success upon the Emigrant portion of the community, is the first to sieze upon every petty circumstance to disseminate a belief that the prison population is under no control, and that a system of extreme coercion is necessary to prevent our streets from becoming the scenes of tumult and blood. When I shew you, Sir, that this journal is under the guidance of certain disaffected individuals opposed to this Government, and when I moreover allude to the notorious fact, that its proprietors are merely nominal editors, whose capacities are below mediocrity, you will perceive that the *Herald* is a party paper, devoted to the caprice of individuals, and its assumed independence entirely devoid of truth. Some months ago the settlers in the district of Hunter's Rivers, imagining that insubordination (a word to which they give a thousand interpretations) had appeared among their assigned servants, the *Herald* was the first to sound the tocsin of alarm, and to magnify every offence into an act of open insubordination, until defeated by the united voice of the people in other districts; the compunction of some persons who had been persuaded to sign a Petition, grounded on the grossest fallacy, praying the Governor for protection, and at the same time advising the abrogation of a local enactment, which had justly deprived the Magistracy of exercising certain extensive powers they had previously possessed in their summary jurisdiction; and last, though not least, the result of a public enquiry, which drowned, with indignant

reproach, the base misrepresentations of the disaffected, and almost disloyal agents of the scheme.

I point out the political bias of this journal, because I feel convinced that it will be referred to as corroborative of the lamentable state of immorality which is alleged to exist here. As descriptive, however, of the real manners of the inhabitants—or as pourtraying the sentiments even of that class whose interests it professes to advocate—it cannot be received as evidence; for though many would desire, like it, to establish distinctions, odious in themselves, and destructive of that amalgamation of society which all men of sound honour and discrimination look to as best calculated to advance the real and true interests of the Colony,—yet the great body of Emigrants, reconciled to social intercourse with the Emancipists, both by mutual obligations, intermarriages, and the thousand other civilities incident to a limited society, repudiate even the implied *wish* to detract from, or perpetuate the recollections of, the former state of the Emancipists. The Petition from the "Hunter," above alluded to, proceeded from the following cause:—

In March 1832, an Act passed the Legislative Council of this Colony, limiting the hitherto uncontrolled power of the Justices in administering punishment for certain offences, therein particularly described. The extraordinary scourgings which the Magistrates were accustomed to order, had excited in the minds of all men the greatest detestation, and this Act was received by the Colonists with cordial demonstrations of approval. For a time no symptom of discontent was exhibited. Confidence between the Governor and governed was not disturbed, until His Excellency brought the conduct of a Mr. Bingle under review for inviting a friend, his guest, *to hold a Court in his parlour, to try certain of his assigned servants, and deal out severe punishment*. This conduct produced a merited censure. Mr. Bingle appealed to my Lord Goderich, who approved of the Governor's conduct, and hence the almost immediate preaching up a crusade against the pretended inefficacy of his measures, and hostility to his government by the partizans of undue severity, as the only probable mode either of driving His Excellency into a dilemma by which they might profit to his disadvantage; or of inducing a change of his confidential advisers, for others more congenial to their pri-

vate wishes. The Governor allowed their party violence and animosity to come to maturity in the shape of a *Petition* for protection, upon the imputed ground that "insubordination" raged among the assigned servants of the Colonists generally, in consequence of the *limited* punishments which the law had provided. The Governor in this instance foresaw the unworthy aim of the Petitioners, and acted with sound judgment, in addressing Circular Letters to all the Benches of Magistrates in the Colony, calling upon them to report specifically on the degree of corporal suffering endured by prisoners in those cases, which the Petitioners impugned as lenient. The result, as anticipated, was such as to convince the Executive and the Country that the Petition was wholly groundless.

("CIRCULAR.)

"No. 33-48. "*Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney,*
"*16th October*, 1833.

"SIR,

"In consequence of two petitions presented to the Governor and Legislative Council a few days before the Council terminated its last Session, in which petitions, it was amongst other things stated, that the amount of punishment to which Justices of the Peace are empowered by the Colonial Act, *3rd Gul. IV. No.* 3, to sentence convicts in a summary way was too small, and that the instrument directed to be used in inflicting corporal punishments was so inefficacious as to cause the power of the Magistrates to be derided, the Governor was pleased to command me, on the 21st August last, to address a Circular letter to the several Police Magistrates in the Colony (a Copy of which is annexed), directing them to superintend personally, all corporal punishments inflicted in their districts, during the ensuing month of September, and to report the amount of bodily suffering which the infliction appeared to produce, when properly administered with the standard instrument issued by the Principal Superintendent of Convicts, in accordance with the intimation given to the Magistrates of the Colony in my Circular letter of the 18th May last, and further to report their opinion, whether such infliction appeared to them a sufficient punishment for the offences which, by the afore-recited Act, are directed to be punished with fifty lashes.

"His Excellency now deeming it important, that all the Justices of the Peace in the Colony should be informed of the result of this enquiry, I am commanded to transmit to you copies of the letters and Reports of the Police Magistrates which have just been received. The conclusion to be drawn from a consideration of these documents, is necessarily this:—that both the measures of punishment authorised by the law, and the instrument for inflicting it are sufficient for the purposes intended. These facts are established by the quantum of suffering endured by the criminal when the punishment is *duly administered*, and by the gratifying assur-

ance of the peaceable conduct of those persons for whose coercion the law has been passed. At Hyde Park Barrack, where punishments have been inflicted strictly according to regulation, the Superintendent reports, that in many cases where fifty lashes were ordered by the Court, twenty-five would, in his opinion, have been a sufficient punishment; and it is suggested by this active and intelligent Officer, that the sentence should be reduced. In several other Districts the punishments are represented to be fully sufficient. In those where it appears to have been less effective, the cause is to be found in the disrepair of the instrument; or in the negligence, or possibly the corruption of the executioner. Against accidents or abuses of this sort, the vigilance and superintending control of the Magistrates should have provided a prompt remedy; and it is not too much to say, that it is within the power, not only of every Police Magistrate, but of every gentleman holding a Commission of the Peace in the Colony, to render the corporal punishments which he commands in due course of law, to be as efficiently administered in the place for which he acts, as similar punishments are at Hyde Park.

"The sufficiency of the law, and of the instrument of corporal punishment in all cases where proper superintendence is exercised, being thus established on unexceptionable evidence, His Excellency need hardly point out to you how inexpedient, how dangerous it would be, by any new legislative enactment, to add to the severity of either; merely because, in some instances, the wholesome rigor of the existing law has been impeded by a negligent or corrupt execution. In reading the Reports which have been presented, the Governor could not fail to observe, that where punishments have been duly inflicted, the power of the Magistrates has been any thing but derided. Whilst perusing those painful details, His Excellency has, indeed, had abundant reason to lament that the use of the whip should, of necessity, form so prominent a part of convict discipline in New South Wales; but believing it to be unavoidable, the Governor must rely on the activity and discretion of the Magistracy for ensuring its wholesome and sufficient application.

"I have the honor to be,

Sir,

"Your most obedient Servant,

(Signed) "ALEXANDER M'LEAY."

Added to the foregoing, we have the united testimony of every other district, that the prison population was under proper control, and perfectly obedient. The *Sydney Herald*, it is true published an account of a contemplated rising at Goulburn, with threats of attempted firing of property, doubtless in order to aid the "hue and cry" of the faction with whom they had evidently coalesced; and circulated from time dreadful *alarms* of general disaffection of the convicts, which, on enquiry, were either discovered to be totally *false*, or of so trumpery a nature as to merit the contempt of both the Government, and the public at large.

"*Goulburn, 8th October, 1833.*

"SIR,

"I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th ultimo, with reference to an article in the *Sydney Herald* newspaper, of the 23d ultimo, which states that a Rockite or incendiary notice had been affixed upon some estate in Argyle by the convict servants, and requesting me to take measures, by enquiring amongst the Magistrates and others of the District, whether the statement alluded to has any foundation in truth.

"In answer, I beg to inform you, that, after every enquiry, I find the said statement has no foundation in truth, as I cannot suppose it can bear any allusion to a placard that had been affixed on Dr. Gibson's farm five months since, and which was viewed as solely pointing at that gentleman and myself, but of so contemptible a nature as never to have given me a second thought.

"No disposition to acts of violence or incendiarism, on the part of the convicts, has been manifested in the Southern Districts; nothing of the sort could take place without my knowledge.

"Indeed, upon all well-regulated estates, the convicts have given as little trouble during the present, as in former years: so far as my own establishments are concerned, I can say only one of my assigned servants underwent punishment for the last nine months, and that case was for making away with his bed and bedding.

"I have the honor to be,

"Sir,

"Your most obedient Servant,

(Signed) "L. MACALISTER,

"Lieutenant Mounted Police."

"*The Honorable the Colonial Secretary.*"

Discomfiture has rendered the faction morose and vindictive in their temper, and conceiving that an honourable submission to affronted authority, is less dignified than an unjust resistance against it, they have again taken the field, and consigned a Petition, to the Home Authorities, praying the Governor's removal, to the care of Sir William Edward Parry, who cannot but know how unpopular and unjust their complaints really are, and that the Magistrates hold an antidote in their own hands to every one of the evils complained of, namely—the efficient exercise of the law as it now stands.

You, Sir, will naturally ask, in which way is it possible to remedy those dangerous and accumulating grievances; to relieve the Government from abject submission to the presumptuous dictation of honorary Magistrates; and yet preserve the public tranquillity from any of those convulsions incidental upon sudden changes, on the other. I admit the value in the aggregate, of magisterial services,

particularly many years ago, when the country possessed but few enlightened Colonists to administer justice. From obedient ministerial officers, they are now, however, become more or less disposed to blend party politics with the discharge of duty; and to withhold a vigorous administration of their functions, in order to attain the abolition of laws and orders which they consider as clashing with their private interests and political feelings. To keep such a body in humour, the dignity of the Crown must be compromised, or its authority vindicated by the adoption of a severe and necessary course, which this Government is censurable for not having pursued the moment it perceived the growth of partizanship, opposed to its prerogative. Had Governor Bourke issued a new Commission of the Peace, and manifested his just displeasure by excluding the names of the factious and disobedient persons who still hold office, the hydra would have been strangled in its birth. Toleration is construed into impunity, and waxing strong by means of this inaction —disrespect towards the local authorities is openly manifested— their opinions treated with contempt — and reference about to be made to you, in England, for redress of grievances, the existence of which *a deliberate enquiry upon the spot has failed to discover*. I recommend, Sir, strongly for your consideration, in the present position of affairs in the Colony, the propriety of nominating stipendiary Magistrates to preside over the interior Courts of Petty Session. To insure confidence in their integrity, and to preclude the possibility of interested motives being assumed as possessing a controul over their decisions, I respectfully urge the expediency of administering an oath of office, binding these Magistrates to hold neither land nor stock; nor engage, either directly or indirectly, in any agricultural or other occupation, while holding their public situations. This would correct the evil. It would eradicate the cancer which now gnaws the root of public tranquility, embarrassing the Executive Authority, and splitting the Colonists into parties. From the anxiety evinced by the Hunter's River petitioners to increase the summary jurisdiction of the Magistrates, and to lend the decision of a single Justice, all the respect and authority of a full and constituted Bench, a cursory observer could see little to be dreaded; but would at once accede to a request so moderately and ingeniously urged. Convicts, Englishmen would reason, have been driven beyond the pale of the

law for their crimes, and it behoves the authorities, for the sake of example, to hold them up in all the horrors of degraded servitude; but, Sir, English convicts carry along with them a recollection of what they have been, and will not crouch under the sullen brow and upreared arm raised to brutalise their natures. Experience, in this Colony, has proved that rather than continue subject to degradation in its harshest form, the prisoner will either seek the life of his oppressor, or fly to the woods, and perish on the scaffold for enormities committed there; and he courts this fate, as kindly relieving him from afflictions beyond human enduranoe. What additional severity do the settlers require? If a convict neglect, or even rest from his labour, he is liable to be flogged; if he speak disrespectfully to a master or an overseer, he is also liable to be flogged; if he quit, without permission, his master's farm, he is liable to be flogged; if he do any thing which in *free* men would not be noticed, twenty-five or fifty lashes may be dealt out to him with all imaginable indifference: and yet, as if the cup of human misery were not sufficiently full, the *merciful and benignant* settlers on the Hunter desire power to administer, for any of those petty offences, two hundred or five hundred lashes, as it may suit the caprice of their *High Mightinesses* to order.

There is, Sir, another object which has created much chagrin among the magistrates; namely, the withdrawal of that protection or indemnity which the Government used formerly to extend on all occasions for acts, even of the most flagitious kind, professed to have been performed in the execution of their office. The disgrace which this entailed upon the administration of General Darling, will be borne in remembrance by the colonists, when the other acts of his misgovernment will be forgotten. It was the fertile source of disturbance and oppression, because the responsibility of the Magistrate was merely nominal. The public purse was at his service. This of itself ought to convince the Government that the present Magistracy is most injudiciously upheld; and that holding mere honorary appointments — anticipating embarrassment from their whims or dictation — and assuming an authority which neither their services nor their weight justify — these circumstances conjoined, point out the absolute inexpediency of relying for co-operation in the enforcement of local laws from men, who have so many seeming

grievances to goad them on to obstinate resistance, or crafty evasion of their prescribed duties. But the evil does not even terminate here. Neither the convict nor his master has faith in the Magistracy as a body; and why should they, when such disgraceful acts as have hitherto been exposed are either justified or palliated by them? They desire it to be pronounced lawful for one Magistrate to invite another to dine, and, while carousing, order a few convicts to be scourged in the yard, as a sort of accompaniment to their banquet!

You, Sir, will say that this severity cannot be just: but I have seen men, for mere venial offences, scourged till the blood has dripped into their shoes; and I have seen the flesh tainted and smelling on a living human body, from the effects of severe flagellation; the very maggots writhing about in a wretch's flesh—and for what? Not for robbery, nor violence—not for a crime that threatened dangerous consequences to any one; but upon the charge of an overseer that the prisoner neglected his allotted task. In this miserable condition is a convict obliged to labour. The Colonist considers that he is made of sterner stuff than other mortals—and sterner he must be to labour in the fields, exposed to a burning sun, with his back literally raw. After being flogged, he must instantly again to the field—for him there is no compassion. This is but a feeble picture of the terrific system which Governor Bourke has partially corrected. He has attempted to apportion punishment to crime: "but no," say the gentlemen of the Hunter, "you must leave a discretion in us to do as we like." If the Governor were to abide by their decision in such matters, if he showed any disposition to parley with persons in whom ambition and misrule have taken deep root, his administration would be pointed at as one of imbecility, and the respect due to his station become a bye-word and a mockery.

You may suppose, Sir, that the great body of the Colonists who subsist by agricultural occupations are decidedly inimical to the measures of the Government, and acquiesce in those violent petitions to which I have already alluded. The writer must have become dead to all sense of truth who would advance such a declaration. Discontent is limited to the petitioners alone; aided they undoubtedly are in all their movements by two or three Members of the Legislative Council, whose wrath has been kindled against the Governor

for the liberal view entertained by him on the great point of Trial by Jury—a point which some few of the principal leaders of the cabal or faction contended ought never to be yielded to the Emancipists. They preach a total and irrecoverable proscription of civil immunities to this body: and were it not that the laws interposed protection, the emigrant, in some cases, would strip the freed Colonists of their possessions, and doom them to perpetual persecution or servitude. Those men, nurtured in ideas of exclusion, the moment they found His Majesty's Ministers disposed to equalize the rights of both parties, denounced the measure as hazardous; and a man named Campbell indulged his *gentlemanly* spleen upon one of the wealthiest Emancipists in the Colony, by a public and insulting appeal to our Supreme Court, from the jury box; an act which called forth the indignant rebuke of the presiding Judge, as well as the condemnation of every liberal mind. This party it is who, rankling after defeat, and anxious to decry the salutary operation of the Jury Act, at this time head the malcontents, actuated by various motives which spring out of all or either of the causes I have pointed out.

The next observations I proceed to address to you, Sir, refer to the

EMANCIPISTS AND EXPIREES.

On reference to the report of Mr. Commissioner Bigge, it will be observed that this body has, almost from the establishment of the Colony, had to contend with the prejudices of a portion of the free emigrants, who resisted, and still continue to resist, by every means in their power, the advancement of this people to the enjoyment of the natural rights of British subjects. But these occasional collisions of sentiment and feeling reached to no alarming height until the arrival of Mr. J. H. Bent, and the subsequent enquiry of Mr. Bigge, when men of strict integrity, enjoying the unlimited confidence of the Government, were dismissed from their employment in order to gratify the passions—I cannot say judgment—of a potent party, who were adverse to their prosperity, solely because they *had been* prisoners. But the wealth and standing acquired after years of painful exertion, and a rigid adherence to fidelity in their engagements, was a resource to this persecuted body in their hour of trouble, and placed them upon a level with their bitterest foes,

who vainly attempted to deprive them of every hope, and to cast them as diseased limbs from the body of the state. This branch of the subject is very strikingly illustrated by Mr. Bigge, who published, with much illiberality of feeling, the parentage, previous life, habits, and condition in society, of many of the expirees, who had distinguished themselves in the Colony both by their many private virtues and extensive benevolence; for it formed no part of his duty, nor did it become the high public station he held, to wound the domestic feelings of families, and to tarnish the reputations acquired by many in this Colony, by an unjustifiable and aggravated display of circumstances which had taken place in another country, and which they had expiated under the severity of the law. I trust, however, I shall be enabled to prove, that this class of His Majesty's subjects are entitled to the fullest confidence of the country they dwell in, in all the relations of social life. Their silence, indeed, at a time when the most pernicious impressions were created by their implacable enemies against their character and interest, renders them justly chargeable with criminal negligence of one of the first duties men of all gradations in society owe to themselves.

A conditional pardon, Sir, confers upon the person receiving it all the rights of a free subject, within the limits of the Colony only. A free pardon restores the holder to every right he could have enjoyed previous to the commission of the act which deprived him of liberty. A certificate of freedom is granted to all persons who have duly worked out the periods of their sentenced exile, and it expresses that the individual in whose favour it is given is restored to all the rights of a free British subject. Yet, in the very teeth of this declaration, a handful of men, the self-constituted guardians of public morality, attempt to arrogate to themselves the power of creating disqualifications of citizenship against this portion of their fellow colonists, which were never contemplated by the law, much less sanctioned by it. It appears that during the administration of Governor Macquarie, or from the commencement of 1810 to the close of 1821, he granted 366 free and 1,365 conditional pardons, besides 2,319 tickets of leave. It has been contended, on various occasions, that this extensive exercise of the prerogative of mercy was improper, by throwing upon the country a numerous body of tainted men, who, by virtue of this boon, were enabled to acquire

property and consequence to compete with those who claim an eternal superiority or precedence over them in every station of life. It was not on account of the imputations cast on the moral conduct of these persons that their emancipation was deemed to be destructive to the public, or reprehensible in the Government; but the opposition arose from an insidious and censurable aversion from the man and measure that thus laboured so largely to increase the competition in trade, which, though they condemned, were nevertheless promoting the truest interests of the Colony. I am not perhaps justified in asserting that *all* the men thus indulged deported themselves in such a manner as to realize the hopes of their amended morals formed by General Macquarie; but this is certain, that they were, and still continue to be, the right hand of the Colony in every commercial enterprise; and making all reasonable allowance for individual cases of dereliction, to which the purest societies are perhaps as much exposed, I will be bold to affirm, that the general result has proved the mercy thus exercised to have been a most judicious act: moreover, it was recommended for adoption by an intelligent and liberal-minded Committee of the Commons House of Parliament in the year 1812.

If, fourteen years ago, both Governor Macquarie and Mr. Bigge jointly considered "that the wealth of the country was chiefly in the hands of the Emancipists;" and the former "was firmly persuaded that the Bank of New South Wales could not be established without their co-operation;"—in what condition, Sir, would this community be placed at the present moment, if a body of men so affluent and influential, commanding the good will of thousands around them, were separated by interest and affection from the Emigrants? The public and benevolent institutions of the country would vanish into air; for what charitable society does not number among its ardent supporters a majority, I may almost add, of Emancipist Colonists? Yet sectarians tell the world that men thus benevolent are alone ruled by the most vicious of the passions! But, thank God! such imputations are seldom avowed; and, when adopted, proceed only from such men as consider selfishness a proof of charity, and benevolence its opposite.

It is very true, Sir, that the Emancipists possess a stake in the country infinitely superior to the Emigrants, although acquired under

very discouraging circumstances; but such a fact affords no fair proof of the inefficacy of penal restraint either now or formerly. I consider it as a decided confirmation of a very just and liberal axiom, that instances of moral turpitude may arise, and yet leave the perpetrator, after vindicating the authority of the law, a good and valuable member of society at a future period. If it had been the wish of the Legislature to superadd to the penalties of the law, and to prevent *for ever* the improvement and return to society of offenders, this result might have been efficiently attained, by calling into existence some of those horrid measures that have so greatly tarnished the age of feudal government. If, again, the law contemplated that, a person who once invaded it was henceforward *civiliter mortuum,* does it not occur to you, Sir, and to the world, as singular, that a temporary imprisonment, or a limited exile, should have been created, when they are expressly calculated to defeat such a purpose? But it is, I should hope, almost superfluous to assume positions, or to adduce principles of law or reason, to prove that such an object could never have been contemplated, since its expediency is unquestionable, and, moreover, at direct variance with the rules and customs in operation here since the Colony was formed. The great constitutional authorities of the nation are indeed divided in opinion upon this important subject; one party contending that a Pardon *cannot* restore, while the other maintains that, a Pardon under the Great Seal "*makes a man a new creature, and removes his incapacity for all purposes whatever.*"

In a population like that of the United Kingdom, where the tainted character bears no reasonable proportion to the pure, policy might perhaps, render it advisable to distinguish, after the expiration of punishment, persons convicted of heinous offences, and to exclude them from many civil privileges, in order to preserve a moral ascendancy in the majority of the people. This, however, is rendered unnecessary by our peculiar national policy. England throws off her tainted subjects, and secures for them an asylum where they may reform, and prosper; while France, confining her criminals in her own natural limits, familiarises her people to scenes of suffering iniquity, and by keeping up the continued public exposure of her delinquents, renders their feelings callous, and their reformation impracticable. This system also tends to demoralise the national

character, and hence crime in France, according to Dupin, taken in the aggregate, is greater in its enormity than in England. From the British superior policy, we may attribute the wealth and respectability of the major part of the population here, who, with new scenes of life, have cherished new desires; and whose reformation has not been retarded by the chilling blast of scorn in the land of their crime. The wisdom of our ancestors, Sir, having thus provided for the moral reformation of their erring brethren, there can, I think, be no question, that they are fully entitled, upon the broadest principle of justice and expediency, to a participation in every law that has been established for the welfare of the people. This was the benevolent opinion of Governor Macquarie, who always maintained, "that no retrospect should, in any case, be had to a man's *having been* a convict;" and however loudly the remission of sentences may be condemned, it can be shewn that the wealth and intelligence of the Colony, principally centre in the remnant of the men, or their descendants, who were liberated by that humane, and excellent Governor.

It has been stated in evidence before a Committee of the House of Commons, that the "lower order of Emancipists are the most troublesome part of the population," and by a convenient mode of inuendo, an impression is involuntarily created, that they are moreover grossly wicked, and immoral. I have no hesitation in very unequivocally representing to you, that this opinion is erroneous. This traduced class, from the moment they become masters of their own exertions, are emulous of acquiring a respectability of character; and although it is stated, that, "none of them had become wealthy during the Government of General Darling," I am prepared to prove, and I fearlessly assert that, this is another example of the deficient knowledge of the Colony, possessed by the person who spoke so roundly on the occasion; since, by the support and encouragement which can always be commanded by industry and perseverance, many Expirees have, in the course of the last few years, accumulated considerable property, and are now in the enjoyment of that comfort which well-earned wealth, and the cordial approval of their liberal-minded countrymen, are so eminently calculated to bestow. If, taken on the whole, the standard of morals in Sydney be loose, and below that of any market town in England (which I am induced in

a relative point of view to dispute), it cannot be justly ascribed to the prison population alone, and certainly not to the Emancipists, since the fearful influx of desperate adventurers, decayed and drunken soldiers, female unfortunates, chiefly common street-walkers from the most populous towns of the Mother Country, and other characters of a like questionable utility, which the British Government has conceived it necessary and politic to let loose upon our society (a much greater evil than the worst of our bad harvests), has added grievously to the catalogue of human frailty, with which the Colony sufficiently abounded. His Majesty's advisers, no doubt, intended by this measure to improve the *moral* condition of the people, but the event has, I think, already disappointed such a hope, and sadly perplexed the local Government; since the inhabitants of Sydney can distinguish more unbridled dissipation among the lower order of free Emigrants, than is apparent in any of the prison population; the instances among those who have become *free* after penal servitude, will be found, on enquiry, to be comparatively rare.

It is true that most of the higher order of Emigrants maintain their respectability, although they form but a unit in the grand mass. It is also true that the Emancipists hold an equally exalted station in moral life; and balancing a given number of each body promiscuously selected—or viewing generally the state of public morality in the Colony—it will be satisfactorily ascertained that experience and suffering have corrected, or modified, vices and propensities in the Expirees and Emancipists, which the Emigrants freely indulge in. It has been charged against the former, that they are dissolute in their domestic circles; that they look upon marriage more as a convenience than an important and indissoluble bond in the social compact, reverting to concubinage, and other immoral courses of life, that either afford evidence of vicious levity or depraved principle, with a proportionate indifference for public opinion. Such charges, in a general sense, as applied to the Emancipist body, are most extravagant and unjust. There are certainly instances (comparatively few, however,) where these observations might apply; but, Sir, they are not confined to this class alone, but extend to the highest of the Emigrants, by whom they are far more prevalent,—conducted more openly—and with greater indecency. Well may it be said, "*that prostitution is very general,*" since the lower orders

find apt and privileged professors in those to whom they are desired to look up for example, and who dwell, with extraordinary pathos, upon their own immaculate morality!

"The Emancipists have never been appointed, of late, to situations under the Government, nor to the Commission of the Peace, neither are they allowed to receive Grants of Land!" Notwithstanding this entire exclusion from all share in the favours of the Crown, which constitute the chief wealth of the Emigrants, who enjoy an extent of landed estate altogether inadequate to the capital at their command; once separate them from the Emancipists, and I dare predict that they must become, in a majority of cases, actually dependant upon the bounty of the Government; for of what avail would uncultivated forests prove to men who are not possessed of the means to fall a gum-tree, or grow an acre of potatoes? On the other hand, it is a well authenticated fact, that the lives of the Emancipists have been devoted to the improvement of the lands they possess; that they are either appropriated to pasturage, or in the occupation of reclaimed husbandmen, with a progeny of fearless spirits around them ready to repel aggression, and to preserve inviolate, for their own children, the free institutions inherited from their fathers.

Shifting ground from the father, his family becomes mixed in the next observation of Mr. De la Condamine (who was examined as a witness before a Committee of the House of Commons, in 1832),—"there are in the Colony Emancipists of very considerable property, and considerable commercial influence, but they *are not associated with, or received into society by the respectable inhabitants*;" and, moreover, that "*the children of Emancipists would not be received into the first society.*"—In so far, Sir, as this remark applies to the fathers, it may be briefly and justly answered, that years of unsullied integrity have produced from the reflecting and liberal Colonists, a total oblivion of the past; and although the Civil and Military Authorities were, from the example and principle of the Governor, constrained to an irksome reserve; such a feeling had no existence in the minds of the free and independent Emigrants. If it were thus limited to the fathers, no degree of odium was ever considered as extending to their children. Indeed it was a fact perfectly notorious in the Colony, that during the contentions which so strongly distinguished the late Government, many of the most exalted mem-

bers of it would fain have courted the support of the children of some Emancipists, and would have considered themselves honoured by their friendship. If, however, Mr. De la Condamine thus far derogate from the hereditary character and respectability of the young Australians, he nevertheless does full justice to their independent feelings; and when contrasted with the less manly sentiments of his brother evidences, he carries the palm for candour.

The Colonists are well aware, Sir, that the Government of General Darling appeared desirous of impressing it upon the minds of His Majesty's Ministers that, the manifestation of a spirit of opposition to the then existing state of things, and a wish for a different, more mixed, and independent administration of public affairs, was not extensive, nor participated in the more opulent and influential of the Colonists; but the consequence of a determined hostility by a few disaffected and factious agitators. This was not by any means unnatural, because an extension of civil privileges, and of privileges, Sir, in which the Emancipists would have unquestionably participated, must have disarmed the Government of much of its overwhelming authority—equalised the influence of the Colonists—and left the decision of all points of public or private controversy, with the enactment of laws, to the sense of men whose nomination would not emanate from the Crown;—a result which men, accustomed to the exclusive direction of the policy of the country, could not contemplate without alarm. But I will assure you, Sir, and my assurance is fully corroborated by a Petition now, I believe, in progress of presentation to the Imperial Parliament, bearing the signatures of upwards of 6,000 individuals, that the sentiment is universal, and every order in the Colony appears to feel that security and sound legislation, with an implicit confidence in the Government, must follow that measure which gives to the people a voice in the formation of those laws they are called upon to obey.

I am, Sir, induced to believe that an alarm prevails, lest the Emancipists should, upon some occasion of imminent danger, turn their influence into the scale against the country, and acquire, under another dynasty, that importance which the British Government deems it expedient to deny them. A witness named Busby, to some points in whose evidence before the Committee of Parliament I shall take the freedom of soliciting your attention, ex-

plicitly states, "that they" (the Emancipists), "*have placed themselves at the head of a party opposed to the Government, and regard with hatred every person who has avoided association with them.*" I believe I may safely say that, the Man who could make such a statement, is not entitled to *hatred*, but a very different *regard*. This singular assertion is clearly levelled at the loyalty of the Emancipist; but you may rely, Sir, that the Crown possesses no class of subjects more loyal—none more attached to the common interests of the community with whom they are associated, than this body. When a powerful portion of the Emigrants found it convenient, for their peculiar purposes, to insult the representative of Royalty, in the person of Governor Bligh, the Crown found a devotion and attachment to its service, from the former body, which was vainly demanded from the free Colonists. Had the Emancipists been supported in their resistance against open rebellion, the leaders of that commotion would have met the fate of felons, and expiated their traitorous designs on a public scaffold. Success, however, made their treason lawful, and men, who in England would have been consigned to exemplary punishment, were here rewarded with lands, and taken into the especial favour of a Government which they had violently and disloyally assaulted.

In addition to the above evidence of the loyalty of the Emancipists, I request your perusal of the following extract from the *Official Gazette* of the 19th September, 1829.

"We have resided in this Colony nine years, and have seen much both of the free and of the freed: and, since at this critical juncture (the passing of the Jury Act) we feel ourselves called upon to give a solemn and conscientious opinion, we do most unequivocally declare our belief, that the infirmity of prepossession clings *more to the class to which we ourselves belong, than to that of the Emancipists.*"

Can the most fastidious Emigrant point out a single instance where an Emancipist, or freed prisoner, sought to defraud the public by flying clandestinely from the Colony? And if, Sir, the relative state of morals depended upon this view of the subject, or upon an honest attention to their engagements in ordinary business, the calumniated Emancipist would stand eminently superior. Fraudulent bankruptcies, alas! have in this Country been frequent, and that too among the higher Official Members of the Government, who nevertheless still retained employment under the *moral* admi-

nistration of General Darling. In fact, it might in a manner be assumed, that a previous determination to obtain money by every means, good, bad, or indifferent, has predominated in the minds of several individuals, who, in the hey-day of their prosperity, hardly descended to exchange common civilities with their more scrupulous neighbours. The possession of liberty, and a brisk, impudent address, are excellent acquirements in this heterogeneous Colony, particularly when backed by a few pounds, which rumour, with her many tongues, and a little *gentlemanly* necromancy, can soon magnify into thousands: and hence the "honest reputation" for a brief season enjoyed by many a daring swindler, who, bankrupt at home, flies to the unsuspecting people of the Antipodes, among whom, by reason of his official name, or recommendation by official characters, he finds an extensive field for his speculative fraud. We thank God, Sir, such men have had their day with us; and while the proud and sensitive sprout, "growing in his strength," sneeringly tells the Emancipist, "You, Sir, have been a convict!" well may he reply, "many there are who ought to be so—but none among us have been found so heartless—none so base—as to leave the orphan to perish, or a parent to curse the credulity that dazzled him to ruin!"

The Emancipist, Sir, regards this Colony as his home. The Emigrant generally views it as his speculative field, and when independent of commercial or agricultural pursuits, contemplates his retirement to another land. To whom should then be given the greater encouragement? To him who has the interest of the Colony, with the prosperity of his descendants, at heart; or him, who merely preying upon its vitals, heeds not, when he has accomplished his aim, whether it exists merely as a desart, or reign the Queen of the Southern World?

I am now, Sir, about to draw your particular attention to the circumstances attending the open turbulence and desperate demeanour of certain assigned convict servants in the employ of James Mudie, Esq. J.P., and his son-in-law, Mr. John Larnack, settlers on the River Hunter. With the view of bringing the case fully under your notice, and as illustrating the question of Secondary Punishments, I shall beg leave to quote for your information a copy of the trials of these men before the Supreme Criminal Court, as they appeared

in the *Sydney Gazette*—a journal which is admitted to take the lead of all others here in copiousness and accuracy of reporting.

"SUPREME COURT, MONDAY, DECEMBER 9.

("*Before the Chief Justice, and the usual Military Jury.*)

"*Anthony Hitchcock*, alias *Hath, John Poole, James Riley, John Perry, David Jones* and *James Ryan*, were indicted for stealing on the 5th November, 1833, in the dwelling-house of Mr. James Mudie, at Castle Forbes, in the District of Patrick's Plains, sundry articles, his property; one John Hart, an inmate therein, being put in bodily fear.

"The Solicitor-General stated the case, and observed, that the aggravated circumstances attending it, were such, that the Crown Officers had been induced to bring the prisoners thus early to trial, which would not otherwise have been done until February next. He invited the particular attention of the Jury to the case, as a conviction upon the present information, would subject the prisoners at the bar, to the extreme rigor of the law authorised by the Act of Council, 11*th Geo. IV. No.* 10, which was re-enacted by the Local Ordinance, 2*d William IV. No.* 10. After the learned gentleman had detailed the circumstances, he proceeded to call witnesses in support of the information.

"John Hart being sworn, deposed, that he is an assigned servant to Mr. John Larnack, at Major Mudie's at Castle Forbes, Patrick's Plains, Hunter's River; knows the prisoners at the bar, they were all fellow-servants of mine; Poole, Ryan, and Riley, took the bush on the night of the 4th November last; they were absent on the morning of the 5th; Perry absconded some time before the others; Hitchcock and Jones were sent to the lock-up some time previous, and sentenced 12 months to an Iron Gang; they were sentenced on the 4th, and on the 5th they were taken away by Samuel Cook, constable; knows a man named Parrott, he was also going to the Iron Gang, and was in charge with them; I saw them again about 12 o'clock the same day; I was in the kitchen, and saw some men running at the back part of the house; I ran out and one of the men presented a gun at me, and desired me to go in again; one of them snapped a piece at me: I can't say who it was; Poole, Jones, Riley and Ryan were there; the other was a stranger; they ran into the house; I afterwards saw them come out with a double-barrelled gun, a fowling-piece, and a musket, which I am sure they did not take in with them; previous to this, I had seen a fowling-piece and a musket in Mr. Mudie's room; I know a double-barrelled piece had been kept in Mr. Larnack's room; I afterwards saw Mrs. Larnack and one of the female servants jumping out of the dressing-room window; I saw Poole, Jones, and the stranger rush up to them from the house, and order Mrs. L. to stand, telling her that if she did not, they would blow out her brains; they were armed with guns; they compelled her to go into the kitchen, and stationed Riley at the door with Mr. L.'s double-barrelled piece; I afterwards saw Hitchcock bring the shearers from the barn towards the provision store; he marched them down presenting a gun at them; I

did not see any one else; I saw them put forcibly into the store; and Perry was placed over them; I was in the kitchen which was opposite, and I could plainly see, as there were no windows, and the cases and doors were open; Poole afterwards came out of the house to the kitchen, which is about 10 or 12 yards from the former, and ordered me to deliver up the two pistols; I told him I had not got them; he said if I did not deliver them up he would blow out my brains; he searched the kitchen, and returned to the house; I saw Poole bring a chest of tea out, and pour its contents into a bag, which was held open by Ryan; Hitchcock said there was not enough; Jones carried the bag in again, and more tea was put in it; Poole took me into the house, and told me if I did not deliver up the ammunition he would blow out my brains; he had a pistol; I was taken into the parlour, and saw Jones and the stranger; Jones was taking away some plate out of a drawer; he had an egg-stand; I told him it was of no use for him to take it; Poole asked for the ammunition; I told him that they had got it; the stranger said if I did not hold my noise, he would blow out my brains; he was armed with a fowling-piece; the plate was taken away, but I did not see by whom; I returned to the kitchen, being ordered there by Poole; Hitchcock was parading about the premises armed with a musket; I saw some flour brought out of the store and placed in the yard, also some pork; Jones took some pork out of the kitchen; Poole went into the dairy window, and Jones brought out a bucket of milk; when the tea was being brought out, Ryan was standing outside by the door; Poole was inside; Mrs. Larnack was in the kitchen; the flour and pork came out of the provision store; the other articles from the private store in the dwelling-house; it has but one door; it opens into the passage, which is a part of the house; they are both covered over; the plate was put into a bag; at first I was alarmed, but when I was taken into the parlour by Poole I was not; I could not prevent armed men from taking the plate; they took the tea and sugar, and put it on a black mare which was ordered out of the stable by Hitchcock; the two horses were brought out by Ryan and Perry; Ryan got on the top of the black mare, and took the reins of the other in his hand; they were there three-quarters of an hour; they took the men out of the provision and put them in the wool stores; a bucket of milk and box of sugar they locked up; Mrs. L. and the rest were also locked up there; they afterwards brought up the night watchman and postboy, and locked us all up together; they said they should leave a sentry, and the first one that stirred for two hours, they would blow out their brains; Riley told Mrs. Larnack, that they wished her father (Major Mudie) was at home, and they would settle him; they went away, and Perry staid about five minutes after the rest; in about a quarter of an hour, I got out at the top of the store, and knocked the lock off the door, but hearing a gun fired we all went in again; six of them were armed; Ryan had a tomahawk, which contained a knife and a saw; I heard one of the men say he would bring in Mr. Larnack's head, and stick it on a chimney; I have no doubt of the identity of the prisoners at the bar.

"Cross-examined by Mr. Therry—I have been three years an assigned servant to Major Mudie; I am not yet entitled to my ticket of leave, but expect to get it when due; I know that there are six or seven on the farm due for their tickets who have

not yet received them; I was not sent out to this Colony for perjury; I decline telling for what; I owe the prisoners no grudge; we were good friends; the kitchen and wool stores are not a part of the dwelling-house; Castle Forbes is on the Hunter; when I first saw Ryan he had the tomahawk in his hand; I saw the tea and sugar brought out of the passage door; I expect no reward for what I am saying to-day; I have had no conversation about a reward; I see the rations served out sometimes; they are sometimes pretty fair, and sometimes very bad; there was a great deal of punishment about six weeks ago.

"The Solicitor-General rose to object to this mode of cross examination; it was altogether irrelevant to the case before the Court, and he trusted that His Honor would restrain the learned Counsel for the defence from making such remarks.

"Mr. Therry persisted in his right to elicit evidence on this head, which would be of material benefit to his clients.

"The Chief Justice was loath to cramp the prisoners in their means of defence, but trusted that the learned Counsel would use discretion in proposing questions of a similar nature to the last. He thought there was nothing yet asked which could be termed improper, but it was impossible for him to foresee to what the present questions could lead.

"Mr. Rowe, who with Mr. Keith sat at the table with the Solicitor-General, now rose to support the arguments of that Officer, and was about to cite some of the learned authorities in behalf of the objection, when

"The Chief Justice enquired in what capacity the learned Gentleman was about to address the Court.

"Mr. Rowe said that he attended to assist the prosecution, at the instance of the prosecutor.

"The Chief Justice doubted whether he could hear Mr. Rowe in that capacity.

"The Solicitor-General disclaimed, on the part of his learned colleague and himself, any intention to avail themselves of the professional assistance of either of his learned friends. The Crown Officers had a duty to perform to the country; they had resolved on performing it, unaided, and the case now before the Court was in their entire management.

"Mr. Rowe again rose, but

"The Chief Justice was decidedly of opinion that he could not permit him to address the Court. He was enabled to state from his own experience, that the Solicitor-General was perfectly competent for conducting the present prosecution, which he observed was instituted by the Crown, and not by a private individual.

"Mr. Rowe begged to be allowed to state, that he appeared there on the authority of the Attorney-General, by whom he was appointed as junior Counsel for the prosecution, and again requested to be heard.

"The Solicitor-General did not intend any personal disrespect towards his learned friends, whose valuable assistance he should feel happy on any other occasion to receive, but must again disclaim any professional assistance on the part of the Crown, as the case was in his entire management. At the same time he would be happy to attend to any suggestion they might feel disposed to make.

"The Chief Justice regretted exceedingly that his attention had been arrested

from the solemn enquiry now pending—an enquiry in which the fate of no less than six human lives was interested, merely for the sake of determining professional right. He must, once for all, rule that Mr. Rowe's addressing the Court was irregular. The information was *ex officio* presented by the Attorney-General, on whose behalf the Solicitor-General appeared in Court to conduct the case. That Crown Officer had already stated the case, and he could not allow any other person to appear for the prosecution.

"Mr. Therry hoped that he might be permitted to conduct the prisoners' defence in the manner he had already commenced in his cross-examination of the witness. He contended it was necessary for the benefit of his clients, for whom, as their advocate he had a two-fold duty to perform—first, to establish their innocence, if practicable; and if not, to bring circumstances under the consideration of the Court, which would tend to extenuate the alleged guilt of the prisoners, and move the clemency of the Judge in their behalf. He thought this line of defence the more necessary, in consequence of the sanguinary local Act, with which they had been threatened—an Act which went to deprive them of their existence in forty-eight hours after conviction, assuming that conviction would follow the present investigation.

"The Chief Justice decided that evidence to move the clemency of the Court, in the manner alluded to by the learned Counsel, was quite inadmissible.

"Cross-examined—I did not hear any of the men complain of illness then; it was Tuesday the 5th November; I have seen the men working on the farm on a Sunday; I did not know the stranger, and I was always on good terms with the prisoners; I was not in fear from the prisoners when in the parlour; the stranger threatened me in the parlour.

"Re-examined—I did not like to attack the three armed men, and rescue the plate.

"George Frost was called for, but it appeared that he had not been supœnaed, and was not in attendance.

"Samuel Cook being sworn, said, I am a constable at Patrick's Plains; I recollect, on the 5th of November, I had three prisoners in charge; two are here—the prisoners Hitchcock and Jones; the other was Samuel Powell; I was to take them to the Maitland Police, under a sentence of 12 months to an iron gang; about a mile and a half from Castle Forbes five men attacked me, two with firelocks, telling me to stand or they would shoot me; Poole, Perry, Ryan, and Riley were there; the other I did not know; it was he who spoke; he snapped his piece, but it did not go off; I had a pistol, but did not think it prudent to resist; they disarmed me, and took the key from my pocket, and loosed the prisoners' chains; they took me into the bush and fastened me to a tree; they sat down about ten yards from me, and I heard them say they would make a grand push; Parrott refused to accompany them, and they went away, leaving him secured with me; they had two guns and the pistol they took from me; when they left me they went in a direction towards Maitland; it was between ten and eleven o'clock in the forenoon of the 5th of November.

Cross-examined by Mr. Nichols—Parrott refused to go with the prisoners, and

attempted to persuade Ryan to stay with the constable and him, but he said he was afraid to go back; the other prisoners did not threaten him to my knowledge; Castle Forbes is in the district of Patrick's Plains, at least I have always heard it so called; I have only been there since February; Maitland Town is about twenty-five miles distant from Major Mudie's; I have read in the papers that it is in the district of Patrick's Plains.

"Daniel Craddige being sworn, deposed, that he belongs to the mounted police; that he accompanied Mr. Robert Scott in search of armed party in November last; about five of our party came up with the prisoners near Lamb's Valley, Mr. Reid's cattle station in the mountains; I saw three of them, and ordered them to stand; two of them grounded their arms, but one stood as if making ready to fire at me; I fired at him; Mr. Scott passed over at the time; I turned my head, and seeing the men running in another direction up the gully, I pursued them, and when I came up with them I ordered them to stand, and they immediately grounded their arms; Jones and Perry were in the gulley; the other, Hitchcock, was a little on the range; I only saw six men; the boy Ryan was afterwards found concealed in a shrub; the other three were in charge of Mr. Scott and his party; I cannot identify them; I found a frying-pan on the fire melting lead, a glue pot, some tea and sugar, four bags and six coats; we also found the arms now present when we took them; they were among the party; also four waistcoats, some flour and beef in a bag, and one pair of stockings; we marched the prisoners to Maitland, which is about eleven miles off; it was about sixteen or seventeen miles from Castle Forbes; it was on the 13th November, about eleven o'clock.

"By Mr. Therry—The prisoners gave themselves up without resistance; I have been four years in that district; Castle Forbes is Mr. Larnack's residence, and is generally called the district of Patrick's Plains, but I have also heard it called in the district of Maitland; I had but little conversation with the prisoners.

"By the Solicitor-General—Lamb's Valley is in the district of Maitland.

"Alexander Flood, overseer to Messrs. Robert and Helenus Scott, being sworn, deposed, that he went with the last witness in pursuit of the prisoners; their party on horseback captured them, and the whole of the prisoners with the wounded man were given in my charge; two policemen and five of our party conducted them to Maitland; and gave them up to the Police Magistrate there; the wounded man was taken to an adjoining farm; the prisoners went quietly; on the ground there was some melted lead in a frying-pan, some lead made into slugs, tea, sugar, a cask containing a small quantity of rum, and several other articles; the arms produced were taken from the prisoners, and were charged; I marked the arms, but not the other property.

"By Mr. Therry—They marched to Maitland very quietly, and behaved very well; I know but little of the district, having been there but four months; I did not hear them praise or dispraise the place they had left.

"Robert Cushion being sworn, stated that he is a constable at Maitland, that he brought the property produced, from Maitland with the prisoners, and that it was given him by Riley, the chief constable there.

"By Mr. Therry—Did not know Hitchcock before.

"Robert Scott being sworn, deposed, that he is a Magistrate of the Territory, and went in pursuit of an armed party of prisoners on the 13th November last, assisted by some black natives; we traced them to Mr. Dutton's, where we heard that seven men had robbed the place the evening before; we traced some footsteps, and about twelve o'clock we saw some smoke arising from a bush; we saw a man running down from an eminence, and we supposed him to be the sentinel; we charged immediately, and I saw the mounted policeman (Craddige) fire at some person on the rocks; I saw three men running away; I dismounted and followed; the three were in front of me, the centre man having a musket in his hand; I covered him, and commanded him again and again to lay down his arms; two did so; he would not, and I shot him; I then sprung towards the other two, and bade them hold up their hands, which they did; just then another policeman came up and my second overseer and one or two of my servants immediately afterwards; I then dismounted; I believe them to have been Riley, Perry, and the other man who was shot; he told me his name was James Henderson; neither Riley nor Perry had guns; all the party called out to the prisoners to ground their arms; Hitchcock, and, I believe, Poole, were in custody of Craddige; afterwards, in galloping round the ravine, I discovered Ryan; there were six apprehended on that occasion, but I cannot say whether Perry was one of them; the others I can identify; after the men were in custody I collected the arms, and marked them; they are those produced; Castle Forbes is Major Mudie's residence; it is part of the estate of Patrick's Plains.

"John Larnack, being duly sworn, deposed, that he lives at Castle Forbes, which is in the district of Patrick's Plains, Hunter's River; he left his residence about ten o'clock on the morning of the 5th of November last; and, at his return, on the following day, he learnt that the house had been plundered of one double-barrelled fowling-piece, two single ditto, one musket, several silver table and tea spoons and forks, and other articles; he identified the fowling-piece produced as his property, which he missed from his room on that occasion; the other articles produced belonged to Mr. Mudie, whose Christian name is James.

"Cross-examined by Mr. Nichols—He always considered Castle Forbes to be in the district of Paterson's Plains; knows so though only from common report; some of the prisoners were at work on the farm the day previous to the outrage; he received a notice on Friday evening to produce a letter in his possession addressed to the Principal Superintendent of Convicts by one of the prisoners; that letter he believes is now at Castle Forbes; thinks there was not sufficient time since the serving of the notice to obtain the letter.

"The Solicitor-General objected to the witness being examined as to the purport of the letter, it being but secondary evidence, he should also have felt it his duty to oppose the production of the letter itself, had it been forthcoming, on the ground of its being irrelevant to the question before the Court.

"The Chief Justice held the objection to be good.

"Cross-examination continued—The sideboard in which the plate was contained was in the parlour of the dwelling-house; the private store is entered from a covered passage, under the same roof as the dwelling-house [a plan of the house

was handed up to the Bench by the witness, who explained to His Honour, and afterwards to the Jury, the situation of the passage and store room]; it was from this private store that the tea and sugar had been taken; he missed a considerable quantity of it on his return home; was present when the prisoners were apprehended, and saw the fowling-piece produced taken from them; cannot swear to the tea and sugar.

"Cross-examined by Mr. Therry—There is no communication with any other part of the dwelling-house from the passage in which the private store is situated.

"John Hart recalled by the Solicitor-General—Knows the guns produced to be Mr. Mudie's property, with the exception of one, which is Mr. Larnack's; they are the same as were taken by the prisoners at the bar, from Castle Forbes, on the 5th November last; he also identified part of the wearing apparel before the Court as belonging to Mr. Mudie.

"This was the case for the prosecution.

"Mr. Therry, for the prisoners, submitted that there was no case to go to the Jury, on the following grounds:—First, that there was no evidence to prove that Castle Forbes was the dwelling-house of James Mudie; secondly, that the *locus in quo* was wrongly laid in the information, there being in the Colony of New South Wales no such *district* as Patrick's Plains; thirdly, that it appeared by the evidence of the witness John Hart, he was not put in fear in the dwelling-house, but in a detached kitchen at Castle Forbes; and, fourthly, that the passage in which the private store-room was situated was covered, and not enclosed, so as to constitute it a part of the dwelling-house according to the meaning of the statute.

"The Court over-ruled the objections.

"The prisoners being called on for their defence, severally urged in their behalf the bad treatment they had experienced at Castle Forbes, both from Mr. Mudie and the witness Larnack.

"Poole stated that he had written a complaint to the Principal Superintendent of Convicts of the bad treatment he had received, which had been intercepted by Mr. Larnack, and kept back. The provisions they received were of very bad and unwholesome quality, and deficient in weight. The punishment on the farm was frequent and severe, and both Major Mudie and Mr. Larnack frequently beat the assigned servants.

"In support of the second objection, Mr. Therry called Samuel Augustus Perry, Esq., who being sworn, deposed, that he is Deputy Surveyor General of New South Wales, and that it is the duty of the Surveyor General to apportion the several districts of the Colony. The chart now produced is the Government Official Map.

"The Solicitor-General objected to the chart being received in evidence, on the ground that it was a compilation from the field charts of the Surveyors, and therefore but secondary testimony.

"The Court held the chart, as the Official Map, to be good evidence.

"Examination continued—I should say, from perusing the chart, that Castle Forbes is situated in the parish of Whittington, county of Northumberland, and district of Hunter's River.

"By the Court—If it were called, however, the district of Patrick's Plains, I should know it.

"The prisoners being asked if they had any other witnesses to examine,

"Mr. Therry observed, that he had witnesses in attendance, but their evidence being wholly upon the point which had been over-ruled by the Court, he should refrain from calling them. He hoped, however, that the sanguinary local law threatened by the Solicitor-General, would not be enforced in the event of the conviction of the prisoners, as the system of defence he had offered, although over-ruled by the Court, might be made the subject of representation in another quarter, and the prisoners ultimately reap the benefit of it. He was sorry to see that there was a determination on the part of the opposite side to check this enquiry; they ought to have been anxious to meet it.

"The Chief Justice proceeded to sum up the evidence, and remarked that the line of defence adopted by the prisoners was altogether inadmissible. Our limits will not allow us to follow His Honour through his luminous charge to the Jury, who, after a short deliberation, pronounced a verdict of *Guilty* against all the prisoners.

"The prisoners were remanded, and were directed to be brought to trial to-morrow on a second indictment.

"TUESDAY, DECEMBER 10.—*(Before the Chief Justice and a Military Jury.)*

"*Anthony Hitchcock*, alias *Hath*, and *John Poole*, were indicted for maliciously shooting at Mr. John Larnack, at Castle Forbes, in the district of Patrick's Plains, on the 5th November last, with intent to kill and murder him; and *James Riley*, *John Perry*, *David Jones*, and *James Ryan*, for counselling, aiding, and abetting the said two first-named prisoners in the commission of the said felony. A second count charged the offence with having been committed with intent to do the said John Larnack some grievous bodily harm.

"The Solicitor-General stated the case, and called John Larnack, who being duly sworn, said, I reside at Castle Forbes, in the district of Patrick's Plains, Hunter's River; it is the residence of Major Mudie; on the morning of the 5th November last, I went to the river to superintend sheep-washing; between 12 and 1 o'clock I heard a voice exclaiming, '*come out of the water every b——y one of you, or we'll blow your b——y brains out*;' on looking behind, I saw three men advancing towards me with guns presented; some others were at a short distance, apparently with the intention of intercepting me, should I escape from the other three; Hitchcock and Poole were two of the former number, and Hitchcock called out, '*that it was no use of thinking to make my escape, he would take good care I should never take another man to Court*;' they were about 10 or 12 yards off when this took place; there was a general call from the prisoners (Hitchcock and Poole) to the washers to get out of the way, as I stood between them and the prisoners, fearing I suppose that the shot from the latter would be likely to take effect upon the former; I jumped into the river among the washers, and told them to stand by me, as I was certain the prisoners would not fire for fear of hurting them; finding the prisoners still pursuing, I made the best of my way to the opposite side of the river; on turning my head round, I saw Hitchcock levelling his piece at me, and soon after I heard a shot fired, and on again looking round, I perceived Hitchcock to be enveloped in smoke; I have not the least doubt that it was the prisoner

Hitchcock who fired at me; he called out to the washers, saying, '*why did you not get out of my way, I would have shot him.*' There was a general cry among the party coming down to me of '*shoot the b——r;*' Poole called out, '*fire again, I'll take care you shall never get another man flogged,*' and immediately a second shot was fired; I was just then getting out of the water, on the opposite side of the river; I could not perceive who fired the second time; Hitchcock and Poole now cried out, '*fire again, let's follow him;* an answer was made, '*no, take care of your ammunition, he's almost finished;*' I heard the voices of Riley, Perry, and Ryan, and saw the last-named prisoner, who called out '*settle him.*'

"By the Court—He was dressed in a white shirt and trowsers; I had not seen him before; on that morning he had been reported to me as having absconded on the night before; I do not recollect hearing the voice of Jones, or seeing him on that occasion; they were all assigned servants at Castle Forbes; Ryan, Riley, and Poole had absconded the night previous to this—Perry about ten days before; I had seen Hitchcock and Poole pass that morning on the road to an iron-gang, in charge of a constable; I had twelve or fourteen men with me washing sheep; there are three of them in attendance here to-day; I made the best of my way to Mr. Dangar's farm, and returned to Castle Forbes on the following day; on my return there I found that three guns had been taken away from the house since I had left it; when I left them, they were loaded with powder and buck-shot; had such shot have hit me at the distance I stood from the prisoners when they fired, it would have been likely to have killed me; I could kill a kangaroo with it at that distance; the shot is about the size of a field pea; Hitchcock was about ten yards from me when he fired; none of the shot hit me; I saw the shot from the second fire fall about eighteen inches or two feet from me in the sand; the first shot seemed to fall just by my side in the water; they scattered; when the second shot was fired, I should think the prisoners were about twenty yards from me; I am quite satisfied that, at that distance, the guns which I had seen charged would kill a kangaroo; I think that they might also have killed a human being.

"Cross-examined by Mr. Therry—This was on a Tuesday; it is not customary to read prayers to the assigned servants at Castle Forbes on a Sunday; it was done about a twelvemonth ago, but the parties seeming careless about it, the practice has been discontinued; either Hitchcock was a very bad shot, or he must not have intended to hit me, as he could not well have missed me at ten yards distance; I cannot say what might have been his intention; I was certainly very much frightened; I think I spoke about the shot when before the Bench of Magistrates.

"Mr. Therry called for the deposition of this witness, taken at the Police Office on commitment of the prisoners.

"The Chief Justice was of opinion that the learned Gentleman could not demand that document as a right; it was optional with the Crown Officer to grant it. If, however, there was any apparent contradiction in the deposition, it could be handed up to the Bench, and the Court would take notice of it in its charge to the Jury.

"The Solicitor-General declined furnishing Mr. Therry with the deposition.

"Cross-examination continued—My back was towards the prisoners when the second shot was fired; I supposed from what the prisoners both said and did, they intended to kill me; I think the prisoners have all been flogged at Castle Forbes.

understand what the prisoners meant by flogging; there was nothing to hinder them if they had liked to follow Mr. Larnack over the river; I have not a ticket of leave; I am a ploughman.

"Re-examined by the Solicitor-General—There are three feet in a yard; Hitchcock was not near the water's edge when he fired; I could not observe whether there was any shot in the guns; Poole must have been nearly seventy yards off when he fired at Mr. Larnack.

"By the Court—Hitchcock must have been full fifty yards distant from Mr. Larnack when he fired.

"Mr. Therry rose to request that Mr. Larnack, who, after having given his evidence, had taken his seat next to the Solicitor-General, be directed to leave the Court. He made this request at the suggestion of one of the prisoners, who had a motive for doing so.

"The Solicitor-General thought that the application just made could not be granted, unless it were the intention of the opposite side to put Mr. Larnack into the witness box.

"The Chief Justice said, it was perhaps carrying the rule farther than was usual, yet he would direct the application to be complied with. In that Court there was no respect of persons. [Mr. Larnack accordingly retired.]

"Samuel Marsden, being sworn, said—I am an assigned servant to Mr. Larnack, at Castle Forbes; on the 5th November last I was sheep-washing there; I suddenly heard a voice say, 'Stand every man of you in the water;' it said to Mr. Larnack, 'Come up here, you villain, you tyrant;' Mr. Larnack jumped into the river behind some of the washers; Mr. Larnack was now crossing the river, and Hitchcock fired at him; he was about twenty or thirty yards from him; after he had fired he appeared very angry, and, turning round to his party, said, 'Fire away, you b——rs;' I saw a strange man fire, who is not here; I heard the third shot, but did not see who fired it; I did not see any one fire from the fence; I heard Hitchcock say, as Mr. Larnack was crossing the river, 'Let's follow the b——r and finish him—it will be no worse;' I saw Riley with a pistol; he called out to Darby, 'I've a good mind to blow your b——y old head off;' the other replied, 'What for?' to which Riley answered, 'Because you are a b——y old rogue;' I saw there Hitchcock, Riley, Perry, and Ryan; Poole must have been there; I heard him say, 'You'll flog me, you b——r, I'll learn you to flog.'

"Cross-examined by Mr. Therry—Hitchcock might be about twenty or thirty yards off when he fired at Mr. Larnack; there had been a great deal of flogging at Castle Forbes; I have been flogged there myself; I heard three shots; I do not know whether the guns were shotted or not; if the prisoners had liked, I think they might have followed Mr. Larnack across the water and caught him; Hitchcock said, 'Let's follow,' but did not do so.

"William Wilson being sworn, deposed as follows—I am an assigned servant to Major Mudie, at Castle Forbes; I was sheep-washing there in November last; I heard a voice say, 'Come up here, you scoundrel; turning my head, I saw Hitchcock on the other side of the fence; he had a gun in his hand; he presented it at Mr. Larnack, who was in the river, and fired; I did not see any shot; I afterwards

saw Poole fire a shot from the fence; he seemed to fire at Mr. Larnack, who had then nearly arrived at the opposite side of the river; Poole said before he fired, 'I'll learn you to flog;' Hitchcock was twenty-five yards from the river when he fired; I saw Hitchcock, Poole, Perry, and Riley there; there was another man at some distance, whom I took to be Jones, but as I did not see him distinctly, I will not swear it was him; I said before the Magistrates the same as I say now.

"Cross-examined by Mr. Therry—I saw Hitchcock fire towards the river; I heard the expression made use of by the prisoners respecting flogging; there had been a great deal of it at Castle Forbes; I thought it alluded to that; the prisoners did not follow Mr. Larnack across the river, which they might have done if they had liked.

"Re-examined by the Solicitor-General—By not following Mr. Larnack, I suppose the prisoners had no intention of doing any harm to him.

"John Hart, being sworn, said—I am an assigned servant to Mr. Larnack, at Castle Forbes; I saw all the prisoners at the bar at Castle Forbes on the 5th November last; they rushed into the house, and took three guns out of it; I did not see them charged the last time, but I have on former occasions seen them loaded with small bird shot; I never saw them charged with buck shot; I heard Riley say to Mrs. Larnack, they were going down the river to settle her husband; neither of the other prisoners were present at the time; I heard one of the party say they would bring in Larnack's head, and stick it on a chimney; they were three quarters of an hour on the premises, and when they went away they locked up every one in a store; in about twenty minutes after they had gone, I heard the report of a gun; it appeared to be at some distance.

"Cross-examined by Mr. Nichols—I heard only one gun; does not know in what direction; does not know whether the guns were loaded when taken by the prisoners.

"Alexander Flood being sworn, said—I am overseer to Robert Scott, Esq., and went in pursuit of some armed bushrangers in November last; was present when the prisoners were apprehended; they were given in charge to me, with the arms found on them; the arms now produced are the same; they are two double-barrelled guns, four single ditto, one musket, and two pistols.

"Cross-examined by Mr. Therry—The prisoners behaved well after being taken.

"Mr. George Spark being sworn, said—I live at Rusham, Patrick's Plains; was present when the prisoners were apprehended in Lamb's Valley on the 13th November last; I heard Hitchcock say, in presence of the rest of the prisoners, that he had taken a good aim at Larnack's head, but missed the b——r.

"Cross-examined by Mr. Therry—Mr. Flood and several others were present when Hitchcock said this; they might also have heard it; I have no friendly feeling towards the prisoners.

"Mr. Larnack recalled by the Solicitor-General—The three guns produced were loaded with buck-shot a few days previous to their being taken away from Castle Forbes; I can swear they were charged on the evening of the 4th November last.

"Cross-examined by Mr. Therry—I have heard what was stated by another

witness, and I still persist in my former statement as to the shot falling near me, and the distance from which I was fired at.

"John Hart recalled by the Solicitor-General—The three guns produced were taken by the prisoners from Castle Forbes, on the 5th November last; I don't know whether Jones was present when the threat was made respecting Mr. Larnack's head.

"This was the case for the prosecution.

"Mr. Therry begged to submit for the consideration of the Court, that there was no evidence affecting the prisoner Jones on which it would be necessary to place him on his defence.

"The Chief Justice observed, that although the degree of proof against the prisoner Jones was very slight, yet the Court would exercise its discretion in discharging him in this stage of the proceedings, as it might enable the other prisoners to examine him in their behalf. He would therefore put the case to the Jury on its merits, remarking, however, on the deficiency of evidence as affecting the prisoner Jones.

"On being called on for their defence,

"The prisoner Hitchcock first addressed the Court; he said, the evidence of the witness Spark was utterly false; the treatment he had received at Castle Forbes was harsh in the extreme; he had been several years in the Colony, and while in the employment of the Crown had been so fortunate as to gain the esteem of his superiors, by whom he was placed in a situation of trust and responsibility; he had been employed in, and had charge of the Post-Office in Newcastle; for a knowledge of his general character there, he would call upon a gentleman in Court, whose testimony he was sure was proudly above comparison with any of the witnesses who had sworn against him.

"The gentleman alluded to, Ensign Zouch, one of the Jury, was here sworn, and stated that he had known Hitchcock for about six months, when at Newcastle Post-Office; from the situation of his quarters there, which were immediately over the prisoner's, he was enabled to state of him, that he was a quiet and well-behaved trustworthy man, and one not likely to be guilty of such an outrage as that for which he was now on his trial.

"Hitchcock went on to state, that it was to the unfortunate circumstance of his being assigned to the service of Major Mudie, he attributed all his subsequent misfortune and present unhappiness; he had been in the possession of an exemplary character before he went to Major Mudie; he had since been repeatedly flogged, by which, and by the unwholesome food he had subsisted on, his health had been ruined, and life itself rendered burthensome; he had been sentenced to an iron-gang for an offence of which he knew nothing. The witnesses who swore against him made their depositions before the Magistrates in private. No confronting with the accused was permitted, nor was any defence called for. Whatever punishment was *threatened* by the master to his servant, was sure to be inflicted by the Bench, and this was the way in which justice was administered on the Hunter. If they refused to labour on a Sunday, flogging was threatened, and as surely given. Servants who had for months been due for tickets of leave, had been refused their

indulgence, and, if at all importunate, a flogging bestowed rendered future application unnecessary. If the Court would but look at their bare backs, it would see that their statement was not exaggerated.

"The prisoner Poole had only to re-echo what the last prisoner had stated. Bad treatment by Messrs. Mudie and Larnack had brought them to the ignominious fate to which they were about to be consigned. While at Castle Forbes, he had addressed a letter to the Principal Superintendent of Convicts, as well as to the Director of Public Works, complaining of this bad treatment. If it had been found on enquiry that his statement was false or unfounded, he could have been summarily punished, but his representations had been intercepted by Mr. L. and kept back. He was aware that any thing they could urge in their behalf would be of but little avail—their doom was fixed; but he solemnly implored the Judge to cause an enquiry to be set on foot respecting the treatment of assigned servants at Major Mudie's, in order to prevent others from being forced into the unhappy situation in which they were then placed.

"The other prisoners severally concurred in the sentiments expressed by the two first-named prisoners.

"Mr. Therry only rose to say that he had witnesses in attendance on behalf of the prisoners; but the evidence he should offer through them having been held untenable, he must bow to the decision of the Court, in whose hands he must now leave the case of his clients.

"The Chief Justice commenced his charge by directing the Jury entirely to dismiss from their minds the line of defence adopted by the prisoners at the bar. His Honor observed, that resistance by violence, such as was imputed to the prisoners, of any grievance, whether real or imaginary, was not tolerated by the law. The learned Judge then summed up the evidence, commenting upon it as he proceeded with his usual perspicuity.

"The evidence against Jones, His Honor remarked, was of a very trifling nature, but it was for the Jury to decide whether all, or any of the prisoners were guilty or not guilty upon the information before the Court.

"The Jury, after a short deliberation, returned a verdict of *Guilty* against all the prisoners, except Jones, whom they acquitted.

"The prisoners were again arraigned on a capital charge, to which they severally pleaded *guilty*.

"Hitchcock observed, as it had been intimated to them that the time allotted for their existence would be very short, and two capital convictions being already recorded against them, they thought it unavailing to protract the present investigation; they were now only anxious to seek religious consolation, and prepare themselves for that great change which so shortly awaited them, but for which, he prayed that a longer day than as intimated would be granted.

"The Solicitor-General, commiserating the situation of the unhappy prisoners at the bar, would not present against them the other informations on the files of the Court; neither would he pray judgment against them under the provisions of the local Act for the suppression of bushranging and robbery.

Mr. Therry hoped that as there was another tribunal before which the plea of

mercy might be raised, and the extenuating circumstances of the prisoners' case meet with due attention, that the Court would be pleased to direct the stay in town for two or three days of the witnesses whom he had unsuccessfully endeavoured to produce in Court; otherwise they would be returned to the interior of the country immediately, by which he would be entirely deprived of the benefit of their testimony, even where it could only be available.

"The Chief Justice said undoubtedly there was another tribunal where the plea of mercy might be raised, and it was also competent for that tribunal to grant the remedy for which the learned Counsel applied. It was not in the province of the Court to interfere, and he could make no order with respect to the application just made.

"The Solicitor-General would now perform the painful part of his duty, in praying the judgment of the Court upon the prisoners at the bar.

"Proclamation having been made,

"The Chief Justice addressed the prisoners. They had all, with the exception of one, been convicted of two capital felonies, and they had just pleaded guilty to a third capital indictment. Independent of this, their crime involved that of open rebellion against their master. His Honor, after a very pathetic address, passed on the prisoners the awful sentence of the law, directing them to be executed at such time and place as His Excellency the Governor should be pleased to appoint."

The determination of the Executive Council respecting the fate of these men, will be seen by the following Extract from the *Sydney Gazette* of the 21st December, 1833.

"The two principals in the late outrages at Hunter's River, Hitchcock and Poole, were forwarded to Maitland, by the steamer *Sophia Jane*, on Thursday evening (December 19), to suffer the extreme penalty of the law this morning, at the scene of their depredations. The same awful result awaits three of the other prisoners, at the usual place of execution in Sydney, this morning viz. Riley, Perry, and Ryan. With respect to the last named prisoner, we think that the Executive Government would do well to interpose the Royal clemency in his behalf, and spare a human life, which we think is not imperatively called on to be offered up at the shrine of justice. Let it be remembered that this prisoner is a mere boy, some sixteen or seventeen years of age; and, although we would not place implicit credence on the statements made by some of the other prisoners when receiving sentence, yet we would urge the extreme probability that the lad was in a great degree incited to join his associates by the inducements their greater experience in crime enabled them to lay before him. We hope, therefore, that his case may be considered a fit one for the exercise of mercy."

The whole of these five prisoners were executed. The other (Jones) was transported to Norfolk Island for life.

I will make no further comment upon these extraordinary trials,

than to express my cordial approval of the proceedings of the Commission of Enquiry, under Messrs. Plunkett and Hely, which succeeded them; and my sense of its indispensable necessity. If the whole of the allegations of these unfortunate men were not substantiated, enough was unquestionably proved, to exhibit a deliberate system of maltreatment, inconsistent with that ordinary benevolence of disposition enjoyed by the Government, and which the most degraded of the human species, would not calmly have endured, if the means of redress, by any alternative, however desperate, were within their reach. The Governor, in communicating his opinion upon the result of this impartial investigation, speaks with a degree of caution, to which there was no occasion to resort. His Excellency's palliation of some features in the case, amounts at best to a negative sort of approval, which sensible men consider, as breathing the most ironical spirit of condemnation. The Governor censures the inattention of Messrs. Mudie and Larnack, to the quantity and quality of provisions furnished their assigned servants; and the Colonial Secretary, by direction of His Excellency, pointedly alludes to the misconduct of the latter in the following terms :—

"I am directed to observe, that his Excellency cannot but consider the conduct of Mr. Larnack as imprudent in striking assigned servants, for the punishment of whose misconduct the law has sufficiently provided: and in bringing David Jones before the Bench at Patrick's Plains, upon the 21st October last, upon a charge of neglect which he established by his own evidence; and bringing afterwards the same person forward a second time, on the same day, for the same offence, which was established by a man named Brampton, so as to obtain TWO sentences of fifty lashes each, Mr. Larnack adopted an unwarrantable and unjustifiable proceeding."

This speaks volumes of the opinion the Government has formed of the *merits* of Mr. Larnack upon the occasion; with reference to *Major Mudie*—

"The Governor is called upon" (says the same letter) "to notice the conduct of Mr. Mudie, in requiring Nagle to go on Sunday for a winnowing machine, and subsequently bringing him to the Bench, to be punished for refusal; in doing which, he acted in a manner wholly unjustifiable!!!"

Why the Governor should have confined his just censure to these acts alone, I am at loss to conceive; when there are so many others of ten times greater enormity, which I shall submit to your consideration.

General Bourke has *acquitted him of the charges of tyranny and*

oppression, which the men who were executed made against him: but the Governor censures (and properly so) both his conduct and that of his son-in-law, in issuing bad and insufficient provisions at different times to their men; and particularly for having procured the punishment of a prisoner, named Nagle, for refusing to labour on the Sabbath. With regard to the servants who proved the charges, in part, against the Major, he complains bitterly that, their evidence should have been received at all; and points triumphantly to some others, his servants, who, he says, are good men, because they speak rather partially of his equivocal treatment. The reason which induces them, however, to sound his praise is obvious; they are destined to remain in his service, and it is no difficult matter to discover their motive in glossing over his unwarrantable behaviour. It is not likely they would seek to aggravate their cruel treatment by exposing the author of it, but rather endeavour to soften his obdurate feelings by that false praise, to which the most ignorant men know that weak and cruel minds are susceptible.

When it became apparent that the Governor would direct an inquisitorial proceeding, respecting the *causes* that produced so serious a *convulsion* on his particular farm; Mr. Mudie wrote to the Colonial Secretary, desiring that particular men should be removed from his employment as insubordinate, and their places supplied by others of more accommodating and docile habits. This, at first sight, appeared a reasonable desire, and on any other occasion would have been probably sanctioned without much deliberation; but the Governor wisely paused. He could perceive a covert purpose, and what was it? That the writer might, in the anticipated enquiry, throw doubt upon the testimony of men whom no stratagem could debar from speaking the truth; and the Major has naturally enough availed himself of this protection in the vindication, or rather *recrimination* which he has very injudiciously offered to the Government.

When I invoke, Sir, shame and obloquy to become the portion of every master who starves his servants in a Country like this, where provisions are proverbially plentiful and good, I only echo the prevailing public sentiment elicited by this enquiry.—Submission from convict servants is not only expected but enforced; and yet the treatment they generally receive nourishes all the elements of disobedience and rebellion. Reformation is forgotten; and in the adop-

tion of blind and cruel measures to repress liberty of complaint, and to brutalise the passions, masters forget (willingly in many instances) that human beings are the lamentable victims of their wrath. Men speak, Sir, in England, of the happiness and comfort of a convict: alas! do but look on the picture—the plain and faithful portrait exhibited by the following extracts from the published evidence taken by unbiassed Commissioners, on a loudly-eulogised, and complete agricultural establishment. The meat is proved to be nauseous and unpalatable. Brown says,—

"It was black when issued, and appeared to be in a state of mortification: it could not be eaten."

Nagle "was obliged to throw it to the dogs; for two years, good meat had not been issued to the men above *eight times*."

Ponsonby, another witness, adds, "that the meat was bad always, and that the weekly ration of four pounds of pork (given in harvest time by way of indulgence) it was morally impossible to eat!"

Cook says, "I recollect a bullock breaking his leg, and the meat was served out to the men: the meat was very bad—it was not fit for use the day after we got it."

Those who know the conditions of *working* bullocks, will readily appreciate the sorry banquet which a number of hard-working hungry men, must have enjoyed over the tough and tainted sinewy flesh of an animal of this description. Nagle, in his evidence, speaking of the meat alluded to by Brown, adds,

"What was served out was not good: the flesh was bruised in patches, and would not take the salt—the animal was very poor.

True; but it was fit, it seems, for the *poor* servants of Messrs. Mudie and Larnack to eat.—This witness, in answer to questions put by Mudie, says,—

"I never said I was starved; but I said the rations were bad.—I used to eat cabbage I had at the back of my hut with salt (strong symptoms of starvation) when the meat would become short: I used to throw the meat away because it was maggotty, and it used to stink that it might be smelt a quarter of a mile off—I mean by this that it had a very strong smell."

The above, Sir, might be considered as conclusive evidence of a system of mismanagement, calculated to goad men to acts of insubordination and violence: but I will produce still more damning proofs. Henry Brown says,—

"The bullock, *Punch* (whose flesh was given as ration to the men) lay in a hole a day and a half, and he was served out—he had his leg broke."

One would believe that this was a solitary instance; but no—the same witness adds,—

"A short time after, there was an old cow lay alongside a creek, and George Frost one of the men on the farm, reported it on a Sunday: she lay there and the butcher stuck the beast on Monday, and it was served out: it was old and thin, and the flesh would not take salt."—He adds, "This meat of the cow was served out, but the greater part was given to the dogs. I have seen the Overseer take out this meat full of maggots, and wash the meat, and throw salt on it for the men's use."

If a settler expect labour, he should at least supply his labourers with sufficient and wholesome sustenance. It will now be my duty, Sir, to point out to you that Mr. Larnack has not only been guilty of barbarity in striking and ill-using prisoners, who were prevented by their relative condition from retaliating; but has added to the miseries of their slavery—the horrors of starvation. And now with respect to the *flour* issued by Messrs. Mudie and Larnack to their servants:—

James Brown—"We generally got tailings: what was served out about four months ago was the blackest, but not the worst."

James Harvey—"The flour that has been issued within the last three months was very bad: it is hardly fit to be called flour—it is mixed with grass seed and smut—the best was sent to Sydney, and the worst kept for the men."

Richard Nagle—"The flour that I complain of being very bad had smut-balls in it—rye grass seeds and garlic was in it; the best of the wheat was sent to Sydney, and the tailings were left for the use of the men."

Henry Brown—"I have taken some good wheat (to the mill), but the greater part was the sweepings and tailings of it. I took up 36 bushels to be ground for Mr. Scott, but the miller complained of the flour being so bad, and it was then served out as a ration; we got ten pounds a week of it."

[This wheat Mr. Larnack was ashamed to send for the servants of a neighbour, but he was not ashamed to give it to his own.]

The above, I submit, affords ample proof, that if such treatment prevails on large and well-regulated estates here, the ill-managed and small farms are proportionately worse. But oppression, Sir, is not confined to bad food. It displays itself in the violated behaviour of the master, who wreaks vengeance upon the unhappy mortals, whom the British Government commit to his paternal, or at least humane custody.

Henry Brown—"I saw Mr. Larnack in June last beat a boy of the name of Duffy, who was in my hut, and is still; he beat him cruelly with a stick for

thatching wheat stacks, as thick as one of my fingers; he gave him several blows, four or five; the boy is sixteen or seventeen years old; on the following Monday Mr. Mudie brought him to Court, and he got fifty lashes; Big Brown was present when Duffy was beaten; I don't recollect who else was present; Mr. Larnack beat Duffy lately when he had a sore back; I have seen Mr. Larnack also strike Maurice Stack; one of the men, before he beat Duffy; he beat him on different days with a stick, and with a cutting whip, and with his fists; he also beat Dempsy; I saw him beat all these persons; Dempsy went from his own business to fetch water for a man of the name of Cushin, a constable, and for this he was kicked by Mr. Larnack."

This witness further adds—"I saw Duffy beaten by Mr. Larnack; it was not with a strap of leather; it was an oak stick he was beaten with."—"Mr. Larnack also beat Stack for neglecting his pigs; he kicked him up, and knocked him down, and kicked him when down."

Unmanly and censurable as this behaviour is, as applied to individuals, what opinion, Sir, are we to form of the morality of the man who considers the Holy Sabbath as unworthy of regard; and who, rather than enforce by his precept and example, Christian piety in those whose lives have been too often passed in the worst of profligacy, perpetuates immorality by direct command, and contributes to its further growth.

Henry Brown—"I have known wheat to be cleaned and bagged on Sunday."

James Harvey—"I have worked on Sunday loading a team. I knew William Crisp to be punished (flogged) for refusing to work on a Sunday; it was three years ago. Nagle told me that he (himself) got twenty-five lashes for refusing to go to Mr. Campbell's for a winnowing machine on a Sunday."

This witness (who had been five years with Mr. Mudie) also says,—

"I have received notice that Divine Service was to be performed in the School-house at Patrick's Plains *once* or *twice* during all the time I was at Castle Forbes; *twice* or *three times* I attended prayers in the barn; the men used to spend their Sundays in washing their shirts, and fetching wood for their own use."

Peter Ponsonby—"I have worked on Sunday at the request of my master; I did not like to refuse him."

Richard Nagle—"I was only once punished since I came to the Colony—then I got 25 lashes; the Overseer of Mr. Mudie reported to him that I refused to go for a winnowing machine to Mr. Campbell's on Sunday, and the same day that I refused to drive bullocks, and I was flogged."

Is it, Sir, surprising that crime prevails here, when such abandoned acts are sanctioned—when a man is actually punished by a Bench of Magistrates for refusing to profane the Sabbath? We

want stipendiary Magistrates. *This is direct proof of the injustice* of the Benches we now possess.

You will doubtless enquire, Sir, in perusing the preceding disgusting details, why did not these men, when they found themselves so grievously oppressed, apply for the interposition of the Government, or the Bench of Magistrates? With regard to the first method of redress, it appears in evidence, that Mr. Larnack intercepted and detained written complaints of Poole (one of the prisoners executed), addressed to the Principal Superintendent of Convicts, and the Director of Public Works; and with respect to the second, it may be remarked, that Justices who would flog a man for not labouring on the Sabbath day (without any cause of urgent necessity having called for so great a deviation from propriety), would not feel much interested in entertaining complaints from the assigned servants of a Brother Magistrate, who might have, at that moment, ample occasion to shake hands with each other upon a similiarity of treatment. You, Sir, may possibly applaud the generalship displayed, although you will certainly condemn the system pursued, in subduing appeals for redress in the manner exhibited in the following :—

James Brown—"I never complained to the Magistrates; he (Mr. Mudie) always told me I'd get punished if I did; I have complained to Mr. Mudie and Mr. Larnack (of the bad provisions); none of the other men complained to the Magistrates; when any man was about to complain, he was brought up on another charge."

James Harvey—"I never made any complaint to the Magistrates; it was dangerous to do so; any one that found fault was considered an insubordinate character; if any man spoke of it, Mr. Mudie would call him an insubordinate character, and hunt him down."

Mr. Larnack was examined as a witness in his own behalf, and a more injudicious and unprecedented measure, could not, in my opinion, have been adopted. To allow a man to give evidence where his own conduct was the subject of enquiry, was not more novel than futile. As a piece of cautious sophistry, and meagre exculpation, it is worthy only of contempt; but as tending either to shake the stability of the great body of evidence; or as negativing even the testimony given upon a any particular incident, this illegal mode of proof entirely fails. The Commissoners certainly shewed an unnecessary courtesy to Mr. Larnack in receiving his statement; but it,

however, affords a proof of the strict impartiality with which they acted; and I will even go farther, and state, that no two gentlemen in the Colony could have been selected of greater intelligence and more honourable independence, than those composing the Members of this necessary Court of Enquiry. I will here ask, did Mr. Larnack disprove any of the charges respecting the badness of the provisions? Did he shew that good meat was given in lieu of the bad? Did his equivocal explanation of stopping the letters of complaint, look like the conduct of a man conscious of his own innocence? Why did he not have the author of them arraigned at the bar of justice for false and malicious accusation? Has he, or Mr. Mudie proved their conduct towards the unfortunates in their power, to have been humane? Or did they wipe off the stigma attached to the contrary disposition, by the following extraordinary conduct?

James Brown—"I was brought up two years ago by Mr. Mudie to Court for *feigning* I was sick; a Dr. Sloane, I believe, certified that I was able to work, and I was flogged; I got fifty lashes, and I was able to go to work on the following day—*I was obliged to go.*"

Peter Ponsonby says—"I know that the men who were tried were severely flogged; Perry was flogged very often; I saw his back, and he had a horrid back; he often complained that he had not enough to eat; he used to call at my hut for a bit of bread, and I used to give it to him; the flour was very bad; the men all went up to complain of it; after that the flour became a little better; I think Riley had reason to complain; he had a horrid back, and Mr. Larnack wanted him to go to work, and for refusing to work he was brought to Court again and flogged; I heard Riley and Poole say that they they would not get justice at the Bench at Patrick's Plains; I heard the men in conversation amongst each other say that the Magistrates were so friendly to each other, no justice would be done them."

Good heavens! Is it in the power of pen to express the horror with which every man, not lost to the common feelings of humanity, must view this revolting picture. Nature shudders at the recital of these human woes; and justice in vain seeks for mercy, her sister in the judgement-seat. Who attempts to deny these hideous facts, among the supporters or palliators of the "Mudie cause?" None, for they are undeniable—refinements of barbarity, cruelty, and torture. If, Sir, there be either justice or humanity remaing in the human breast, I would invoke it to my aid, while I arouse your just indignation in the perusal of these disgusting, these heart-rending details. Perry and his comrades fled to the bush; they attempted the life of the author of their torments; and they perished on the

scaffold. Was not death preferable to a life of such protracted agonyof such frequent and relentless scourging and starvation?

William Cook—"Riley (who was also hanged) had got a deal of flogging, and I used to hear it said he could not stand it."

Peter Ponsonby—"I often heard Poole (who was executed) say, that he wished Mr. Mudie (who indulged him occasionally) was at home: that he was afraid he would be hanged before he came: he told me it was Mr. Larnack tyrannizing over him he was afraid of; I have heard Mr. Larnack blow him up, and call him a damned scoundrel."

In fact, Sir, the whole tenor of the evidence seems to imply that these unhappy men, who were executed, sought an ignominious death, rather than submit to evils arising from persecution which they were unable to endure. Is not transportation, under these circumstances "WORSE THAN DEATH?"!

Mr. Mudie was more cautious than his countryman and relative, Larnack. He contented himself by merely making a protest against his worst and most insubordinate servants being examined, and what followed? His best were heard, and particularly his merciful and intelligent maggot-picking Overseer, Crinane, and of what utility were they? With regard to Mr. Mudie, he seems, in all the transactions of his farm, to have confided the management to Mr. Larnack, and kept up the semblance of humanity by giving his servants, now and then, cabbages and potatoes (which, by the bye, the floods had spoiled), and a portion of fair words and unmeaning counsel, as a sort of palliative for the entire want of feeling displayed by Mr. Larnack. Mr. M. gave a picture of his importance as a Magistrate, thus:—

James Brown says—"Mr. Mudie said he expected a *free pardon* for me and Mr. Bill, and we could not *then* expect a suit of clothing (coaxing, eh!); on Wednesday, a month or three weeks from yesterday, Mr. Mudie told me that he had the power to keep any man on the farm during his life, or to send him to Norfolk Island, and that he had received a letter from the Governor to that effect, and to draw the best mechanics."

Surely, Sir, the Major was jocular? but we shall see:—

James Harvey says—"Mr. Mudie said he had sufficient interest with the Governor to send any man to Norfolk Island for his natural life, and could pick the best tradesmen in Sydney for himself."

The shifts to which the Major has been reduced for evidence to palliate some of the strange charges embodied in the examinations,

are as ridiculous as his assumed importance is contemptible. He brings forward Crinane, who being an insignificant mortal, was not probably included in the merited censure of the Government; but certainly the link of his barbarity was so connected with the chain of facts of general misconduct at the establishment of Castle Forbes, that the Commissioners should have hesitated before receiving him as as a witness. They however did do so with some caution, but his testimony amounts to no more than that he did not *hear* this, nor *see* that. He does not negative a single assertion of any moment; and even if he were to contradict, it could not avail against such a host of strong corroborative proof.

Hugh Thomson, a Scotch Emigrant mechanic, deposed, that the conduct of Messrs. Mudie and Larnack towards their servants, was marked by HUMANITY! GOOD FEEDING!! and BENEVOLENCE!!! Among other instances of unblushing effrontery in this person, we have the following:—

"I think the feeding of the prisoners on the farms generally in this Country, that I have seen, much SUPERIOR to that of laborers in Scotland. I consider Mr. Mudie's farm, during the time I was on it, as well provided as any farm I have seen here, and, from the quantity and quality of the provisions, equal to the farming establishments in Scotland."

Mr. Thompson was on Mr. Mudie's farm for eighteen months; he had not seen it since July last, which was sometime before Poole and his companions absconded: he was, therefore, *not* present at Castle Forbes during the *absence* of Major Mudie, the identical time when the cry of *insubordination* resounded; and when the faction were excelling each other in attempts to raise a rebellion, and, of consequence, an universal slaughter. I consider this testimony as only remarkable for the gross ignorance of the witness, expressed in his libellous attack upon the Scottish nation, which virtually amounts to this—that the hardy sons of Caledonia's soil, have acquired their characteristic robustness of constitution, by having been fed on a composition of rye-grass, smut balls, and the coarsest of pollard; with animal food bordering on a state of putrefaction, in which maggots have been engendered, and banquetted gloriously.

Reviewing generally the evidence published by Mr. Mudie, it will readily occur to you that the manifestation of a spirit of discontent, and the subsequent rising and execution of certain prisoners in the

employment of Messrs. Mudie and Larnack, though it cannot be palliated by the *fact*, evidently originated in the *treatment* they experienced. If even the men had risen in a body, where the general treatment was such as the evidence has disclosed, who would venture, in a moral point of view, to blame them? Is the negro in a state of slavery like this? But what was the result of the commotion it produced at Castle Forbes? The prisoners on the adjoining farms, who were unjustly stigmatised as *insubordinate*, volunteered to go in pursuit of the desperate runaways. They flew with alacrity to the bush, and assisted in capturing them.

It may be laid down as an established axiom, that the convicts have never evinced any spirit of insubordination, even in a trifling degree, without the ascertained existence of cogent reasons on their part, such as—

1st.—The want of sufficient wholesome food, or

2nd.—Unjust or cruel treatment.

In evidence of this statement, I desire leave to look at those periods when bushranging predominated. It will be found that marauding and excesses prevailed most during times of scarcity, when the Colonists were obliged to import grain even from India; or when the prisoners were under the dominion of tyrants. This deficiency of the principal article of human food consequently abridged the ration given to prisoners; but the same quantity of labour and the same unyielding rigour was enforced, without the least allowance being made for deficient sustenance. Again, the most daring instances of insubordination or revolt displayed themselves during despotic management; for example, the dangerous risings at Castle Hill and Toongabbee were produced by the cruel and unrestrained brutality of the overseers of the public gangs in those districts. Was not the serious revolt at Norfolk Island, while under the command of Colonel Foveaux, the consequence of horrible oppression, where, during his government, prisoners were actually hanged without any kind of examination whatever, and floggings administered with a barbarity unrivalled in any country recorded in the annals of history? In the time of General Darling, what caused the murders of Donohoe—the plunderings of Walmesley and Webber—and the Bathurst rising, but an overweening severity of discipline, and an inadequate sufficiency of food. Norfolk Island has, within

the last few weeks, been the scene of new butcheries. The system of treatment pursued towards the prisoners there by Colonel Morisset engenders all those combustibles which must ignite whenever opportunities offer, and human life cannot fail of becoming the sacrifice to an injudicious mode of coercion. It is proper here to remark, that the middle class of settlers, principally, nay in some cases exclusively, composed of Expirees and Emancipists, were actually on these occasions, and particularly at Castle Hill, the Colonial Militia who armed themselves in defence of the Government, and subdued, with a vigour and energy seldom equalled, one of the most remarkable risings which has yet distinguished the Colony. These, Sir, are however but partial instances of insubordination, when compared with the daring and rebellious purposes of those who, as I will shew you, were engaged in the deposition of Governor Bligh. Those men boast, Sir, of an invisible influence in controlling His Majesty's Ministers, and as giving a direction to their designs, only to an extent that will tally with their prejudices and interests. All free institutions carry, in their opinion, dangerous contagion—reformation in the prison population is never viewed with the least concern; and I assert, Sir, that it is from those who have been actually engaged in open rebellion, and their relations and partizans, that the cry of insubordination has been accelerated, and His Majesty's Ministers appealed to by those *loyal* and *honourable* subjects of our Sovereign, as the *ne plus ultra* of morality in this Colony; they were rebels during the unlawful imprisonment of Governor Bligh—enemies to the generous Macquarie—cyphers in the Government of the gallant Brisbane—gods in the eyes of General Darling—and cyphers again during the present administration of the veteran Bourke. Major M'Arthur, of London, is their deputed oracle, from whom, Sir, you will doubtless learn much; but it will be dangerous to attend to his suggestions. If the Government be rotten, a *public* meeting will soon develope corruption or injustice; but *private* cabals and *secret* whisperings are always the artifices of cowards, who have *private revenge* to consummate, and *public happiness* to murder.

The principles which gave life and vigour to the faction that has so long divided the best interests of the Colony, have been evinced either in open array against the acts of the Governor, or in attempts

to destroy confidence in his Government by the application of secret incendiary acts. The opposition of the members of this faction is grounded—first, upon the denial of indemnification for corrupt acts, or gross errors in the exercise of the magisterial functions; secondly, from the refusal of the Government to sanction picked Juries, in which that faction shall hold the power of nomination among themselves; and thirdly, by the substitution of fifty lashes, in lieu of an almost unlimited discretion of punishment for offences of a trifling nature, among the prison population, which the Justices at one time held joined with the condemnation of the abominable practice which some few years since prevailed, of allowing one Magistrate to invite his neighbour to dine, and, while participating in his good cheer, sit also in judgment upon his servants, and flog them from friendship to their master.

It will not, Sir, I feel confident, be contended that these general regulations of police are arbitrary or injudicious on the part of our excellent and highly esteemed ruler. They are, however, the germ from which has sprung that rancorous hatred to his Excellency and his confidential advisers, which the *few* wish to communicate to the *many*. Even the Council which passed the *law* is divided, and the Members are supposed to stand as follows

FOR THE GOVERNOR.	OPPOSITIONISTS.
F. Forbes, Esq., Chief Justice.	Rev. W. G. Broughton, Archdeacon.
Colonel Snodgrass, C. B.	Robert Campbell, Esq.
John Kinchella, Esq. At.-General.	Alexander Berry, Esq.
Wm. Lithgow, Esq. Aud.-Gen.	Richard Jones, Esq.
John Blaxland, Esq.	Hannibal Hawkins M'Arthur, Esq.
Archibald Bell, Esq.	

DOUBTFUL.

Burman Lauga, Esq. Acting Collector of Customs.
Edward Charles Close, Esq.

NEUTRAL FROM NECESSITY.

Alexander M'Leay, Esq., Colonial Secretary.

The Archdeacon, as the head of the Church Establishment, with a salary of £2,000 a year, is entitled to a seat in the Council. The Archdeacon, it is said, stands up in the ranks against the *leniency* of

the Governor, but surely his opposition cannot be on this account; it appears rather to be in consequence of the desire which His Excellency has shown to cut down some of the large salaries and allowances which the Clerical body had long enjoyed, under the administration of General Darling. The Church Corporation also has been dissolved, and the secular controul, heretofore possessed by the Clergy, has changed hands—a circumstance which an ambitious Churchman will never cease to avenge, by throwing his weight into the balance against the measures of that Government which has accomplished the abolition. Yet in private society the Archdeacon is a pious and virtuous man. The virtual head of the faction in Council, as well as in the Colony generally, is the M'Arthur family, and their immediate friends and dependants. Mr. H. H. M'Arthur is the nephew of John M'Arthur, Esq., whose name is associated with the illegal deposition of Governor Bligh. The old gentleman was originally one of the Council, but becoming *imbecile*, he ceased to be a Member. The whole of this family are determined foes to every measure that has even the show of liberality. They have acquired so much property and influence under a close and despotic form of Government, that they wish its dynasty to be immortal. Mr. James, the son of the elderly Member, is the only one of the name who possesses reasonable or consistent politics. The political support of such a man as Mr. Hannibal can never be safe. Assistance given to perpetuate undue severity, and misgovernment, is alike dangerous to the ruler and to the ruled. Mr. Campbell is a M'Arthurite, in the strictest sense of the word. It would be difficult to pronounce upon what principle Mr. Berry's opposition to the present administration proceeds, except that, having been during the reign of misrule an obsequious Darlingist, he stands opposed to the liberal form of Government pursued by General Bourke. His support, however, would bring no weight beyond his single vote, as he is a mere cypher in affairs of the State. Mr. Richard Jones is a fiery Darlingist. He is said to be a moral man—one who treats his servants with leniency, and they acknowledge his tenderness with a corresponding anxiety to promote his interests. This ought, at least, to convince him that *insubordination*, so loudly proclaimed to exist, must proceed in a great measure from ill-treatment. He is known to have been formerly a "high Tory," and to be now a

"Radical," and one of the Governor's sturdiest opponents: nevertheless, I do not think he could assign a reasonable motive for his conduct. These few individuals it is, who have gathered around them a host of hornets, to buzz about and annoy the Government. Governor Darling, by the potent aid of 250,000 acres of land, and convict mechanics of every description, silenced every grumbling, and made them ever obedient to his command. General Bourke has no such gifts at his disposal, and if he had, I do not think he would be anxious to employ this species of influence to stop the mouths of the *few* who now agitate the Colony.

If we look to the Press, we shall see that the preponderance of its organs, inclines to the system of policy pursued by the present Government.

If we turn our attention to the populous districts of the Colony, we shall find at least 10,000 men who subsist by agricultural occupations, perfectly satisfied with the present order of things. If we observe the number of Magistrates in the Commission, we shall find 136 on the list, and of these only about ten signed the Petition for extending their summary powers.

You now see, Sir, from the statement of facts I have respectfully submitted for your consideration, that the most direct oppression and bitter slavery will inevitably result from the slightest concession made to the demands of the Petitioners of Hunter's River, who require more *power*, and less *responsibility* in the punishment of their assigned convict servants. You are here afforded correct and complete data for forming a deliberate opinion whether or not General Bourke acted with proper vigour and judgement in his indignant rejection of a demand for the modification of a Colonial law, which, while it mitigated many terrific features in the abominable penal discipline of the Colony, was still insufficient to bridle the dispositions of *all*, and to prevent the dignity of justice and humane feeling from degenerating into the extremest point of savage brutality.

Will not the British Government exert its strong arm to avert the insidious designs of a body of men who are arrayed with hostile front against the future destiny of thousands of their unhappy fellow-subjects. On you, Sir, will devolve the sacred duty of confounding the representations of a few discontented and daring calumniators. The People of Australia look up to you as the successful arbiter of

their fate in the impending* contest; and I but reiterate the sentiments of the great body of my fellow Colonists, when I pray that a successful result may crown your anticipated vindication of our rights, and our most sanguine expectations.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient Servant,

HUMANITAS,

AN EMIGRANT OF 1821.

Sydney, New South Wales,
31*st March*, 1834.

HISTORY

OF THE

BRITISH COLONIES.

POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA AND AUSTRALASIA.

CHAPTER I.

THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

GEOGRAPHY—AREA—GENERAL HISTORY—PHYSICAL ASPECT—GEOLOGY AND CLIMATE—TERRITORIAL DIVISIONS, AND POPULATION—ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE KINGDOMS—STAPLE PRODUCE—WINE, CORN, OIL, AND WOOL—FORM OF GOVERNMENT—MILITARY DEFENCE—LAWS—RELIGION, EDUCATION, AND THE PRESS—FINANCE—MONETARY SYSTEM—COMMERCE, SHIPPING, IMPORTS AND EXPORTS—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES—VALUE OF PROPERTY—EMIGRATION—PRICES—SOCIAL VIEW, AND GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON THE VALUE OF THE COLONY, &c.

AFRICA'S southern extremity, termed the *Cape of Good Hope*, is politically, as also commercially, speaking, one of the most valuable sections of the British empire. Territorially united with Europe and Asia, the peninsula stretches far into the great Austral ocean, and by reason of its singular locality* forms the maritime key to the Anglo-Indian Empire, and our Eastern dominions.

* The geographical resemblancebetween the southern peninsulas of Africa and America is very striking; while it is not a little remarkable that the great continents of Europe and Asia both terminate in peninsulas, which have few features in common; the peninsula of Hindostan bearing a more

On the S. this important colony is bounded by the vast southern ocean, on the W. by the Atlantic, on the E. by the Indian ocean, and on the N. by the Gariep or Orange River, and by unexplored territories.

AREA.—It is difficult to state the exact area of South Africa, extending from Cape Point, in S. Latitude 34.23 to Delagoa Bay, a Portuguese settlement, on the E. coast, in in Lat. 26; in order, however, to explain the nature of the country, it will be necessary to consider the British located territory, which after its conquest from the Dutch was thus defined:*—length of the colony, *from W. to E.* Cape Point to Kafferland, 580 miles; from River Koussie to Zuureberg, 520; breadth *from S. to N.* river Koussie to Cape Point, 315 miles; Nieuwveld mountains to Plettenburg's Bay, 160; mouth of the Tush River to Plettenburg's baaken, 225 miles; which gives a parallelogram, whose mean length is 550, and mean breadth 233 English miles, comprising an area of 128,150 square miles.

The *present boundaries* should however be considered as the Keiskamma River on the E., and the Gariep or Orange River on the N., and may now be stated at 600 miles from E. to W., and 330 miles from N. to S., comprising an area of about 200,000 square miles, with a sea coast of upwards of 1,200 miles, from the Gariep on the western or Atlantic shore to the Keiskamma, on the eastern or Indian Ocean coast.

GENERAL HISTORY.—The spirit of enterprize which was excited by the re-discovery of the Canary Islands in the 14th century, and the attention thus drawn towards the adjacent African shores, stimulated bold mariners to prosecute their voyages along the land to the southward, to which a further impulse was given by Prince Henry of Portugal,† who, re-

decided analogy to Cape Horn, both as regards the range of mountains along the western coast of each, and the large island at either extremity, viz. Ceylon and Tierra del Fuego.

* By Mr. Barrow, in his valuable view of the Cape, published in 1801.

† Son of John the first, surnamed the avenger, and Phillippa of Lancaster, sister of Henry IV. of England.

ceiving much information at Ceuta respecting the coast of Guinea, (while accompanying his warlike father in an expedition against the Moors), directed all his energies to the possibility of circumnavigating Africa; and thus open a maritime route to the rich nations of the East, whose valuable commerce was then monopolised by the haughty republics of Venice and Genoa, and who had rapidly risen into extraordinary opulence from comparative insignificance.

Although the thirst for gain is, in every age and nation, a strong excitement to enterprize, and the Portuguese at the period referred to, were distinguished in Europe for their high and gallant bearing, yet Prince Henry had to struggle much (as all men who are before their fellows in thought have to do), in his exertions against the ignorance and prejudices of the age in which he lived. The mariner's compass, then but recently introduced into Europe from Asia, by the Venetians, and little understood; together with the infant state to which the important science of navigation remained, made mariners fearful of venturing out of sight of land; added to which, the unknown expanse of the Atlantic was contemplated with mysterious awe; and an old belief was still cherished that the earth was girdled at the equator by a torrid zone or region of impassable heat, which separated the two hemispheres;—a superstitious opinion also existed that whoever doubled Cape Bojador would never return. Henry, by the aid of science, dispelled these delusions: Cape Bojador was doubled; the Azores and Cape Verd Islands discovered, and the African coast traversed beyond the tropics, so as to divest the torrid zone of its fanciful terrors.

Henry died in 1473, without the gratification of witnessing the atchievement of that which his daring genius contemplated; his example and spirit continued nevertheless to actuate the Portuguese under the government of John II. who had imbibed a passion for discovery from his grand uncle, Prince Henry; suffice it however to say, that after numerous discouragements, owing to the terrors of the crew at the storms encountered, the lofty promontory of southern Africa was discovered by

Bartholomew Diaz, in 1487, and called by him *Cabo dos Tormentos*, in consequence of the tempestuous weather experienced.* The mutinous state of his crews, and the shattered condition of his ships, prevented Diaz touching at the Cape, and on his return to Portugal John II. directed the Promontory to be called *Cabo de bonne Esperanza*, (Cape of Good Hope), in expectation of future beneficial results. In the confident expectation of discovering the long-desired passage to India, another fleet was fitted out by John II., and the command given to the justly celebrated Vasco de Gama, who, after contending with the fury of the elements, and the despairing, almost mutinous, conduct of his companions, *doubled* the Cape of Good Hope, (ten years after its discovery), on the 20th November, 1497, touched on the coast, and stood away to the northward and eastward, and had his skill and perseverance ultimately rewarded by the discovery of the coastof Malabar, &c.; the details of which would be foreign to this work.

The next navigator who doubled the Cape was the Portuguese Admiral, Rio d'Infanté, who strongly recommended his government to establish a colony at the river named after him, (now Great Fish River). Several attempts were subsequently made by Portuguese navigators to colonize the country, but they all failed.

After this the Dutch and English East India Companies' ships were occasional visitors in their voyages to and from India, and dispatches for the Directors of the respective Nations were buried by the commanders of the *outward*-bound ships, with instructions cut on stone or wood, indicating where letters and the ship and cargo registers were to be found by the *homeward*-bound vessels. The Cape of Good Hope continued thus as a temporary rendezvous for European mariners for more than a century. In 1620, two of the East India Company's commanders† took formal

* It is denied that Bartholomew then saw Cape Point.

† Humphrey Fitzherbert and Andrew Shillinge; their proclamation is dated "Bay of Saldanha, 3rd July, 1620."

possession of the Cape, in the name of King James, thirty years prior to the Dutch establishment of the colony; no settlement was, however, formed, and the English, Portuguese, and Dutch continued indiscriminately to resort thither for shelter and refreshments; but in 1650 the Netherlands' government, at the suggestion of a surgeon of one of their East India ships (Van Riebeck) who viewed the station as an admirable rendezvous, and also with a desire to form a *barrier to their Indian dominions,* resolved to colonise the Cape, a determination which was shortly after put in execution with 100 males, to whom were subsequently added 100 females, from the houses of industry in Amsterdam, &c., and from this period, for 180 years, the Cape of Good Hope remained in the possession of Holland.

Although the territory was then rather numerously inhabited by native Hottentots, yet, after a few trifling contests, little interruption was experienced by the settlers, who with some iron, tobacco, beads, and brandy bought whole tracts of territory from the simple and peaceable aborigines.

The edict of Nantes, and persecution of the Protestants in Europe, benefitted the Cape by the introduction of settlers who began the cultivation of the vine, &c.; but the Dutch seem to have paid little attention to its internal resources; they looked at the colony as a mere refreshing station for their Indian ships, and by leasing it out to jobbers and contractors, —the revenues were inadequate to the charges, and it became a heavy expense to the Dutch East India Company.

The effects of the French revolution were felt in the eastern as well as in the western world.

The British government resolved in 1795 to take possession of the colony for the Prince of Orange, and our fleet appeared off the Cape at the moment when the inhabitants were about to declare themselves, after the manner of the Parisians, *a free and independent* republic. The British troops consisted of the 78th Reg., some marines, and two battalions of seamen, amounting in all to 1,600 men. The Dutch were more numerous, and well supplied with artillery. Some inef-

fectual attempts were made to oppose the march of the British troops on Cape Town, at the Muysenbergh Pass, where a handful of men with artillery might have kept a large force at bay, but after the Dutch had been driven from their advanced posts, the appearance in Table Bay of reinforcements, under Sir Alured Clarke, led to the accepting terms of capitulation, and this important possession became, for the first time, a colony of England.* The Cape remained in our occupation for seven years, until the peace of Amiens, when, after various improvements, &c., it was most injudiciously restored to the Dutch nominally, but really to the French, who made use of the Hollanders as suited their convenience. The mischievous and impolitic results of so unnational a cession were ably and triumphantly exposed by Mr. Barrow in 1803. On the renewal of the war with France, and its dependencies, it was wisely determined by our Government to recapture the Cape of Good Hope: a well appointed force of 5,000 men, under Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham, appeared off the Cape in January, 1806. The English and Dutch armies met on the plain, at the foot of Table Mountain, but scarcely had the action been commenced by General Ferguson, at the head of the Highland Brigade, than the enemy retreated, and soon after offered terms of surrender. The Cape colony has ever since continued (and I hope will long remain) an integral part of the British Empire.

The reader will have perceived in the preceding volumes, that local details of government are unsuited to the present work, the main object of which is to place the importance and actual state of our colonies in a fair and full view before the public;* nevertheless, I cannot pass over the list of governors of South Africa† without adverting to the administration of

* I would beg to impress on the mind of the reader the apology made to the King in the first volume, for the brevity necessary to this work.

† Names of the governors of the colony since its establishment in 1652 —Joan Anthony van Riebeck, 8th April, 1652; Zacharias Wagenaar, 9th May, 1662; Cornelius van Gualberg, 24th October, 1666; Jacob Borghorst, 18th June, 1668; Pieter Hackins, 2nd June, 1670; Coenraad van Breitenbach, 1st December, 1671; Albert van Breugel, 23rd March, 1672;

the Right Honourable the Earl of Caledon, whose wise, beneficent, and philanthropic exertions have been successively the theme of every one who has written on the subject of the Cape: His Lordship's impartial and firm administration of the laws—his Christian-like conduct, as exhibited towards the dark and benighted brethren—and the numerous efforts to ameliorate the social condition of a people entrusted to his sway, all evince the workings of no ordinary mind; indeed when I consider the age at which His Lordship held the government of the Cape (*viz* from 1807 to 1811), and reflect that he is still in the prime of life, and devoting his benevolent principles towards alleviating the miseries and wretch-

Ysbrand Goske, 2nd, October, 1672; Johan Bat (van Herentals), 2nd January, 1676; Henebrik Crudat, 29th June, 1678; Simon van der Stell, 14th October, 1679; Willem Adriaan van der Stell, 11th February, 1699; Johan Cornelis d'Ableing, 3rd June, 1707; Louis van Assemburg, 1st February, 1708; Maurits Posques de Chavornnes, 28th March, 1714; Jan de la Fontaine (Acting), 8th September, 1724; Pieter Gisbert Nood, 25th February, 1727; Jan de la Fontaine (Acting), 24th April, 1729; Ditto (Effective), 8th March, 1730; Adraan van Rervel, 14th November, 1736; Daniel van den Hengel, 20th September, 1737; Hendrik Swellengrebel, 14th April, 1739; Ryk Tulbagh, 30th March, 1751; Joachim van Plettenburg, 12th August, 1771; Pieter van Reede van Oudtshoorn (died on his passage to the colony, on board the ship *Asia*), 23rd January, 1773; Cornelis Jacob van de Graaff, 14th February, 1785; Johannes Isaak Rhenius, 29th June, 1791; Abr. J. Sluysken (Commissioner), 2nd September, 1793. Under the British government—J. H. Craig, 1st September, 1795; Earl Macartney, 23rd May, 1797; Sir Francis Dundas, (Lieutenant-Governor), 22nd November, 1798; Sir George Young, 18th December, 1793; Sir Francis Dundas (Lieutenant-Governor), 20th April, 1801; Jan Willem Jassens (Batavian Governor), 1st March, 1803; Sir David Baird, 10th January, 1806; Hon. H. G. Grey (Lieutenant-Governor), 17th January, 1807; Du Pre, Earl of Caledon, 22nd May, 1807; Hon. H. G. Grey (Lieutenant-Governor), 5th July, 1811; Sir John Francis Cradock, 6th September, 1811; Hon. R. Meade (Lieutenant-Governor), 13th December, 1813; Lord Charles Henry Somerset, 6th April, 1814; Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin (Acting during the absence of Lord C. Somerset), 13th January, 1820: Lord Charles H. Somerset (Returned), 1st December, 1821; Richard Bourke (Lieutenant-Governor), 8th February, 1828; Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole (Governor), G.C.B., 6th August, 1828; Sir B. D'Urban (Governor) 1833.

edness of his native land, I am at a loss, whether to admire most the comprehensive views developed in His Lordship's government of the Cape, or the attention paid to minute points of domestic interests, as Lord Lieutenant of the county of Tyrone.*

I wish I could report as favourably of the Government of Lord Charles Somerset as the universal voice of the colonists has proclaimed that of Lord Caledon to be; I was several times at the Cape during the administration of Lord Charles, and I must confess that few persons spoke well of his Lordship; it is nevertheless probable that Lord Charles was attached to the colony, and although some of his proceedings, particularly as regards the press, were undoubtedly despotic, yet he may have had the welfare of the inhabitants at heart. It would, however, be quite uninteresting to the British public, were I to enter into a history of the local disputes prevailing in each of our colonies, where so much personality, and private matters, are mixed up with official circumstances; the Cape of Good Hope is an unfortunate illustration of the latter, and the revival of the past in these pages could be productive of no good, either to Sir Rufane Donkin (whose exertions for the welfare of South Africa is held in grateful remembrance by the colonists in general, and the English settlers in Albany in particular, as well by the Caffre tribes), or his opponent, Lord Charles Somerset: the Cape colonists have no reason to fear a return of those times, when their freedom or slavery, shall be at the mercy of any one individual, and I trust that the period is not far distant, when the epoch of an elective Legislative Assembly will furnish to the future historian more ample and interesting domestic details than a pure, or mixed despotism, however enlightened, can ever yield.

* After ten years' absence from Europe I returned to my native country, and visited the town of Caledon; in the midst of Irish wretchedness, it was indeed (particularly as regards the S. of Ireland) an oasis in the desert,—its mills, the busy hum of industry, its cleanliness and happiness will remind some of my Cape of Good Hope friends of the sweet and happy villages which border on some of the desarts South Africa.

PHYSICAL ASPECT.—Southern Africa is generally composed of chains of lofty mountains and intervening plains and vallies, extending east and west, excepting one range beginning at Table Bay, opposite to Cape Point, and stretching to the northward along the western coast about 200 miles, which is as far as Olifant's River.

The first great chain running east and west has, along the southern coast, a belt of undulating land, varying from 10 to 30 miles in width, indented by several bays, and intersected by numerous streamlets, the soil rich—the hills well wooded, and the climate equable and mild from its proximity to the ocean.

The next great chain is the Zwaarte Bergen* or *Black Mountains*; more lofty and rugged than the coast chain, (in some places consisting of double and treble ranges) and divided from thence by an interval from 10 to 20 miles wide—the surface very varied, in some places barren hills predominate, in others naked and arid plains of clay, termed by the colonists the *karroo*, while widely interspersed are patches of well watered, fertile and beautiful grounds.

The third range is the Nieuwveld's Bergen: between these mountains and the second range is the Great Karroo, or Desert, an elevated steppe or terrace, nearly 300 miles in length from E. to W. 80 in breadth, and 1000 feet above the sea, exhibiting a clayey surface thinly sprinkled over with sand, with here and there a few stunted shrubs which seldom receive a friendly shower, and studded with occasional isolated hills.†

Along the western coast of South Africa, the country also ascends in successive terraces, the most elevated of which (the Roggeveldt) unites with the last mentioned chain of mountains, (the Nieuwveldt). Indeed the Roggeveldt Bergen range may be said to commence in nearly 30 S. latitude, running nearly south for two and a half degrees, when its course is bent to the E. and subsequently to the N.E. until the range reaches

* Berg, the Dutch for mountain, is almost invariably attached to the name.

† For a description see *Geology* section.

Delagoa Bay, that part of it forming the north boundary of the Great Karroo, being termed Nieuwvelds Bergen.

At the most southern extremity there are several eminences the heights and names of which are—Table Mountain, feet 3,582; Devil's Peak, 3,315; Lion's Head, 2,760; Lion's Rump, 1,143; Muyzenberg, about 2,000; Elsey Peak, 1,200; Simon's Berg, or signal hill, 2,500; Paulusberg, 1,200; Constantia, 3,200; Cape Peak, 1,000; Hanglip Cape, 1,800 feet.

I rode to the summit of the Cape Peak in 1825; the surface was covered with piles of huge stones loosely thrown together as if giants had been at play; the cliff was so perpendicular as to prevent my descent, except at some distance from the point, but I had an opportunity of sailing almost underneath this singular promontory in his Majesty's schooner *Albatross*, in 1823, when we ran inside the "Bellows rock" on our passage from Table to Simon's Bay; I scarcely know whether my feelings were most excited in the latter situation, or when viewing the vast expanse of the Indian and Atlantic Oceans from the wild and desolate extremity of Southern Africa.

But the most conspicuous feature of these lofty ranges is *Table Mountain*, the north front of which, directly facing Cape Town, presents nearly a horizontal line of two miles in length, rising to the height of 3,582 feet above the level of Table Bay, with a plain at the summit of about ten acres in extent. In front are two wings—the Devil's Mountain, 3,315, and the Lion's Head, 2,760 feet, which evidently at one time formed a continuation of the table,—the summits being washed away by torrents and the crumbling hand of time; the base is still attached to the 'Table' at a considerable elevation. The Devil's Mountain is broken into irregular points, but the upper part of the Lion's Head is a solid mass of stone, rounded and fashioned like a work of art; and resembling, it is thought, in some points of view, the dome of St. Paul's, placed on a high cone-shaped hill.

This is Mr. Barrow's opinion,—but though I visited Table Bay several times, *and rode on horseback* to the summit of

the 'Table', I could not see the resemblance alluded to. The ascent on horseback I was stimulated to attempt from hearing so much of the difficulty, and that Lieut. Rainsford of the Artillery was killed on the occasion of descending, after riding to the summit. Owing to the kindness of a Dutch gentleman, who lent me one of his best trained horses and accompanied me, I safely accomplished the undertaking; sometimes the road or path wound round a shelving mountain or along the verge of a precipice where there was not room for two animals to pass, and down whose fearful chasms I dare not look,—at other times it lay across huge loose rocks, adown and up whose steep and slippery sides my noble steed trod with the steadiness and security of a Chamois goat;—frequently was I obliged to grasp with my arms round his neck when clambering up these dangerous precipices, where a false step would have been the cause of hurling horse and rider to the bottom of yawning ravines if perchance they had not been caught midway by some impending rock and dashed into atoms in descending from ledge to ledge during the fall;—but when I gained the summit, and sat astride on my horse nearly 4,000 feet above Cape Town, the perils of the ascent were forgotten—well might I exclaim with the immortal bard—

"How fearful
And dizzy 'tis to cast one's eyes so low!
The fishermen, that walk upon the beach,
Appear like mice; and yon tall anchoring bark
Diminish'd to her cock.
The murmuring surge,
That on the unnumbered idle peebles chafes,
Cannot be heard so high."

In fact the fishermen did not appear so large as mice—they were mere black dots on the minute tracery of lines which Cape Town exhibited. The descent was more perilous than the ascent, as the 'table cloth' (see Climate) was spreading rapidly. Ladies have ascended to the top of the mountain from the cleft or gorge at Cape Town.

The bold face of Table Mountain is supported by a number

of projecting buttresses that rise out of the plains and fall in with the front a little higher than midway from the base. The east side is the most elevated, and some points are estimated at 4,000 feet; the west side, along the sea shore, is rent into deep chasms, topped by many pointed masses. About four miles to the southward, the elevation of the mountain is diminished by terraces,* the lowest of which communicates with the chain that extends the whole length of the peninsula.

On first viewing this singular-looking mountain from the bay, it appears like the ruined walls of a gigantic fortress—the front divided into three sections, a curtain flanked by two bastions; the former is separated from the left bastion by a deep chasm, which is about three quarters of a mile in length; the perpendicular cheeks at the foot 1,000 feet high, and the angle of descent 45 degrees. At the entrance the chasm is about 80 feet wide; but it gradually converges until it is not more than a few feet at the portal, which opens on the extensive flat summit.

Cape Town, built immediately at the foot of Table Mountain, along the shores of Table Bay, on a plain which rises with an easy ascent towards the mountain, is regularly constructed, with straight and parallel streets intersecting each other at right angles, and shaded with elm or oak trees; the houses chiefly of red brick or stone, of a good size, and generally with a *stoup*, or veranda, before the door, shaded with trees, beneath which the English as well as Dutch inhabitants delight to lounge by day, sheltered from the fervid rays of the sun, or to inhale the freshness of the evening breeze.

The population of the metropolis of South Africa is at present more than 20,000,† of whom upwards of 10,000 are white inhabitants—the majority being Dutch, or of Dutch

* It was along these terraces I ascended to the summit.

† In 1831-2 the census was, of *free* persons, white or coloured, males 6,410, females 6,949; of *slaves*, males 2,921, females 2,906; total males 9,331, females 9,855; grand total 19,186.

descent. With the exception of Sydney, New South Wales, there is a more English appearance about Cape Town than any colonial station I have visited. The squares are well laid out, the streets extremely clean, the public edifices numerous and substantial. Throughout the week there is a continued busy hum of industry, and, on the Sabbath morn, the melody of the church going bell, and the groups of well-dressed individuals flocking to their respective places of worship, may readily induce the traveller to forget that he is amidst a thriving and happy people on the southern extremity of Africa.

The Castle, situate on the left of the town (entering from Table Bay), is a strong fortification commanding the anchorage, and, if well defended, capable of complete resistance against any force which may be brought against it. The fortress is pentagonal, with a broad fosse and regular outworks. It contains within its walls most of the public offices, and barracks for 1,000 men. There are other works defending Cape Town. Fort Knokke, on the east, is connected with the castle by a rampart called the sea-lines; and farther east is Craig's tower and battery. On the west side, and surrounding the Lion's Rump, are Rogge, Amsterdam, and Chavonne batteries, all bearing upon the anchorage. The entrance of the bay is commanded by a battery, called the *Mouillé*.

The colonists are indebted to the paternal sway of the Earl of Caledon for the laying down of hydraulic pipes, by means of which a plentiful supply of excellent water is furnished to every part of the town, and ships' boats are supplied at the landing place with a beverage which, even after many months keeping at sea, I found equal to that of the justly celebrated Thames.

The colony being divided into districts, its description and condition will be more clearly conveyed by a separate account of each division.

Cape District. This district, formerly bounded to the N. by the Berg River, but now extended to the Verloren valley,

which is distant from Cape Point about 190 miles, has a breadth nowhere exceeding 30 miles, the superficial area being 3,700 square miles. A range of lofty mountains rise, like an immense wall, forming the E. boundary of the valley of the Cape district, shutting it out so entirely from the country beyond it, that a few men in possession of the passes would always be able to cut off any communication between the sea coast and the interior. There are three passes, or kloofs, generally used by wheel carriages; viz. Hottentot Hollands' Kloof, near False Bay, opening a communication with the districts of Swellendam and the E. parts of the colony along the sea coast;

Roode Land (Red Land) *Kloof*, opposite to Saldanha Bay, leading to Graaff Reinet, and the remotest parts of the colony, and—*Elands' Kloof*, still farther N., opening into a wild country. As if in contrast to the barren mountain range, the valley which they inclose is exceedingly beautiful, rich, and well-watered, containing the Paarl, Great and Little Drakenstein, and Fransche Hoek, or French Corner, &c. The Cape peninsula is about thirty-six miles long and eight broad, composed of a broken series of mountains, either with horizontal or cone-shaped summits, and connected by inferior gorges. The N. tract is composed of the famed Table Mountain, that of Constantia, and several others of less note, and containing many valuable estates; the Southern range extends from Haut Bay on the W. and Fish-Hook Bay on the E. to Cape Point. This peninsula is joined to the continent by a low, flat, and narrow sandy isthmus, the S.E. shore of which is washed by False Bay, and the N.W. by Table Bay; the latter affording secure shelter from September to May, and the former for the remainder of the year.

Simon's Bay, situate in False Bay, is the chief naval station at the Cape for half the year, and Table Bay for the other half; the latter is not so dangerous as has been represented;*

* *Instructions* for entering Table Bay by night, by the plan constructed on the observations made by Capt. Owen, of H. M. S. *Leven*, November, 1829. The bearings contained in these instructions are all by compass or

if good ground tackle were always used, there would not be so many shipwrecks. It is to be hoped that the long projected plan of a breakwater will yet be adopted; by this means the heavy surf that rolls in with a S.E. wind would be

magnetic. [The Cape of Good Hope is in S. Lat. 34.22, E. Lon. 18.24-4, with a westerly variation of 28.2.] 1st. To enter Table Bay from the northward, meaning to pass up Robben Island, a ship should keep the light to the eastward of S. 9 degrees E., or about S. and by E., until she get soundings under 20 fathoms, at a little more than a mile from the lighthouse; she may then steer E.S.E. or E. and by S., not to come under 10 or 12 fathoms until the light bears W. S. W.; she may then steer for the anchorage, and may anchor in from 7 to 6 fathoms, as soon as the *lights* are shutting in behind the Lion's Tail. This track leads about a mile clear of danger on Green Point; but a ship need not approach it so near, if she have, by seeing Robben Island, ascertained by its bearings she is clear of the Whale Rock, in which case she may round it at a greater distance from Green Point, if desirable; but the soundings in that case will not alone be a sure guide. 2nd. In coming from the S.W. a ship should not get less than 40 fathoms before the light bears S.E. or E.S.E., nor less than 20 fathoms before it bears S. and by E., when the preceding directions may be followed. From the northward, inside of Robben Island, the light should be kept about S.W. and by S. until a ship has passed that island, in doing which she may have some casts from 8 to 6 fathoms; and when on that course the water deepens to 11 or 12 fathoms, she may steer for the anchorage by the plan as before directed. In beating round Green Point, a ship should never shoal her water under 11 or 12 fathoms until she have brought the light to bear W.S.W., as before directed. In beating between Robben Island and the main, to enter Table Bay, the soundings may be taken from the island, as it shoals-to very regularly. In standing towards the main, it appears prudent to tack at the first cast of the lead after the water shoals. In these directions it is taken for granted that a ship will always keep her leads going. By day, or when the shores or surf can be seen, or indeed under any circumstances, the plan ought to be a sufficient guide. There are two lights at the lighthouse, which are in one about S.W. and by W.; these appear to be of no other use than to assure the navigator which is the lighthouse, if he should see other lights. We have seen the lights clearly off deck at 16 miles distant; but they will not make clear as two lights until within 6 or 7 miles to the westward of them, and from the northward one light only will be seen. On the 1st of September, 1821, a *flag-staff* was erected on the Lion's Rump, for the purpose of communicating with ships entering Table

prevented injuring ships at the anchorage. This measure, and a lighthouse at Cape Lagullas, the expense of which should be defrayed by a farthing or a half-penny per ton levied on all vessels doubling the Cape, would render Table Bay a haven of general resort in all weathers.

There are also two small bays on the W. side of the Cape peninsula, viz. *Haut*, or Woodman's, and Chapman's Bays; the latter exposed to the N. and N.W., but the former sheltered from all winds, but with confined anchorage.

Saldanha Bay, one of the best and most commodious harbours in the world, is in Lat. 38.8 S., and Lon. 17.55 E., variation 24 W. The distance from the head of the bay to the S. E. to Hootge's Bay, may be calculated at little short of 25 miles. On the S.W. side of the entrance is a small island, having a hill in its centre forming two small peaks, called Dassen Island; opposite to which, on the northern shore, is Madagas Island, on which is a flag-staff, erected by persons frequenting the island for eggs, to denote where it is safe to land. After passing these islands, in the centre of the entrance is Marcus Island, by which it is divided into two channels, by either of which the bay may be safely entered; the southern channel leading to the anchorage on the western side of the bay, and the northern to that in Hootges Bay. Round the promontory to the S. of Marcus Isle, are two small bays — the first Salamandre, the next Charonante Bay; in either of which there is a good anchorage in three to seven fathoms, having Neeuwen and Schaapen Islands to the S. E. Off Meurven Island the water is deep, and vessels may be anchored tolerably close in out of the tide-way, which runs rapidly between the islands; but from the northern shore of Schaapen Island a bank projects, on which there are but two fathoms water. During gales of wind from the westward, a very heavy sea falls into the bay, and breaks far out from its eastern shore, which makes it desirable for ships, when at this anchorage, to be well covered under the land to the westward. In Hootges Bay vessels can anchor in

---

Bay, by means of Captain Marryat's Code of Signals, now in general use in the merchant service. Vessels approaching the land have, therefore, only to make use of that code, as directed, for the purpose of either conveying or receiving communications to or from the signal post on the Lion's Rump. It is to be recollected that, at this *flag-staff*, a colonial telegraph is also in use; but no mistake can arise therefrom, if the ships in the offing pay attention to Captain Marryat's Code, the flags of which are entirely different from those of the colonial telegraph.

three to seven fathoms close in, and are perfectly safe at all seasons. Within this bay is Smit's Winkel, or Smith's Shop Bay, where vessels have been brought from Table Bay, to be hove down. It is to be regretted that fresh water is not to be had along this shore in sufficient quantity for the supply of ships, as the anchorage is superior to that on the opposite side of the bay. After passing Neeuwén and Schaapen Islands, that part of the bay opens which is commonly called the river, and which extends about seven miles in a S.E. direction to a place called Geelbeck, where there are salt-pans, and good salt may be procured at a reasonable price. The sand-banks and the narrowness of the channel make the navigation of this part of the bay difficult, excepting for boats, the depth of water in the main channel to the head of the bay being from four to two fathoms. The old post which is on the southern shore of the river, and now in a very dilapidated state, was the former presidency; it is occupied by a Hottentot and his family, in the employ of the present proprietors, and is used merely as a cattle place. There is a spring of fresh water to the right of the house; but the supply is not sufficient for shipping. The present station of the Government Resident is on the eastern shore of this part of the bay, whence it derives its name Oostwal, and is about a mile and a half from Schaapen Island. In April, 1829, the American schooner *Antarctic*, of 150 tons, passed up the channel to the E. of Schaapen Is'and, and anchored round the point of land called Stompe Hock, of a small bay called Sandy Bay, where the grain from the neighbouring farms is shipped for the Cape market; and in February, 1830, the American schooners *Spark* and *General Putnam*, the latter of 114 tons burthen, and drawing ten feet water, came up the same channel, and anchored in five fathoms, opposite the Residency, where they took in their supply of water. These vessels were sealing to the northward off Cape Voltos. As the water shoals off the N.E. shore of Schaapen Island, as well as off the eastern shore of the main land, great caution is necessary in making the entrance and passing up this channel; and when Schaapen Island is well on the starboard quarter, steer S.E., keeping the northern shore until past Stompe Point or Hock, when keep mid channel up to the Residency. The springs of water vary in colour and quantity; some, running through beds of iron stone, are dark-coloured; all is drinkable and good, and could be collected in a very considerable quantity in reservoirs, and, at little expense, made convenient for watering ships, which at present is a laborious operation; the casks are rolled at low water a considerable distance over a sandy flat to the channel, but at high water and spring tides they may be brought close to the spring. Fresh water is to be found from Sandy Bay to Geelbeck, a distance of seven miles; and it is presumed, when the day comes that this fine bay shall be no longer neglected and passed by, but its value to this colony and the commercial world duly appreciated, the land on this shore may be divided into erven, and each erf have its separate

well and garden, and wells and dams reserved for public uses, and a consisiderable extent of ground appropriated for commonage.*

STELLENBOSCH† DISTRICT is situate to the eastward of the Cape District, running north from False Bay; it is bounded on the N. by the Berg River, E. by the district of Worcester, S. by the district of Swellendam and False Bay, and on the W. by the Cape district; comprising upwards of 4,314 square miles, divided into 25 field cornetcies. The village of Stellenbosch, containing the first and second cornetcies, is picturesquely situate at the head of a valley, almost surrounded by mountains, and shaded by groves of magnificent oak trees; there is abundance of excellent water, the climate is mild, the soil productive, and the station is a favourite resort for invalids. The whole District abounds in beautiful scenery; at Jonkershoek, (12 miles from Stellenbosch village) there is a fine waterfall, forming the origin of the Eerste river; Somerset including all the farms of Hottentots Holland (from the beach of which latter it is distant two miles), is famed for the noble road over the Kloof or Pass, called "*Cole's Pass*," opened in 1830. The chief produce is wine and corn, and there are magnificent camphor trees worth visiting by a European. Groote Drakenstein, comprising among others, the farms on the N. side of Simon's Bay is remarkable for some deep caves, dug upwards of 100 years ago, by order of the Dutch government, in search for silver.

Fransche Hoek is delightfully situate in a valley surrounded by mountains, with a road leading over the Kloof, which is a master-piece of workmanship. Zonder-End comprises a ridge of mountains which divides Worcester and Swellendam

* I am indebted for this account of Saldanha Bay, and also for many other important particulars relating to the Cape of Good Hope, to Mr. George Greig, whose patriotic exertions have contributed so materially to benefit the country of his adoption. This gentleman's newspaper and directory are models of excellence for other colonies, and demonstrate how much one individual may accomplish by energy and talent in a rising community.

† So named from the Dutch Governor Simon Van der Stell, about the year 1681.

from Stellenbosch and the Ezeljagt mountains. The Paarl cornetcy has a remarkably neat village, bearing the same name, and almost hidden beneath an umbrageous canopy of veteran oaks. The top of the Paarl mountain commands a view of the neighbouring country. In many parts of the district of Stellenbosch the orange trees afford a most picturesque scenery, while in flowering season their perfumes are wafted for miles over the adjoining country.

The principal rivers are the Berg, Zonder-End, Palmiet, and Eerste, which, together with some inferior ones, such as Lawrens, Bot, Dwars, Fransche Hoek and Witelse, have their origin in the mountains in the S. E. of the district.

WORCESTER DISTRICT, in the N.W. division of the colony, is one of the most extensive, comprising 42,111 square miles, and divided into two parts, Worcester to the N. and Clanwilliam to the southward.

Clan William contains twelve Field Cornetcies or Wards, that called after the name of the south division is about 36 miles from N. to S., and 37 from E. to W.; its village is distant from Cape Town 168 miles N., 96 from Tulbagh, 13 from Worcester, nearly 150 from Stellenbosch, and containing 28 farms. The other wards are of various sizes and fertility, but the whole district is much more of a pastoral than agricultural country; and the attention of the farmers throughout it is now being particularly turned to fine woolled sheep.

Oliphant, or Elephant's river, (in the S. division of the district), runs in a N. direction along the foot of the W. chain of mountains, and falls into the Atlantic in S. Lat. 31.30. It is the only one in the colony navigable with boats for upwards of 30 miles from the sea, to which distance it is affected by the tides. The mouth of the river is barred by the reef of rocks from S. to N., and by a sand-bank from N. to S., leaving between the two bars a channel always open for communication with the sea, and through which whalers' boats enter for water and provisions. The Berg, or mountain river, has its source in the mountains which enclose the vale of Drakenstein, and discharges into St. Helena Bay.

St. Helena Bay is well sheltered from the S. and E., but exposed to the N. It has good anchorage, and a small creek on its S. side may be safely resorted to as a harbour for small coasting vessels. The Berg River, which falls into the bay, is a considerable stream, but on account of the sand bar admitting only boats. The adjoining country is well adapted for grazing. To the northward the shore is low and sandy. The Kamiesberg is distant from the W. sea coast of southern Africa, about 40 miles, in 29.30. S. Lat.; it is from 4,000 to 5,000 feet above the level of the sea, (the country being on a gradual rise from the banks of the Gariep,) and the missionary station thereon is within 300 feet of the highest peak of the mountain. The soil is fertile, the grass abundant, and the climate salubrious: falls of snow are frequent in winter. Five thousand head of cattle are pastured by the small community at the mission station. The country W. of the commencement of the Roggeveld mountains, between 29. and 30., appears a great inclined plain, the first part falling very gradually from the Nieuwveld ridge to the Gariep river; sprinkled over with singular piles of rocks, as if placed there by art, and assuming at a distance the most grotesque appearance, such as those of houses, quadrupeds, birds, &c.: still farther N. the plains are covered with low brushwood, with here and there beds of salt; and, in one place, a valley of six miles wide, entirely composed of naked sand, which appears to be occasionally covered with water. This vast salt pan, or rather valley of salt, is supposed to be about 40 miles in circumference; the surface is a fine dry salt, of a brilliant whiteness, and is, probably, the residuum, after torrents of rain have washed off the saline particles from the adjoining country. The soil of the country around is composed, in some places, of a sharp gravel of decomposed schistus; in others, of a calcareous stratum, strewed over with flints.

The Gariep, or Orange River, which forms the natural N. boundary of the colony, falls into the Atlantic at about Long. 16.30. E., Lat. 28.30. S., it is barred with sand, and said to be scarcely accessible for boats, while its course for several hundred miles is obstructed by numerous falls and rapids: in 21. E. Long.

and 28.10. S. Lat., the river is 500 yards, flowing in a deep, rapid, and majestic current, though when thus seen by Mr. Thompson, in 1824, it was at its lowest ebb. On the opposite bank a ridge of mountains runs parallel with the river, and accompanies its course from a little below Grigua Town, (about 24. E. Long. and 28, 50. S. Lat.) almost to the ocean, a distance of 500 miles.

In 22. E. Long. a great rapid is formed by the approach of the Gariepine mountain range, on the N. side to the Duke of York's mountain, on the S. side, where the river forces its passage between the hills, and is, to a considerable extent, arched over by immense cliffs, suspended between two rocks; the roar of the water rushing through this narrow gateway can be distinctly heard at a distance of many miles, and when the river is swollen to its full height the scene must be very imposing, from the immense collection of water contracted by the rapid afterwards spreading out into a noble lake, studded with islands. Proceeding westward, a rich foliage of willows along the river banks, and the thickets, or rather forests, of mimosa trees spreading for a mile at either side, form a striking contrast to the parched-up plains in the vicinity. Another magnificent waterfall occurs at 20. 30. E., when the accumulating floods of the Gariep are hurried in inconceivable grandeur over a fall 400 feet in height; its natural breadth of 5 to 600 yards, being previously confined to a bed of scarcely 100 feet in breadth. This was named King George's Cataract by the discoverer, Mr. Thompson, in 1824. The chief source of the river is in the Mambookie mountains, near Port Natal, which are a continuation of the Roggeveld or Sneuberg range.

Great Namaqualand extends to the Damara country, about 200 miles to the northward of the Gariep, and the same distance eastward from the sea coast: it is separated from the Bechuana country by an extensive tract, said to be totally uninhabitable, on account of want of water. The soil is in general light, sandy, and thinly clothed with a tufted grass; some plains towards the Borrodaile mountains, in 17.30. E. Long., are reported to be much more fertile in

pasturage than the rest of the country, and there are scattered here and there copious fountains affording eligible situations for permanent villages.

Swellendam District extends from the Langehoogte to the Gauritz river in length, and from the sea coast to the Great Zwarte-Berg, or Black Mountain range, in breadth; containing about 9,000 square miles, and divided into 23 Field Cornetcies or Wards. The district is fertile (see Population, &c. Section), and improving. Swellendam village is 150 miles from Cape Town, and the pretty station of Caledon is 80 miles from the seat of Government. The peach and fig here flourish luxuriantly.

Port Beaufort, or St. Sebastian's Bay, at the mouth of the Breede River, enjoys a considerable coasting trade. The advantages of Breede River, which is nearly a mile wide at its mouth, are very striking; a free wind out is the leading wind to all voyages to the eastward, and vessels prevented from entering the river lay-to in the adjoining bay, in smooth water, the wind being then off the land. The bay, which is within one mile of the river, is one of the best landing places in the colony, and well adapted for a fishing establishment. There are several fountains of the purest water on the beach.

Caverns.—Directly across the Zwartebergs and in the small secluded tract called the Caugo, are some remarkable caverns discovered by a boor, in 1780, and visited by Mr. Thompson in 1823. The mouth of the grotto (which is in the side of a rocky hill, forming part of the Black Mountains) has the appearance of an irregular dark-looking gateway, about twenty feet in height. For 200 feet the entrance is in a crooked but horizontal direction, when an abrupt precipice is arrived at, of about thirty-three feet, descended by a ladder; on reaching the bottom a magnificent apartment is entered, about 600 feet in length by 100 feet broad, and varying in height from sixty to seventy feet. This hall is adorned with the most splendid stalactites, some in the shape of columns, rising to the height of forty feet (one of the majestic height of sixty feet), others assuming the fantastic forms of cauliflowers, festoons, cascades, pulpits, animals,

drapery, and grotesque figures of every variety. Many of these stalactites are quite transparent, and reflect the glare of the torches with a very brilliant and enchanting effect. This splendid chamber was named after its discoverer, Van-Zyl's Hall; from thence a long range of apartments open up one beyond another; the first is about forty feet in diameter by thirty feet high, and is the vestibule for a noble apartment, 140 feet in length and breadth by fifty in height, ornamented also with gorgeous stalactites. A sort of gallery leads out of this, about fifteen feet in breadth, and at the entrance twenty in height, but narrowing so, that at sixty feet distance it is but six feet high, when another abrupt descent of about fourteen feet is arrived at, opening to a vast chamber, 500 feet in length by fifty broad, and from twenty to forty high; the termination, beyond which no further discovery was made, being about 1,500 feet from the entrance. There are many small chambers opening out of the great gallery, or range of state apartments: one is hung round with stalactites resembling icicles; another very beautiful one is called the bath, on account of its containing several curious natural cisterns, formed by petrifaction, and resembling marble basins hollowed by art in the living rock, the deception of the artificial appearance of which is kept up by the bath, being full of delightfully cool and limpid fresh water.

GEORGE DISTRICT.—Situate on the S. E. coast of the colony—was separated from the district of Swellendam in 1811, and erected into a drostdy, under Lord Caledon's government; it is skirted by the Swellendam on the W.—Beaufort on the N. Uitenhage on the N. E.—and the Southern Ocean on the S. It is divided into twelve field cornetcies, comprising 4,032 square miles. George Town is pleasantly situated on an extensive plain, about a mile from the foot of a lofty mountain, and seven miles from the sea coast; it is divided into several streets with handsome houses, and is rapidly improving.

Mossel Bay in this district is, next to Simon's Bay, one of

the safest havens on the E. coast of the colony, and calculated to receive vessels of every description.

Plettenberg Bay, distant from Cape Town 400 miles, is equally safe, eligible, and commodious, affording safe anchorage in eight, nine, and ten fathoms water, particularly during strong N.N.W. gales. All the bays on the E. coast of the colony are more or less exposed to the S.E. winds, but Plettenberg Bay is roomy, and vessels can slip their cables if necessary with safety.

The fine harbour of the *Knysna* would contain 50 large ships secure from all winds, but the entrance is narrow and intricate. An admirable ship-building establishment might be formed here.* Towards the Knysna the coast is picturesque, and intersected by innumerable deep ravines, fringed with forests along their steep banks of from 200 to 300 feet high; each of these ravines conveying to the ocean mountain streams.

The territory around, formerly called *Outeniqua land*, so much celebrated for fine scenery and inexhaustible forests, is entirely picturesque, and imposing in a high degree; the lofty rugged mountains on the left, crested with clouds, and clothed along their skirts with majestic timber, as ancient looking as the rocks which frown above them, or the eternal ocean which murmurs at their feet, forms a scene of grandeur, which fills the imagination with the most romantic thoughts.

The mountain ranges along the Eastern Coast in particular, are skirted by a vast, dense, and almost impenetrable forest, through which there are several passes, or kloofs; proceeding by the Paarden Kop path to the lofty summit of the Centerberg the view is splendid; Plettenberg's Bay and

* Sir Jahleel Brenton, the late Naval Commissioner at the Cape, proposed to the Admiralty to build a frigate here; the Board directed him to construct first a vessel of 200 tons; this was commenced, and nearly finished, when unfortunately a fire broke out and consumed the frame; since this accident no attempt has been made to renew ship-building, a circumstance much to be regretted, on account of the excellent timber in the vicinity.

the Knysna, with the broad ocean lying far below to the southward, while to the northward a mass of wild mountain scenery extends itself in grand confusion as far as the eye can reach; descending the ridge to the N.E. are a succession of sweet and solitary vallies, surmounted by rugged mountain peaks.

The Kammanassie mountain is surrounded with grazing lands and woody hills, that lead down to the Lange Kloof, or Long Pass, a delightful valley beneath the mountains, along which runs one of the best roads in the colony. Here a series of rich pastures burst into view, bordered by a profusion of heath plants, and studded with farm-houses, to the length of 150 miles,* around which vineyards and orangeries thrive in exquisite luxuriance.

UITENHAGE DISTRICT—on the E. coast, is skirted on the S. by the Southern Ocean, on the N. by the districts of Graaff Reinet and Somerset, on the W. by George, and E. by Albany district, comprising 8,960 square miles. It has two bays on the coast—Algoa and St. Francis; and its principal rivers are Sunday's, Zwaartkops, Camtoos, and Kromme, none of them navigable except Zwaartkops, and that only partially, but all of essential service for irrigation.

The Zwartkops river mouth is in lat. 33.51. 24. S., long. 25.34.45 E. Capt. Moresby thinks it is a stream which can be considerably improved as civilization extends; there is now in the river the remains of a Dutch ship of 200 tons.

Five miles from the Zwartkops is the Kuga River, in lat. 33.47.19 S., long. 25.48.36 E.; thence to the Sunday River, in lat. 33.43.06 S. long. 25.45.83 E. is nine miles; between this point and Cape Reciffe, a long and low spit of rocks and sand hills [lat. 34.02 S., long. 25.39 E.] may properly be denominated—

Algoa Bay, the chief haven of the eastern province, one of the winter harbours of the colony, and a free port, which is rapidly rising in importance, (see Commerce). The security of this bay is not generally known;—I visited it in His Majesty's ship *Leven,* in 1823, and during a heavy gale we rode in

* By a regulation of the Dutch government, the farms are required to be three miles distant from each other.

perfect safety, with a chain bent on to a hemp cable: the *Leven* absolutely rode by the weight of the chain without ever straining the anchor. Capt. Moresby, R.N. says, 'had I my choice of trusting my ship for the year round to Torbay in England, Palermo Bay in Sicily, Table Bay or Algoa Bay, I should without hesitation prefer the latter; from the 1st April (the beginning of winter) to the 1st September (its close) the wind scarcely ever blows from the S.E.' Not an accident happened in landing 1,020 men, 607 women, and 2,032 children as English emigrants in 1820; the debarkation extending from the middle of April to the 25th June. There is, however, much want of a jetty for landing goods and passengers, as in some seasons the surf rolls in with great violence, and common boats are not safe, a beaching or surf boat being requisite. A Lighthouse also is very desirable; Cape Receiffe* would form the most eligible spot, and its erection would

* In conformity with the plan adopted in the preceding volumes of this work of giving nautical instructions for mariners where they may be desirable, I subjoin directions for entering the Bay, and the position of the Roman Rock, in some charts called the Dispatch Rock. The following bearings are taken by compass from the Rock, which has from seven to eight feet water upon it at low water:—The outermost rocks off Cape Receife, bear S. by W. distant five miles; the Breast Beacons W. one and a half miles. A whitish looking rock off Rocky Point, on with the flag-staff at the fishery, W.N.W. ½ N. pyramid over the town, N.W. ¼ N. Store on the beach in a line with the church, at present unfinished, N.W. ¼ N.; Anchorage N.W. distant five miles. The Beacons are erected near the beach; that next the sea has a tar barrel on the top, painted white; the mason work also shows white at the bottom; the space between the two is black. The inland beacon has a white cross; and when brought in a line with the other beacons, forms like a small windmill, bearing due west from the rock. A vessel entering the bay round Cape Receife, with a proper offing, should steer N.N.E. until the Breast Beacons are in one; and when the cross is well open with the other beacon two or three ships' lengths, she may then haul up for the anchorage N.W.

There is sufficient room and depth of water for any ship between the Roman Rock and the main, the channel lying S. by E. and N. by W. There being no buoy upon the rock, strangers are recommended not to attempt to beat through this passage either way, as it cannot make more than one tack difference, whether turning in or out of the bay.

Port Office, Port Elizabeth, Sept. 1829. D. Francis, Port Captain.

be highly advantageous to all ships bound to or from India;* on this ground the Commissioners considered that the expense might justly be defrayed by England, while the colony would be charged with the current expense of the light.

The town of Algoa Bay, which is three miles east of Cape Receiffe, is rapidly rising into eminence, and as its port is free (without even any port charges) it bids fair at some not far distant day to rival Cape Town.

Uitenhage, the capital of the district, is a neat and flourishing town, built on a large plain well watered and along the declivity of a hill on the left bank of the Zwartkops river, from the mouth of which it is distant 15 miles; about 18 from Algoa Bay or Port Elizabeth, and 500 from Cape Town. The houses are generally speaking large and substantially erected, the streets are spacious, intersecting each other at right angles, and with numerous and extensive well planted gardens and orchards, so that when viewed from the surrounding hills the prospect is charmingly picturesque.†

From Adolo's height, near Sunday River, the view is magnificent; Algoa Bay with its shipping constitutes a principal feature in the scene; running quite inland are seen those naked mountains which form a marine belt almost the whole way from Cape Town; on every side are fine undulating hills, here and there the summit covered with shrubs or verdant grass with numerous herds of deer thereon pasturing. The bush is formed into complete shrubberies of various shades of green, the air perfumed with every variety of geraniums and violet heaths, and the *tout ensemble* of the country, although perfectly wild, is so enchanting that to be appreciated it should be visited.

ALBANY, at present‡ the most easterly settled district of

* 302 British ships proceeded from the United Kingdom to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope last year, of which 215 went from London, 68 from Liverpool, and 24 from the other outports.

† It is proposed, and I wish it were adopted, to make Uitenhage or Graham's Town the seat of a Lieutenant-Governorship for the Eastern District of the colony, (see Government section.)

‡ I say at present, because I hope soon to see Natal colonized.

the colony, and comprising that tract of country formerly known to the colonists as the '*Zuur-veld*,' or sour fields, has for its existing boundaries—on the east the Keiskamma* as far as its junction with the Chumie, which it follows in a right line towards the Winterberg where it joins the district of Somerset; on the west Bushman's river; on the south the Southern Ocean, and on the north an imaginary line extending from the Zuurberg by Junctions Drift to the confluence of the Soso, with the Konap which latter it follows to the Winterberg.

Its greatest breadth from a little below the junction of the Nozen and Bushman rivers is 90 miles, (mean breadth 60). the length from Winterberg to the mouth of the Keiskamma, nearly north to south is 100 miles, (mean 80) and the area 4,800 square miles, or 3,072,000 English acres, partitioned into four sub-divisions, viz. Graham's Town, Bathurst, Bushman's River, and Fish River, each under the Superintendence of a Field Cornet. Albany is physically divided into nearly two equal parts by a chain of mountains which intersect it in a direction from N.W. to S.E. and give a peculiar agricultural character to each.

Although the whole district has a very pleasing aspect, the S.W. is the most beautiful; but on either side of the mountains the country is romantically diversified by gentle undulations, by precipitous woody ravines or kloofs, and by stupendous poorts or passes through the mountains, while the whole face of the district, with few exceptions, is covered with a verdant pasturage, adorned here and there with groves of evergreens, presenting on an extended natural scale the richest English park scenery.

Graham's Town,† the principal station in the east district

* Formerly the great Fish River was the boundary, but the territory lying between that river and the Keiskamma may now be considered a part of the district.

† The name is derived from the amiable and gallant Colonel Graham, to whose memory a monument is erected in the Episcopalian Church of *St. George's* at Graham's Town, with the following inscription:—"Colonel John Graham, during his command on the frontier, civilized the Hotten-

of the Cape of Good Hope, is situate nearly in the centre of Albany, at the base of the chain of mountains before alluded to, and on the chief branch of the Kowie River, which flows through the main street, fertilizing the numerous gardens and orchards with which the town is intersected, and rendering the contrast of evergreen arbours in strong relief to the neighbouring lofty, and naked mountains, with their numerous rugged peaks and precipices.

Graham's Town contains nearly 700 houses, with about 3,000 inhabitants, (see population section), and several excellent public buildings and institutions: two public libraries, and an Englishman's indispensable accompaniment, a *printing office*, whence is issued a well-conducted *weekly newspaper*. Graham's Town is distant from Cape Town 650 miles, from Port Elizabeth (Algoa Bay), 100, from the nearest point of the coast 30, and 35 miles from the mouth of the Kowie River; the navigation of which is, unfortunately, like the other rivers on the coast, obstructed by a bar of sand.

Port Francis is situate at the mouth of the Kowie, and as the population increases, and means are taken to remove the bar from the harbour, it will, doubtless, become a resort of coasting vessels.* *Bathurst* is picturesquely situate 9 miles from Port Frances, on a tongue of land, formed by the junction of the Bathurst and Holloway streams, with the Kowie river; it was intended by Sir Rufane Donkin, when acting Governor at the Cape, as the principal town and seat of magistracy for the district, but the design was abandoned by Sir Rufane's successor.† The situation of Bathurst is,

tots,—taught them religion, morality and industry,—made them efficient and active soldiers, obedient in command, and fearless in danger," &c. It is pleasing thus to find the memory of Britain's sons perpetuated on the confines of the southern continent.

* The location of Mr. Thornhill which lies in the angle formed by the left bank of the river with the sea, is one of the most beautiful spots in all Albany, with lawns and copse-woods, laid out by the hand of nature, that far surpasses many a nobleman's park in England.

† It is but justice to Sir Rufane Donkin to state, that not only while resident at the Cape, but since his departure from the colony, he has, like the Earl of Caledon, continued to take a lively interest in the prosperity of the settlement.

indeed, as healthy as the surrounding country is beautiful; the neighbouring hills are almost always clothed with verdure, and the elevated site of the village commands a fine view of the southern ocean. Along the coast the scenery is more than ordinarily rich; clumps of mimosas are here and there interspersed over the extensive savannas, giving to the landscape a park-like appearance; the various tribes of the vegetable kingdom thrive luxuriantly, and the deep foliage of the forest and coppice presents to the eye a thousand lively and variegated tints.

An interesting settlement has been formed on the Kat River, which is a combination of the numerous streams which flow from the mountains. The location consists entirely of coloured people, being a mixture of Hottentots, and what are termed Baastaards, who are now nearly 3,000 in number, and divided into district locations by the Government.* This settlement, from the richness of the vallies and the means taken to irrigate them by the mountain streams, is one of the most promising agricultural establishments of the colony.

From the Kowie to the Fish River mouth, the country is very rich and beautiful, in a belt of about two miles in breadth

* The origin of this pleasing native district is due to the comprehensive liberality of General Bourke, one of whose last legislative acts at the Cape was to place the Aborigines and all other coloured classes of free inhabitants, on an equal footing with the rest of the King's subjects. Much outcry was raised against the act, and Sir Lowry Cole arrived at the Cape as Governor, during the ferment created by the measure. Sir Lowry wisely adopted General Bouke's enactment, and prevented its becoming a dead letter, by locating the Hottentots on the Kat River, whence Makomo, the Caffre Chief, had recently been expelled by reasons of his repeated outrages and maurauding incursions among the British settlers. Sir Lowry caused such Hottentots as were of good character, particularly discharged soldiers, and who had some little property, to be given land in allotments, amidst the fastnesses and vallies on our E. frontier, whence they formed an interposing barrier between the Europeans and the Caffres., The Hottentots have shewn themselves worthy of the treatment bestowed on them; they have gallantly beaten off the Caffres, actively cultivated the ground, and have now many thousand head of horses, horned cattle, sheep, &c.; thus proving that the Hottentot is not the degraded being he has been so long and so unjustly represented

from the sea, from which it is separated by high sand hills, covered towards the land with bush and the most luxuriant herbage; no intervening rocks rugged and bare are visible, as on the other side of the belt, where they run to a considerable degree E. and W. but are gradually mouldering away. When the land is ploughed along the above mountain-belt, sea-shells are turned up in the most perfect state of preservation. The prospect here varies every five miles, sometimes the road lies through an extensive plain, forming one grand and noble park, bounded on the S. by gently swelling hills, ornamented with clumps and groves, from the height of which the view is magnificent. On the S. side the unbounded ocean, and towards the land the Bushman and Graham's Town hills, &c.; at times the road lies among hills, variegated with extensive forests of evergreens,—anon, along the banks of rivulets or through vallies, shaded with a lofty umbrageous canopy,* and deliciously scented with luxuriant flowering shrubs. The Great Fish River, which runs through Albany, is as yet imperfectly explored, particularly at its source, which is 200 miles from the ocean. It rises in the Sneuberg range of mountains, at no great distance from the elevated peak called the Taay-Bosch-Berg, a singular hill, resembling a cylinder placed upon a cone. The principal source however is the Compasberg, (a peak of the Sneuberg range), which rises to the height of 7400 feet above the level of the sea, and is the highest point in the colony, except the Winter Berg, on the E. frontier, whose height has not yet been accurately ascertained. From the whole extent of the elevated ridge of Caffraria, runs long tongues of land and ravines of vast depth, towards the celebrated Trompellis flat and bed of the Great Fish River; along whose banks, (as also at Fort Wiltshire, on the Keiskamma), the prospect is one of the most romantic description,—the stupendous mountains and precipices, amongst which the river glides, together with the beautifully

* The *Coralodendron*, a deciduous tree, which grows as tall and stately as the finest oak, is here seen to great advantage, as it is in general concealed in deep *Kloofs*.

serpentine course of the stream and the scenery of the vallies on each side, render the view highly imposing. The course of the Fish River is, owing to the nature of the country, extremely tortuous, and it inosculates with several minor streams—one of the branches being called the Little Fish River; another the Kunap, and another the Kat River. From the junction of the latter the range of the river becomes more extended; its E. bank, running directly towards the advanced range of Botha's hills, winds along the base of the Zwart Tafel Bergen, thus occupying the whole of the valley as far as the Trompellis ward: four miles below this it makes its last great bend, and then runs in a direct line to the ocean—the tide rising only a few miles above the Cafferdrift post. Its embouchure has a bar, on which the surf breaks high, but within the mouth of the river expands into a magnificent sheet of water, extending eight or ten miles into the country, and which is wide and deep enough to afford anchorage for a large fleet.

The prospect indeed within the entrance of the river is magnificent, the water perfectly transparent, flowing amidst verdant hills, shaded by lofty evergreens, and the whole view terminated by the Southern Ocean, with its never-ceasing roaring surf. The sand bar across the river (which is hard and dry) is about 600 yards in a direct line, leaving only 30 yards for the water passage, the tide not rising more than 5 feet.

About an hour's walk along the coast from the river's mouth, are some remarkable sandstone rocks, the softest part of the base of which has been perforated by the sea, leaving a singular platform covered with shoals of muscles. The upper part has the appearance of the friezed ornaments of a cathedral, surmounted by a perfect cross, and when struck with a stone the fanciful natural structure sounds like metal. The surf breaks with tremendous violence along this coast, particularly in a S.E. wind, throwing up trees and branches, and presenting the appearance of a wrecked fleet.

Before leaving the coast line of the colony, I may observe, in answer to those who erroneously consider South East Africa valueless, that one of our most distinguished naval

officers, Captain Owen, in reference to the advantages of the Lagullas bank, as a fishing station, equal to that of Newfoundland, observes, that there are many desirable situations along the S. coast for the establishment of fishing towns; amongst others may be enumerated Hout, Table, Simon's, and Gordon Bays: to the eastward of Cape Hanglip is also a large bay; the E. side of the peninsula of Cape Vachez offers no less than three good harbours. Between Mossel and Plettenberg Bays is the River Knysna an excellent port; and within sight of the latter the bays of St. Francis and Algoa. From Cape Padrone, along the E. coast, are numerous situations for such establishments.*

The other rivers on the S.E. coast, as before noticed, are the Gauritz River, which collects its waters from the Black Mountains and Karroo Plains, and during the rains is exceedingly rapid;—the *Camtoos*, which is supplied from a more easterly part of the country, and empties itself into a bay of the same name; within the bar it is deep enough to float a ship of the line: and the *Sunday*, which rises in the Sneeuwberg or Snowy Mountains, and falls into Algoa Bay.

SOMERSET DISTRICT† is bounded on the S. by an imaginary line, drawn from Sunday River's Point to the junction of the Soso with the Koonap; on the E. by the Koonap River and Winterberg (which separates it from the country of the Bushmen), and from thence to the Zwart-Kei and Stormberg Rivers; on the N. by the Orange River, and on the W. by the Sunday River, Little Reit River, Plot River, and Brandt Spuit: it is divided into eight field cornetcies,—viz. Upper Bushman's River, Bruintjes Hoogte, Zwager's Hoek, Agter Sneeuwberg, Tarka, Brak River, Glenlynden, and East Reit River; the greatest length of the district being 200 miles, its

* Narrative of voyages in H M.S. '*Leven and Barracouta*; London, 1833.

† This district was formed in 1825, from a tract of country partitioned from Albany and Graaff Reinet.

mean breadth 85, with a superficial area of 17,000 square miles, or 10,879,964 acres.*

The scenery throughout so large a district is varied by a chain of lofty mountains (rising at the village of Somerset to 3,000 feet high), stretching across it, for 150 miles, in a south-easterly direction to the Kat River.

Somerset Drostdy, or Town, lies at the S. base of the Boschberg Range, with the Little Fish River in the front. The mountain towers up immediately behind the village for about 2,000 feet, exhibing a magnificent front, clothed with hanging woods of forest timber, diversified with hoary rocks and steep buttresses of green turf; after heavy rains a number of little cascades appear flashing over the wooded cliffs, rendering the front of the mountain superbly beautiful.

Cradock is 70 miles N. E. of Somerset, on the left bank of the Great Fish River, lying in the direct road from Albany to the usual passes across the N. frontier on the road to Griqua Town, Latakoo, and other important trading stations in the interior. Cradock is fast improving and now contains nearly 500 inhabitants.

Baviaan's Rivier (River of Baboons) now called the *Lynden*, is one of the smaller branches of the Great Fish River, flowing from the N. E., and watering a rugged mountain glen of about 30 miles in extent, the scenery through which is in many places of the most picturesque and singular description; sometimes the valley widens out, leaving space along the river side for fertile meadows,† prettily sprinkled over with mimosa trees aud evergreen shrubs, and clothed with luxuriant pasturage. Frequently the mountains again converge, leaving only a narrow defile, just broad enough for

* The population in this vast district is not two to the square mile, what a contrast to Ireland, where there are upwards of 300!

† The lamented Mr. Pringle, whose African sketches give so homelike and pleasing a view of the location of the Scotch settlers in this glen, in 1820, calls these spots *haughs*, which is the term used in the S. of Scotland; he states that, the grass was then (June) up to the bellies of the deer.

the stream to find a passage, while precipices of naked rock rise abruptly like the walls of a rampart, to the height of many hundred feet, in some places appearing actually to overhang the gloomy looking defile, through which the devious path lies. On either side the steep hills often assume very remarkable shapes, embattled as it were with natural ramparts of freestone or trap rock, and seemingly garrisoned with troops of large baboons (hence the name given by the Dutch); the lower declivities covered with good pasturage, and sprinkled with evergreens and acacias, while the cliffs that overhang the river have their wrinkled fronts, embellished with various species of succulent plants and flowering aloes. Owing to the rapid decomposition in South Africa of the sandstone formation, some of the cliffs have assumed a grotesqueness and singularity of appearance, that with a little aid from the imagination, the spectator may fancy he sees the ruins of Egyptian, Hindoo, and Persian temples, with their half decayed obelisks, columns, or monster deities. The valley in which the Scotch settlers were located in 1820 is at the extremity of this glen, being a beautiful vale, through which the Lynden meanders, about seven miles in length, and varying from one to two in breadth, appearing like a verdant basin, surmounted on all sides by an amphitheatre of lofty mountains, towering to the height of from 2 to 3,000 feet above the vale, (from 4 to 5,000 feet above the level of the sea,) and capped with snow in the South African winter June and July, when snow also falls in the glen.

Koonap River Post, about 60 miles from Graham's Town, nearly N.N.W., 48 miles due E. from Somerset, and 25. W. from Fort Beaufort, occupies the summit of an elevated peninsula, between the junctions of the Cowie and Gola Rivers with the Koonap, forming the pass between the Kromme and Cowie Mountains, and the favourite inlet for the Caffers into the colony. The Kromme or Karoom extends to within a short distance of Fort Beaufort. The Cowie is an irregular mountain united to the Kakaberg upon the N.W., of considerable elevation, and clothed with timber to its summit.

The post forms the left of a chain of somewhat similar defence, extending from the Keis-kamma on the E., or right, by Fort Beaufort, upon the Kat River to the Koonap upon the W. or left. The soil is a rich marl, in many places several feet in depth; sometimes interspersed with loose fragments of sand, or freestone.

GRAAFF REINET DISTRICT* is bounded on the N. by the Orange River, on the south by Uitenhage, on the east by Plaat River, and on the west by Zwaart Bergen, and, including the subdivision of Beaufort, contains 52,000 square miles, or 33,280,000 acres.

Graaff Reinet town† is situate at the base of the Sneeuwberg Mountains, built in a sort of basin almost encircled by the deep channel of the Sunday River, and closely environed by an ampitheatre of steep, rugged mountains; it contains about 500 houses, almost all of which are neat and commodious brick edifices, many of them might be entitled elegant structures; each house has a large allottment of ground behind it extending in some instances to several acres, which are richly cultivated, laid out in orchards, gardens and vineyards, and divided by quince, lemon, or pomegranate hedges. The streets are wide, constructed at right angles, and planted with rows of lemon and orange trees which thrive here luxuriantly, and give to the town a fresh and pleasing appearance. The gardens and orchards, &c. are all watered by a canal from the Sunday River, which branches out into a number of small channels, each inhabitant receiving his due portion of the vivyfing stream at a regular hour. The population is at present from 2,000 to 3,000.

The country north of Graaff Reinet town is elevated and continues rising to the Sneeuwberg Mountains the loftiest of

* Founded by Van der Graaff, in 1766, whose name it received in conjunction with that of his lady.

† The distances from Graaff Reinet in English miles—are to Graham's Town, 157; Somerset, 167; Cradock, 72; Uitenhage, 225; Beaufort, 121; Griqua Town, 250; Latakoo, 390; Campbell's Town, 240; Philipolis, 178; Caledon River Station, 155; Modder River or Platberg, 300.

which is termed the Compass-berg. The result of Dr. Smith's observations on his recent departure for the interior as to height of the Compass-berg, was with a single barometer,—

Barometer.		Thermometer
Lower station,	23,986	47½ water boiled
Higher do.	22,232	58 at 188.

The observations at the higher station were taken at 60 feet from the summit, making therefore the elevation of the mountain about 2,100 feet above the adjacent plain: the general density of the atmosphere at Algoa Bay is 29½ which without allowing for any difference of temperature will give about 7,400 feet above the level of the sea.

The Compass-berg givés off on one side the principal stream of the Great Fish River, and on the other the Zeekoe, a large branch of the Gariep or Orange River; the waters of the former flowing to the Indian and those of the latter to the Atlantic oceans. The mountain is 50 miles from Graaff Reinet, from whence the land is one continued ascent.

The country north of the Sneeuwberg Mountains, after passing the Compass-berg, and on the east side of the Zeekoe River, gradually becomes more open, and extensive plains spread before the eye covered with game and wild animals of every variety. The land declines towards the north with many insulated hills dispersed over it, rising abruptly and separate like sugar loaves placed upon a table.

The Zeekoe River at Plettenberg's Baaken,* is still an inconsiderable stream, but standing here and there in large pools, or as the colonists call them Zeekoe gats, deep enough to float a man-of-war; about 35 miles below this it falls into the Cradock, which is one of the principal branches of the Gariep, the confluence of the latter being about 100 miles to the N.W.

The Cradock or Black River, at about 80 miles from its confluence with the Gariep, is 400 yards broad, four to five feet deep, and gliding to the N.W. with a steady current;

* A stone erected by Mr. Van Plettenberg in 1771 to mark *their* boundary of the colony.

the banks are lined with fine willow trees, bending gracefully over the stream; to the N. and N.W. is an extensive and almost boundless landscape, adorned with natural groves, thousands of large game, and numbers of the feathered tribes, from the gigantic eagle to the beautiful turtle dove. The scenery at the junction of the Cradock and Yellow River, with their main branch, the Gariep, is considered by Mr. Thompson as the most magnificent he had before seen in South Africa: the confluence of water he describes as immense, and the banks steep and overhanging with majestic willow trees. Proceeding beyond Griqua Town, N. the country opens into extensive plains, covered with long grass, and studded with acacias. Campbell's Doorp, a Griqua village,* is situate on the left bank of the Yellow River; the inhabitants possess large herds of cattle and sheep, and a great number of excellent horses.

The country towards Latakoo, proceeding from the Griqua country, but particularly from Kuruman, exhibits immense plains waving with a sea of grass,† but thinly sprinkled with mimosas. Between Latakoo and Delagoa Bay the country is equally fine, and thickly inhabited by different tribes.‡ In fact, so far as we have been able to ascertain,

* The Griquas, or *Baastaards*, are a pastoral tribe originally descended from the intercourse of the Dutch with Hottentot women, and are in number about 3,000, living N. of the Orange River: there are also locations of them in other parts of the country.

† Mr. Thompson, in crossing one of these vast *grassy* plains bounded only by the horizon, witnessed a mirage similar to that detailed in vol. iii. as occurring in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and which travellers have described as appearing in *sandy* plains, the country seemed to the eye as if it were a basin, the margin rising before and around at every step, the traveller (riding along a perfect plain) appearing still at the lowest focus.

‡ Two interesting expeditions are now on foot to extend our knowledge of the country beyond Latakoo, and that inland from Delagoa Bay; the former, under the management of Dr. Smith, has started from Graff Reinet; the latter, by the adventurous Captain Alexander, will proceed by sea to Delagoa Bay, and thence depart into the interior of the country. An expedition of a similar nature was planned by myself, in 1824, when at Delagoa Bay, in H.M.S. *Leven*. I proposed, however, to proceed up

the country improves as we travel N. and E. from the Gariep or Orange River. Not less fine, however, is the territory E. of the Keiskamma, namely, Kafferland Proper, occupied by the Amakosæ, which is a comparatively narrow strip of country extending from the Kieskamma to the St. John's River; on the S. it is bounded by the sea, and on the N. by a high ridge of mountains, stretching into the vicinage of Delagoa Bay, and which, to the westward, forms a part of the Winterberg, Bushberg and Bruintjes Hoogte Chain; the range near Mount Coke is considerable, and its summit in the winter season frequently covered with snow for some months together. Along the base there are here and there fine savannahs, beautifully intersected with small clumps of trees (the yellow-wood in particular is of vast size), and carpeted with a rich variety of herbaceous plants; excellent streamlets, meandering amongst the shrubbery in the centre of the vallies, gives life to the whole landscape. The Rev. Stephen Kay, who crossed this mountain range recently, during one of his philanthropic missionary excursions, says, that, on gaining the summit, fine grassy plains stretched before us, thickly inhabited, in every direction, it being the summer residence and grazing place of those clans who live along the base of the mountain. The pasturage was particularly good and very abundant; the climate remarkably fine, and the general aspect of the country, the trees, and shrubs, strikingly resembled those in many parts of England; numerous rills of sweet and limpid water rippled in various

the Sofala River; the information I derived at Sofala, from the Portuguese and Moors, leading me to conclude that the river was navigable with canoes to a considerable extent. Some large towns (and it is said vast piles of ruins, with strange inscriptions, of which the natives know nothing) exist beyond the first range of mountains, which are stated to be frequented by white traders from the W. coast. My intention was to accompany these men on their return, or to endeavour to penetrate the country down to Latakoo and our own territories; Providence, however, designed otherwise, for the Delagoa and Mozambique fever, which swept off so many of my brother officers, left me for six months as helpless as an infant, and finally compelled me to quit the African coast.

directions, and within short distances of each other, some pouring from projecting rocks, and most running over pebbly beds.'

I could add my testimony to the foregoing; but I prefer giving that of Captain W. F. Owen, who examined the coast, and who states, in the account of his surveying voyage, that, 'from the Kuskamma to Delagoa Bay the sea boundary is one of the most varied and interesting that can possibly be imagined, presenting every diversity that rich hills and fertile meadows can produce; the mountainous range which divides the sea border from the interior is in some places 6,000 feet.'

Captain Vidal, of His Majesty's vessel *Barracouta*, visited the coast of Natal* in 1823, and describes it as looking

* Port Natal is the *locale* which the colonists are so desirous that our government should occupy; the reasons assigned for which are embraced in the following extract, from a memorial about to be presented to the King in Council from the merchants and other inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope:

"That in consequence of the country in the vicinity of Port Natal having been purchased in 1689, by order of the Dutch East India Company, for the sum of 20,000 guilders, they directed the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, M. F. de Chavonnes, by letter, dated Amsterdam, 23rd Dec, 1719, to form an establishment at Port Natal, and to hold it with the purchased territory in its vicinity, as a dependency of this colony. In 1814, The Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies were formally ceded by the Dutch to Great Britain. That, since the year 1824, Port Natal has been almost constantly occupied by British subjects, who resided there with the express permission of the Governor of this colony.

"That these persons had succeeded in opening a trade with the natives, which has gradually increased in extent, from the encouragement afforded by the Zoolas, who have evinced a desire that the Europeans should continue to reside in their neighbourhood; but their residence without a government establishment on the spot, is attended with very great risk. It is, therefore, essential that some such establishment be formed for the protection of the trader, and likewise for the regulation of the trade. That such an establishment interposed between the Zoola and Caffer tribes would be of great importance, as a protection to the latter, who reside immediately on the eastern frontier of the Cape, and who are, at all times, liable to hostile incursions by the Zoolas, the mere apprehension of which, in 1828, intailed a very heavy expense on this colony, in despatching a commander 200 miles beyond our frontier to repel them.

like a large park, varied with hill and dale, displaying at times, through a luxuriant valley, the distant prospect of blue mountainous ridges; on a second approach to another part of the coast, the landscape was equally beautiful, clusters of trees, hills, vales, and glens, composing the foreground, while in the distance, divided by a deep valley or chasm, a range of craggy mountains, extended in a parallel direction as far as the eye could see. On one occasion the *Barracouta* sailed to within half a mile of a most interesting spot, where two ponderous black rocks arose from the surface of the ocean, about 80 feet, exhibiting through one of them the phenomenon of a natural archway, through which the surf beat on the rocks with so much violence as to break 50 feet from their base, although but little wind was blowing at the time.

"The pastures of the country between these tribes are of a character highly favourable. It is well wooded with large timber, and watered with upwards of 100 rivers and running streams, some of which are larger than the chief rivers of this colony. The soil is fertile, and has produced three crops of Caffer and Indian corn in the year. The rains are periodical, and the climate is cooler than that of the Cape, and highly salubrious. The bay of Port Natal is an exceeding fine harbour, but the entrance is narrow, and has a bar of shifting sand. There are six feet of water in the bar, with a run of six feet, and at spring tides the depth is fourteen.

"There are a considerable number of natives, a laborious and well-conducted people, who are the remains of the tribes who formerly occupied the country; purchased and ceded by the Dutch, and who having attached themselves to the white inhabitants, are living in its vicinity under their auspices unmolested by the Zoolas.

"The facts herein set forth have been obtained from information afforded by various individuals, who have visited or resided at Port Natal, and are confirmed by Dr. Andrew Smith, of the Medical Staff of this garrison, who is intimately acquainted with the country, and but recently returned from Natal, and in corroboration of this testimony your memorialists respectfully refer to Sir G. Lowry Cole. * * * *

"A government establishment at Port Natal would be the means of guarding against the injurious consequences which may ultimately result, even to this colony, from the irregular trade with foreign vessels, which is occasionally carried on at that place; a trade, which it becomes more necessary to prevent, as Dingam, the Zoola Chief, is now in possession of a number of musquets and a quantity of gunpowder, which has been obtained in barter from American vessels visiting that port.

The *Kae, Kei*, or St. John's, one of the largest of the numerous rivers on the Caffraria coast, constitutes the boundary between the Colony and the Amatembu territory, and after winding round the back part of Winterberg, it takes an easterly course, and finally disembogues its enlarged stream into the Indian Ocean. This river has one of the most extraordinary and picturesque entrances in the world, as it forms by its abrupt and perpendicular heights a natural lock wanting only a flood gate to make it a wet dock. We may now proceed to the—

Geology, Mineralogy and Soil.—Southern Africa is evidently of diluvian and not volcanic origin: (the formation of the peninsula is sufficiently indicated by the structure of Table Mountain, which is composed of many strata piled on each other in large tabular masses lying close together without any intermediate veins of earthy or other extraneous matter. The plain around the mountain is a blue schistus, running in parallel ridges N.W. and S.E. and interrupted by masses of a hard blue flinty rock.*

The schistus rests on a stratum of strong iron coloured clay, varying from a pale yellow to a deep red, abounding with brown foliated mica, and interspersed with immense blocks of granite, some of them crumbling into fragments, and others

"Looking, therefore, at the pastures of the country itself, its capabilities of maintaining a large population and extensive trade, which for many years would be carried on, probably through the medium of this colony, to the influence which would thus be brought to operate in advancing the civilization and moral improvement of the vast tribes bordering on that country; and to the protection which would thereby be insured to our immediate neighbours, the Caffers, your memorialists are induced humbly to pray;

That your Majesty may be graciously pleased to take measures for the occupation of Port Natal, and the ceded territory in its vicinity, which extends about 200 miles along the coast to the westward, reaching to the country of the Amapondas, and inland about 100 miles; for the formation of a government establishment at Port Natal, with an adequate military force for the protection of the trade with that place.

* Robben Island, in the mouth of Table Bay, affords excellent quarries of blue flags streaked with white, the use of which contributes much to the cleanliness and neat appearance of Cape Town.

hollowed out as if by the hand of man, but really from the operation of time.

As Table Mountain is ascended beds of vertical *schistus* stretching east and west are met with, and higher still veins of granite with distinct ramifications from the main body are observable from every side, varying in breadth from two yards to the fractional or decimal part of an inch. In some places the schistus has crumbled away, leaving the granite ramifications or dykes standing. About 300 yards further in the ascent the mountain appears a solid mass of granite characterised by large crystals of felspar: besides quartz and mica, large masses of hornblend enter occasionally into the composition of the rock. After a further ascent of 300 yards the granite ceases, and is succeeded by a strata of superincumbent horizontal red sandstone, without any symptom of disturbance and devoid of veins of granite, and which continues in beds of no great thickness for a height perpendicular of from 150 to 200 feet. From thence to the summit of the mountain the sandstone is of a much more indurated kind, quite white, and having pieces of water worn quartz imbedded in it from the size of a pea to that of a potatoe. The weather acting on the soft sandstone has worn it away in various sized excavations, causing here and there pools or holes of standing water, with a little beach of quartz pebbles the relics of the strata worn away.

The upper surface of the contiguous *Lion's head* is sandstone, beneath which is found granite, and still descending, schistus or killas in vertical beds.

Capt. Basil Hall thinks that the great mass of sandstone which forms the summit of Table Mountain lying on the granite to the thickness of 1500 feet, has been raised from its original horizontal position by the granite forcing itself up from below. Professor Playfair is of opinion that the structure of the peninsula points out two separate epochas distinguished by very different conditions of the substances which now compose the peninsula of the Cape, which appears to be a wall of granite highest at its north extremity and lowering gradually

to the south; faced at its base with schistus, killas or grauwacke and covered at its top with a platform of horizontal sandstone. The penetration of the killas by veins from the mass of granite (which it surrounds) proves that the killas though the superior rock is of older formation than the granite; the granite therefore is a mineral that has come up from below into the situation it now occupies, and is not one of the materials which has been deposited by the sea in any shape either mechanical or chemical. It is a species, therefore, of subterraneous lava, and the progeny of that active and powerful element which professor Playfair thinks we know from the history of the present and the past has always existed in the bowels of the earth. The introduction, therefore, of granite into the situation it now occupies must have taken place while the whole was deep under the level of the sea, previous to its elevation or the subsidence of the surrounding waters; the granite may thus be considered as *newer* than one of the rocks incumbent on it and *older* than the other, thus highly favouring the opinion that granite does not derive its origin from aqueous deposition.

The experiment of boring in search for coal which took place under the Government of Lord Macartney at Wynberg, a tongue of land projecting from the Table Mountain gave the following further insight into the strata of the country: coal, 2 feet; blue soapy rock, 5; white soapy rock, 22; grey sandstone with clay, 21; chocolate-brown sandstone, 14; bluish soapy clay, 31, and striated sand, red and white, containing clay, 33; total 128 feet.

The stratum of coal* found on the banks of a deep rivulet flowing out from the Tigerberg, (a hill that terminates the Isthmus to the eastward) was horizontal with a *super*-stratum of pipe clay and white sandstone, and a *sub*-stratum of indurated clay. The coaly seam from 10 inches to 2 feet in thickness, differed in quality at various places—sometimes it was in

* A vein of coal has recently been discovered near the mouth of the Kroom River which is accessible to small craft.

large ligneous blocks with visible traces of the bark, knots and grain of timber, and in the very middle of these imbedded pieces of iron pyrites running through them in crooked veins or lying in irregular lumps. Other parts of the stratum consisted of laminated coal of the nature of turf, burning with a clear flame, and leaving a light white ash; the more compact and heavy coal gave out a sulphurous smell, and left a slaty caulk with an ochreous crust.

My object in giving this section being the accumulation and registration of facts rather than the promulgation of theories, I proceed to detail the appearances observed in other parts of South Africa:—

At the Koonap post the bed of the river is supported by an extensive substratum of sand or freestone, traversing the country nearly parallel to the plane of the horizon. At the base of the higher mountains are found large unconnected fragments of granite with crystallization of felspar and quartz, limestone is obtruded in some places to the surface; it is always in roundish masses of a white pulverulent appearance, soapy to the touch, generally mixed with red clay and when burnt deficient in the properties of calcined lime, being less tenacious, durable and impervious to moisture, and apparently an impure carbonate of lime.

The most distinguishing feature among the mountains of Kafferland is a superincumbent stratum of sandstone; huge detached masses are found in many places standing some feet above the surface of the earth. The upper part of a mountain visited by the Rev. S. Kay, presented to the eye immense precipices capped with large rhomboidal tables and projecting angles forming a kind of cornice to the face. On the sides of the declivities there was a description of prismatic quartz crystals in a corroded state, and evidently undergoing the process of decomposition, a circumstance which is perceptible in almost all the mountains of South Africa, and presents a fair prospect of a yearly increasing extent of fertile soil.

Iron stone is everywhere observable in Kaffraria, and likewise considerable quantities of ochre of different kinds, some

specimens in a state of impalpable powder enclosed in crustaceous coverings of a reddish colour of the hardness and consistence of baked earthenware; sometimes in single nodules of an inch or two inches in diameter, but more frequently in clusters of two; three or four nodules connected by necks which are also hollow; in these stones every shade of colour has been found except the greens, but the most common are those of a pale yellow and chocolate brown.

At Griqua town, north of the Gariep or Orange River, the valley is closed on the N.W. by a range of low hills of argillaceous schistus which Mr. Thompson, when visiting them in 1823, stated to be so highly magnetic either from the presence of iron ore or some other cause as to prevent the traverse of the needle. Amongst these hills asbestos has been found in considerable quantities.

The detached hills near the base of the Zwarteberg range, are composed of *amygdaloid*, nearly allied to the toadstone of Derbyshire; the rounded pebbles embedded in this argillaceous matrix are almost invariably tinged with a bright grass-green colour;—the substratum of the mountains is a blue and purple-coloured schistus.

In the Graaff Reinet district some specimens of tufa and abundance of limestone are found; fossil remains have also been discovered;* common cornelian, topaz and bloodstone have been met with in the Orange River, and in some of the N. field cornetcies saltpetre. The infinite number of large blocks of isolated stones that are to be found in South Africa, to the very verge of the Cape promontory, are aggregates of quartz and mica, the first in large irregular masses, and the latter in black lumps, resembling shot; they also contain sometimes cubic pieces of felspar, and seem to be bound together by plates of a clayey ironstone: by the action of the air and weather they fall to pieces in large concentric laminæ, become disintegrated, and, finally form a soil, at first harsh and sterile, but meliorated and enriched by time.

* Perfect fossils remains of the Mammoth species have been found a few years since in Beaufort.

The soil throughout the colony is very varied—in some places a naked sand, in others a stiff clay, and in many parts a rich dark vegetable mould: frequently the surface appears a dry sand, but on removing it to the depth of a few inches a black mould is found beneath: the stiff clayey soil, sometimes red and sometimes met with of a yellowish colour is very fertile when irrigated. The east coast border is generally an alluvial loam, as is the case with many vallies, particularly among the ravines and windings of the Fish River.

The surface of the Great Karroo is diversified; in many places it is a stiff brownish coloured clay; in some parts a bed of sandstone, crossed with veins of fat quartz, and a kind of ponderous iron-stone, in other, a heavy sand, with here and there a blackish loam. Near the bed of the Buffalo River, the whole surface of the country is strewed over with small fragments of a deep purple-coloured slate, crumbling from strata of long parallel ridges running E. and W.; scattered among these fragments are black tumified stones, having the appearance of volcanic slags or the scoriæ of an iron furnace; several conical hills, some truncated near the top, stand detached from each other on the plain: and although at first appearing as if thrown up by volcanic explosion, yet on a nearer view, of the alternate strata of earth and sand-stone, regularly disposed, exhibiting the effects of water, and not of fire. Some flat sandy marshes of the Karroo are overgrown with rushes, and abound in springs strongly impregnated with salt, and a species of *salsola** (salt-wort), grows here in perfection; the surface around its roots being generally covered with a fine white nitrous powder.

From the *Little Loorey fonteyn*, in the Great Karroo to *De Beer* valley, there are nearly 30 miles of a continued bed of *solid and arid clay*, without a particle of herbage; when, suddenly, as if by enchantment, the De Beer valley, a plain of several miles in diameter, at the feet of the Black Mountains, is entered on, clothed with the most luxuriant vege-

* It is from this plant that the inhabitants make excellent soap, in conjunction with sheep's fat.

tation, more like enchantment than reality; the water, however, of one of the streams which flow through it, being as briny as that of the English channel. Beyond this valley the Karroo again expands in all its nakedness.

Of minerals few have yet been discovered,—indications of coal, as before observed, have been met with at the Kroom River and other places. Near the Bushman's River (Uitenhage district), an extensive vein of alum has been recently discovered, which is particularly beautiful in its structure; the colour is perfectly white, of a silky lustre, consisting of delicate fibres, of six or eight inches in length, which run parallel, sometimes perpendicular, and sometimes in an undulating direction; the vertical course of the filaments being directed by small fragments of greyish lime stone, and minute particles of yellow ferruginous earth; these are found near the basis of the tender capillary crystals, which shoot from a thin stratum of concrete alum, the lower surface of which is encrusted with yellow clay and portions of blue limestone. The alum is very pure and valuable as an article of commerce.

At Camtoos Bay (20 miles W. of Algoa Bay) a rich lead ore of the species known by the name of galena, (which is lead mineralized with sulphur), has been found in the steep sides of a deep glen; the masses seen by Mr. Barrow had no appearance of cubic crystallization, but were granular or amorphous, in some species, the surfaces, in others, made up of small facets, called by miners white silver ore; the vein of the ore was three inches wide and one thick, increasing in size as it advanced under the stratum of rock with which it was covered. The *matrix*, a quartoze sandstone of a yellowish tinge, cellular and fibrous, harsh to the feel and easily broken. This ore, when assayed by Major Van Dheu, an officer in the Dutch service, yielded from 200lbs. weight, 100lbs. of pure lead, and 8oz. of silver.

Mineral waters exist in different places; a few miles from Graff Reinet, there is a spring of *cold* water, strongly impregnated with sulphurated hydrogen. About five miles from Cradock, in Somerset, there is a hot mineral spring (thermo-

meter 86 degrees), which issues from the ground close to the bank of the Great Fish River, here a small stream about 200 miles from the sea. The taste of the water much resembles that of the Harrowgate or Gilsand spa, and it is resorted to for bathing in several complaints. The ground in the vicinity is much impregnated with saltpetre, and considerable quantities of nitre in a pure state may be collected in the neighbouring mountains. At no great distance from Cradock, near the Bamboo mountains, are three salt lakes, similar to those in the vicinity of Algoa Bay and other parts of the country, from which the neighbouring colonists supply themselves with salt. There are two warm springs at the village of Caledon, under the Kleine Swarteberg, which contain muriate of soda;—their heat is 92 degrees. These springs are used as baths, and the water from them is also taken internally; they are found beneficial in cases of chronic rheumatism, diseases of the skin, and scorbutic ulcers. One spring is private property, where there is good accommodation for invalids and persons visiting the baths; the other belongs to Government, and is let on lease,—the tenant being bound to allow the free and gratuitous use of the bath and buildings to poor indigent persons, of whatever description, producing certificates of inability to pay. There are two other warm springs in the district, one at Cogman's Kloof, also containing a muriate of soda, the heat of which is 114 degrees; and one at Roodeberg, containing a small quantity of carbonate of lime, the heat of which is 94 degrees. Several singular salt pans exist; some of them 200 miles from the sea coast, and 5,000 to 6,000 feet above the level of the sea, the salt being hard, and from five to six inches in thickness. The largest and finest salt pan is near Zwartkops River, Algoa Bay.*

As the retreating of the ocean from, or its advance on, different shores is now becoming a subject of investigation, I

* The soil on all sides of the great Zwartkops salt pan is a deep vegetable earth, in some places red, in others black, resting on a bed of clay, and without a vestige of salt in its composition.

may add that it appears to me the sea is receding from Southern Africa. Many thousand waggon loads of shells are met with in various places along the E. coast, the site of which is at present several hundred feet above the level of the sea, and generally in the greatest quantity in sheltered caverns. At Mossel Bay is a cave 300 feet above the ocean, but which, when explored, contained an immense quantity of different kinds of shells peculiar to the coast; and behind Table Mountain, at a similar height, are beds of shells buried under vegetable earth and clay. Seven miles N.E. of Uitenhage, and ten miles from the sea, are immense beds of sea shells, particularly of oysters, the fish of which is petrified.

From the Cape of Good Hope along the S. coast to Algoa Bay, a bank, with various soundings, projects to a considerable distance from the land, called the bank of Lagullas. The S. extremity of this bank is nearly on the meridian of Cape Vaches, or in Long. 22 E., and is said to extend to about 37½ S. Lat. in this part; but a little to the S. of 36 S. it converges quickly, and becomes of a narrow conical form, with very deep water on its S. end. The soundings to the westward of Cape Lagullas (to the southward of 35.15 S.) are generally of mud; to the southward of the Cape, frequently green or other sand; and on the S.E. and eastern parts of the bank to the eastward of Cape Lagullas mostly coral, or coarse sand, shells, and small stones.*

Climate and Seasons.—The seasons at the Cape of Good Hope are nearly opposite to those of England, thus:—

* This bank is probably the deposit of the strong current which sets to the S. and W. according to the direction of the bank, and is generally strongest during the winter months, running with the greatest velocity along the verge of the bank, or a little outside of soundings. When opposed by adverse gales, a very high sea is thrown up, which sometimes lessens the strength of the current; the rapidity of the stream is, however, always less towards the shore, where the sea is smoother: By keeping on the edge of the bank a ship will be carried 80 miles a day with an adverse wind round the Cape into the Atlantic; vessels therefore trusting to their reckoning should be mindful of this circumstance.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.	Season.	ENGLAND.
September October November	Spring.	March April May
December January February	Summer.	June July August
March April May	Autumn.	September October November
June July August	Winter.	December January February

This contrariety feels at first singular to a new comer; but the delicious climate of the Cape soon removes any impression arising from the change. Of course in such an extent of country, and at different elevations, the heat is varied; but taking Hottentots Holland in the Cape district as a fair criterion for the elevated country, the following meteorological register, from the Army Medical Board Office, will indicate the state of the weather throughout the year, Cape Town of course being warmer.*

Months.	Thermometer. Fahrenheit.	Wind.	Days of Rain.	Days of Cloudy, with rain.	Days of Cloudy and misty.	Days of Clear and fine.	Remarks.
January..	59.90	S.E.	3	..	9	19	Dry and warm, occasional showers, with N.W. winds.
February	61.93	Do.	7	..	5	16	Temperat. variable, heavy rains occasionally, with N.W. winds.
March ..	60.91	Do.	8	..	9	14	Strong gale N.W., thunder, light showers.
April	63.91	Do. & N.W.	7	..	8	15	Heavy gales, temperature variable.
May	53.88	N.W.	5	..	15	11	Fine early in the month, thunder storms.
June	47.82	Do.	11	..	4	15	Strong gales occasionally S.E. and N.E., rain, thunder and lightning.
July	46.80	N. & N.W.	..	..	10	21	Frequent gales, cold, frost, snow, hail and rain.
August ..	49.83	Do.	..	13	..	18	Ditto ditto ditto
September	52.89	S.E.	..	9	..	21	Weather variable and mild.
October ..	56.95	N.W.	..	7	..	24	Heavy rain, and lightning and thunder.
November	55.98	N.W.&S.E.	..	4	..	26	Warm dry weather.
December	57.10	S.E.	..	2	..	29	Light breezes from N.W., dry and warm.
Mn. & Tot.	56.90		41	35	60	230	

* MONTHLY MEAN AT CAPE TOWN FOR FOUR YEARS.

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
Bar.	30.13	30.11	30.18	30.14	30.21	30.19	30.28	30.25	30.22	30.22	30.2	30.16
Ther.	76	79	75	67	62	57⅔	57½	60	63	63	73½	75

The healthiness of the Cape district will be evident by the fact that, in 1830, out of a population of 1,500, at Hottentots Holland, the total number of deaths was only five; of which four were coloured persons, one an old Mozambiquer, another an old slave, both died from chronic disease, the third a young child, died suddenly, and the fourth a Caffre girl, was burnt, and the fifth a European gentleman of 50, principally of a mental affection. The mean temperature of Cape Town, (which is heated by its proximity to Table Mountain) inferred from a Meteorological Journal kept for several years,* is 67⅓. The mean temperature of the coldest month is, perhaps, 57.; hottest 79.; mean of three recent winters, 58.; of three summer months, 77.; least heat during summer, 63. The temperature of the district of Stellenbosch, deduced from the observations of a single twelvemonth, is 66½.; extremes, 87. and 50. The temperature of Zwartland appears to be 66½ extremes, 89. and 54. The exposure of the thermometers is at neither place external; they are suspended in spacious well-aired halls. At Tulbagh, situated in a valley of the great chain of mountains which divides the western from the eastern provinces of the colony, the mean temperature of the year is 66½., that of the coldest months 55⅓., of the hottest 80½.; extremes 95. and 52.; mean of the three winter months, 56½.; of the three summer months, 79.; least heat in summer, 61. In this colony, as in the S. of Europe, and most of the warm climates of a temperate zone, the wind commonly blows cold in summer, at the same time that the sun shines powerfully. It is this circumstance which distinguishes a warm from a hot climate.† Parched winds and frequent summer calms equally make a hot climate. In a cool one, or merely warm, the temperature of the air, in the shade, and in ventilated sunshine, several feet from the ground, does not much vary; but in a screened situation, or at the surface of the ground, the heat of a sunny exposure, at noon-tide of a summer's day, becomes intense. That intensity of heat, is in

* I am indebted for this to Mr. Greig's Directory.

† See Vol. I. Bengal Climate for the effects of moisture.

strictness, superficial, scarcely penetrating an inch beneath the surface, nor reaching more that a foot or two above it. In calm weather, the range of reflected heat is somewhat greater.

At the foot of our mountains, and within the verge of their influence, the heat of the atmosphere over the vallies and the plain is mitigated by a cool wind, descending from the mountain's side, and the coldness of the blast is tempered by the reflected heat of the earth's surface. Hence a moderate temperature, where the wind has free passage, is the result in summer at the Cape. Respecting the hygrometric condition of the atmosphere, the following observations were made in the summer months. Dryness, in the morning before sunrise, is ordinarily from 6 to 7 degrees, the utmost 12 degrees, the least 3 degrees; which for a mean temperature of 77 degrees, answer to about 17 to 20 centecimals, 30 and 39 respectively. The atmospheric dryness usually augments as the day advances; for, while the temperature rises towards noon, the point at which the hygrometric thermometer becomes stationary, remains more nearly uniform; mean dryness in the morning 7. at noon 14.

These observations were made at inland situations, and the minimum of humidity actually noticed has probably not amounted to a fourth of the atmosphere's real capacity for moisture. During the warm season, although the S. E. moonsoon predominates, westerly winds are not infrequent; they are always moist. When south-easterly winds blow, they bring from the shallow sea, over Lagullas' bank, humidity which is condensed upon the summits of the mountains. It is seen rolling down the western cliffs in volumes of thick vapour; and the elevation at which this is dissipated, as it descends, answers precisely to the hygrometric state of the air. Were marks noted upon the precipitous sides of Table Mountain, at intervals of 60 yards in perpendicular height from the base, the number of such divisions below the cloud familiarly termed the *Table Cloth,* would correspond with the degrees of dryness exhibited by the hygrometer; for

temperature decreases with ascents of heights, about one degree of Fahrenheit's scale, for every 90 yards of elevation. This will be made plain by citing an instance. Thus, on the 11th of Jan. at Cape Town, temperature, 71. hyg. therm. 58.; a cloud hanging over Table Mountain, not touching it, but just elevated above the summit: the height of Table Mountain trigometrically measured, is 1,194 yards; difference of temperature, according to theory 13., of dryness observed, 13. So on 15th January, at the foot of Table Mountain, temperature in the shade during the whole (6 A.M. to 4½ P.M.) 70. to 71. hyg. therm. 58.; and S.E. strong breeze, cloud on Table Mountain. Noon at an elevated station, upon the acclivity, above the highest inhabited spot, temperature in wind and sunshine 69.; hyg. therm. 58. At a station still more elevated, above the highest plantations of the silver tree, temperature, in ventilated sunshine, 68. hyg. therm. 58½; the wind blowing in puffs and gusts, (the temperature is depressed 2. to 1., when strong gusts blow.) A dense white cloud on the back of the mountain, receiving evidently continued accession. The vapor passing over the summit, and scarcely descending a little down the cliff, seeming to curl laterally and vertically, and pause while vanishing as it quits the mountain. Sometimes a very small fleece, often more considerable and dense. A small detached cloud shows itself here and there, remains awhile, and then gradually vanishes; one over the signal-post on the Lion, another in front of Camp's Bay, another again in the distance over Tygerberg, all apparently on the same level with the cloud hanging on Table mountain. A mountain being colder than the plain below, condenses and renders visible the passing vapour whenever the dryness of the wind is less than the difference of temperature between its summit and base. Owing to radiation, the influence of the mountain's summit extends to a column of air over it, and a cloud at rest is, accordingly often seen suspended high above. The heat of the plain has a like influence on the atmosphere over it, and affects the temperature immediately above. The vapour then,

as it quits the mountain, passes into a warmer region, where it is dissolved, and which thus it traverses, transparent and invisible, to be again condensed, and made apparent on approaching another mountain. This is the simple explanation of the appearances which are so conspicuous during the continuance of a S. E. wind at the Cape. Volumes of vapour are seen rolling over the summits and down the sides of Hanglip, Hottentot's Holland, and the rest of the chain of high mountains. Above the vallies and over the isthmus, scarcely a passing cloud is seen. But the vapour is thickly condensed on the peninsular group of mountains, rolls over their summits, descends to a certain distance down the cliffs, and is dissipated and becomes transparent as it passes onwards. The wind, fed by cold and damp, descending from the mountains, blows with great violence, approaching to tempestuous force. But it is partial, and extends to no distance from the shore. It is the boisterous rush of colder air, to replace warmer in a fervent atmosphere, over an intensely heated land. On the windward brow of a mountain the breeze is moderate; on the lee side the blast is strong; at sea, a mile from the shore, there is calm. In fact, both the S. E. and westerly winds are, to the promontory, terminating South Africa, sea breezes, and the S. E. wind has not parted with that character, in a short and rapid passage across that promontory. The parched earth cannot but be refreshed by the passage of such humid air over it. Its heat is mitigated, or that of the atmosphere above is so by cold breezes, which descends from high mountains, bringing humidity recently drawn off the sea. Clouds at rest, while the wind is blowing with violence, are frequently to be seen over False Bay, and likewise over the Cape Downs, precisely similar to clouds suspended over peaks. Generally, during a S. E. wind, the sky is clear between Hanglip and Table Mountain. But now and then a small silvery cloud suddenly appears above the sea or the shore, grows, changes shape, without change of place, (although the wind, mean time, continues to blow most violently), wastes and vanishes. Dr. Arnott, in his highly

interesting work, entitled "Elements of Physics, or Natura Philosophy," thus accounts for the singular beauty and density of the clouds, which frequently envelop Table Mountain. The reason of the phenomenon is, that the air constituting the wind from the S. E. having passed over the vast southern ocean, comes charged with as much invisible moisture as the temperature can sustain. In rising up the side of the mountain it is rising in the atmosphere, and is, therefore, gradually escaping from a part of the former pressure; and, on attaining the summit, it has dilated so much, and has, consequently, becomes so much colder, that it lets go part of its moisture. And it no sooner falls over the edge of the mountain and again descends in the atmosphere to where it is pressed and condensed and heated as before; than it is re-dissolved and disappears. The magnificent apparition dwelling only on the mountain's top.

In Albany and the eastern districts the climate partakes much of that of England; the mountain tops are occasionally covered with snow, which, however, rarely falls in the vallies;—the winter nights are sharp and clear, while the summer heats are tempered either by the sea breeze or by the currents of wind which the numerous mountains and hills keep continually in play. The fact that numerous invalids from India seek and find the goddess Hygeia at the Cape speaks volumes in favour of the salubrity of the atmosphere, which would appear to be diminishing in heat, if we may judge by the large icebergs now seen even to the north of the Cape, which some years since were never witnessed but to the southward of 40°.

The S.E. and N.W. winds are the most prevalent in this hemisphere—the former in summer and the latter in winter. During the N.W. monsoon, which prevails about the end of September, the wind blows generally in an oblique direction off the coast;—but I do not think that any period of the year the wind blows direct on the shore. The gales off the Cape which were formerly so fatal in their consequences, have either diminished in their violence or ships are now better managed; I have doubled the Cape repeatedly in winter and summer,

and never yet got round it without a gale, sometimes of nine days' duration. During a storm of this extent, the sea which is raised by the meeting of two vast oceans, aided probably by the current on the Lagullas bank is truly magnificent; the waves resemble lofty mountains, with vast intervening vallies, which it would seem impossible for a ship to emerge from when engulphed between two of the surrounding billows. No object can impress on the mind more forcibly the daring intrepidity of man than his navigating such a sea with a few frail timbers—nor can any other situation more forcibly pourtray the power and mercy of the Almighty than to witness a handful of human beings in the midst of such an awful scene, and yet in comparative safety. I defy any man to be an Atheist after suffering a storm off the Cape.

And here I am reminded of adverting to the circumstance of that singular phenomenon which has been seen off the Cape, and usually termed the '*Flying* Dutchman,' which few sailors who have navigated the Cape disbelieve, and which most people are very sceptical respecting.

The supposed origin of the 'Flying Dutchman,' is that a vessel from Batavia was on the point of entering Table Bay in stress of weather during the Dutch occupation of the Cape, when in the winter season no vessel was allowed to enter the bay: the batteries fired on the distressed ship and compelled it to put to sea where it was lost, and as the sailors say has continued ever since beating about, and will continue to do so till the day of judgment.

The '*Dutchman*' is said to appear generally to ships in a heavy gale with all sail set—and when the eastern navigator is in a calm the Dutchman appears to be scudding under bare poles. As many persons think such an apparition the creation of fancy, I give the following statement which was noted down in the log-book of his Majesty's ship *Leven* when employed with the *Barracouta*, &c. in surveying East Africa, and in the dangers and disasters of which squadron I participated.

His Majesty's ship *Leven*,* Capt. W. F. W. Owen, on the

* Account of the voyage, published by order of the Admiralty, 1833.

6th April, 1823, when off Point Danger, on her voyage from Algoa to Simon's Bay, saw her consort the *Barracouta* about two miles to leeward; this was considered extraordinary as her sailing orders would have placed her in a different direction; but her peculiar rig left not a doubt as to her identity, and at last many well known faces were distinctly visible looking towards the *Leven.* Capt. Owen attempted to close with her to speak, but was surprised that she not only made no effort to join the *Leven,* on the contrary stood away: being near the destined port, Capt. Owen did not follow her, and continued on his course to the Cape, but at sunset she was observed to heave to and lower a boat apparently for the purpose of picking up a man overboard; during the night there was no light nor any symptoms of her locality. The next morning the *Leven* anchored in Simon's Bay where for a whole week the *Barracouta* was anxiously expected: on her arrival (the 14th) it was seen by her log that she was 300 miles from the *Leven* when the latter thought she saw her, and had not lowered any boat that evening; it should also be remarked that no other vessel of the same class was ever seen about the Cape.

On another occasion a similar phenomenon occurred to the *Leven,* and a boat was apparently lowered as is generally the case when the phantom seeks to lure his victim, the veteran sailor was not, however, to be caught,* and the *Leven,* after many perils reached England in safety.

Thrice as a passenger in a merchant ship, I saw a vessel in nearly similar circumstances: on one occasion we hoisted lights over the gang-way to speak with the stranger; the third time was on my recent return from India. We had been in 'dirty weather,' as the sailors say, for several days, and to beguile the afternoon, I commenced after dinner narrating to the French officers, and passengers (who were strangers to the Eastern seas), the stories current about the 'Flying Dutchman:' the wind, which had been freshening during the evening, now blew a stiff gale, and we proceeded on deck

* It is said that any vessel which the "Dutchman" can get his letters on board of is certain to be lost.

to see the crew make our bark all snug for the night:—the clouds, dark and heavy, coursed with rapidity across the bright moon, whose lustre is so peculiar in the S. hemisphere, and we could see a distance of from eight to ten miles on the horizon: suddenly, the second officer, a fine Marseilles sailor, who had been among the foremost in the cabin in laughing at, and ridiculing the story of the 'Flying Dutchman,' ascended the weather-rigging, exclaiming '*voila le volant Hollandais!*" the captain sent for his night glass, and soon observed, 'it is very strange, but there is a ship bearing down upon us with *all sail* set, while we dare scarcely shew a pocket-handkerchief to the breeze.' In a few minutes the stranger was visible to all on deck, her rig plainly discernible, and people on her poop; she seemed to near us with the rapidity of lightning, and apparently wished to pass under our quarter, for the purpose of speaking; the captain, a resolute Bordeaux mariner, said it was quite incomprehensible, and sent for the trumpet to hail or answer, when in an instant, and while we were all standing on the *qui vive,* the stranger totally disappeared, and was no more seen. I give this, coupled with Captain Owen's statement as regards H. M. S. *Leven,* without remark, and, but that it would seem frivolous, could relate several other instances. The reader will, I hope, excuse this digression, which could not well be avoided in treating of the Cape of Good Hope, whose name is almost associated with that of the 'Flying Dutchman.'

VEGETABLE KINGDOM.—The vegetation of South Africa is unique, varied,* and beautiful; at the Cape Peninsula, in the spring of the year, the whole surface (excepting the heaths, &c.) is covered with the large *Othonna* (so like the daisy as to be distinguished only by a botanist), springing up in myriads out of a verdant carpet, composed generally of the low creeping *Trifolium Melilotos,* the *Oxalis Cerima,* and others of the same genus, varying through every tint of colour from bril-

* There are so many varieties of plants at the Cape, that when Linnæus received a large number of specimens from thence, he replied, '*You have conferred on me the greatest pleasure, but you have thrown my whole system into disorder.*'

Cape; but it is singular that of the numerous *Protea*, indiscriminately produced on almost every hill in the colony, the *Protea Argentea* is confined to the feet of the Table Mountain, and has not been found in any other part of the world. This beautiful shrub has been aptly termed the *silver tree*, its rich foliage being of a lustrous satin, with a soft texture, as if wove with a pillowy down, offering a deep contrast to the dark foliage of the surrounding oak, and the still deeper hue of the stone pine.

The *Conocarpa* (Kreupel broom of the Dutch) grows along the sides of the hills; the bark is employed for tanning leather, and the branches for fire wood. The *Grandiflora Speciosa*, and *Mellifera* grow everywhere in wild luxuriance, as do also the larger kinds of *ericas*, *phyllicas*, Brunias, polygalas, Olea Capensis, Euclea racemosa, Sophora, and many other arboraceous plants. The *Palma Christi* (castor oil plant), and the Aloe, are met with everywhere in great plenty. The dwarf mulberry flourishes, and the *Myrica Cerifera* (from the berries of which a firm and pure wax is procured by simple boiling) is wild in abundance on the heathy sides of the hills.

Avenues of oak (Durmast) trees, and plantations of the white poplar, stone pine, &c. are to be seen near most of the country houses.

The most valuable trees at the Cape are the Stink wood (a species of *Quercus* peculiar to South Africa) and the *Geel hout*, or yellow wood (*taxus elongatus*—Lin.) both of which are excellently adapted for building, furniture, and all domestic purposes; they generally attain a height of 50 feet with a diameter of 10.

The following table will give some idea of the variety of timber in the colony (although many sorts are not here enumerated*) and which, if there were no duty or impost on its importation into England, would become a valuable article of traffic.

* The woods most used in Albany are the red and white milk, red and white els, red and white pear, saffron, iron wood, assagai, and sneeze woods.

CATALOGUE OF WOODS GROWING AT THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Colonial Names.	General Size. Height without a branch.	General Size. Diameter.	Quality.	Uses.	Linnæan Names.
	feet.	feet in.			
Bosche bourboontjes	12 to 14	0 to 9	Hard and close	Not used	Schotia, or Guiacum (New species)
Buffel boorn	15 — 25	2	Tough	Waggon Wheels	Roemeria speciosa
Buckan hout	12 — 15	3	Soft and porous	Very little used	——
Camdebo stink houts	20	1 — 6	Soft	——	Coralodendrum
Castange hout	12 — 20	1 — 6	Tough	Staves for butter firkins	——
Cajate hout	12 — 20	1 — 0	Of fir	Chests, drawers, &c.	Thuia, (new species)
Cyprus, or cedar hout	8 — 10	1 — 3	Hard and tough	Waggon wheels and poles	Mimosa Karroo
Doorn hout	——	——	——	——	Ekebergia capensis
Essen hout	20 — 25	10	Not unlike deal	Balk, beams, planks, &c.	Taxus elongatus
Geel hout, Autinequa	——	——	——	——	Taxus
Geel hout (proper)	12 15	1 — 9	——	Veneering	——
Gomassie hout	14 — 16	1 — 6	Very hard	Sometimes in waggons	——
Hard Peer	20 — 40	3	Like plain mahogany	Fellies and spokes, chairs	Curtisia faginea
Assagai hout	12	1 — 9	Very hard	Not used	Schotia speciosa
Hottentots' Bourboontje	12 — 14	9	Hard and close	Not much used	——
Hoenderspoor	6 — 8	10	Tough	For bows	Euclea
Karoo hout	12	1	——	Not used	Kiggelaria Africana
Kersen hout					

Keur hout	20	1 to 2½	Light and soft	Spars, rafters, &c.	Sophora Capensis
Klip Essen	20	0 1 to 10	Hard and short	Little used	—
Koega	10	0 8 to 9	Hard and tough	Carriage poles	—
Massanie hout	20	3 5	Like hyer hout	Known only eastward	—
Melk hout	6 — 8	1	Very hard	Ploughs	Sideroxylon inerme
Niest hout	15	1	Very hard, stands water [well	In Buryntjes Hoogte only	—
Olyven hout	6	1	Very hard	General	Olea Capensis
Rood Peer	20	3	Hard and tough	Axes, waggon poles, &c.	—
Rood Els	15	2	Stands water well	Mill work	Cunonia Capensis
Rood hout	12	¾ — 3	—	Not much used	Ochua
Saly hout	15	1 10	Hard and heavy	Waggon yokes	Budieia Salvifolia
Saffron hout	10	1 2	Close and hard	Carriage poles	Ilex crocea
Seybast	10	7 9	Tough, black like silk	Carriage poles	Celastrus
Stink hout	20	3 5	Like walnut	Furniture	Laurus bullatus
Wilgen hout	6 — 10	1 — 6	Of willow	Little used	Salis Babylonica
Wilde grenate	12	8	Short	Nothing particular	Burhellia Capensis
Wilde Vier	10	7	Hard	Chairs, table feet, &c.	Chilianthus glabra
Witte hout	15 — 20	1 2	Light and soft	Spars, rafters, &c.	Sophora Capensis
Wit Essen hout	12	3	Close and soft	Plank generally	—
Wit Yzer hout	25 — 45	3 — 6	Very hard	Ploughs and axles	Sideroxylon
Witte bosch hout	20	2	Light and soft	Light fellies	Olea sp.
Witte Els	10 — 12	3	Soft and tough	Plank for boxes, &c.	Wienmannia trifoliata
Wit Peer	15 — 20	2 3	Hard and tough	For all parts of waggons	—
Zwart bast	12	1 — 6	Ditto	Fit for poles of all sorts	Royena
Zwart Yzer hout	25 — 45	4	Very hard	Ploughs and axles	Sideroxylon Malanophelos
Zwarte hout	20	1 2½	Hard and tough	Waggon fellies	

In the eastern districts there are various species of the *euphorbia*, *strelitzia*, *crassula*, aloe, briony, beautiful scarlet *cotelydons*, jessamines, &c.

In the neighbourhood of Graham's Town, where the climate is probably one of the finest in the world, the *coralodendron*, grows as tall as the stately oak, and in the spring produces great clusters of deep scarlet flowers from a dark velvet calyx. It is hardly possible to imagine the brilliance and beauty of its appearance, the whole of its branches being covered with blossoms. The strelitzia regnia produces flowers in the greatest profusion. What we consider beautiful specimens of geranium, are here treated as garden weeds, and rooted out to make room for more favourite plants, but the colonists often form the garden hedges of the ivy-leafed geranium. The Karroo desert is chiefly covered with varieties of mesembryanthemum, crassula, stapelia, and euphorbia, with tufts or bunches of wiry grass, expanding extensively after rain.

Several species of the indigofera (indigo plant) grow wild; the *cactus* (on which the Cochineal insect feeds) thrives; various species of the *Gossypium* (cotton plant) flourishes in the eastern parts of South Africa, and of several varieties;* the tea plant, a hardy shrub, which when once planted is not easily eradicated, has long been in the country, the soil, climate and face of which bears so strong an analogy to Fokien and the other tea provinces of China that it is singular no attention has yet been paid to the subject: flax yields two crops in the year, and the tobacco plant is large and of a fine odour.† Hemp, tobacco, opium, cotton, silk and even tea may one day become extensive articles of export from South Africa.

* I found a very fine creeping cotton plant at Delagoa Bay, growing on the Red Cliffs, along English River; the pods were very small, but the fibre long, elastic, and easily separated from the seed.

† The slaves and Hottentots are passionately addicted to smoking the dried leaves of a plant called *dacha* (in India *bang* or *beng*—a species of wild hemp) generally mixed with tobacco. It has the same stimulant effect as opium.

Of fruit there is every possible variety belonging to the tropical and temperate zones—oranges, lemons, citrons, (several kinds) figs, guavas, grapes, melons, pomegranates, shaddock, quinces, jambos, loquats, peaches, nectarines, pears, apples, plums, mulberries, raspberries, strawberries, gooseberries, &c. almonds, walnuts, chesnuts, hazlenuts are all large and of excellent flavour.

There are a great variety of grapes grown at the Cape, and equal to those of any part of the world; a large white Persian grape (haenapod or cocksfoot) yields a delicious but expensive wine, but the grape being fleshy is generally planted for the purpose of being converted into raisins.

The vine is generally planted at the Cape of Good Hope as I have observed it in Normandy, that is in rows like gooseberry bushes;—at some vineyards such as Constantia, the vine is supported on frames raised a few feet above the earth, or on lofty trellices along which they spread in luxuriant richness. On an acre of ground may be planted (after the gooseberry fashion) 5,000 vines which will yield five leaguers or pipes (760 gallons) of wine, the average wholesale price of the leaguer being 80 shillings.

Had it not been for the shameful treatment which the wine merchants at the Cape have received from persons calling themselves English Statesmen—at the bidding of interested parties at home, (where unfortunately our colonial interests have hitherto been little attended to) the vineyards of the Cape of Good Hope whether as regards wine, brandy or fruit, would now be some of the most valuable and thriving property in this vast empire; but the faith of engagements—Acts of Parliament—solemn promises—and repeated encouragements to enter extensively on the cultivation of the grape were as nought to the shallow professors of a spurious political economy—who to uphold a theory would sacrifice a nation.* (See *Wine Trade* section.)

* When the *Athenæum*, *Spectator* and other journals again propose to do me the honor of rebuking me for anti-free trade notions, I beg they will first read my work more carefully for a definition of what I mean by *free trade*—(see vol. 3, p. 540, &c.)

Of culinary vegetables every possible variety and of the finest quality is grown at the Cape—the potatoes are such as would please the most fastidious Corkonian, and the excellent kitchen market at Cape Town would in variety and excellence outvie Covent Garden on its palmiest May-day.

The various grains cultivated are now much improved by the introduction of fresh seed from England, from India, and from Australia; new grasses have been laid down, and the system of turnip husbandry commenced in the English districts is extending among the Dutch agriculturists.

Animal Kingdom—In South Africa are found the largest and the smallest of the animated kingdom. Among the beasts are the elephant, which weighs 4,000 lbs. and the black streaked mouse, only the *fourth part of an ounce!* The *Camelopardalis* or Giraffe 17 feet high, and the elegant *Zenik* or *Viverra* of three inches; and among the feathered tribes the *ostrich*, six feet high, and the *creeper*, about the size of a cherry.

Of the thirty different species of antelope known in natural history, South Africa possesses eighteen; besides these there is the largest of the *eland* or *oreas* that exists, viz. six feet high, together with the pigmy or royal antelope, which is little more than six inches; the springbok or leaping antelope is met with in herds of 4 or 5,000.

The lion, the leopard, the panther and various species of the tiger cat (but not the striped Bengal tiger) are indigenous. The wolf, the hyena and three or four different kinds of jackals, are everywhere found, as also the ant-eater, the iron hog or crested porcupine, the viverra (that burrows in the ground) the jerboa (nearly allied to the kangaroo) and several species of hares.

Buffaloes are numerous in the woods and thickets; many of the plains abound with zebras, with the stronger and more elegant quacha, as well as with large herds of that singular-looking animal the gnoo, which partakes of the form of the ox, the horse, the antelope and the stag.* In the moun-

* As cultivation and civilization extends, all the wild animals retreat towards the northward or eastward.

tains there are large troops of the dog-faced baboon, and swarms of apes and monkies of all sizes. The vast hippopotamus, and equally bulky rhinoceros likewise abound in the eastern district.

A few brief notices of some of these animals may serve to diversify a work unavoidably tedious and dry, I therefore subjoin the following with the hope of attracting some readers to examine the resources, &c. of our colonies.*

Lion.—Of this noble animal two varieties (the yellow and the brown or black) exist in South Africa, both however retreating before the progress of European colonization; the dark coloured is the strongest and fiercest: their strength is prodigious; well authenticated accounts prove that a lion will carry off an ox or a horse with nearly as great ease as a fox would do a goose. A *young* lion has been known to carry a good sized horse a mile from the spot where he killed it, and an instance occurred in the Sneuwberg where a lion carried off a two year old heifer, and when his track or *spoor* was followed by the hunters for five hours on horseback, throughout the whole distance the carcase only once or twice was discovered to have touched the ground. Sparrman says he saw a lion at the Cape take a heifer in his mouth, and though the legs trailed on the ground, he carried it off as a cat would a rat, and leaped a broad dike without the least difficulty. Like all the feline tribe the lion lies in wait for his prey, crouching among grass and reeds near pools and fountains, or in narrow ravines;—he will spring from nine to twelve yards at a bound, and can repeat these springs for a short time. Denied, however, the fleetness of the hound or wolf, the lion by a few quick and amazing bounds can seize the tall giraffe or camelopard;—this circumstance has been thus beautifully described.†

* Those colonists who may at first sight think some of the details in this and the preceding volumes trifling, should remember that all dry and methodical efforts to fix the attention of even the intelligent portion of the home community on our colonies have hitherto proved unavailing; the plan I have pursued has been so far successful—and critics should remember that the physician has often to gild the pill for his capricious patient.

† By the late Mr. Pringle.

THE LION AND THE GIRAFFE.

Would'st thou view the lion's den ?
Search afar from haunts of men—
Where the reed-encircled rill
Oozes from the rocky hill,
By its verdure far descried
'Mid the desert brown and wide.

Close beside the sedgy brim
Couchant lurks the lion grim;
Watching till the close of day
Brings the death-devoted prey.
Heedless at the ambushed brink,
The tall giraffe stoops down to drink :
Upon him straight the savage springs
With cruel joy. The desert rings
With clanging sound of desperate strife—
For the prey is strong, and strives for life.

Plunging oft with frantic bound,
To shake the tyrant to the ground,
He shrieks—he rushes through the waste,
With glaring eye and headlong haste :
In vain !—the spoiler on his prize
Rides proudly—tearing as he flies.

For life—the victim's utmost speed
Is mustered in this hour of need;
For life—for life—his giant might
He strains, and pours his soul in flight;
And, mad with terror, thirst, and pain,
Spurns with wild hoof the thundering plain.

'Tis vain; the thirsty sands are drinking
His streaming blood—his strength is sinking;
The victor's fangs are in his veins—
His flanks are streaked with sanguine stains—
His panting breast in foam and gore
Is bathed—he reels—his race is o'er :
He falls—and, with convulsive throe,
Resigns his throat to the rav'ning foe!
And lo ! ere quivering life has fled,
The vultures, wheeling overhead,
Swoop down, to watch, in gaunt array,
Till the gorged tyrant quits his prey.

Instances have been known of the Giraffe thus carrying a lion twenty miles before sinking under the attacks of its destroyer.

The lions inhabiting the Bushmen's country are said to be remarkably fierce, and it is generally credited that though at first averse to attacking man,* yet when they have once tasted human flesh they lose that awe which they usually show to

* Several curious instances have been narrated of this unwillingness to attack man: the following illustrations will suffice, and at the same time demonstrate the courage of the Cape Dutchman.

Diederick Muller, one of the most intrepid lion hunters in South Africa, (he and his brother Christian having killed upwards of thirty lions) was once alone hunting in the wilds, when he came suddenly on a lion, who instead of giving way as they generally do, seemed disposed to dispute with him the dominion of the desert. Diederick alighted, and when at fifteen yards distance took aim at his forehead, the lion being then couched and in the act of springing; at the moment the hunter fired the affrighted horse started back, and the bridle being round his arm caused him to miss. The lion bounded forward, and at a few paces distant confronted the hunter, who stood defenceless, his gun discharged and his horse running off.

The man and the beast confronted each other with fixed eyes for a few moments, at length the latter began slowly to draw backwards, whilst Diederick began to load his gun; at this movement the lion growled, looked over his shoulder and returned. Diederick stood still; the lion again sneaked back, when the boor proceeded to ram down his bullet, on which the lion again returned growling angrily. At length when he had increased his distance to twenty yards, he suddenly turned round and fairly took to his heels. There can be no doubt but that the resolution of Diederick

man unless when extremely hungry—indeed it is asserted when a lion has once succeeded in carrying off some unhappy wretch, he will return regularly every night in search of another, and there are instances where the native tribes have been so dreadfully harassed as to have been driven to desert their station and seek another settlement. It is also a singular fact that he prefers black men to whites.

An instance corroborative of this occurred when I was on board his Majesty's ship *Ariadne*, where Captain Chapman had a huge pet lion named *Prince*, which he had reared from a cub: *Prince* was good friends with the sailors, and in particular with the marine drummer, whom he delighted to seize by the shoulder-knot and pull on his back.

saved his life, for had he exhibited the least sign of fear or given way one inch, the savage beast would have sprung upon him instantly.

The encounter of Gert Schepers, a Vee Boor of the Cradock district, with a lion had however a less fortunate result. Gert was out hunting in company with a neighbour, and coming to a fountain surrounded with tall reeds, he handed his gun to his comrade whilst he proceeded to search for water. He no sooner approached the spring than an enormous lion sprang up close at his side and seized him by the left arm. The man thus taken by surprise, aware that the least motion would insure his instant destruction, stood stock still and fixed his eyes on those of the lion, who unable to withstand the gaze of his victim, closed his own, still holding him fast with his fangs but without biting him severely. As they stood in this position for some moments, Gert beckoned to his companion to approach and shoot the lion in the forehead which he might easily have done, the animal still keeping his eyes fast closed, but his cowardly comrade retreated to the top of a neighbouring rock.

Had Gert remained quiet for a few momen's the hunters affirm that the lion would have released his hold and left him uninjured, but he losing patience, and seeing himself abandoned drew his knife, and with his whole force plunged it into the animal's breast. The thrust was a deadly one, but the enraged beast now strove to grapple with him; the hunter, who was a powerful man, using his utmost efforts to keep him at arms length, but the beast in his dying agonies so dreadfully lacerated his breast and arms as to lay the bones bare. At length they fell together, and his cowardly companion who had witnessed the fearful struggle took courage to advance and succeeded in carrying his mangled friend to the nearest habitation, but he expired on the third day of locked jaw.

Having captured a slave ship, the unfortunate beings were sent in our ship from the Seychelles to the Mauritius; the moment they came aboard *Prince's* manners were quite altered, he soon tore one of them down, and until they were disembarked it was necessary to keep him in durance vile instead of allowing him to scamper about the decks like a huge playful cat.

Numerous instances are related of the magnanimity of the lion towards the human race, especially when satiated with his favourite meal of horse flesh; Mr. Pringle relates an instance of which he was an eye witness where a party of Scotch settlers at Albany went out to destroy a lion who had been eating their horses;—they bearded the monarch of the forest in his den, and fired at him without effect; the noble beast sprang at them, and with one stroke of his paw dashed the nearest to the ground—placed his terrific paw on the prostrate Scotchman, and with the most imposing port imaginable looked round on his assailants conscious of his power but with clemency towards what was supposed to be his intended victim; satisfied with this exhibition of what he could effect when roused, the magnanimous beast turned calmly away, bounded over the adjoining thicket, clearing brakes and bushes 12 or 15 feet high, and returned to the mountains.

Many authentic anecdotes have been narrated of the affection or gratitude for past favours of which the lion is susceptible; with the brief narration of one that was witnessed by myself, I close this account of the African Lion. *Prince* (the tame lion on board H.M.S. *Ariadne* before mentioned) had a keeper to whom he was much attached; the keeper got drunk one day, and as the Captain never forgave this crime, the keeper was ordered to be flogged; the grating was rigged on the main deck opposite *Prince's* den, a large barred up place, the pillars very strong and cased with iron. When the keeper began to strip, *Prince* rose gloomily from his couch and got as near to his friend as possible; on beholding his bare back he walked hastily round the den, and when he saw the boatswain inflict the first lash, his eyes sparkled with fire,

and his sides resounded with the strong and quick beatings of his tail; at last when the blood began to flow from the unfortunate man's back, and the clotted "cats" jerked their gory knots close to the lion's den, his fury became tremendous, he roared with a voice of thunder, shook the strong bars of his prison as if they had been osiers, and finding his efforts to break loose unavailing, he rolled and shrieked in a manner the most terrific that it is possible to conceive. The Captain fearing he might break loose, ordered the marines to load and present at *Prince:* this threat redoubled his rage, and at last the Captain (whether from fear or clemency I will not say) desired the keeper to be cast off and go into his friend; it is impossible to describe the joy evinced by the lion, he licked with care the mangled and bleeding back of the cruelly treated seaman—caressed him with his paws, which he folded around the keeper as if to defy any one renewing a similar treatment, and it was only after several hours that Prince would allow the keeper to quit his protection and return among those who had so ill-used him.

Elephants are met with in the E. district of the colony, and become numerous as we proceed eastward. I saw a herd of them at Delagoa Bay to the number of about fifty, and as they had young with them I had a narrow escape; my safety, in fact being owing to climbing a large tree, where I remained some hours, firing with my fowling-piece leaden balls, which did not appear to produce the slightest effect. The elephant seldom attacks man, unless they have young with them, or when one is driven from among his companions, (then he becomes cunning and ferocious) or when wounded; in the latter instance the usually passive nature of the elephant is changed into the fury of the lion; yet the Dutch colonists boldly attack him. Mr. Thompson, in his interesting travels, relates a curious and fatal instance of hardihood towards an elephant.

"Our hostess gave the account of the recent death of one of her relations in the following manner. 'On the 1st of Jan. a party of friends and neighbours had met together to celebrate

New Years' Day, and having got heated with liquor, began each boastingly to relate the feats of hardihood they had performed. Marè, who had been a great hunter of elephants, (having killed in his day above 40 of these gigantic animals), laid a wager that he would go into the forest and pluck three hairs out of an elephant's tail. This feat he actually performed, and returned safely with the trophy to his comrades. But not satisfied with this daring specimen of his audacity, he laid another bet that he would return and shoot the same animal on the instant. He went accordingly, with his mighty *roer*, but never returned. He approached too incautiously, and his first shot not proving effective, the enraged animal rushed upon him before he could reload or make his escape, and having first thrust his tremendous tusk through his body, trampled him to a cake."'

The Caffres usually steal behind the huge beast, whose eye is not so quick as his scent, and ham-string him.

Of the Rhinoceros.—There are two distinct species of the two horned, found in South Africa; the horn next the snout is the largest, and in the female it is longer and more slender than in the male, being from three to four feet; strong, ponderous and elastic. The secondary horn is, in many instances, especially in the female, so small as to be scarcely perceptible at a little distance. The general figure of the rhinoceros is that of an enormous hog, and of prodigious strength. It is, probably, the Unicorn alluded to in scripture.

Hippopotami, the probable leviathans of scripture, are numerous to the eastward. I have seen them along the coast of Africa as large as those caught on the Nile, viz. seventeen feet from the extremity of the snout to the insertion of the tail; sixteen feet round the body, and above seven feet in height; head four feet long, and upwards of nine in circumference; and that of a small sized animal, weighing without the tongue 300 lbs. Jaws opening two feet, cutting teeth (four in each jaw), one foot long. The feet, broad and flat, like those of an elephant, and divided into four parts; tail short, flat, and pointed, and the hide of extraordinary thick-

ness, with a few scattered greyish hairs. While at Delagoa Bay and on the coast we tried repeatedly to shoot one, but without effect; I have fired at them close, and the ball fell from the back as from a flexible but impenetrable surface.* They are herbivorous, and delight to come on shore at night to feed, and, where frequenting salt water, to drink. Many of my brother officers have, on such occasions, assisted me for whole nights in endeavouring to shoot them, or intercept their return to the sea, but at each time we nearly paid the penalty of life for our sport, as the hippopotamus when enraged is as furious as the elephant.

The *leopard, hyena, wolf, wild dog, ant-bear, &c.* are all departing before the progress of civilization, but still afford good hunting in the eastern districts; where the zebra and nilghau are occasionally met with. The great variety of the antelope tribe has been before mentioned: that beautiful sort termed the Spring-Bok, in seasons of drought, spreads over the fertile districts in swarms like locusts, returning again to the vast tracts of uninhabited country W. of the Zekóe River, when the drought disappears.

The *Klip-Springer* (rock leaper) is of amazing agility; its cloven hoofs are each of them subdivided into two segments and jagged at the edges, which gives it the power of adhering to the steep sides of the smooth rock, without danger of slipping. The colour is cinereous grey, the hair extremely light, adhering loosely to the skin, and so brittle that it breaks instead of bending. The horns are short, straight, erect, and annulated one-third of their length from the base.

The *Griesbock*, or *Grizzled Deer*, is of a grizzled or

* Going on shore one day at Quiloa (east coast of Africa) when several of those huge monsters rose in the water close to the boat, (we have seen them at sea eight or ten miles from the shore), I fired with a ship's pistol, at the distance of ten yards, without the slightest effect; one of them appeared enraged, and came up close as if he would gripe the cutter; when the bowman thrust his oar down his throat, and was nearly pulled into the horrid gulf after it. When up the Maputa River an hippopotamus did actually seize in his jaws, and stave in, an 8 oared cutter belonging to His Majesty's ship, Leven!

greyish colour, the ground, bright brown interspersed with silver hairs, length, two feet nine inches, height, one foot nine inches, ears five inches, black and naked, *sinus lachrymalis*, very distinct; male black, horns four inches, tapering to a point; female wanting horns.

The *Diüker*, or *Diver*, (so called from its manner of plunging among the bushes), is of a dusky brown; length, three feet, height, two feet and a half, ears, seven inches, horns, four inches; straight, black, nearly parallel, but diverging towards the points, amulated close to the base; female wanting horns. The *Sinus Lachrymalis*, or *Subocular* indent, which most of the antelope tribe have, is in the Diver so conspicuous that the Dutch say it carries the gall bladder under the eye. There are several of the *Simiæ* tribe, the most remarkable is the Ursine, or dog-faced baboon, of considerable strength, attaining, when full grown, the size of a large mastiff or Newfoundland dog, which latter it resembles in the shape of its head; it is covered with a shaggy hair of a brownish colour, except on the face and paws, which are bare and black; on level ground it goes on all fours, but among the rocks and precipices, which are its natural habitations, it uses its hinder feet and *hands*, as a human being would do, only with greater activity. The ursine baboons are not carnivorous;—they associate in large troops for mutual protection.

Of domestic animals, the colonists have those of Europe in abundance, and it is hoped that the camel may, in addition, be soon introduced. The Cape horse is not generally large, but it is extremely hardy. I have ridden them upwards of 20 miles without ever going out of a canter, their usual pace. The Cape ox is large,* unsightly, by reason of his wide branching horns and great limbs, and of considerable strength, though if regard were not had to the sandy roads it might appear otherwise, when 20 or 24 are seen yoked in one waggon. The

* A stall-fed Cape ox will weigh from 800 lbs. to 900 lbs. Dutch, without the offal. The beef is excellent when the animal be not driven a long fasting journey across the Karroo; sea stock, which I laid in at Algoa Bay, at 1½ per lb. could not be surpassed at Limerick or Cork.

Cape sheep are long-legged, small bodied, thin before, and with their entire fat concentrated upon the hind part of the thigh and tail, the latter being short, flat, naked on the under side, and weighing 6, sometimes 12 lbs. weight;* the fat, when melted, retaining the consistence of vegetable oil, and in this state used by the Dutch as a substitute for butter, and by the English for making soap; the general weight of the sheep is from 40 to 60 lbs.; the wool (if it may be so called) is a strong frizzled hair, dropping off of its own accord in September and October, and scarcely fit for stuffing cushions, &c. Merinos are now being extensively introduced.

Birds are in great variety at the Cape; their description would alone occupy a volume; the ostrich, forming the connecting link between animals and the feathered tribe, are numerous. A herd on a vast plain, with their white and black plumes waving in the wind, is a magnificent sight; when not incubating, the wings are laid close to the body, and with their strong jointed legs and cloven hoofs they outstrip the courser in speed. The neck, shaped like the camel, is covered with hair, the voice is a kind of mournful lowing, and they graze on the plain with the zebra and antelope. The ostrich is one of the few birds that are polygamous in a state of nature, the male, distinguished from the dusky grey female, by its glossy black feathers, is generally seen with from two to five mates, who all lay their eggs in one spot; incubation lasts six weeks, and it is said that the hatching ostrich breaks the eggs placed round the nest, when the young are brought forth, in order that they may be fed, the sandy desert yielding no immediate supply of tender food; if such be the case, it is another among many instances of the care which the Creator bestows on the meanest of His creatures.

The *Falco Serpentarius* (called the secretary bird, from the long feathers of its crest resembling the pens worn by a

* A Cape sheep, killed by George Muller, butcher, 3rd February, 1822, four years old, stall-fed, weighed 160 lbs. Dutch weight, alive; or 174 lbs. English, when dead. Meat, 93 lbs.; tail, 10 lbs.; fat inside, 15 lbs.; head, skin, and offal, 42 lbs.; total, 160 lbs. Dutch.

clerk behind his ears) is, I think, peculiar to the Cape; it is the inveterate enemy of snakes, and therefore much cherished. Eagles (a fine species in particular nearly black), vultures, kites, pelicans, flamingoes, cranes, spoonbills, ibises, wild geese, ducks, teal, snipes, bustards, partridges, turtle doves, thrushes, and humming birds of every sort are in abundance. The plumage of many of the feathered tribe is of surpassing beauty. The *Loxia Orix* is remarkable in the male bird for its grand plumage during the spring and summer months: in these seasons the neck, breast, beak, and upper and under part of the rump, are of a bright crimson; the throat and abdomen of a glossy black: during the other six months it adopts the modest garb of the female—a greyish brown.

The *Loxia Caffra (emberiza longicauda)* undergoes even a more extraordinary change than the *loxia orix;* the black feathers of the tail, which are fifteen inches long, while the body is barely five, are placed in vertical positions, like those of the cock, but which, unlike the latter, it is unable to contract in its flight; the long tail, however, only continues during the cooing season; in the winter it assumes the same as that of the female, short, brown, and horizontal, when it can fly like other birds. They are gregarious, build near the water on slight overhanging branches, and their nests are entirely composed of green grass, neatly plaited and knotted, with a tubular entrance on the under side next the water, as is the custom with many S. African birds to protect the young against snakes.

Numerous birds cling to the branches of the dwarf coral tree, and their dazzling plumage, reflected by the sun's rays, is most brilliant. The sugar bird, of dark green, hangs by its legs, and never quits the tree till the flowers fade. The lori is also very fond of this shrub. The nests of the birds are generally pendant from the trees, and, waving with every breath of wind, present a curious appearance. The woodpecker, kingfisher, &c. have varied and beautiful plumage. The process of making his nest by the tailor bird is extraordinary: he hangs by his feet, uses his bill as a needle, and

the female supplies him with long grass for thread; in this manner he actually sews the materials together, generally resting himself on the nest when he has expended one length, and waits for a further supply. The locust bird deserves notice. The year 1828 was ushered in by such immense swarms of locusts in Albany, that every part of the country was covered with them for several days, and the heavens actually darkened. It was with the greatest difficulty they were kept out of the houses. The streets and water drains were filled with them, and the putrid stench arising from the dead gave great alarm for the consequences; they devoured every vegetable thing, except french beans and peas, and, though they destroyed every vine leaf, they did not touch the grapes. They were followed, in a short time, by myriads of locust birds, who fell upon them and speedily cleared them off. These birds, a species of thrush, congregate in the places where the locusts migrate, and feed upon the young. It is of a pale colour on the breast and back, the rump and belly being white, and its whole food seems to consist in the larvæ of the insect. Their nests are formed in a ball containing cells of from ten to twenty, and each cell is a separate nest, the whole being covered with twigs, and having a tube leading into it from the side—a mode of entrance peculiar to almost all the birds in Southern Africa. Their eggs are of a pale blue, spotted with red, and with five or six deposited in each nest.

I conclude this section with the *Honey Bird*, which the natives thus make use of. The Hottentots desirous of wild honey go to a place which they think is likely to contain the hives, and, by a kind of whistle, summon the honey bird, which is always lurking in the neighbourhood; this bird seems endowed with instinct to play his part of the proceeding, for he soon appears, and actually leads the hunters to the very spot where the honey is deposited; he then takes his station on a bush, and waits until they have secured the honey, when he becomes possessor of the vacant nest and the share of the spoil, which is invariably left for him, the Hot-

tentot having an idea that this will cause the bird to remember him individually, and lead him to another nest in preference to any other person. When the bird, which is rather larger than a sparrow, has eaten his fill, the hive is again closed with stones, to prevent the badger from destroying the young bees. There is always a plentiful supply of flowers, so that however often robbed, the bees never suffer from hunger, neither do they sting if they are not hurt.

Insects. The entomologist cannot have a wider scope for his pursuit than South Africa. Ants are very numerous; some of their hills I have seen six feet high and twelve feet in circumference at the base; they appear to be constructed with great care, divided into galleries and apartments, and their structure is so firm that it requires no small portion of labour with a pick-axe to destroy one of these fabrics of industry; the visitation of the locust is now rare.

Reptiles are not prevalent. There are different species of snakes; but few accidents occur. The boa constrictor, of a large size, has been killed in the E. district; but the alligator has not, I think, been met with; I have seen it, however, of a large size at Delagoa Bay, and, once stepping ashore, nearly trod on one, as it lay basking in the mud, in mistake for a log of wood. The boa constrictor is much dreaded by the Caffres; and those who happen to kill it are supposed to have committed an offence which it requires the penance of lying in a running stream during the day, for several successive weeks together, to absolve. They also bury the body of the snake near their cattle folds with great solemnity, and no beast is allowed to be killed at the hamlet to which the offender belongs, until all those observances have been completed.

Fish are extremely abundant, and of every variety, in the bays and along the coasts; the best eating fish is called the *Roman,** a deep rose-coloured perch, caught only in False

* I have observed the fisherman at Simon's Bay continue for several days hauling up the roman, off the rock called the Roman, at the entrance of Simon's bay (the anchorage of False Bay), in considerable quantities.

Bay and on the coast to the eastward of it. The roman has one back fin, with twelve spines, and a divided tail; a silver band along each side of the back fin, turning down to the belly, and a blue arched line over the upper mandible connecting the two eyes. There are several other varieties of the perch kind, such as the red and white stone-breams, weighing from one to thirty pounds; the cabeljau, with the root of the pectoral fins black, tail undivided, and one back fin, grows to the weight of thirty pounds; the silver fish has one back fin, bifid tail, ground of a rose-coloured tinge, with five longitudinal silver bands on each side; the *stompneus* has six transverse bands of black and white spots down each side; the Cape herring (*a clupea*) is a good fish; the klip, or rock fish (*blennias viviparus*) makes an excellent fry; the horse mackerel (*scomber trachurus*) has not a bad flavour; vast shoals of the common mackarel come into the bays in bad weather; the springer is esteemed for the thick coating of fat that lines the abdominal cavity; the specring (an *antherina*) is a small transparent fish, with a broad band, resembling a plate of silver, on either side; the gurnet is plentiful; the sole equal to that of Europe; the skate capital, and the oysters equal to those of Carlingford; different sorts of crabs, muscles, &c. are abundant and good; many varieties of fish occasionally frequent bays, such as the dolphin, silurus, electrical torpedo, &c. During the winter season, whales, porpoises, and sharks, enter the harbours, and the seal and penguin (which latter animal forms the connecting link between the feathered and finny tribes) congregate at different parts of the coast.

The foregoing details are all that my limits will permit, and we may now proceed to consider the number and variety of the human race in the colony.

While on the coast of Africa, in H. M. N., I often went on shore with our boats to haul the sein, and never failed to return on board with a sufficient supply for 200 men;—The Lagullas bank swarms with the finny tribe, as may indeed be known by the flocks of sea birds always feasting at this famed spot; and I am confident a profitable fishery might be established in the colony.

POPULATION, TERRITORIAL DIVISION, STOCK AND PRODUCE. —South Africa, when first visited by the Portuguese, Dutch and English, was, considering the country and barbarous state of the inhabitants, extensively peopled by a race termed Hottentots, who, together with other nations and tribes, will be subsequently treated of. The Hottentots, from being *masters* of the soil, became in a short time the *servants* of the Dutch settlers, and, as in the West Indies and North America, sank before the white race; their numbers, though still considerable (upwards of 30,000), being very much reduced.

A work of this nature, dealing with the present rather than the past, except so far as the latter affords an index for judging of the future, will be excused for entering at once on the numerical amount of the population in the aggregate and by districts.*

The first authentic account of the state of the colony is that furnished by the *Oppgaff* or *tax* lists for 1798, when the Cape was in our possession, and the returns were required to be made for the first time on oath. From the circumstance of the Cape being then divided into *four* districts, and at present into *nine*, I am unable to make a comparative juxtaposition statement.

* As it may serve for future reference, I give here the Oppgaff returns of the population of the whole colony in 1806.

	Christians.					Hottentots.				Slaves.			
	Men above 16 years.	Men under 16.	Women above 14.	Women under 14.	Servants.	Men above 16.	Men under 16.	Women above 14.	Women under 14.	Men above 16.	Men under 16.	Women above 14.	Women under 14.
Cape Town	1775	1326	1462	1758	114	227	97	215	87	4603	1342	2234	1188
Cape District	352	322	250	421	78	255	168	306	203	2537	518	764	497
Stellenbosch	1469	1185	950	1339	..	1172	738	1162	845	4942	998	2240	927
Swellendam...............	1300	1324	874	1381	10	1396	981	1529	911	1369	349	809	281
Graaff Reinet...............	1027	1367	790	1313	..	1307	932	1540	951	782	117	387	96
Eutenhage	575	748	422	706	3	595	593	854	626	186	108	147	83
Tulbagh...............	528	367	378	650	4	738	585	823	590	1094	401	537	326
Total	7026	6639	5126	7568	209	5690	4094	6429	4213	15613	3833	7118	3397

Population, Stock, and Produce of the whole Colony (the British Army and Navy, and British Settlers, not included) in the year 1797.

POPULATION.	DISTRICTS.				Total in 1797.	Total in 1832.
	Cape.	Swellendam.	Stellenbosch.	Graff Reynet.		
Christians	6261	3967	7256	4262	21746	66000
Slaves	11891	2196	10703	964	25754	33000
Hotttentots......	......	500	5000	8947	14447	30000
Total	18152	6663	22959	14173	61947	129000
STOCK & PRODUCE.						
Horses..........	8334	9049	22661	7392	47436	80055
Neat cattle	20957	52376	59567	118306	251206	334907
Sheep	161575	154992	451695	780274	1448536	2793935
Hogs	758	......	......	......	758	......
Vine plants	1560109	......	11500000	......	13060109	......
Wine, leaguers ..	786½	220½	7914	187 5/16	9108 5/16	16973 1/8
Wheat, muids	32962	16720	77063	11283¼	138028¼	306063
Barley, ditto	18819	10554	32872	5193¼	67438¼	282380
Rye, ditto	529	......	2053	......	2582	34112

According to the Oppgaff returns the population from 1797 to 1807 had augmented upwards of 10,000: its progress at intervals is thus shewn:—

Population of the Cape of Good Hope exclusive of Military.

Years	Christians.*		Free Blacks.		Hottentots.		Negro Apprentices.		Slaves.		Total.
	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	
1797	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	61947
1807	13624	11990	529	605	8496	8935	....	....	18990	10313	73482
1810	16546	14648	....	....	9553	10302	....	....	18873	10521	80443
1813	17714	14154	....	....	9936	10250	....	....	19238	11081	82373
1817	20759	18884	918	958	11640	11796	411	132	19481	12565	77535
1820	22592	20505	905	1027	13445	13530	1061	492	19061	12968	105336
1823	25487	23212	891	1098	15336	15213	1118	652	19786	13412	116205
1833	50881	45210	No distinctions.						19378	14244	129713

* Under this denomination there are free coloured people as well as whites.

It is not possible to rely on the foregoing; neither is it right to estimate the following as correct, because both being derived from the Oppgaff, or tax rolls, they do not include a number of people who wander about the country, without any fixed location; and in consequence of the poll tax many heads are, for obvious reasons, not counted in a large establishment: there can be no doubt that the present population is upwards of 150,000; how many of this number are whites it is impossible to state accurately, at least they amount to 60,000.

POPULATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE COLONY, in 1833—1834.

District.	Free Persons, whether white or coloured.		Slaves.		Total		Births	Marriages	Deaths
	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females			
Cape Town . .	6656	7016	2864	2691	9520	9707	579	146	598
Cape District .	4193	3489	2735	1523	6928	5012	137	32	83
Stellenbosch .	3929	3653	5492	3063	9421	6716	347	108	197
Worcester . .	5820	5680	2548	2120	8368	7800	593	68	264
Swellendam . .	6125	5717	1596	1428	7721	7145	573	74	246
George . . .	2976	2669	1130	1100	4106	3769	159	42	76
Uitenhage . .	4595	3199	672	626	5267	3825	190	97	98
Albany . . .	4850	4525	75	69	4925	4594	1034	93	103
Somerset . . .	5340	4649	761	680	6101	5329	1242	112	126
Graaff-Reinet .	6397	4613	1505	944	7902	5557	216	102	34
Total . .	50881	45210	19378	14244	70259	59454	5070	874	1845

Total, 129,713 Army, about 2,500
Grand Total, ... 132,213

Emigration has slightly added to the population: our accounts of the settlers arriving in the colony are imperfect, but the nearest estimates on record, since 1815, excepting a few years for which I can find no returns of any kind, are—

1815	1816	1817	1818	1819	1820	1821	1822	1823	1824
46	85	419	230	429	4300				
1825	1826	1827	1828	1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1834
114	116	114	135	197	204	114	196		

Before proceeding to treat of the different classes of the population, and their neighbours the Kaffres, &c. it may be

well to shew more in detail, the state of each district, according to the routine followed when delineating the geography of the colony: beginning with the Cape district (exclusive of Cape Town), the Opgaaff for the year 1797, shews:—population, men, 1,566; women, 1,354; sons, 1,451; daughters, 1,658; servants, 232; christians, 6,261; men-slaves, 6,673; women-slaves, 2,660; slave-children, 2,558; slaves, 11,891: total population of the Cape district, 18,152. Of the above number of Christians, or free people, 718 are persons of colour, and nearly 1,000 are Europeans.

Statistics of the Cape District (including Simon's Town and excluding Cape Town), Area, Population, &c.

	Population.					Stock, No.				Produce.							
	Whites.																
	Males.	Females.	Free coloured.	Slaves.	Total.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep and Goats.	Asses and Mules.	Wheat, muids.†	Barley, muids.†	Rye, muids.†	Oats, muids.†	Hay, lbs.	Vines bearing, No.	Wine made, leaguers.	Brandy made, leaguers.
1806*	604	671	1010	4316	6601	5778	14816	30566	96	22774	17205	268	4780	unkn.	2371049	783	46
1813*	966	818	821	3798	6403	4977	16103	29154	168	[illegible]	16381	447	16007	do.	1705003	371	14
1823*	1939	1777	2809	4550	10569	6362	19335	22562	257	28938	22411	21006	22570	3202840	2641060	1766	60
1833	2645	2220	3300	4640	12475	8700	22319	37590	427	57600	23100	3456	30200	3670060	2800000	1325	42

The area of this district is 3,700 square miles, or 2,368,000 acres, of which 30,000 are under cultivation, 2,200 in vineyards, 52,000 fallow, and 740,000 waste. The boundaries, &c. of the district will be found under the section of Physical Aspect or Geography; its capabilities and resources are shewn by its productive stock.

The next district, geographically speaking, is Stellenbosch, in the western division of the colony, and separated from the sea-coast by the Cape district; it is populous, fertile, and, in many parts beautiful, as previously stated; its condition is thus shewn:—

* During these years the denomination of *Christians* does not specify how many were free coloured; I have, therefore, in these district returns given the *Christian* servants under the head of *free coloured.*

† A muid is 180 lbs. Dutch, being somewhat over 196 lbs. English.

STELLENBOSCH DISTRICT IN 1833.

Area in square miles.	POPULATION.											
	Whites.		Free Blacks.		Hottentots.		Slaves.					
	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Total.	Births.	Marriages	Deaths.
4600	3082	2984	170	126	677	543	5492	3063	16137	347	108	197

PRODUCE.								STOCK.					LAND, ACRES.			
Wheat, muids.	Barley do.	Rye do.	Oats do.	Maize do.	Potatoes do.	Wine, leaguers.	Brandy do.	Horses.	Horned cattle.	Sheep.	Goats.	Swine.	Grain.	Vines.	Pasturage.	Uncultivated.
25861	12072	2464	32440	300	1200	14323	756	15226	7844	119555	11820		21298	5198	985000	1750000

The large district of Worcester, with its sub-division of Clanwilliam, is still further to the west and northward of Stellenbosch; it is thinly peopled, and we have not a complete, or detailed census.—

WORCESTER DISTRICT IN 1833.

DIVISION.	Area in sq. miles.	POPULATION.			STOCK.			PRODUCE.			LAND, ACRES.	
		Free.	Slaves.	Total.	Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep, Goats and Swine	Grain, muids.	Wine, leag.	Brandy do.	Cultivated.	Under Vines.
Worcester Proper.	6110	6110	2790	8900	6259	16285	176923	30708	631	92		
Clanwilliam.	5960	5960	1025	6985	6008	16796	233920	14210	38	17		
Total..	12070	12070	3815	15885	12267	33081	410843	53918	669	110	185939	6500

Swellendam district, to the eastward of the Cape, and lying between the sea-shore and the first steppe or range of mountains, is, as will be seen by the accompanying returns, a valuable and thriving part of the colony.*

* It is much to be regretted that I am not enabled to give as complete a return from all the other districts as has been prepared for Swellendam, in order to shew those who think the Cape is a colony of mere sandhills and desarts, how grievously they have been duped by incorrect representations.

Swellendam District, including Caledon, in 1833.

POPULATION.

Area in Square Miles.	Whites.		Hottentots.		Free Coloured.		Slaves.		Total.	Births.	Christenings.	Confirmations.	Marriages.	Deaths.
	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.						
9000	4033	3578	2398	2383	37	19	1651	1443	15542	654	246	126	51	280

PRODUCE.

Wheat.	Barley.	Rye.	Oats.	Maize.	Peas and Beans.	Potatoes.	Pumpkins.	Fruits, dried.	Raisins.	Aloes.	Salt.	Soap.*	Butter.	Tallow.	Feathers.	Wool.	Tobacco.	Wine.	Brandy.	Vinegar.
muids. 26060	mds. 23733	mds. 762	mds. 13000	mds. 870	mds. 2108	mds 898	No 7280[illegible]	lbs. 74981	lbs. 28894	lbs. 79168	mds. 1733	lbs. 12779	lbs. 55780	lbs. 21187	lbs. 2931	lbs. 41378	lbs. 15044	leag. 489	leag. 215	leag. 35

STOCK. — LAND.—Acres.

Horses, Saddle and Draught.	Horses, Breeding.	Oxen, Draught.	Cattle. Breeding.	Sheep, Cape.	Sheep, wool bearing.	Goats.	Pigs.	Asses.	Mules.	Cultivation.	In Vines.	Pasturage.*	Uncultivated.
5064	14117	13287	18777	54374	30480	96584	1351	31	181	20000	130	5166200	574000

* One third rock and mountain.

George district, along the sea-coast, to the eastward of Swellendam, is, in one point of view, more complete in its census than any of the other districts, I mean in reference to the details of its sub-divisions; it is to be regretted that there is no return for 1833, the following being for 1830:—*

GEORGE DISTRICT.

Divisions.	Area in square miles.	Population.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep, Goats, and Pigs.	Grain—Muids.	Wine Leaguers.	Brandy Leaguers.	Waggons.	Carts.
George Town		740	239	814	27	64	0	0	31	10
Onteniqualand		239	88	1352	576	631	0	0	45	2
Mossel Bay		864	421	3104	5586	1590	0	0	66	5
Gouritz River		671	385	2481	2071	1348	7	½	50	1
Attaquas Kloof		998	440	2147	9383	2190	33	32	82	6
Before Oliphants River		676	318	1446	5187	896	35	34	61	4
Above ditto		617	231	1186	7715	986	21	21½	57	1
Before Lang Kloof		685	330	2315	4489	1590	18	8	50	4
Behind ditto		691	528	3312	9892	1616	3	3½	51	1
Cango		935	435	2197	8419	1745	47½	58½	87	2
Before Plettenbergs Bay		407	136	1593	584	313	0	0	0	0
Behind ditto		124	116	1803	1052	481	30	0	0	0
Pacaltsdorp (Miss. Inst.)		276	18	162		109	0	0	3	0
		8223	3685	24242	54681	13550	194½	158	583	36

Of the population there are white inhabitants, 3,488; people of colour, 2,636; slaves, 2,099.

Uitenhage district has prospered much since I visited it;—its present state and produce is thus shewn; but unfortunately we have not details of the population:—

* Mr. Greig's valuable exertions at the Cape have brought to light so many important statements as to the resources of the Cape, that I would suggest his forwarding printed blanks into every district, and field cornetcy, annually, so that his Directory might preserve in its statistics, *uniformity*, and progressive series.

'UITENHAGE DISTRICTS, 1830.

Divisions.	Area in square miles.	Population.	Horses.	Neat cattle.	Sheep, Goats and Pigs.	Grain, muids.	Wine, leaguers.	Brandy do.	Waggons.	Carts.
Uitenhage Town			102	723	232	40	0	0	35	7
Coega			169	1912	2972	421	4¾	¾	23	2
Bushman's River			971	15744	12037	4086	0	0	131	1
Van Staden's River			391	5030	3763	·3627	½	0	53	1
Camtoos River			580	6312	10627	2704	¼	3	78	2
Tzietsikamma			356	4748	7117	1852	½	¼	53	1
Wintershock			231	3407	12704	128	6¾	5½	61	1
Bavian's Kloof			357	2783	11984	345	10½	27	47	1
Riet Rivier			79	1819	11730	102	16	9	39	1
Zwarte Ruggens			90	2444	25673	250	4	26	70	1
Port Elizabeth			192	2130	982	534	0	0	42	3
Enon (Missionary Institutions)			12	131	256	0	0	0	4	0
Bethelsdorp (Missionary Institutions)			19	248	14	0	0	0	16	0
Hankey (Missionary Institutions)			9	279	0	0	0	0	3	1
Total....	9000	8360	3558	47710	100091	14089	43¼	71½	655	22

UITENHAGE DISTRICT, according to the returns of 1829—

Population.								Stock.				
Whites.		Hottentots.		Slaves.		Free coloured.	Total.	Horses.	Breeding ditto.	Sheep.	Breeding Cattle.	Draught Oxen.
Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.							
2248	1949	1577	1404	582	504	96	8360	1300	3600	85000	55000	14200

14,928 acres of land under cultivation and 1,477,690 acres of pasturage.

Albany, to the eastward of Uitenhage, was the chief location of the English and Scotch settlers in 1820, and is but a young district: when we consider the numerous difficulties with which the emigrants had to contend, until the last three or four years, the wonder is that it exhibits the following prospect. [For proof of progress see *Commerce*.]

ALBANY—1833.

Population.							Employments.		
Whites.		Free Col.		Slaves.					
Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Total.	Agriculture.	Commerce.	Manufactures.
2805	2407	3040	2900	74	82	10298	7898	1500	900

Produce.								Stock.					
Wheat.	Barley.	Rye.	Oats.	Maize.	Peas and Beans.	Potatoes.	Oat Hay.	Horses.	Neat Cattle.	Fine Woollen Sheep.	Common Sheep.	Goats.	Swine.
bush. 14300	bush. 17000	bush. 800	bush. 1400	bush. 5000	bush. 500	bush. 7400	lbs. 2000000	2745	39875	26000	70200	23100	400

Area 4,800 square miles, English acres 3,072,000.

Albany, it will be perceived, has very few slaves, and produces no wine or brandy; it is, in fact, principally an agricultural and grazing district; the attention of the inhabitants being now particularly directed to the growth of fine wools, which may be expected ere long to rival the vine or the cow, and set at rest the question of the pre-eminence of either* as the chief staple of the colony.

Somerset district, which was formed in 1825 from a tract of country portioned off from Albany and Graaff Reinet, contains 17,000 square miles, or 10,879,964 acres, with a population of little more than one five-eighths to the square mile: it will be observed that it is principally a grazing country, having at present about two-thirds of a million of sheep, besides other stock:—

* Mr. Oliphant, the attorney-general, stated that, at the Cape, the cow produced more wealth than the vine, and proved the assertion by the following table of the value of exports in the year 1832:—

The Cow.—Cattle, 402*l.*; hides, 31,076*l.*; leather, 30*l.*; horns, 4,292*l.*; butter, 5,546*l.*; cheese, 40*l.*; beef, 4,007*l.*; tallow, 8,274*l.*; candles, 392*l.*; hoof, 140*l.*; Algoa Bay, 24,000*l.*; total, 78,199*l.*

The Vine.—C. wine, 58,315*l.*; Constantia, 3,006*l.*; Argol ditto, 1,409*l.*; brandy, 761*l.*; total, 63,491*l.*; balance, 14,708*l.* less, a trifle for some pork, a few horse hides, and a little sheep fat.

SOMERSET, 1833.

Population.							Employment.			
Whites.		Free Col.		Slaves.		Total.	Agriculture.	Commerce.	Manufacture.	Total.
Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.					
3980	3409	1600	1285	761	680	11715	10615	600	400	11615

Produce.								Stock.				
Wheat.	Barley.	Rye.	Oats.	Maize.	Potatoes.	Oat-hay.	Wine & brandy leaguers.	Horses.	Neat Cattle.	Fine wooled sheep.	Common ditto.	Goats.
bush. 20799	bush. 5601	bush. 1220	bush. 1557	bush. 1600	bush. 1122	lbs. 100000	14	7477	61702	10000	651361	145223

Graaff Reinet, and its sub-division of Beaufort, embracing an area of 52,000 square miles, or 32,000,000 acres (nearly twice the size of Ireland!) we have few detailed statistics respecting; it is of course as yet thinly peopled. The inhabitants, progress of, and stock is, thus estimated:—

	1806	1811	1824
Men } Whites.	1,027	1,500	2,993
Women } Whites.	790	1,119	2,278
Boys } Whites.	1,367	2,952	3,416
Girls } Whites.	1,313	1,934	3,502
Hottentots, males	2,239	2,939	5,322
——— females	2,491	3,913	5,403
Slaves, males	899	1,124	1,657
——— females	483	746	1,195
Horses	6,257	8,866	117,661
Cattle	54,556	68,477	131,801
Goats	74,394	104,859	130,141
Sheep	665,889	1,273,664	1,510,271

Since 1824 a large portion of the district, with its stock, &c., was separated to form the district of Somerset, and Graaff Reinet now stands as follows:—

Population of Graaff Reinet, ...	14,800
Do. of Beaufort, ...	15,600
	20,400

STOCK AND PRODUCE.

	Horses	Neat cattle.	Colonial Sheep.	Merinos.	Grain, muids.
Graaff Reinet,	5,074	39,792	993,100	10,030	14,000
Beaufort,	1,800	9,520	209,400	1428	3,000
Total..	6,874	49,312	1,202,500	11,428	17,000

It is principally a grazing country, possessing upwards of a *million* of coarse-woolled sheep, which are now in process of being replaced by merinos, thus extending our supply of wool, independent of Germany or Spain.

The aggregate of the preceding returns shews the state of

Population, Stock, and Production, of the Cape of Good Hope.

Districts.	Area in Acres.	Population.	Chief Stock.				Chief Produce.			Land in cultivation.
			Horses.	Neat Cattle.	Sheep.	Goats.	Grain.	Wine.	Brandy.	
							muids	leag.	leag	acres.
Cape Town	......	20000	....	....	....	....	....	....	..	....
Cape District	2168000	11940	8700	22319	37	590	114356	1325	42	32000
Stellenbosch	2944000	16137	15226	7844	119555	11820	73000	14323	756	26000
Worcester..........	7724800	16168	12267	33081	400000	10000	51000	669	110	186000*
Swellendam	5760000	14866	19181	22064	84854	96584	66533	489	215	20000
George	2908000	7875	3685	24242	50000	14600	13550	194	158	10000
Uitenhage..........	5760000	9092	3900	69000	80000	15000	....	....	..	15000
Albany	3072000	9519	2745	39875	96200	23100	39000	....	..	....
Somerset	10879964	11430	7477	61702	751361	145223	30627	10	4	....
Graaff Reinet	32000000	13459	6874	49312	1211928	250000	17000	....	..	....
Total	73216764	130486	80055	329439	2793935	566917	408126	17010	1285	289000

...... No returns.

The population of the colony is very varied in national peculiarities, as well as in pursuits. Of the white inhabitants the most numerous are the original European settlers, or their descendants (termed *Africanders*), and consisting chiefly of Dutch, with a small intermixture of the offspring of the refugee Protestants, from the edict of Nantes. The Dutch have been generally divided by travellers into three classes, viz. those who live by their vineyards, by agriculture, or by grazing, the latter, termed *Vee* boors, being now the most numerous, and

* It is thus stated in the Cape Directory; but it would appear to be an error as compared with the other districts.

probably the most wealthy class, as will be seen from the preceding table of their flocks and herds, and which will indicate the localities of the classes above-mentioned. To enter into a discussion as to whether Barrow has described the Dutch Boors as too rude,—or Lichenstein as extraordinarily polite, would be beyond my limits: in all countries where men are struggling for existence, and endeavouring to reclaim the forest from being the mere abode of the savage, or beast of prey; the refinements of life are necessarily few, and roughness of manners characterizes individuals thus situated. Even so has it been at the Cape, where the early colonists have had so much to contend with; now, when competence is taking the place of poverty, social refinements are everywhere springing up, and will, in time, extend even to the back country boors on the verge of the settlement, as rapidly as the thin scattering of a small population over a great extent of country will permit. Two features especially mark the Dutch colonists—hospitality and bravery—the latter is evinced in their hunting of the lion, and the elephant.* The former is a general theme of eulogium; indeed I have been often pained on receiving the most marked attention and kind-

* The frontier boors revolted against the British shortly after our occupation of the colony; knowing that the military sent against them had artillery they resolved on having some also, and as the British field pieces were only four-pounders they determined on surpassing them, accordingly having procured a tree, scooped it out, and bound it together with iron hoops, they proceeded to load it, and as they had fixed on calling it a nine-pounder, they of course charged it with nine pounds of powder; but a difficulty arising as to who should have the honour of firing it, they dug a hole in the ground, deep enough for a man to get into, and laid the train to this spot—off it went, and burst into a thousand pieces, and before they had time to prepare another they were surprised by our troops and taken prisoners.

On the frontiers most of the farm-houses have a contiguous mud-built rampart, with loop-holes for musketry, to be resorted to in case of an attack from white or black foe; and a Dutch boor, with his huge gun (*roer*) is a dangerous antagonist, within rifle range, as the lions would vouch for if they could speak.

ness from the Cape colonists, who, at the moment of extending to me their hospitality with a generous, I may add, profuse hand, never saw me before that moment, never expected to see me after the ensuing day, and would feel hurt at the slightest offer of compensation.

In physical structure the Cape Dutchmen are a fine race; in some districts their stature and strength is gigantic, and not less so on the frontiers, where little vegetable food is consumed, mutton stewed in fat sheep's tails being the standing dish three or four times a day throughout the year. In mental calibre they are by no means deficient when educated in youth, and a proper stimulus given to the development of their talents.* The witchery of the Cape ladies has cost many an Englishman his heart, and our naval officers especially have many an *affaire de cœur* while on the station. In the interior *embonpoint* is one of the chief beauties of a Dutch housewife: perhaps the Hollanders, who are no bad judges of character, consider that rotundity and good temper are in an equal ratio, and, therefore, desire the former for the sake of the latter.

The English, with the exception of those located in the Uitenhage, Albany, and Somerset districts, are principally confined to Cape Town, or as traders at different stations. Their character is similar to that observed in other colonies —shrewd, generally intelligent, solicitous for political liberty, careful of its preservation, hospitable to strangers, and enterprising in their commercial pursuits.

Slaves (now apprenticed labourers) form the next most numerous class of people in the colony, their number amounting to near 35,000. These unhappy beings were introduced into the country by the Dutch settlers, and their numbers have yearly augmented by birth since the cessation of the

* One of my brother officers in H.M.S. *Leven*, Lieutenant Reitz, a Cape Dutchman, was one of the most talented young men I ever met with; his bravery, accomplishments, and amenity of manners rendered him an universal favourite: he was another of the victims of our ill-fated expedition.

demoralizing maritime traffic in human flesh.* They may be divided into three classes—the Malay, from the Indian Archipelago, the E. or W. coast African negro, and the Africander, who is the descendant of an European man and Malay or negro girl, varying in different shades of cuticle, according to the distance of the child from the original dark stock. These three classes keep themselves perfectly distinct from each other, and will not intermarry. The Malays, who are in general artizans or fishermen, and I should think, the best and most valuable—are numerous (probably about 5,000): then follow the Africanders (some of whom are nearly white);—followed by the Mozambique, or Malagash negro. No small number of each of these classes are free, either by self-purchase, or by being emancipated by former owners, and; together with their offspring, form a large portion of what are termed the coloured Christians. The moment a man ceases to be a slave, his earnest desire being to secure and extend his respectability by becoming a Christian, which many Dutch proprietors were averse to, so long as they, negro or Africander, were slaves: as to the Malays their prevailing creed is Mahometanism.

The *Hottentots*, or original possessors of the soil are next in number, and least in importance, or social worth in the eyes of many of the colonists; but if the latter knew their own interest, they would endeavour to perpetuate this unfortunate race. It has been before observed that when Europeans first visited the Cape, the Hottentots were found

* Their amount is thus shewn, and it should be remembered that, there were every year a greater or less number of emancipations, in addition to some runaways.

Per Opgaff Returns.						
Year.	1798	1806	1810	1814	1819	1821
Males.	16882	18956	19821	19862	19507	19164
Females.	8872	10163	10600	11366	12802	13024
Total.	25754	29119	30421	31128	32309	32188

Per Registers.						
Year.	1820	1821	1824	1828	1830	1833
Males.	20098	20312	18418	18383	18812	19378
Females.	13743	14017	13326	13860	15325	14244
Total.	33841	34329	31744	32243	34137	33622

located, as a pastoral people, over the country; even on the shores of Table Bay, where Cape Town now stands, their rude hamlet stood. Of their numbers, at that period, no definite idea can be formed, they must, however, have been considerable; at present, after two centuries of persecution, they probably do not amount to 30,000.

In appearance the Hottentots, when young, are clean limbed, and well proportioned, their joints, hands, and feet remarkably small; in some the nose is flat, in others raised; the eyes (which are of a deep chesnut colour) are very long, narrow, and removed to a great distance from each other; the eyelids at the extremity next the nose, instead of forming an angle, as in Europeans, are rounded into each other exactly like the Chinese, between whom and the Hottentots Barrow thinks there is a physical resemblance, and which indeed struck me in some instances, if the colour and hair be excepted; the former being of a clear olive or rather yellowish brown, the latter growing in hard, knotted, or shoe-brush-like tufts at a distance from each other, of course not covering entirely the surface of the scalp, and when left to grow, hanging on the neck in hard twisted, fringe-like tassels. The cheek bones high and prominent, forming with the narrow-pointed chin nearly a triangle; the teeth small, and of exquisite enamel.

The principal occupation of the Hottentots is as herdsmen, a duty for which they are well qualified: that they are not the indolent improvident race which many have described them to be, is evident from the manner in which they have conducted themselves since their location at the new settlement on the Kat River (see page 30), where the desire for accumulating property, when possessed of the means of so doing, has given that natural stimulus to the industry of the Hottentot, which even the Englishman requires.

The Hottentots hire themselves out by the year to the farmers, receiving as wages a certain number of cattle, sheep, or goats, and their services are of considerable utility in the

various occupations which they fill,* while their fidelity and honesty, when well treated, may entitle them to rank with any European. It is to be hoped that under the present course of wise and generous policy their numbers may be increased.

Several varieties of the Hottentot race exist on the skirts of the colony; the principal is a mild race, denominated Koras, or Korannas, of nomade tribes located along the banks of the Gariep or Orange River, divided into a number of independent classes, each under the authority of a chief, but all speaking an imperfect language, similar to that of the Bosjesmen, or bushmen, with whom they are nevertheless at deadly enmity, on account of the latter committing destructive ravages on their cattle. The Korannas would appear to be a mixed breed, between the Hottentots and the Caffres; they are, however, superior to the Gonaqua or Namaqua Hottentots; their dwellings, constructed in a circle, with the doors inwards, are like large bee hives, covered with folds of neat matting, for the convenience of removing with their flocks and herds as pasturage becomes scarce on the banks of any river. The dress of the Koranna or Coranna,† is the caross or sheep-skin cloak of the colonial Hottentot; his food, curdled milk, supplied by his kine, which they seldom or ever kill, aided by berries, bulbous roots, locusts, and sometimes whatever game they can obtain. A wild superstition stands in the place of religion. Of their numbers no correct estimate

* Some are employed as waggon-drivers, and the skill of these men would put the best whip of the 'Four-in-Hand Club' to shame. They drive *eight* horses, with perfect ease, over bad roads, avoiding every hole and rut, and proceeding at a smart gallop: whether with horses or oxen, the long whip serves not only to regulate their pace, but to guide them, and keep them in a straight line, and so adroit are they in the use of it, that they have been known to strike a bird with a flourish of the whip: the sharpest corners are turned at full trot, and the greatest nicety in driving, performed by means of the long whip alone.

† The habits of this nomade people have been thus beautifully described by the late Mr. Thomas Pringle, a writer whose genius has called

has been formed; but it is not probable that they exceed 10,000 on either side of the Gariep. I trust that, as European colonization to this river (and which cannot finally be prevented) increases, the simple Coran may not be sacrificed; but, like the Hindoo and Cingalese, preserved, if not for his own sake, at least for the advantages which his existence would confer on the white trader, agriculturist, or grazier. Of the miserable and, alas! persecuted Bosjesmans, probably the aborigines of the country, few are now in existence, at least on the S. of the Gariep. This race has been often described: they are small in stature, but well made; of an olive colour, or rather of the hue of a faded beech leaf; the eyes extremely small, and twinkling incessantly. In cold weather a skin is used for covering, and a mat placed on two sticks over a hole scraped in the earth serves as a house, in which no other domestic utensil is found but a wild gourd, or ostrich egg-shell, to carry water. The weapon with which this untutored race have so often avenged themselves on the Dutch frontier boors, is a poisoned arrow, which, shot with unerring aim, inflicts certain and speedy death. All efforts to preserve the remnant of the Bosjesmans from perishing have proved abortive; and some boors have been known to boast, of the number of the earliest proprietors of South Africa whom they have slain, as if they were so many reptiles whom it was an honour to have annihilated. On the

into activity a large portion of sympathy for the semi-civilized tribes of South Africa:—

Fast by his wild resounding river
The listless Coran lingers ever;
Still drives his heifers forth to feed,
Soothed by the gurrahs humming reed;
A rover still unchecked with range,
As humour calls or seasons change;
His hut of mats and leathern gear,
All packed upon the patient steer.

'Mid all his wanderings hating toil,
He never tills the stubborn soil;
But on the milky dam relies
And what spontaneous earth supplies.
Or should long parching droughts prevail,
And milk, and bulbs, and locusts fail,
He lays him down to sleep away,
In languid trance the weary day;

Oft as he feels quaint hungers stound,*
Still tightening famine's girdle round;†
Lulled by the sound of the Gariep,
Beneath the willow's murmuring deep:
Till thunder clouds, surcharged with rain,
Pour verdure o'er the panting plain;
And call the famished dreamer from his trance,
To feast on milk and game, and wake the moonlight dance.

* *Stound*, a sharp pang, a shooting pain.—Spencer, Burns.

† Most savages wear a girdle which they draw tight round the stomach when in want of food, and for which it is no bad substitute.

other hand, I am happy to say, some boors have allowed them yearly a stock of sheep for their support; but which they seem to be without the providence to take care of.

The *Namaquas*, like the Korannas, are a pastoral people, and a branch of the Hottentot race, inhabiting the country adjoining the coast on both sides of the Gariep. They differ little from the former in their habits, living chiefly on milk, and addicted to a migratory life. Their country is called on the map Great and Little Namaqualand, a great part of which consists of an extensive plain, watered by the Fish River of Vaillant, and, as that traveller informs us, falling into the sea to the northward of Angra Pequina Bay; the river is, in fact, but one of the many branches of the Gariep, and, like other rivers in the country, its channel is occasionally dry. The soil is in general light, sandy, and arid, clothed with a sort of grass, which vegetates surprisingly after occasional rain. This tribe is governed by chiefs, and their mode of life closely resembles the Korannas in all respects. They have a breed of sheep different from those of the colony, being destitute of the large tails of the latter. The climate of Namaqualand is hotter and drier than that of the E. coast; the heat, indeed, is intense on the banks of the Gariep — in the summer months the thermometer rising to 120.*

The *Damaras* inhabit the W. coast beyond Great Namaqualand, and are supposed to be a tribe of the Caffer race. Their country is considered fertile, and they grow various kinds of pulse, but flocks and herds form their principal wealth. They possess copper ore, which they manufacture into rude ornaments, and barter with the neighbouring tribes. They are associated in large villages, substantially built. Their weapons in war are bows and arrows and the assagais. The river discovered by Captain Chapman, of the *Espiegle*, in 1824, and which he named the *Nourse*,

* This district is noted for its numerous reptiles, amongst which is the snake called cobra capella, which attains a length of fifteen feet. The puff adder, scorpions, tarantulas, and other venomous and deadly insects, are very numerous.

belongs to this country. Captain C. found it with nine feet water on the bar, and navigable for small craft; but the surveying expedition under the *Leven* and *Barracouta*, could discover no traces of such a river.

It may here be remarked as not a little singular, that none of the natives of South Africa, either on the sea coast or in the interior, possess such a thing as a canoe, even of the simplest construction; when the Korannas or Namaquas desire to cross the Gariep, their only means of doing so is a log of wood, on which they lie at full length, using the hands and feet as oars. Those tribes who live on the sea shore appear to shun the ocean, and disdain the use of a fish diet; while the rude New Hollander, that last link in the human race, has learnt to hollow the tree with fire, and commit himself thereon to the bosom of the great deep.*

A numerous race, and one which may either prove of considerable value or of great injury to the colony, is rising rapidly on the northern frontier, and termed the *Griquas;* they are the result of the intercourse between the Dutch and female Hottentots, and evince a bold, warlike, and, at the same time industrious disposition.

The Griqua (or *Bastaard,* as termed by the Dutch) population are spread along the banks of the Gariep for 700 miles, and are in number from 15,000 to 20,000, of whom about 5,000 are armed with musketry. They possess numerous flocks and herds and abundance of excellent horses. Griqua Town (see map) is their principal location, where also the elders of the people reside, aided by two or three excellent missionaries, who, in South Africa especially, are the beneficial pioneers of civilization.

Kaffres, or *Amakosæ.* This fine pastoral race of men, located along the eastern frontier, deserve as much attention as my limits will possibly admit. Kaffer, or Caffer, indifferently applied to these tribes, is a term of reproach, signifying infidel, and used by the Moors to designate those nations in South Africa who would not conform to the Mahomedan faith. Mr. Kay attributes their descent to the

* The Caffres call a ship "the White Man's house."

Bedouins, or wandering Arabs, because these people have penetrated into every part of Southern Africa, even into the islands, and he supposes their ancestors might have reached that country by skirting the Red Sea, and journeying southward by the sea coast; thus avoiding the great desert of sand that divides Africa into two parts. Nothing is to be gathered from the people themselves, who have no records of their origin; but the assumption of Mr. Kay is probable from many circumstances, such as their hospitality, their pastoral manners, mode of shaping their houses, practice of circumcision, &c. It is supposed they first settled on the Kae River about the middle of the 17th century at the time they were governed by a chief named Togah, and that they acquired territory in the neighbourhood by purchase and conquest from the native tribes.

Excepting the woolly hair, the Caffer exhibits no similarity to the Hottentot or to the Negro race; for although the colour is a dark brown nearly black, the features are regular, having an Asiatic cast, and the form symmetrical, the men in particular being of a fair average height, and extremely well proportioned. The head is not, generally speaking, more elongated than that of an European; the frontal and occipital bones form nearly a semicircle; and a line from the forehead to the chin drawn over the nose is in some instances as finely rounded and as convex as the profile of a Grecian or Roman countenance. Their women are short of stature, very strong limbed and muscular; and they attribute the keeping up the standard of the men to their frequent intermarriages with strangers whom they purchase of the neighbouring tribes—the barter of cattle for young women forming one of the principle articles of their trade; all the principal chiefs chusing to purchase Tambookie (who are short and stout, with muscular legs, and without a taint of the Hottentot or African Negro) wives in preference to their own people.

Unlike the Hottentots they are remarkably cheerful, frank and animated, placing implicit confidence in visitors, and using every means to entertain them. The Caffers prefer a

state of nudity, with a scanty apron in the warm season, but in winter a cloak is used, made of the skins of wild beasts, admirably curried. Their arms are the javelin, a large shield of buffalo hide, and a short club, but their wars often arising about disputed pasture ground are generally decided without much bloodshed. They never wear a covering on the head even in the hottest weather, frequently shave their hair off, and seldom use any kind of shoes unless, indeed, on undertaking a long journey, when they strap a kind of leather sole to the foot. Both sexes have the bodies tattoed, especially on the shoulders; and young men who consider themselves dandies have their skins painted red, and their hair curled into small distinct knots like pease.

The dress of the females is of the same materials as that of the men, but they append a kind of loose flap to the collar which is ornamented with buttons, and sometimes forms a train behind. The women display considerable taste in the arrangement of their dress, particularly for the head, which is covered by a turban made of the skin of the '*ipicte*,' a species of antelope, and profusely ornamented with beads, &c.* The robe of the Queen is not distinguishable from that of any other woman of the tribe; change there is none—each carries her whole wardrobe on her back, and has no other bed clothes. The mantles are generally renewed once a year. The only distinction between the wives of the chieftains and the poorer women consists in the profusion of ornaments, and of these they are very vain.

Their huts, which are constructed by the women, are but temporary, and fashioned somewhat after the manner of

* The Tambookie ladies wear a head dress made of leather, or skin with the hair off, and a profusion of beads studded close together on the crown; there is a broad band round the forehead, which gives it a kind of turban-like appearance. The mantle is made of the skin of the otter or antelope, with the hair outside, and reaches from the neck to the ancle; there are three rows of buttons behind, and on the right side hangs a small tortoise-shell, containing perfume. They wear a profusion of beads round the neck; indeed all they possess or can procure, and often several brass rings on their arms.

the Korannas; poles are set up, then bent and the tops brought together, tied with fibres, thatched with rushes, and the inside plastered with clay or cow-dung, having much the appearance of a bee hive; the door serves all the purposes of window and chimney. The diameter of the whole is generally about 10 or 12 feet, with a raised floor and a gutter for a drain. They spend little of their time in these however, for the climate is so fine that they live in the open air, and it is only in the night or in case of bad weather or sickness that they remain within them. The sites of these villages, which generally consist of a dozen of these huts, and the cattle folds are chosen with reference to the pasturage ground, as the increase and maintenance of their flocks seems their only and unceasing care; their diet being extremely simple, principally milk in a sour curdled state. Horses have been lately introduced amongst them, before which the ox was their only beast of burden. Sheep and goats have also multiplied extremely.

The grain generally cultivated is a kind of millet, *(holcus sorgium)*, which they eat in a boiled state, seldom, or never pounding it. They also grow a small quantity of Indian corn and pumpkins; but a species of sugar cane, called mifi, is produced in great abundance, and of this they are all extremely fond. They are nearly strangers to the use of spirituous liquors, having only a sort of mead, made from the wild honey, and a pretty good beer, prepared with malted millet, with which, however, they sometimes become intoxicated: swine's flesh is abhorred;—they keep no poultry, and are prejudiced against eggs; neither will they eat the flesh of the elephant, which the Becchuana tribes devour so greedily; and, singular to say, they have a great aversion to fish. In their mode of cooking and eating the flesh of their cattle, they are however, extremely disgusting, and the only purification their cooking utensils obtain is, to be placed before the dogs to be licked.

The men are warlike,* but indulge in an indolent life. In

* In 1820, about 10,000 Caffres attempted to storm the barracks of Graham's Town, which had only about 250 soldiers to defend them; the action

time of peace hunting is their favourite pastime; the care of their herds seems the only active employment. They are extremely fond of news, however, and will make long journeys in quest of intelligence, as to what is passing in their political world. Although every man is a soldier, their wars being unfrequent, they are seldom called on to serve, and never to exercise, their principal occupation is, therefore, that of herdsmen, in which they cannot be excelled, and it is astonishing how they will distinguish an animal that they have once seen. They are extremely expert in the management of their oxen, and train them to perfect obedience to the will of their masters, they even race these animals when young, and oblige them to gallop at an astonishing rate. Their cattle folds are constructed with a quantity of thorns, made into a circular hedge, with gaps or openings, filled up in like manner. Sometimes their pens are made of upright posts, and branches interwoven, choosing always the most sheltered and the driest situation for them, as the cattle are obliged to be inclosed every night, on account of the danger from wild beasts. The cows are milked morning and evening in their folds, and not let out until the day is pretty well advanced, when they are then guarded by the village boys. The men not only dress the hides for clothing, but make the garments for their wives and children, there being a general renewal of mantles about the months of May, July, and August. Some of them are by no means bad artizans, considering their ignorance of European improvements, their smiths, in particular, make weapons and axes, which answer their purpose very well, and if instructed they would, no doubt, excel at this craft.

The Caffre women weave a superior sort of mat from a fine rush, which displays some taste in the execution. The

was most spirited, and if the Caffres had been provided with better arms than their usual slender missiles, they would have carried the day, but at length giving way some field pieces were turned upon their incumbered masses, and upwards of 1,300 were left dead on the ground. The natural bravery of the Caffres had been excited to a great pitch by a pretended prophet, Makanna (Lynx), assuring his countrymen that his magic would turn the balls of the English troops *into water*.

sleeping mat, a leathern milk sack, a calibash, and an earthen pot for cooking, form, however, the whole of their furniture and household utensils.

Respecting their government, which is that of hereditary chieftains, or clansmen, the Caffres have traditionary accounts which are, however, extremely vague and contradictory. It is most probable that their present form of government has existed, for many generations. A custom exists of swearing by the names of the most ancient and celebrated of their chiefs, and they avow them to be descended from Togah, the remotest they remember to have sworn by; and from him they have a direct descent to the reigning family. The chiefs are legislators as well as judges, but they assemble the old men of the tribe as a kind of jury, and also permit them a voice in their decisions. The courts are held in the open air, and persons of all distinctions are admitted to be present. Every party to a suit pleads his own cause; hired council, learned in the law, being unknown, and notwithstanding their want of education, they conduct their business with a decorum which our Old Bailey advocates would do well to imitate; never giving the lie direct or interrupting the harangue of the speaker in possession of the court.

The decisions of the council are generally founded upon precedents, treasured up in their memories, and which the old are careful to impress upon the young, so that they be not forgotten. Their laws are few, simple, and easily understood, so as to have no excuse for violating them. They are founded on reason and justice.

Murder, adultery, sorcery, and theft, are the crimes which generally fill their calendars; murder is seldom punished with death; the murderer being generally mulcted in a fine proportionate to the supposed importance of the person he has slain. Polygamy is allowed.

No regular system of idolatry exists among them, but they are much addicted to sorcery, spells, and charms, and some scattered traces may even be found of the remains of religious institutions. They believe in a Supreme Being, to whom

they apply the term *Uhlanga,* (Supreme) or frequently the Hottentot name *Utïka* (beautiful).* The immortality of the soul is believed in, but, strange to say, unconnected with any thought of a future state of rewards and punishments. Formerly they buried the dead, but latterly only the chiefs and persons of consequence are interred, and such is their dread of touching, or even being near a corpse, that a sick person, when supposed to be past all hope, is carried out into a thicket, and either buried before life be extinct, or left to perish alone; as may be imagined, therefore, those who are considered dead, sometimes recover, and return home. The chiefs are interred in the cattle fold, as the place of greatest honour. When a person dies, a fast is held for an entire day, by the whole hamlet; the husband or wife of the deceased is considered unclean, and must separate himself from society for two weeks, and fast for some days; his or her food being brought to him in the fields, and before he be readmitted into society the old dress must be destroyed and new ones put on. The period of probation for a widow is longer than that for a widower. Every part of the clothing of the deceased is considered unclean, and must be destroyed; the house wherein he or she lived, although removed from it before death, must be shut up; no person ever again to enter it, and the children are forbid to go near it; it is called the house of the dead, and is left to fall gradually to decay, no one daring to touch even the materials of which it is composed, till they have crumbled into dust.

Such is a brief outline of an interesting and warlike people, who, to the number of about 100,000, (some say less, others more), inhabit the E. shores of South Africa, from the Keiskamma River, to near Delagoa Bay, and among whom indefafatigable and benevolent missionaries, and active and enterprizing British traders, are now introducing, it is to be hoped, the blessings of civilization and christianity.†

* What a delightful host of ideas the application of this novel term to the Creator of the Universe suggests!

† When in His Majesty's ship, "Leven," we had several Caffres on

There are, in the vicinity of Port Natal, and probably, in the interior, tribes of *yellow* men, with long reddish beards and flowing hair, the descendants of ship-wrecked Europeans. On the 4th of August, 1782, the Grosvenor, East Indiaman, was wrecked on the coast of Natal, most of the crew got safe on shore, but a few of them were able to reach the then Dutch colony at the Cape, where they reported that many of their companions, had been left alive amongst the natives. About ten years afterwards, the Dutch government sent a party in search of them, but the party only penetrated as far as the river Somo, one of the branches of the Kei, and returned unsuccessful.

At the request of the English government, another attempt was made in 1790, and an expedition formed by order of the Dutch authorities, was undertaken by Mr. Jacob Van Reenen, who discovered a village, where he found the people were descended from whites, and that three old women were still living, who had, when children, been shipwrecked, and whom Oemtonoue, the chief of the Hambonas, or yellowish coloured men, had taken as his wives. These women said they were

board, who were sent down the coast with us from Cape Town, to serve as interpreters; their mild, frank, and pleasing manners won them many friends among our hardy seamen. Gaika, one of the Caffre chiefs, of the Amakosæ tribe, not long since visited one of our military outposts, sometime after there had been fighting between the colonists and the Caffres. "How long," said Gaika, to the officer in command of the post, "how long are we to continue at war? shall we never eat our corn together in peace?" The officer replied, "are we not at peace? have we not been so for a long time?" "Do you, white men, call this peace?" said the African, "it is not so with us. After *our* wars are over we *trade* together; my people want beads, (the money of the country) and knives, and hatchets; and your people want ivory and cattle. Let them exchange with each other at daylight, instead of shooting at them when they attempt by night to cross yonder river; let the waters of the *Keiskamma* flow in peace to the great ocean, without being discoloured by our blood, and then we should know that war had really and indeed ceased!" Gaika's wishes have been realized; many English traders, some with their families, are now residing in the very heart of Caffreland, where they have erected shops, and are carrying on a mutually beneficial trafic.

As the subject is of rising importance, and two expeditions are now on foot for the further exploration of the interior, the one having started from Cape Town in August last under the superintendence of Dr. Smith, and the other being confided to the enterprizing Capt. Alexander, who purports proceeding from Delagoa Bay up the Mapoota river,—I subjoin a few additional remarks as prepared for the Geographical Society by a distinguished geographer:—*

The Bechuána tribes, situated in the interior, about three hundred miles north of the Gariep or Orange River, are superior to the Caffres in arts and civilization.† They inhabit large towns, their houses are well-constructed and remarkable for their neatness; they cultivate the soil, and store their grain for winter consumption. In their physiognomy also they rise a degree above the Amakosæ or Caffres; their complexion is of a brighter brown, their features more European, and often beautiful.

As we proceed north-eastward from the country of the Batclapis, the most southern of the Bechuána tribes, along the elevated tract which limits on the west the basin of the Gariep or Orange River, we find the industry and civilization of the inhabitants increasing at every step. In the country of the Tammahas, near the town of Mashow, which has a population of at least ten thousand, Mr. Campbell saw fields of Caffre corn (*Holcus Sorghum*), of several hundred acres in extent. In another place he saw a tract of cultivated land which he supposed could not be included within a circumference of less than twenty miles.‡ But among the Murútsi, whose chief town, Kurrichane or Chuan, is distant probably

that chief, in a few days, to the amount of 1800*l*. Malacatzi sent oxen to support him during the last 200 miles of his journey. A Mr. Hume has recently proceeded 200 miles further north (Missionary Register, Feb. 1834), and found many *peaceable tribes*, speaking the Sichuana language, and obtaining *European goods* from the Portuguese.

* W. D. Cooley, Esq.

† Lichenstein. Reisen im Südlichen Afrika, i. 404, Berl. 1811.

‡ Campbell's Second Journey, i. pp. 93, 177, 121. 1820.

about one hundred and sixty geographical miles, N.E. by E. from Litákoo, the same traveller found a spirit of industry, and a progress in the arts, which appear to have surprised him.

The town of Kurrichane appeared to Mr. Campbell to be about four times the size of Litákoo, the population of which he estimated at four thousand.* In the construction of their houses many circumstances are observable, which mark a broad line between the Murútsi and their southern neighbours, in respect to proficiency in those arts which are most intimately allied to civilization. The fences encircling their houses are built of stone, without cement, but of masonry in other respects equal to that of Europe. The houses themselves are plastered and painted yellow; some of them are ornamented with pillars, carved mouldings, and well-painted figures. The jars in which the corn is stored are from six to ten feet in height and diameter, formed of clay, painted and glazed. The most scrupulous neatness reigns through the habitation. The Murútsi cultivate tobacco and the sugar-cane, in addition to beans, Caffre corn, millet, and other objects of Bechuána tillage. They are so rich in cattle that the droves returning home in the evening extend two miles from the town.†

The Murútsi manufacture large quantities of iron and copper. They smelt and alloy the latter metal, draw it into fine wire, and make elastic chains of considerable beauty. Their iron is of so fine a quality as to be little inferior to steel. They supply their neighbours with knives, razors, iron implements of husbandry, &c. It is even probable that they have the art of casting iron, for at Delagoa Bay the natives have cast iron tobacco pipes, differing little in shape from our clay pipes, and obtained by them from an inland nation,‡ now

* Mr. Thompson supposed Litákoo to contain six, eight, or ten thousand inhabitants.—Travels and Adventures in South Africa, i. pp. 168, 216. 1827.

† Campbell, i. pp. 220, 248.

‡ I bought some of these at Delagoa Bay in 1823.—R. M. Martin.

the Murútsi are among the most expert of those nations in the art of working the useful metals, and as they are known to trade to Delagoa Bay, there is a strong likelihood, at least that the cast iron pipes are of their manufacture.* The Murútsi supply their southern neighbours with wooden ware, with bowls, carved spoons, &c; and as the Batclapis were able to name to Mr. Campbell several handsome kinds of wood which grow in the country of the Murútsi, it may be fairly inferred, that the latter people display no less ingenuity and refinement in their manufactures of wood than in those of metal.

The arts, industry, and social order which are observed to increase progressively, as we advance north-eastwards from the Batclapis to the Murútsi, cannot be supposed to cease abruptly at the limits of the latter nation. Beyond the Murútsi, according to the accounts of natives, towards the north-east or east are the Maquaina, a numerous and powerful nation, equalling the Murútsi in industry, and far surpassing them in wealth and numbers.† They are known to all the southern nations, even to the Amakosæ, who are at least five hundred geographical miles distant from them, but who describe them (under the name of Maquini) as the people from whom all other nations receive their iron and copper wares.‡ The Murútsi and other southern tribes obtain from the Maquaina beads, the money of the country, which are brought to the latter people by the Mollaquam, who live near the great water (I presume towards Delagoa Bay), or derived from commerce with the Mahalasely, a great nation situated to the north-east of the Maquaina, and who trade with a white people living near the great water, and speaking an unknown language.§ By this description, it is evident that we must understand the Portuguese at Inhamban. Beyond the Mahalasely are said to be a half-white people, who are extremely

* Lieut. Rozier.

† They are called by Lichtenstein, *Maquini;* by Burchell, *Makwins;* by Campbell, *Moquana* and *Baquana;* by Thompson, *Maqueans;* and by Philips, *Maquaina.*

‡ Licht. i. 465.

§ Campbell, i. 240.

savage.* These are the "Wild Men of the Woods" described by the Portuguese, and who are probably descended from the Moors, driven southward by them after the conquest of Sofâla.†

Now the information which the Murútsi communicate respecting the nations situated to the north-east of the Maquaina, deserves our particular attention. The Mahalasely (as well as the Mateebeylai, a neighbouring nation) are of a brown complexion, and have long hair.‡ They wear clothes, ride on elephants, which they likewise use for draught, they climb into their houses, "and are gods."§ This last emphatic expression is usually applied to Europeans, with whom the Mahalasely are thus raised to a level. All the nations from the Mahalasely to the Murútsi inclusive, obviate the virulence of the small-pox by inoculating between the eyes.||

The various Austral-Ethiopian tribes, or nations south of Inhamban habitually regard each other as members of the same family: they are, as they express it, *one people*, and, unless when wars disturb their harmony, they mingle together without fear or mistrust. Their young chiefs make distant journeys, confident of being hospitably received wherever they arrive. To this circumstance and the commercial disposition of the Murútsi and their neighbours, it may be ascribed that their geographical information is so much more accurate and extensive than is usual among rude nations. The industry and commercial habits of the inland tribes are sufficiently matured to operate on opinion and to feel its reciprocal influence. Even among the Batclapís, who are less strenuous and ingenious than the Murútsi, an individual of industrious habits is commended and esteemed by all.¶ Mr. Campbell met a family, with all their property packed on oxen,

* Philip, Researches in South Africa, ii. 154. 1819. † Lt. Rozier.

‡ Campbell's First Journey, 216. 1825. Second Journey, i. 272, 308.

§ The Mucarangas and Amakosæ make use of a similar expression. By the former, Europeans are called *Musungo*; by the latter, *Malungo*; that is, Lords.

|| Campbell, i. 613. ¶ Burchell, Travels in South Africa, ii. 555.

travelling from the country of the Tammahas to that of the Murútsi, a distance of one hundred miles, to reap the harvest.*

The Murútsi carry their manufactures, their copper ornaments, iron, and wooden wares to the Batclapís and other southern tribes; from whom they obtain in return, skins, ivory and *síbilo*, or glittering iron ore, with which they powder their hair. These articles they again carry north-eastward to the Maquaina, with whom they exchange them for beads and clothing. Thus the trade in which they are immediately concerned, probably extends from four to five hundred miles. At the chief towns, to which they resort, they have commercial agents, called *marts*, with whom they are allied by interest and bound in reciprocal obligations of friendship and hospitality.† The Mahalasely, whose civilization is so much vaunted by their southern neighbours, are said to carry their hospitality and encouragement of trade so far as to support, at the public expense, all strangers who enter their country.‡ They purchase great quantities of ivory, which they superstitiously anoint, and pretend to the Maquaina or Murútsi merchants (who readily believe them) that they eat it. This strange fiction is evidently intended to protect their monopoly of the trade with Inhamban.

The Murútsi, Maquaina, and Wankîtsi are said to trade with the Dmaras on the western coast of Africa, and there can be little doubt that their northern and north-eastern neighbours, the Seketay, Bamangwatú, and Mahalasely maintain a commercial intercourse with the empire of Monomotapa. We are informed, that the beads with which the Portuguese on the Zambese carry on their trade with the natives are of three colours, viz. black, white and blue;§ these are precisely the colours on which the Bachapins set a value; beads of any other hues are not considered by them as money.|| Now this uniformity in the appreciation of a circulating medium, the value of which is altogether conventional, can be reasonably

* Campbell i. 283. † Ibid. i. 274. ‡ Ibid: 308.

§ Thomann. Reise und Lebensbeschreibung, 115. 1788.

|| Burchell, ii. 569. Red and yellow beads are preferred to blue on the coast.

ascribed only to an active commerce pervading the countries in which it is observed. The Portuguese say, that ivory is brought from the Orange River to Zumbo, a trading town on the Zambese, four or five hundred miles from the sea;* which account, stripped of misconstruction and erroneous inference, amounts to this, that a commercial intercourse exists between the nations dwelling among the sources of the rivers which discharge themselves into Delagoa Bay,† and those which are situated due north of them, near the Zambese. Thus it is evident, that the trade of the Austral Ethiopian nations may be traced from Delagoa Bay on the eastern to Whale Bay on the western coast; and from Latakoo northwards to the Zambese. From Tête, on this river, the commercial route of the natives runs northwards about one hundred and fifty miles, through the high country of the Maravis, and then turning to the north-west, intersects several rivers which flow towards the interior (probably, like the Zambese, to wind round afterwards to the eastern coast). Having pursued this direction about two hundred miles, the route turns westward to Angola.

The kindness and humanity of the natives of what is vaguely denominated the *Caffer Coast*, as displayed towards shipwrecked seamen, have often been the themes of just and warm commendations.‡ "They are very just," says Captain Rogers, "and extraordinarily civil to strangers."§ When the missionary, Mr. Archbell, visited the Zoolahs, he was met at the distance of three days' journey from Chaka's residence, by women bearing calabashes of beer for his use.|| He found the Zoolahs, whose conquests have been attended with so much desolation, a remarkably neat, intelligent, and industrious people; rich in cattle, cultivating a fine country, and dwelling in large towns. The nations of the interior are no

* Bowdich, Discoveries of the Portuguese, 108.

† The '*Leven's*' boats went 50 miles up the Manisse, which disembogues itself into Delagoa Bay, and want of time prevented further exploration; the waters were still fresh,—stream encreasing 18 feet, mud bottom soundings, and the natives said it would take two moons to reach its source.

‡ Hamilton, New Accouut of the East Indies, i. p. 6. § Dampier's Voyage, ii. part iii. 112. || Missionary Register, p. 49. 1830.

less friendly in their conduct. The European travellers* who have visited the Batclapís, the Tammahas, the Murútsi, and Wankítsi, have experienced in every instance kindness and civility.* Makabba, the much-dreaded chief of the last named people, told Mr. Moffat, that "he hoped no grass would grow on the road from the Cape colony to his principal town, Quaque." The Murútsi lamented only that Mr. Campbell had no merchandise with him.

The geographical situation of the nations which are preeminent in industry and population, is thus considered by Mr. Cooley:—the position of Litákoo, the chief town of the Batclapís, is tolerably well ascertained, the lat. 27.6.44. S. being fixed by observation, and the long. 24.40. E., calculated from several itineraries.† Eastward from the Batclapís are the Tammahas, who, enjoying a more humid climate, are superior to them in wealth and numbers, though more recently reclaimed from the bush-ranging life. Their chief town, Mashow (containing ten or twelve thousand inhabitants) is probably 190 miles E.N.E. from Litákoo.‡ The Murútsi are to the N.E. of the Tammahas: their chief town, Kurrichane, being 150 miles from Litákoo, according to Mr. Thompson; 250 according to Mr. Campbell, who actually visited it. Calculating, however, with the elements which Mr. Campbell affords, we may venture to place Kurrichane in long. 27.10. E., lat. 25.40. S., about 160 geographical miles from Litákoo, and 300 from Delagoa Bay. The Wankítsi§ are probably 70 or 80 miles W. or W.N.W. from the

* We visited in the *Leven* and *Barracouta* the numerous Arab settlements on the N.E. coast of Africa, and were every where received with hospitality, and I may add enthusiasm. The principal settlements to the northward of Mozambique are Mukeedesha, Marka, Brava, Patta, Lamoo, Mombass, Quiloa, Pemba, and Zanzibar, together with several fortresses at different parts of the coast. Mukeedesha (in lat. 2. 01. S. Long. 45. 19. E.) is a large place, with great traffic, and the houses built in Spanish style. Mombas, Pemba, Lamoo, and Zanzibar, are subject to the Imaum of Muscat.

† Burchell, ii. 488. ‡ Lichtenstein, Burchell, and Thompson.

§ I have seen a people termed the *Wankitsi*, at different parts along the coast as far as Mombas, in 4. S. latitude; they come from the interior as traders. [*R. M. M.*]

Murútsi, whom they resemble in manners. Their country, which is hilly towards the E. and N., though refreshed by abundant rains, is deficient in running waters. It lies apparently to the W. of the sources of the rivers which flow through the country of the Murútsi. But though on opposite sides of the ridge, these countries resemble each other in the luxuriance of their vegetable productions. The waggon-tree which, within the limits of the colony, is found to flourish only near the coast, is again seen here, after disappearing for a space of seven degrees.* An increasing moisture of climate, in consequence of an approach to the sea-coast, is perceptible at every step of the journey from Litákoo to Kurrichane, in the increasing vigour and profusion of the vegetable kingdom. The harvests of the Murútsi are three weeks earlier than those of the Tammahas, yet Kurrichane stands at a great absolute elevation, perhaps 5,000 feet at least above the sea; it certainly cannot be lower than the plain on the N. side of the Snieuwberg. The Batclapís describe it as a very cold situation; but the grass near it, they add, is extremely sweet. At Litákoo, the thermometer often sinks in winter (in June and July) to 24, and snow falls but soon melts. Snow falls also on the highlands near the sources of the Mapoota. Cold winds from the N.E., in the country of the Tammahas, indicate a very high country in that direction.*

Numerous rivers flow rapidly towards the E. and N.E., through the country of the Murútsi, who are separated from the Maquaina, in the latter direction, by a great river called Makatta.† This is the river called Mariqua by the colonial traders, and which there is reason to suspect to be identical with the Mannees, or King George's River, of Delagoa Bay. All the country beyond the Murútsi is said to be very populous, and full of rivers, which abound in crocodiles. These animals are called *Maquaina* (in the singular, *Quaina*), and probably furnish a vague designation of the people in whose country they are so numerous.‡ Beyond the Maquaina (be-

* Burchell, ii., 299. Campbell, ii , 90. Thompson, i., 374. † Burchell, ii., 532. ‡ Phillips, ii., 156. Campbell, i., 242.

tween N. and E.) are the Mootchooasely, Mahalasely, and Matteebeylai: the last two near the great water, that is, the sea. The Maklak, also, or Makallaka, carry beads to the Maquaina from the coast.* In all the countries here enumerated, there are many great towns as large as Kurrichane.

The industrious tribes of the interior are not insensible to gain—the mercantile character is fully developed in them; they think of nothing, says Mr. Campbell, but beads and cattle.† Their country is sufficiently rich in natural productions to support, in the first instance, a considerable traffic; they have ivory in abundance, skins of all kinds, and probably some valuable sorts of wood. The wood of the Murútsi, called mola, is said by the Batclapís to be quite black and very beautiful.‡ They have copper and iron of the best quality. If the commerce of these nations reaches to Zumbo on the Zambese, as the Portuguese say, the gold trade might be easily diverted into a southern channel. Indeed, there is some reason to maintain that gold is found at no great distance from the Mahalásely.§ When the Dutch, a century ago, had a factory at Delagoa Bay, they obtained gold from a country due N. from English River, apparently distant from it about 70 miles.||

During the time the *Leven* and *Baracouta* were at Delagoa Bay, in 1823, there arrived a caravan from the interior, consisting of 1,000 native traders, with from 3 to 400 elephants' tusks, and a great quantity of cattle. The natives of the coast, who, nevertheless, are inferior in every respect to those of the interior, are partial to the British, and have a strong predilection for fair commerce; they are quiet and decorous in their manner of dealing, and utter strangers to dishonesty; their prudence will not allow them to give their

* Cambell, i., 240, 307, 313. † Campbell's First Journey, i., 243.
‡ Ib., 290. § Barbosa (in Ramusio, i., 288) says, the gold was brought to Sofála from a country south of Manica, towards the Cape of Good Hope (*i. e.* from the south-west.)

|| The Dutch had, it is said, settlements for 300 leagues along the S.E. coast of Africa, and for 150 leagues along the straits of Mozambique.

merchandise for the momentary gratifications of rum or tobacco; and for cloth they have the most inordinate desire. These details, to which many other might be added, demonstrate in a new point of view the commercial and Christian importance of our colony in South Africa.

FORM OF GOVERNMENT.—The affairs of the Colony are administered by a governor,* nominated by the Crown, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the Commander of the Forces, the Chief Justice, the Auditor-General, Treasurer, and Accountant-General—the Secretary to the Government. There is a Legislative Council appointed by the government in England, at the recommendation of course of the Colonial Government. The members of this council (of whom five are now official) after two years' sitting *hold their seats for life*:—their debates are now carried on with open doors.

A large proportion of the colonists are strenuously in favour of an Elective Legislative Assembly, such as exists in Canada; they ground their claims for such, on the allegation that serious misgovernment has been continually exercised, under the rule of an individual governor, Dutch or English, they point to the amount of property held by the colonists; to the large amount of taxes (£130,808) annually levied on them without their consent, and appropriated without the controul of those paying them. They instance the fact that, the smallest slave islands in the West Indies have long enjoyed the benefit of Legislative Assemblies, and, that, now slavery no longer exists in South Africa; nor without reason do they allege the neglect of their affairs in England, where also, by reason of the abolition of the *nomination* boroughs,† the indirect representation

* Salary 6,000*l*. per annum.

† It is a perversion of terms, using the word *rotten* to those boroughs which sent representatives to parliament, though devoid of any large number of resident electors; their members represented *property*, in large masses, at home and abroad, a-shore and a-float; they gave to the colonial and maritime interests a voice, though an indirect one, in the Imperial Senate (the want of which, imperfect as it was, will, I fear, be fatal to our colonial interests, unless the colonists receive more public attention); no

enjoyed by the colonists, has been cut off: and, above all, they point to the irresistible fact that, a Representative Assembly, chosen by the property and intelligence of any community, is the best security for its liberties, and the surest promoter of its prosperity.

A constituency is already formed, consisting of those who are entitled to sit as jurors,* and the colony has long been divided into districts; there is, therefore, no practical obstacle in the way of granting, as a boon, that which it will be just and politic to concede as soon as a majority of the colonists are in favour of an elective legislative assembly.

Another point on which the colonists of the Eastern districts justly complain, is the want of a resident local authority, the most trifling acts, even permission to hold a public meeting, being required to be referred for consideration to Cape Town,† a distance of 6 to 700 miles, where travelling is not as easy as on an English post road.

The introduction of a Representative Assembly would, in a great degree, remove the evil which the distant settlers now complain of, but a Lieutenant Governor should certainly be appointed for the eastern districts and frontier; a code of municipal regulations be established, with a Mayor and shrievalty, at Graham's Town; and a branch of the Land

practical statesman can reflect on these, and other advantages, which the nomination boroughs possessed in an old established country, for the representation of property, as well as population, and distant as well as domestic affairs, and then affect to term them *rotten* boroughs. I do not in these opinions run counter to the observations in the text, but, I trust that as this indirect home-colonial representation has been cut off, other means will be taken to secure a voice to the colonists in the mother country, in aid of their local Legislative Assemblies. [See Volume V.]

* Which depends on the amount of direct taxes paid by each Colonist.

† A rather ludicrous instance, relative to this petty dependency for trifling matters on the head quarters, occurred on the arrival of Sir Lowry Cole, as Governor at the Cape: he had, as Governor of the Mauritius, been favourable to the colonists, and when he arrived at his new government, the settlers at Albany, and throughout the eastern districts, were desirous of presenting a congratulatory address, but, the *permission* to even hold a meeting for the purpose had to be sought from the governor him-

Transfer and Registry Office*, or other business requiring frequent reference to Cape Town, should be established at the capital of the Eastern Province.

At present each district, or drostdy, has a Civil Commissioner, who now, for economy's sake, acts also as a resident Magistrate, aided by a relative number of unpaid Justices of the Peace: a district is divided into several smaller divisions, termed Veld Cornetcies, over which an officer with that title presides. The Veld Cornet is in fact a sort of petty magistrate, empowered to settle trifling disputes within a circuit of fifteen or twenty miles, according to the extent of his authority, to punish (erst) slaves and Hottentots, to call out the burghers (over whom he presides) in the public service, and act as their officer on *commandoes*,† to supply government with relays of horses or oxen, when wanted, &c. &c.; he receives no salary (except upon the Caffre frontier), but is exempt from all *direct* taxes.

The municipal body at Cape Town consisted of a *Burgher Senate*, under the form of a president, four Members, Secretary, and Town Treasurer: the President remaining in office two years, and receiving 3,500 rix-dollars per annum; he was succeeded by the senior member, and the election of a new member took place by the Board (not by the inhabitants, or burghers, paying the taxes), three persons were returned by the majority of votes, and their names sent to the Governor, who selected one out of the three.

This Senate, if properly elected and managed, might have been productive of much good; it had the superintendence of the cleansing and lighting of the public streets, and of prevent-

self: His Excellency felt the awkward predicament, in which he appeared as grantee of a meeting to praise himself, begged to thank the settlers for their good intentions and kindness, and assured them he would take the will for the deed. Surely it is high time such absurdities were at an end.

* See laws—landed tenures.

† Signifying reprisals on the frontier tribes for incursions into our territory, and which expensive, and too often cruel proceedings, would, as regards the Caffres, be effectually checked by our occupation of Port Natal (see page 40). The commando tax is levied on the inhabitants generally.

ing encroachments on public lands, it regulated their sale, supervised weights and measures, and the reservoirs, water-pipes, and fire-engines; attended to the assize of bread, the slaughtering of healthy cattle by the butchers, levied and received the town taxes, and the commando tax, when that was necessary, and watched over the prices of various articles of prime necessity. Under proper regulation and management such a body, duly elected, would have been of considerable assistance to a government, by relieving it of all minor details or management, in the concerns of private life; it has recently, however, been dissolved, without any substitute at all being provided! Cape Town ought to have been made a corporate city, with a Mayor and freely elected Court of Aldermen, &c., for its management.

MILITARY DEFENCE. The establishment of king's troops in South Africa is three regiments of infantry—the head quarters of two being at Cape Town, and of the other at Graham's Town. There is a strong detachment of royal artillery, a party of the royal engineers, and an excellent regiment of mounted riflemen, termed the Cape horse, the privates and non-commissioned officers of which are principally Hottentots.

The military stations along the Caffre frontier, with the strength of each corps at the respective posts was in 1831, as follows:—

Distance from Graham's Town.	Stations.	Distance between the several districts.	Royal Artillery.			Royal Engineers			Infantry.			Mounted Rifles.				
			Officers.	Sergeants.	Rank and File.	Officers.	Sergeants.	Rank and File.	Officers.	Sergeants.	Rank and File.	Officers.	Sergeants.	Rank and File.	Staff.	Total.
	Graham's Town		2	1	25	3	1	5	11	20	276	1	3	13	5	366
20	Vooy Plaats	20												7		7
35	Caffre Drift	15										1	3	33		37
47	Gualana River	16										1		19		20
45	Fort Wiltshire	45			4				1	2	58	2	2	37	2	108
58	Fort Beaufort	28							2	3	65	7	6	68		151
98	Kat River	30			3					1	12	1	1	28	1	47
60	Koonap	50								1	14			4		19
18	Hermanus Kraal	42							1	2	54		1	7		65
	Total		2	1	32	3	1	5	15	29	479	13	16	216	8	820

Cape Town, as head quarters, gives off detachments, similar to the above, to Simon's Town, and some outposts.

Our naval force is under the command of a Rear-Admiral, whose authority extends along the E. coast of Africa, and to Mauritius and St. Helena; it would be advisable, I think, to place our Australasian settlements under the same command, instead of having it under the Admiral at Trincomalee: the W. coast of Africa has been recently added to the Cape station.

Laws.—When the Cape became a British colony the Dutch criminal and civil laws were in operation;—these, particularly the latter, have undergone some modification—torture has been abolished; the penalty of death attaches on conviction to murder, rape, coining money, and high treason; transportation, for theft to a large amount, or crimes of a serious or violent nature, not liable by the Dutch law to death: for minor crimes, the punishment is banishment to Robben Island (at the entrance of Table Bay), with hard labour; imprisonment in the *Tronk* (prison), or flogging. Criminals are tried by a jury, of whom there must be at least seven members present, and when the offence is capital a majority must agree in the verdict, if seven only be present; if more than seven jurors attend, and opinions as to guilty or not guilty are equal, the prisoner is acquitted; by the new charter the English system has been brought into operation. By a humane and wise decree, a criminal is allowed, on his trial, to employ an advocate to examine and cross-examine witnesses, and to argue for him on all points of law in his defence.

The civil law is modified by that of the Dutch code,—the 'Statutes of India,' collected by the Dutch towards the end of the seventeenth century, and declared to be applicable to the Cape by a Batavian proclamation, dated February, 1715,—and by various colonial laws, or where these are found deficient by the *Corpus Juris Civilis*. The equal divisions of property on the demise of a parent, added to the absurd custom of measuring distances by a man's walk in an hour, or a horses canter, render litigation frequent.

The laws are administered by a Supreme Court, presided over by a Chief Justice (salary 2,000*l.*), and two Puisne Judges

(salary each 1,200*l*.),* who hold four terms in the year—February, June, August, and December. Circuit Courts,* civil and criminal, are also held after the English form; for the better execution of the law, the office of High Sheriff, with the appointment of Deputy Sheriffs for each district, was created in 1828. Small debts under 20*l*., in the Cape district, or 10*l*. in the country, are recoverable by the Court of the Resident Magistrate, from whose judgment there is an appeal; in Cape Town if the sum litigated amount to, or exceed 5*l*., or in the country districts 40*s*. Debts exceeding 20*l*. sterling in the Cape district, and 10*l*. in other parts of the colony,† are recoverable only in the Supreme Court, where, however. smaller sums may also be recovered: claims founded on a note, or bond, already due require no witnesses; book debts, and others, not founded on liquid‡ documents, require to be proved by witnesses; and a poor person, suing *in forma pauperis*, is allowed an advocate by the Court, to inquire into his case. The Attorney-General (salary 1,200*l*.), *ratione officii*, is the public accuser and prosecutor, and all suits in the court of justice, on the part of government, are conducted by him.

A court of Vice-Admiralty sits for the trial of offences committed on the high seas, and for the adjudication of maritime disputes. The commissioners appointed by letters patent under the Great Seal, dated 13th March, 1832, are the Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, members of council, the Chief and Puisne Judges, the Commander-in-Chief and flag-officers of ships of war, and also the captains and commanders

* The colonists complain of a great want of uniformity in the law proceedings of the circuit courts; two of the judges being English, act according to that system—whilst the third being Scotch, follows his national customs, hence different procedures prevail, to the no small annoyance of suitors; it is indeed to be hoped that some more suitable qualification were requisite for our colonial judges than mere party influence, or aristocratic connections.

† Under the Charter of Justice of 2 William IV., the jurisdiction of the Court extends to sums not exceeding in amount 40*l*.

‡ *Liquid* signifies a note of hand or other acknowledgment.

of ships of war. Matrimonial Courts, for the settlement of conjugal differences, and the granting of marriage licences, are held by the Commissioners, who are also Resident Magistrates, in their respective districts, aided by the local Justices of the Peace, and the Veld Cornet. The police of Cape Town is well managed, and the public prison clean and well arranged, the civil and criminal prisoners being kept perfectly distinct.

The tenures of land are various; the most ancient are those which are called '*loan farms*,' which were granted to the early settlers, at an annual rent of 24 rix dollars, the lease being perpetual so long as the rent be paid; three such farms are calculated to contain nine square miles, and there are about 2,000 in the colony. Gratuity lands are a customary copyhold, and pay about the same rent as 'loan farms,' they were grants by favour, and are chiefly situate in the neighbourhood of the Cape district. Freehold estates are grants made to the first settlers, of about 120 acres each, and are also situate chiefly around the first location made at Table Bay; the greator part of these tenures are held on account of a sum of money being paid down at once, on the primary occupation of the settlers. Quit-rents were derived from the use of waste lands lying contiguous to an estate, the occupant of the latter consenting to pay at the rate of one shilling an acre, under a lease granted for 15 years.

The last and most usual system in operation are perpetual quit-rents, the annual payment depending upon the quality and circumstances of the land; these estates vary upwards to 3,000 morgen, or 6000 English acres. Transfers of land, or mortgages (except the bond called *Skygene*), are only legal when registered in the Debt Book, at the Colonial Office at Cape Town, where Commissioners sit to superintend such matters; and no sale, or transfer, can be made till after a settlement of all bonds, either by the mortgager consenting to continue his loan on the securities of the new purchaser, or by repayment; a fresh transfer is then made, and the purchaser is placed in possession of a complete title, without the possibility of fraud, of claims withheld, or mortgages con-

cealed, at an expense of a couple of sheets of paper, and a trifling pay—thus avoiding a ponderous mass of conveyance.

The 'Bar,' at the Seat of Government, is not large, but its members are distinguished by talent; and several of the Cape councillors, though born in Africa, and principally educated there, would do honour to Westminster Hall.* There are 12 Barristers, (L. L. D's.,) and 17 Attorneys in Cape Town, and 5 in the country: many of the Attorneys are Notaries, and some of them practice as Barristers.

The Dutch language formerly used in the Courts of Law, is now superseded by the English.† Law is expensive on account of the numerous forms required by the Dutch Courts, and heavy stamp duty on legal proceedings. The Insolvent Act is in force at the Cape.

Religion.—There are a variety of creeds professed in South Africa:—The Dutch colonists are divided into Calvinists and Lutherans,—the Calvinist or Reformed Communion correspond almost entirely in doctrine and in discipline with the Church of Scotland, hence pastors now sent out (there is one for each district) are from the latter establishment. The Dutch Reformed Church so called is under the control of the General Church Assembly in the highest matters,—its synod consists of two political Commissioners, three Moderators (including a President, Secretary and Actuarius, and Quæstor) and members composed of all the officiating clergymen, and delegated elders from the several churches in the colony. The synod is held every 5th year, in the month of November. The General Church Assembly is charged with the care of the general interests of the Calvinistic or Reformed Church in South Africa, and in regard to these particularly with the care of all that belongs to public worship and the Church Institutions; it frames church regulations and ordinances, and submits them to Government for

* Messrs. Cloete and De Wet are profound and eloquent lawyers.

† As another illustration of the ignorance of the colonies prevailing in the highest quarters, it may be stated that a German speaking only *High Dutch* was sent out to the Cape as interpreter to the Supreme Court, although the Africanders speak the *Low Dutch* with a peculiar *Patois*.

approval;—it makes particular regulations respecting the examinations and the manner of admission of those intended for teachers, that it may be fully assured of their ability, orthodoxy and fitness; and it provides appropriate arrangement and makes regulations for the promotion and improvement of religious instruction in the Colony. The principal minister at Cape Town has 400*l.* a year, and two other ministers 300*l.* each—and in each district with a Calvinistic congregation there is a minister with a salary of 200*l.* a year. [Such a system of church discipline is worthy of adoption nearer home.]

Of Christians—the English or Episcopalian Church ranks next in point of numbers; it is under the diocese of Calcutta, with a resident senior Chaplain, on a salary of 700*l.* a year. When I was last at Cape Town there was no church for the Episcopalians, and they were obliged to accept the loan of the Lutheran Church in the intervals of the Dutch morning and afternoon service; a handsome edifice called St. George's Church has been finished within the past year, with 1000 sittings, 300 of which are set apart for the poor. A good church has also been recently built at Graham's Town for the British settlers, and provided with an English Chaplain at a salary of 400*l.* per annum. The Lutheran Church has a minister at Cape Town paid 150*l.* per annum by his congregation. The Presbyterian or St. Andrew's Church has a minister at Cape Town with 200*l.* a year from Government, and a stipend from the community; the Roman Catholic Chapel has a pastor with 200*l.* a year from Government, and an allowance from his community.

The Missionary Societies have long been nobly exerting themselves in South Africa for the promotion of religion, morality and education. The *South African Missionary Society* was established in 1799; its Committee is composed of eight directors, two treasurers and secretary; its station is confined to Cape Town.

The London Missionary Society (established in 1795) has stations at Cape Town, the Paarl, Tulbagh, Bosjesveld, Zuurbraak, Pacaltsdorp, Hankey, Uitenhage, Bethelsdorp, Port

Elizabeth, (Algoa Bay) Theopolis, Graham's Town, Graaff Reinet, at the Kat River Settlement, Buffalo River, Cafferland, Phillipolis, (so called after the worthy and indefatigable Dr. Philip, superintendant of the London Missionaries), Bushman Station on the Caledon River, Griqua Town north of the Gariep, Campbell Town a branch of the Griqua Station, Bechuana Mission, New Latakoo, Komaggas Namaqualand, and at Steinkoff.

These stations have 32 missionaries or pastors, with several schoolmasters and assistant teachers. Schools are established at each station, in most places daily, and in all there are Sunday ones; infant schools have also been set on foot, and in some districts 100 children are at one school. At the Caledon Institution, Zuurbraak, for instance, the school in 1834 contained 90 children who are being instructed in English and Dutch:—an infant school has been commenced containing 40 children, and a Temperance Society established. At Hankey, in 1834, there were 150 children in the day school—150 adults in the Sunday school, 40 children in the infant school, and 190 members in the Temperance Society. At Bethelsdorp the day school contains 100 children—a Sunday school well attended—an infant school (80 children)—a school of industry and a Temperance Society.

At Theopolis there are four schools—a day, evening, Sunday, and infant school (the latter 100 children), and a Temperance Society has been formed.

At Graham's Town the Sunday school contains 300 children—and the Temperance Society has done much good. At Phillipolis there are from 2 to 300 pupils in the school. It would be unnecessary to particularise further; these statements shew the good doing by those amiable men whose exertions are directed for the weal of the most helpless portion of our fellow subjects in this vast empire.

The *Wesleyan Missionaries* are not behind their London brethren in pious efforts; their stations are in the Cape District and adjoining namely, at Cape Town, Khamiesberg and Great Namaqualand; in the Albany District, at Graham's

Town, Salem, Bathurst, and Port Frances;—in Cafferland* among the Amakosæ, Amatembu, and Amaponda tribes, and in the Bechuana country, at Plaatberg Bootsknapp; their Missionaries are in number 16, with an establishment of teachers, &c.

The Moravians have also several excellent establishments, where they have wisely commenced teaching the people the wants and comforts of civilized life, and then instructed them in the blessings of religion.

No country offers a wider or more useful field for the useful and pious Missionary than South Africa and its adjacent country, with myriads of people emerging from the confines of Barbarism, and beginning to taste the fruits of knowledge and industry.

EDUCATION is making considerable progress—a schoolmaster of respectability has been sent by the home Government to every drostdy (district) to teach the English language gratis to the inhabitants; Several individuals further the progress of instruction after the manner of Capt. Stockenstroom† at Graaff Reinet, who added to the salary of the teacher from his own pocket 600 rix-dollars for the purpose of opening a class for the classics at the teacher's leisure hours—and 400 rix-dollars to encourage a day school for females, besides giving up an

* The mission station on the Chumie, as described by the Rev. Stephen Kay, stands at the foot of a high mountain, whose sides are beautifully covered with trees and shrubs of various kinds, and whose deep chasms furnish a good supply of superior timber; the streamlets pouring in abundance from the cliffs and precipices in front of the mountain are let out by means of furrows and conduits, irrigating the country to a considerable extent. The surrounding country is fine and fertile, affording abundant pasturage for cattle, and possessing a soil that might be rendered exceedingly productive if properly cultivated.

† This gentleman was born and educated at the Cape, and has long been admitted to be one of the most intelligent, enterprising and public spirited Magistrates that the colony ever possessed; when visited by Mr. Thompson in 1823, he found Graaff Reinet (although the largest and wildest district in South Africa) administered on a system at once mild and efficient, and Capt. Stockenstroom's character everywhere respected and beloved.

extensive and expensive private library for the use of inhabitants.

A very excellent Institution termed the *South African College*, was founded at Cape Town, 1st October, 1829, whose affairs are under the superintendence of a Council and Senate; the tuition being conducted by Professors of Mathematics, Astronomy, Classical, English, Dutch and French Literature, with Drawing masters, &c. Another admirable Institution, entitled the *South African Literary and Scientific Institution*, has the Governor for patron, aided by a President, Vice Presidents, Council, &c.; a Museum is attached to the Institution filled with preserved and well-arranged specimens of animals and other objects of Natural History indigenous to South Africa, owing to the zeal of Dr. Smith.

The *South African Public Library*, with a Committee of the principal gentlemen in the Colony is highly creditable to the literary taste and enterprise of the inhabitants as it would stand a comparison with almost any library in England, the national ones excepted.*

The *South African Infant School* is also a beneficent establishment. There are many private schools in Cape Town and Albany, with well educated masters—so that on the whole we may assume (though unfortunately there are no statistical returns) that the 'Schoolmaster is abroad' in South Africa.

A *Medical Society* meet once a month at Cape Town for the discussion of subjects connected with the profession of the healing art, and the most remarkable cases in medicine or surgery are published.

* This noble Institution may be said to owe its origin to Mr. Dessin, a German, who emigrated to the Cape in the middle of the 18th century—acquired property, and gratified his taste by collecting books, which his situation as Secretary to the Orphan Chamber enabled him to do, at perhaps a less expense than any other individual in the colony. At his death, Mr. Dessin manumitted his slaves—left his extensive library for the public use under the management of the ministers of the Calvinistic Church, and bequeathed a sum of money in trust for its gradual increase and preservation; such was the origin of one of the finest libraries out of Europe.

The *Cape Royal Observatory* for astronomical observation in the southern hemisphere, is under the control of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, who employ an Astronomer and Assistant for the purpose of making celestial observations.* Among the other societies are those for *Promoting Christian Knowledge*—a *Philanthropic Society*—a *Tract and Book Society*—a *Bible Union*—*Friendly Society*—*Widow's Fund*, and an Agricultural Society, &c. There are also Book Societies, &c. in different districts.

The PRESS.—Among the other extraordinary features of the present age is the introduction and extension† of a Free Press on the shores of Southern Africa—extending our language, laws, and literature, and erecting a monument for the British name less perishable than one of marble or brass—'*ære monumentum perennius!*'

Although the freedom of the 'Press' was only established in the colony in April, 1829,‡ yet there are now three political newspapers, (two at Cape Town and one at Graham's Town, for the Eastern District) a Literary Gazette, and an excellent Directory.—The Cape newspapers (excepting the *Graham's Town Journal*, which is entirely in English), are printed half in English and half in Dutch—the latter being a translation of the former.

* The *Cape Observatory* is now honoured with the presence of Sir J. Herschell, who, in his zeal for science, has proceeded to the Cape to examine the beautiful constellations of the south—and which those who have only witnessed the starry hemisphere of the north can have but a faint conception of. It is well worth taking a voyage to the Cape of Good Hope if it were for no other purpose than to behold the splendid '*cross*.'

† Messrs. Greig, Fairbairn, and Pringle deserve all the credit for the establishment of a Newspaper Press at the Cape of Good Hope; that its introduction may have had some disadvantages, is, as regards private individuals beyond a doubt—no good is unmixed with evil, but in this as in many other instances, the latter is far—very far—outbalanced by the former.

‡ The first newspaper, '*The South African Commercial Advertiser*,' was established by Mr. Greig, Jan. 7th, 1824, it was however suppressed in the May following;—recommenced in the August of the ensuing year: again summarily suppressed in March, 1827, and resumed in October, 1828 since which period it has continued and flourished.

The inhabitants do not yet support a daily paper,—the Cape Town Journals are therefore published twice a week, and the Graham's Town weekly. All the newspapers are well advertised. There is a penny stamp on the journals when transmitted inland or from the colony, but no duty on advertisements: there is not, I believe, any monthly publication in the colony; from the taste now springing up periodical literature will doubtless be soon more sought after by the Dutch community than has hitherto been the case; the English have set the example, and it is to be hoped not in vain.

FINANCES.—It is difficult to convey a clear idea of the mode of managing the finances of the colony, owing partly to the variety of items, which enter into the Treasurer-General's budget at the Cape, the best mode of explaining the receipts and disbursements will be by giving, first, the following account of the revenue and expenditure for the last year, that the accounts have been printed.*

* While this sheet was passing through the press, I received the following: Draft of an ordinance proposed by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, to the Legislative Council, for applying a sum not exceeding £40,590. to the contingent services of the year 1835.

Departments.	Contingencies. £	Miscellanies. £
Governor for travelling expences		600
Colonial Office	300	1010
Treasury and Deed Office	75	
Audit Office	30	5
Stamp Do.	150	
Surveyor-General and Engineers	306	6255
Customs Cape Town	76	
Post Office	178	214
Tax Market and Tithe Office	152	6
Slave Registrar	12	
Government Banks	100	159
Master's Office (late O. Chr.)	120	
Printing Office	24	51
Post Office	2074	
Somerset Hospital	1406	350
Government Slave Do.	297	30

Departments.	Contingencies. £	Miscellanies. £
Missions to Native Tribes		600
DISTRICTS.		
Cape Districts	596	481
Stellenbosch	743	496
Worcester	865	400
Swellendam	717	560
Uitenhage	1856	1223
Albany	2200	1450
Graaf Reinet	2200	649
Supreme Court	87	12
Attorney General's Office	10	40
High Sheriff	30	77
Police Superintendent and Judges	2252	1055
Cape Town Administration	610	1417
School Establishments	65	62

The other miscellaneous expenditure without any contingencies, are Swellendam Church establishment, £56.; Vaccine Institution, £50.; Lesser ditto, £1000.; Ordnance in lieu of fees, £100.; Robben Island expenditure, £300.; Medicines for Country Distr. £70.; Colonial Agent Allowance for unforeseen contingencies, and miscellaneous expenditure, £3000.; Aid of the funds of South African College, £200.; Council Office door messenger, £27.; Total (excluding shillings) of fixed Contingencies, £17,536.; of Miscellaneous, £23,054.; Grand total for 1835, £40,590.

Statement of the Revenue and Expenditure of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, from the 1st January to the 31st December, 1832.

GROSS REVENUE.	£.	£.
Port Dues,		1269
Stamp Dues,		16837
Lombard Bank, Interest, &c.		15633
Discount Bank, Discounts,		4616
Customs. Duties, 3 per Cent. on English and 10 on foreign,	13385	
Customs. Store Rent,	357	
Customs. Wharfage,	1482	
		15225
Postage,		3877
Land Rent,		7310
Fines,		954
Advances Recovered,		426
Surcharges recovered,		100
Assessed Taxes. Capitation Tax,	4912	
Tax on Servants,	177	
— on Horses,	1362	
— on Carriages,	2801	
— on Stock and Produce,	3162	
— on income, 2 per Cent.	2561	
Water Tax,	1107	
House Tax,	920	
Tax for keeping in repair the Cradeck Hill Road,	122	
Arrear Taxes, due prior to the 31st March, 1829,	413	
		17514
Market Duties,		3727
Auction Duties,		12508
Rent of Butchers' Shambles,		840
Rent of Quarries,		26
Tithes. On Wine and Brandy,	2754	
Tithes. On Grain,	1619	
		4374
Transfer Dues,		7227
Tolls and Ferries,		3131
Fees of Office,		6345
Pound Fees,		182
Somerset Hospital,		535
Miscellaneous,		8113
Total Revenue,		£130,608

EXPENDITURE.	£.	£.
Civil Government:		
Salaries,	23601	
Contingencies,	4216	
		27818
Judicial Departments:		
Salaries,	30736	
Contingencies,	2742	
		33478
Revenue Departments:		
Salaries,	15497	
Contingencies,	5650	
		21147
Ecclesiastical Establishment:		
Salaries,	7120	
Contingencies,	457	
		7578
Schools.		
Salaries,	1912	
Contingencies,	463	
		2376
Medical Department:		
Salaries,	1955	
Contingencies,	2777	
		4732
Pensions.		
Civil,*	4683	
Military,	760	
		5443
Convicts and Prisoners,		6606
Jurors and Witnesses,		2138
Public Roads, Bridges, and Ferries,		2276
Public Works and Buildings,		8654
Remittance to Colonial Agent in London,		3755
Advances for the Public Service,		242
Miscellaneous,		640
Total Expenditure,		£126,889

A brief explanation of the foregoing *seriatim,* will doubtless be acceptable, commencing with the items of *revenue.* The port dues are derived from a tax of $4\frac{1}{2}d.$ per ton levied on

* Sir John Truter, the late Chief-Justice, has 600*l.* per annum, and, with a reversion of 300*l.* per annum to his wife, in case of survival; Lieutenant-Colonel Bird, late Colonial Secretary, has a pension of 600*l.* per annum; Sir Richard Plasket, late Secretary to Government, and Walter Bentinck, Esq. late Auditor-General, have 500*l.* each; Mrs. D. Alexander and Mrs. Sheridan, have 300*l.* each; four members of the late Court of Justice, 200*l.* each; the late fiscal Denyssen, 400*l.*; the late Collector of Tythes, and Sequestrator, 200*l.* each; and there are five pensions of 150*l.* each. These pensions are heavy charges in the Cape Budget; the total amount of pensions paid out of the colonial funds, in 1833, being nearly 100,000 rix dollars, including a few poor widows of clergymen, and others, who have less than 30*l.* a year each.

all vessels entering Table or Simon's Bay (Algoa Bay is exempted), for the purposes of trade, and if for refreshments, or any purposes short of trade 2¼d. per ton: this is independent of wharfage dues, or permits, which are, however, light.

Stamp dues, with the exception of the Assessed Taxes, form the largest item in the budget; they are extremely numerous, but appear to be well graduated, and if not pressing on the lower classes of the community, they form an unexceptionable item of revenue, so long as a revenue be necessary for the maintenance of a government. At the Cape, stamps are requisite on all transfers of property, on bills, or promissory notes, on bonds passed before notaries, on wills or codicils, on various law papers, and all deeds of contract, &c., on powers of Attorney, civil or legal appointments or promotions, on licences for the sale of wines, spirits, or beer, keeping an inn or eating-house, and for exercising the following trades—auctioneers, bakers, retail shops, pedlars, and hawkers, game killers, fire-wood carriers, brewers or distillers, for waggons and boats, clubs and societies, public billiard tables, marriage licences, letters of burghership, adoptions, leave to go to the hot baths, and permission to quit the colony. The foregoing is a formidable list, and some petty items might well be excluded.

The Lombard and Discount Banks, which are government establishments (*see Monetary System*), yield a considerable item of the revenue, in the shape of interest on loans made, profits on banking, &c.

The customs are derived from a duty of 3 per cent. levied on all British *and British colonial goods,* and of 10 per cent. on all foreign goods, imported either in British bottoms, or in vessels of certain nations in amity with Great Britain: 10 per cent. is also levied on all goods imported into the Cape from the East Indies. It has been proposed to increase the import duties, and thus augment the revenue, so as to admit the abolition of some of the vexatious items of taxation.

Postage is not very heavy, considering the slowness of communication throughout the colony;—from Cape Town to

Simon's Town, a distance of 25 miles, it is *3d.* for a single letter; and from Cape Town to Graaff Reinet, 500 miles distant, it is 1*s.*; ship letters brought into the colony, single, 4*d.*; double, 8*d.*; one ounce 1*s.* Newspapers sent inland, or from the colony, 1*d.* each.*

The *Assessed Taxes* are payable under the provisions of Ordinance No. 57, passed March 5, 1829. The Capitation tax is levied on every free male above 16, and on every free female, widow or unmarried, at the rate of 6*s.* yearly.

Exceptions. Free male servants taxed as servants at 10*s.* yearly. Officers in the King's service on full pay, or employed as military men in the colony, and their families. Field Commandants, Field Cornets, and provisional ditto. All pensioners, not receiving more than 1*s.* a day, and having no other means of livelihood. All persons of the border tribes, for two years after first entering the Colony. And all apprentices under Ordinances 49 and 50.

On every free male servant, or slave above 16, employed as coachman or driver of a carriage, taxed at 4*l.* 10*s.*, or 2*l*; and every groom or stable servant, porter, footman, house-servant, or cook, 10*s.*

Exception. Military officers' servants.

Horses.—On each riding or draught horse, used for pleasure carriages, 10*s.* On each saddle horse, used in trade or agriculture, 1*s.*

Exception.—Military men, according to the number allowed to their rank.

Carriages. On all sorts of vehicles, with four wheels, used or hired out for pleasure, 4*l.* On all ditto, with two wheels,

* The mails are conveyed throughout the colony by post-riders on horseback;—the riders are generally Hottentots, or slaves, in the service of the post-holders, who are boors, residing near the high roads; the post-holders receive an allowance, regulated by the number of hour's journey which they engage to carry the mails: the improvement of the roads in the colony, under the able superintendence of Major Mitchel, has tended much to facilitate the transfer of the mails, and with increased knowledge and intercourse, the post office ought to be a source of revenue, which it can scarcely be considered at present.

2*l*. On all four-wheeled vehicles used in trade or agriculture, 5*s*. On all two-wheeled ditto, 2*s*. 6*d*. Coachmakers, agents, &c. not liable for carriages not used or lent out.

Income Tax. Two pounds per cent. on all whose income exceed 30*l*. excepting from farming stock, chargeable with Opgaaf.

Exceptions. Military officers, half-pay ditto, and their wives and children receiving colonial half-pay, for the amount of such half-pay only.

N. B. These taxes were imposed in lieu of former ones, known as the Caffer Commando, taxes on Cattle and Grain, levied by the late Burgher Senate, and the Extraordinary Assessment on ordinary Opgaäf, authorised by proclamation of 1st April, 1814, sec. 14. All these were of course abolished. *Direct Taxes*, Ordinance 57. Capitation, Servants, &c. Do. 78. Houses and Stores, and Water Rates.—*On Produce and Stock*. Each head of black cattle, three farthings; each breeding horse, three farthings; 25 sheep or goats, 2½*d*.; each muid of wheat, barley, rye and oats, three farthings; each leaguer of wine, 6*d*; ditto, brandy, 1*s*. 1½*d*.

The other items explain themselves by their names—the Auction duties are large—most sales taking place in that manner. The tithes on wine, and brandy, and grain are derived from duties levied on these articles as they enter Cape Town, which it is now proposed to abolish.

The Expenditure requires no comment; it will however be perceived that the colony is quite independent of any aid from Great Britain; with a colonial legislation the inhabitants would doubtlessly be able to apportion the receipts of the revenue in a more advantageous manner than now exists. The King's troops stationed in the colony, and the Naval squadron at the Cape—the one for military protection, and the other for the sake of our maritime weal—are the only expenses incurred by England; and their charges are partly applicable to the other stations in the southern hemisphere; while a Statesman will not forget that a few regiments at the Cape is of great advantage should we desire to augment our Indian army, or to land troops in South America or in Egypt;

the healthy station of the Cape renders it therefore a desirable *locale* for either troops or seamen, and their expenses should be borne by the mother country.

The progress of the Revenue and Expenditure of the colony is thus shewn at biennial periods from 1806 to 1832, the calculation being in rix-dollars to 1825, and in sterling money during the year 1832, when the rix-dollar may be calculated at 1*s*. 6*d*. sterling, while in the previous periods it fluctuated from 4*s*. to 1*s*. 3*d*.

Revenue of the Cape of Good Hope, as regards the principal items.*

ITEMS.	1806	1810	1815	1820	1825	1832*
	R.D.	R.D.	R.D.	R D.	R.D.	£.
Lombard Bank	3673	50065	120478	94253	72470	15633
Discount Bank	..	26529	21912	39125	54030	4616
Vendue Duties	71396	119752	121221	205627	161175	12508
Customs	137170	84937	277241	257076	268321	15225
Land Revenue	42972	102772	67294	207165	81825	7310
Tithes and Transfers	111321	159301	285515	359567	333164	11601
Stamps	26709	65091	105168	154643	156652	16837
Sequestrators' Department	10298	..	6524	44352	28226	
Commando Tax	..	5832	29000	7000	45520	
Printing Department	8387	7494	13218	19657	20360	
Port Dues	2530	4357	11302	14655	13149	1269
Postage	2633	5089	9193	18[illegible]65	25346	3877
Fines	183	3678	6374	1504	510	954
Fees of Offices	3890	45720	49344	77283	82765	6345
Purchase money of Lands	4358	3519	..	..	..	
Grants and Repayts (Stellenbosch)	303	3611	3000	..	..	
Old Paper Money	2590	578	..	..	..	
Wine Taster's Department	..	..	8930	..	..	
Tolls	..	..	15253	..	..	
Total, including miscellaneous	516276	75[illegible]174	1529697	1721593	2004953	130808

Expenditure of some of the principal items at the Cape, in Rix-dollars.

ITEMS.	1806	1810	1815	1820	1825	1833
	R.D.	R D.	R.D.	R.D.	R.D.	£.
Civil List, Sterling Salaries	54745	169837	266156	235106	174438	} 80621
Colonial Salaries	17110	244116	319669	502523	432210	
Public Buildings	57692	51742	122378	126674	89280	8654
Cape Regiment	616	173374	209390	288460	126263	
Convicts and Prisoners	..	11071	11653	23337	16311	6606
Roads and Bridges	4891	7235	124566	..	919	2276
Office Expenses	10699	16036	41726	43232	33666	
Vessels and Boats	330	..	8596	52479	25939	
House Rent	150	.	4768	7100	3128	
Colonial Agent Remittances	..	..	44027	72926	..	3755
Lombard Bank	..	..	..	..	..	
Commission of Circuit	..	..	..	9183	33000	
Frontier Service	..	..	3972	220875	..	
School and Bible Fund	..	..	..	..	..	
Total, including miscellaneous	464547	613887	1244575	1637478	1914044	126889

* Owing to the different system of keeping the accounts, and the change in the mode of taxation, it is impossible to draw an exact comparison between 1832 and the preceding years—estimating the pound at 12 rix-dollars, the taxation of 1832 would be rix-dollars 1,570,656.

THE MONETARY SYSTEM at the Cape is very imperfect, and its fluctuations have caused great distress to private individuals, and much ruin to merchants and others, whose active pursuits require a frequent conversion of capital; a brief account of the past, will be, therefore, requisite, in order to form a correct idea of the present state of currency and banking transactions in the colony.

Holland, up to the period of 1780, had forwarded every sort of supply, with exact punctuality, to the Cape, but the war between England and America, and the part taken by the Dutch, left the colonists of the latter power in extreme distress. To provide for the exigencies of the occasion, Governor Van Plattenberg was compelled to create a paper currency, and from 1782 to 1784 (when he resigned the Cape government) 925,219 paper rix-dollars were thrown into circulation, on no other security than the good faith of the Dutch government, and a solemn promise of redemption when peace would permit the accustomed supplies to be sent from Holland, This stipulation was fulfilled by the annihilation between 1787 and 1789 of rix-dollars 825,904, by paying that amount in specie and bills on Holland, leaving only 99,326 rix-dollars afloat and in circulation.

A precedent was thus set for the creation of paper rix-dollars on any emergency. In 1793 the colony laboured under a very pressing inconveniency from want of a sufficient circulating medium, the amount not then exceeding 200,000 rix-dollars; with a view, therefore, to public relief, and for the purpose of checking those usurious transactions which naturally accompany a contracted currency; the Dutch Commissaries-General (Nederberg and Trykennices) formed the institution of a Lombard or loan bank; 1,000,000 rix-dollars were declared to be an adequate circulation for the colony, and 680,000 rix-dollars were advanced by various instalments to form the capital of the loan bank, under the direction of a president, two commissioners, a cashier, and book-keeper, all appointed by government. The commissioners were authorised to lend money at 5 per cent. on mortgage of houses and

lands, gold, silver, jewels, and merchandises, or other articles that could "*lie still,*" for 18 months, but not longer; and on goods of a more perishable nature for a period not exceeding nine months.

In 1795 the circulation of Cape rix-dollars (*exclusive* of the capital of the Lombard bank) had risen to 611,276, without resting on a shadow of real property, or even on a government engagement, the rix-dollar being merely a counter, passing current in all the various purchases and sales within the colony. On the British conquest of the Cape, in 1795, Governor Sleuskens obtained from the humanity of General Craig a stipulation that, the government farms and public buildings should be a security to the holders of 611,276 rix-dollars, leaving the loan of the Lombard bank protected by its own mortgages. Thus our capture of the colony gave the paper money-holders the first security they had, and on our evacuation, in 1803, this security was given over in an improved state to the Dutch government; even the additional sum of 300,000 rix-dollars, created by General Craig, in consequence of his inability to procure bills on England at par, was accounted for and honourably discharged by the British government, whose conduct formed a striking contrast to the Batavian government, which, in breach of its faith, received bills and specie for the 330,000 rix-dollars, but *without cancelling paper to a like amount of rix-dollars.*

On our evacuation of the colony, in 1803, the whole amount of paper in circulation was about 2,000,000 rix-dollars, nearly half of it bottomed on a nominal security, for the government lands and public buildings were by no means worth the sum they were pledged for; this security was, however, in a great measure, swept away by the Dutch government, in a proclamation of 1804, calling in the *whole* of the old paper money, and issuing a new set of paper dollars, without any reference to priority, thus settling the question of a preference of security at rest, and gaining 32,000 rix-dollars by the non-appearance of old paper on the re-issue.

From this period to 1806 there was an additional coinage of

300,000 rix dollars. The Batavian government, under their then French auspices, do not seem to have been at all scrupulous as to the means by which money was to be acquired; a part of the government farms, which were pledged as a security for the paper rix-dollars, were sold for 80,000 rix-dollars, without the annihilation of the currency, for whose faith it was supposed to be a security, in fact, not a paper dollar was recalled or repaid by the Batavian government after 1789. In this sad state, as regards the credit of government, we again became masters of the Cape, when every mercantile transaction was lifeless, and the currency was withheld by the timorous in the apprehension of loss, and by the usurious, in the hope and in the practice of high interest. In order to relieve the public wants (says the *civil servant*, who wrote such an admirable account of the Cape, in 1823, and to whom I am indebted for many valuable suggestions and information), 'Lord Caledon in that unceasing endeavour to benefit the colony, which marked his Lordship's conduct throughout his administration, established a bank of discount in 1808, and advanced as a capital, without interest, the sum of 100,000 rix dollars, from the treasury; 6 per cent. was the legal rate of interest at that time, but the bank was allowed to receive deposits, and to pay an interest of 5 per cent on all sums left there for a year, or more, and the public offices were instructed to carry their daily receipts to the bank, thus making a considerable addition to its floating balances.' In June, 1810, Lord Caledon authorised the creation of 1,000,000 rix-dollars, half of which were to be appropriated to the use of the loan bank, and the remaining 500,000 for the purchase and repair of public buildings; this latter sum was not issued until 1814 by Lord Howden, and wholly expended before the close of his government.

Lord Charles Somerset, on his arrival in 1814, changed the wise system of deposits sanctioned by Lord Caledon; notice was given that no more would be received, and that those in hand would be discharged at the end of the year. The withdrawal of the interest on deposits, gave a powerful blow to the pro-

gressive prosperity of the colony; it was adopted on the plea that, on any serious alarm the whole amount of deposits (about 1,000,000 rix-dollars, might be withdrawn on merely forfeiture of the interest, and that the capital of the bank, being only 100,000 rix-dollars, its ruin would be certain; this was, however, a very problematical event, and to avoid a distant, remote, nay almost impossible contingency, a certain and immediate evil, fraught with distress to the whole colony, was madly incurred; bank discounts were now procurable with great difficulty—mercantile speculation (the life and soul of a commercial people, like the English and Dutch) abated—a premium was held out to the renewal of usury, and an encouragement to hoarding, two of the most serious disadvantages that can take place, among a small community. After enduring all the misfortunes which such an unstatesman-like step may be supposed to have created, for seven or eight years, the Cape Government desirous of remedying the distress which it had caused, notified in 1822—the issuing of 200,000 Rds. in Government Debentures, bearing 4 per cent. interest; those who have the slightest knowledge of the bearing of financial measures on a mercantile community will admit that so partial a measure could not restore freedom of discount and a rapid interchange of the representation of property whether it be paper or metallic money.

The progress of the paper circulating medium on these transactions was from 1802 to 1822* as follows:

* The state of the currency and the bank about this period is thus laid down by Lieut. Grant. *Currency*. Paper created between 1782 and 1784, Rds. 925,219; paid off between 1787 and 1789, Rds. 825,904; balance in circulation, Rds. 99,315; created between 1789 and 1795, Rds. 511,961; created by Sir James Craig, 1795, Rds. 250,000; added by Sir J. 1802, Rds. 80,000; between 1803 and 1806 advanced to Stellenbosch, Rds. 75,000; buildings at Drostdies, Rds. 50,000; Agricultural Committee, Rds. 25,000; Grain Magazine, Rds. 150,000; created, 1806, Rds. 80,000; created, 8th August, 1822, Rds. 200,000; total currency created by Government, Rds. 1,521,276; destroyed of loan to Stellenbosch, between 4th March, 1814, and 11th July, 1823, Rds. 51,000; 4th March, first instal-

Year	Rds.	Year	Rds.	Year	Rds.
1802,	1,200,000——	1806,	2,083,000——	1811,	2,580,000
1814,	3,100,000——	1822,	3,005,276		

The paper rix-dollars thus created were issued at the rate of 4*s.* sterling, and for a long period maintained this value, being nearly on a par with the Spanish dollar; but from various causes a great depreciation took place in the value assigned to the rix-dollar, some assigned it to an over issue beyond the wants of the colony—others to the too suddenly throwing 500,000 into circulation by Lord Howden in addition to the 500,000 lent to the bank by Lord Caledon; several think it is because the paper money had no real value, not being hypothecated on land or a portion of the revenue; perhaps each and all of these causes contribute to lessen the value of the 4*s.* rix-dollar, but to these must also be added the return to cash payments in England in 1819, which of course affected the rates of exchange between the Cape and Great Britain. The depreciation was rapid, and its effect on the colony may be seen by the fact that 3,000,000 rix-dollars at 4*s.* yielding a nominal sterling of 600,000*l.* was reduced in a few years to 3,000,000 rix-dollars at 1*s.* 6*d.** yielding but a nominal sterling of 225,000*l.* The result of such a change to a small community may be imagined; many were ruined—the quiet transactions of commerce paralysed, and the colony has never since recovered from the shock.

There is no private bank in the colony, but a Lombard (or loan) and discount bank as before referred to, under the control of Government, who derive profit on the discount of bills.

ment from Water Works, Rds. 15,000; Colonial Granary, 16th August, 1816, Rds. 100,000; 19th December, 1823, Rds. 200,000; transferred to the bank capital, Rds. 150,000; total currency destroyed and transferred, Rds. 516,000; balance in circulation, Rds. 1,002,276.

Bank Capital. Original capital, Rds. 680,000, augmentations by General Dundas, (minus 35,000) Rds. 165,000; transferred from currency or bank capital, Dr. to ditto, Rds. 150,000; add June, 1810, Lord Caledon, Rds. 500,000; add 15th Jan. 1812, to 23d Aug. 1831, Lord Howden, Rds. 400,000; add 4th March, 1814, buildings Lord Howden, Rds. 160,000; total bank capital in circulation, Rds. 1,995,000.

* The rix-dollar is now *fixed* by Government at this rate.

The capital of the Lombard was in 1830—In the Long Loan Fund, £80,952.; Short do., 1,315.; Agricultural do., 11,643.;—Total, £93,910.

The funds of the Discount Bank, consisting of deposits belonging to Government, and to those individuals who have opened accounts with the Bank amount to £125,000.; its capital being about £30,000, and its average annual discounts £410,000.

The circulating medium of the colony is estimated at *paper* currency, R.D. 2,245,000, or £168,562*;—of *British silver*, in half-crowns, shillings, &c., £100,000; and of *gold*, £2000., making an *apparent* total circulation of £270,562; but of this sum there is locked up in the Commissariat chest, £116,000., (of which it is probable the greater part is silver), leaving only a floating currency of £154,000 for the purposes of trade, &c. Even this sum is diminishing, as the Commissariat expenditure for the last three years has been £130,000 per annum, and its drafts upon the London Treasury £155,000., causing an annual abstraction of the circulating medium to the amount of £25,000., which if continued for six years unchecked, would sweep away every particle of money in the Colony!

That the Cape is in want of a proper banking system must be evident; a Discount Bank under Government management leaves every mercantile man or others requiring pecuniary accommodation at the mercy of the rulers for the time being, and exposes their private affairs and credit to the cognizance of Government officers; the former is a great evil, the free exercise of thought and action is prevented, and a Government thus holding the purse strings of the only Discount Bank in the colony becomes possessed of a despotic power more arbitrary than that of any armed force. The colonists to a considerable number feel this; they also think that with increased

* There are 1500 £10., and 1500 £5. notes; the remainder in rix-dollars; no note being for less than 12 at 1*s*. 6*d*. each = £1. The Secretary to Government issues and signs 1*l*. notes not payable in the colony but by Commissariat bills on the London Treasury, at a discount of 1½ per cent.

business the colony is in want of a free system of banking, which with a parent establishment at Cape Town would establish a branch at Graham's Town, and in some other of the remote and principal districts. In justice to Government I believe there will be no opposition to such a measure from the home colonial authorities; but several persons of much reflection think that the present moment is not peculiarly adapted for the establishment of a private bank at the Cape, and they ground this opinion on the circumstance that nearly 1,000,000*l.* sterling will be necessary to repay the slave-holders on the Emancipation Act:* the sudden introduction of this sum into the colony would, they think, derange the circulation of the colony materially; in this I perfectly agree, but it has been suggested to me, that paying the small holders up to 100*l.* in English coin, and giving the larger colonial debentures bearing 3 or 3½ per cent. interest, payable at sight, or redeemable at the option of Government, would prevent any anticipated evil arising from too sudden an increase of the circulating medium. If this plan be adopted then there can be no reasonable impediment to the Government withdrawing its banking concerns, and leaving the trade in money open to private speculation and enterprise; this much is certain, that the Eastern Province, distant 500 miles from the seat of Government, imperiously requires the establishment of some bank, not only by reason of its distance from Cape Town, but also on account of the enterprize which distinguishes the British settlers, and which is now cramped and restrained to a degree injurious to the whole colony by reason of the want of that pecuniary accommodation, which is the very life and soul of an English community.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—The weights made use of in this colony are derived from the standard pound of Amsterdam, and the pieces permitted to be assized are from 50lbs. down to one loot, or the thirty-second part of a pound, which

* Taking the number of slaves at the Cape at 35,000, and valuing them all round at 30*l.* (a good slave being according to the market value upwards of twice, often thrice this sum) the amount would be 1,050,000*l.*

is regarded as unity $91\frac{80}{100}$ Dutch=100 lbs. English avoirdupois. *Liquid measure*—16 flasks=1 anker, 4 ankers=1 aum, 4 aums=1 leaguer. *Corn measure*—4 schepels=1 muid, 10 muids=1 load. The muid of wheat weighs on an average about 180 lbs Dutch, being somewhat over 196 lbs. English. *Cloth and long measures*—12 rhynland inches=1 rhynland foot, 27 rhynland inches=1 ell Dutch, $133\frac{61}{100}$ ells Dutch=100 yards English. *Land measure*—144 rhynland inches=1 square foot, 144 square feet=1 rood, 630 roods=1 morgen, $49\frac{77}{100}$ morgèns=100 acres English. *Wine or liquid measure**—1 flask=$\frac{19}{32}$ old gallons—or 4,946 plus imperial, 1 anker=$9\frac{1}{2}$—or $7\frac{9}{10}$, 1 aum=38—or $31\frac{2}{3}$, 1 leaguer=152—or $126\frac{7}{11}$, 1 pipe=110—or $91\frac{7}{11}$.

STAPLE PRODUCTS.—Corn, wine, wool, provisions, oil, aloes and fruits are the staples of this fine colony, but many other articles are either produced in the country, or obtained from the neighbouring nations. The quantity of grain grown will be found for each district under the population section: it has been asserted that, the colony does not grow sufficient grain for its own consumption;—no statement can be more untrue, there is an annual exportation of corn, and it brings, as flour, a higher price at the Mauritius, and other markets, than the best American: as population, and a knowledge of the best means of irrigation extends, the Cape will become a large wheat exporter to England. [See Commerce.]

The new settlers in Albany suffered much from the 'rust' in the first instance, but it has now almost disappeared, and the introduction of a hard flinty grain, termed 'Patna wheat,' from Bengal, has been productive of good. Barley, oats, and Indian corn thrive well, the latter is admirably adapted for

* According to the Act of June, 1824, the distinction between the ale, wine, and corn gallon is abolished, and an imperial gallon established, which must contain precisely 10 lbs. avoirdupois weight, of distilled water, weighed in air at the temperature of 62 degrees of Farenheit thermometer, the barometer standing at 30 inches. By this Act the English pound troy contains 5,760 grains, the pound avoirdupois 7,000 grains, the imperial gallon 277,274 cubic inches, and the imperial corn bushel 2,218,192 inches.

fattening swine, the export of which, in the shape of hams, bacon, and salt pork, is yearly increasing. Two crops of potatoes are raised in the year, of a succulent and yet mealy quality, and in every article of provision raised, its nutritive property is abundantly exemplified in the fat and healthy appearance of the people.* The following account of the agricultural produce of the colony has been prepared at the Colonial Office, Downing Street, and not before printed :—

Years.	Wheat.	Barley.	Rye.	Oats.	Oat Hay.	Maize and Millet.	Pease, Beans and Lentils.	Potatoes.
	bush.	bush.	bush.	bush.		bush.	bush.	bush.
1820	610671	275751	25224	239033	3971610	No returns.		
1821	312821	222632	24311	223221	4123700			
1822	265523	265809	32637	257361	4155298			
1823	411746	417110	96670	309578	3808690			
1824	514676	325931	47143	372275	4633712			
1828	522635	351188	63393	329923	4009700	430	155	3060
1829	520768	300525	51137	321570	3514833	5037	197	4500
1831	443693	271117	36103	282183	3925000	13840	9972	19950
1832	306063	282380	34112	No returns.				
1833								

Wine has long been a staple export of the Cape. The culture of the vine was introduced at first into the colony by the refugee Protestants, after the revocation of the edict of Nantes, but a considerable stimulus was given to the subject, when the dominion or influence of Napoleon extended over the greater part of the wine countries of Europe; the British government then (and wisely) considered it desirable to encourage the growth of the vine in our own colonies, beyond the power of foreign nations, and by a government proclamation of the 19th of December, 1811, the merchants and cultivators of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, had their attention directed to the wine trade as "a consideration above all others of the highest importance to its opulence and character;" this proclamation, after *authoritatively* demanding from the settlement a serious and lively attention to their interests, promised

* Agriculture is as yet quite in its infancy at the Cape; the Dutch boors are so heedless of manure that they allow it to accumulate until it reaches a mountainous height, when they set fire to the mass as a means of getting rid of it; some of these (which would be so valuable in England) have been known to continue burning for seven years!

"*the most constant support and patronage on the part of government*, and that no means of assistance should be left unattempted to improve the cultivation, and every encouragement given to honest industry and adventure to establish the success of the Cape commerce in *this her great and native superiority*." This proclamation was followed by another offering *premiums* to those who planted *most largely*, and those who produced the best wines, by the promise that the old channels of this trade should be re-opened and new ones formed, and by a variety of regulations, all strongly evincing the lively interest which government felt in promoting the trade, and which was fully ratified and confirmed by the Act of July, 1813, admitting Cape wines to the British market at *one-third* of the duty then payable on Spanish and Portugal wines.* The consequence was a rapid and constant increase from the above period of the quantity of wine produced, so that in the space of 11 years, the annual produce (as appears from official returns) rose in the wine districts from 7,335 leaguers (117 gallons imperial) to 19,230 leaguers. From a most accurate calculation made at the same period (1824) it was found that the capital, employed by the cultivators and wine merchants in Cape Town, amounted to upwards of 1,500,000*l.* sterling, and the labour which it set in motion, and supported directly and indirectly, was one-third of the labour of the whole colony.

In this state the trade continued till 1825, when the duties on all wines underwent an alteration, and notwithstanding the urgent remonstrances of the merchants, and others interested in the trade of the colony, supported by the consistent patronage of Earl Bathurst, who was still the Colonial Secre-

* I give these statements to shew how little was thought by the Home government of these solemn promises, when the doctrinaires who influenced the commercial policy of the administration, wished to conciliate France, to oblige whom it was proposed to place AS HIGH a duty on the *cheap* wine, imported from *our own colony* at the Cape, as upon the *richest and dearest* wines derived from *a foreign* country, that refused any terms of reciprocity!

tary, the protection was suddenly reduced from 28*l.* to 11*l.* per pipe, with a further prospective reduction of about 2*l.* 15*s.* per pipe at the end of eight years. The effect of this reduced protection was the immediate ruin of some of those largely engaged in the trade, and the general depreciation, to a great extent, of the property of those who were embarked in it, and from which it was impossible for them to withdraw their capital.

It will scarcely be believed that under these circumstances it was proposed to raise the duty in England on colonial wines to 5*s.* 6*d.* per gallon, the same duty that was to be charged on foreign wines, and *that* too for the *avowed purpose* of driving from consumption in the home market the only wine produced in a British colony, the trade in which had been raised and continued, so as to render us independent of foreign nations, while the colony receives in *British manufactures* upwards of 300,000*l.* annually, besides employing in its export and import trade *British shipping* almost exclusively. But this *apparent* equalization of duties, unjust as under the circumstances it was felt to be, was in reality a much greater injustice than appears at first sight: Cape wine, at the average value of 12*l.* per pipe, was then paying a duty equal to 100 per cent. ad valorem, and by the proposed duty would pay upwards of 200 per cent.—while the duty on Spanish and Portugal wines was about 100 per cent., and by the new duty would be about 115 per cent., shewing a difference of nearly 100 per cent. IN FAVOUR OF THE FOREIGNER!—

The property embarked in England, and in the colony, was recently estimated as follows:—vineyard lands and growing vines, 1,200,000*l*; buildings, stores, vats, &c. in the country, 60,000*l.*; buildings, vats, &c. in Cape Town, 300,000*l.*; brandy, casks, &c., 100,000l.; wine in Cape Town, 125,000*l.*; Stock, in bond, in England, about 10,000 pipes, at 12*l.*, 120,000*l.*:—total, 1,905,000*l.**

* A very small portion of the immense capital thus employed can be withdrawn under any circumstances, even by its present possessors. In

It will be seen from the foregoing brief narrative of some of the leading facts as to the Cape of Good Hope wine trade, how little justice it has met with in England, and it may thence be inferred that the natural stimulus to improved and increased production, namely, *steadiness* of duties and regulations (which *next to no duties* and regulations is the most desirable) has been completely destroyed, the wonder is therefore that the whole trade has not been entirely subverted. Its progress will be found under the head of Commerce, but it may be useful to state that with proper management, and a reduction of the duty in England to 6*d*. per gallon*—or what would be better still a removal of the entire duty—the Cape of Good Hope could furnish a large supply of excellent wine,† suited in particular to the middle and lower classes, thus diminishing the consumption of ardent spirits, and affording a market for the productions of our operatives, whose cottons, woollens, and hardwares would be gladly taken in exchange by our fellow citizens in South Africa. This measure would also give encouragement to attend to the quality of Cape brandy, whose flavour has not yet received sufficient attention to make it suited to the English market.

the gradual decay, and ultimate ruin of the trade, it will perish and be utterly lost to the country.—Even the soil in which the vines are planted, is in general unfit for any other species of profitable culture. Wheat cannot be raised upon it, and what is now an extensive vineyard would be altogether contemptible as a grazing farm. The fustage, buildings, &c., might at once be committed to the flames.

* The Americans proposed by their projected new treaty with France to lay only 6 cents. (3*d*.) per gallon on French wines.

† Cape wines have formerly had in general a peculiar *raciness* which much injured their sale in European markets; this is most probably owing to the avidity of the wine farmers, who attended more to *quantity* than *quality*; whenever the latter has been attended to the wine produced at the Cape has been equal to that prepared in any part of the world: I have drunk in the colony Cape Madeira, equal in richness and mellowness to any grown on the famed island of that name; and the best Cape Pontac has a flavour equal to the very best Burgundy. A total reduction of the duty on importation into England would give a stimulus to improve culture and manufacture, by allowing of more outlay in the colony.

The number of leaguers (a leaguer being 152 gallons) of wine and brandy *brought into Cape Town*, per market book, is thus stated from 1804 to 1819:—

	Wine.	Brandy.		Wine.	Brandy.		Wine.	Brandy.		Wine.	Brandy.
1804	6016	511	1808	2982	316	1812	5363	439	1816	8757	702
1805	5000	602	1809	5003	298	1813	6073	315	1817	12379	506
1806	4732	448	1810	4897	373	1814	5655	301	1818	7701	385
1807	5265	337	1811	6947	309	1815	9951	560	1819*	8888	448

The produce of the *whole colony* in wine and brandy from this period is thus given, with some years deficient, in a manuscript prepared at the Colonial Office, and not before printed. The quantity in leaguers as above.

	Wine.	Brandy.		Wine.	Brandy.		Wine.	Brandy.		Wine.	Brandy.
1820†	15210	1152	1824	16183	1326	1828	20405	1413	1832	16973	1394½
1821	16254	1205	1825	‡	‡	1829	15539	1063	1833		
1822	15348	1169	1826			1830	‡		1834		
1823	21147	1656	1827			1831	18467	1382		•	

Of 6,207,770 gallons of wine entered for home consumption in the United Kingdom in the year ending January, 1834, there was of Cape of Good Hope wine 545,191 gll. being nearly double the amount of French which was 232,550 do; Portugal, 2,596,530 do; Madeira, 161,042 do; Spanish, 2,246,085 do; Canary, 68,882 do; Rhenish, 43,758 do; Sicilian, 313,732 do; Total gallons, 6,207,770.

Wool will in time be one of the greatest and most profitable staples of the Cape; by an unaccountable want of foresight it has long been neglected until stimulated by the example of New

* The increased entry into Cape Town during these four years was probably for export to St. Helena, when during Napoleon's residence there was a large demand for Cape Produce, and the fleet and the army were rationed with Cape wine.

† The quantity returned by the Oppgaf for the preceding ten years did not average 10,000 leaguers per annum.

‡ I beg the reader to understand that I leave blank columns as above in each volume in order that they may be filled up in the colonies, and that in future editions I may be able to present more complete consecutive returns.

South Wales,* the colonists are now actively engaged in endeavouring to replace the coarse woolled, or rather hairy sheep (of which they possess 3,000,000) for the fine and pure blood breed of that animal, whose numbers now amount to upwards of 50,000—the wool from which has brought 2*s.* 6*d.* per lb. in the London market. The British settlers in Albany have taken the lead, [*see Commerce*] and are at present importing Saxon and Merino rams from England and New South Wales, the former bringing 15*l.* per head, and the latter 30*l.* per head.

The fineness of the climate requiring no winter provender, and the great extent of upland soil and park like downs, with the numerous salsola and saline plants, so admirably adapted to prevent the fluke or rot in sheep, shew the adaptation of the colony for a vast sheep fold capable of supplying an almost indefinite quantity of the finest wool; and together with New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land rendering England not only totally independent of supplies from Germany and Spain, but really furnishing a much finer and more durable and elastic wool, which will enable us to maintain our superiority in woollens against foreign competition: this is a view of the subject which it behoves a commercial statesman to attend to.

Provisions, particularly salt beef, ought to be a larger staple than it is, but I trust it will augment in quantity as it certainly has done in quality.† At present it is pretty largely

* It is a singular circumstance that some of the original Merino stock of New South Wales were rejected at the Cape, and then carried on to Sydney, where they were purchased by Mr. M'Arthur: had the Africans received the proffered boon, they would probably now be exporting a quantity greater than that of their brother colonists (see New South Wales.)

† I can bear testimony to the excellence of the Cape salt provisions; among other instances I mention one, namely, that when in H.M.S. *Leven,* in 1823, I, as caterer of our mess, laid in six month's salt provisions at Algoa Bay, the price paid for the beef being, as well as I remember, 1½ per lb.: we were cruising for the next six months in the tropics, but the last cask of beef was as fresh and as juicy as the first, while the contrast between the Cape and our ration provision from Cork was very great, the advantage being decidedly in favour of the former.

exported to the Mauritius, and other places, but it should be used for victualling our navy at the Cape, India, and West Africa stations, the contractors being placed under the same supervision as at home, every cask being examined and branded before shipment, and a heavy penalty attending any default. Its importation should be permitted into England at a yearly reduced rate of duty, until it was perfectly free.

Oil.—The fisheries of the Cape have not yet been sufficiently attended to: during the calving season whales come into every bay on the coast, to bring forth their young, and thus, in some seasons, a good number of these immense creatures are taken; but there has been no vessels fitted out for whaling along the coast, or among the islands to the northward of Madagascar, where the sperm whale abounds, and where, under a genial clime, and an atmosphere never troubled with tempests,* the American whalers fill up in a few weeks. Even in Delagoa Bay, almost a part of the colony, I have seen 20 whale ships, English and American,† but not one from the contiguous settlers at the Cape. A good banking system would afford a stimulus to such profitable undertakings, and the Africanders in this instance, as well as in that of wool, would do well to profit by the example set them by their more enterprising neighbours at New South Wales. Oil from vegetables might also be extensively collected; the olive thrives luxuriantly where planted, and a rich and peculiar oil, collected by expression from the sesamum plant, may be obtained in large quantities from the native tribes, to the eastward and northward.

The *Aloe* plant grows indigenously in most parts of the colony, and a considerable quantity of the inspissated juice

* The oldest inhabitant of the Seychelles islands has never felt a tempest visit their peaceful shores.

† So regardless are the Americans of anything like national rights, where their own interests are not concerned, that it has been necessary for the government at the Cape to issue a recent proclamation, warning the Americans not to persevere in their fisheries on our very coasts.

has been exported for some years, a large portion being probably used as a substitute for taxed hops in England.

Fruits of a dried nature, including apples, apricots, peaches, pears, &c. have been long in great demand; the Cape sun acts on these fruits, when pealed, so as to prevent the exudation of their respective juices, and I can speak from experience as to their gratefulness in pies and tarts, after a person has been some time at sea on a salt junk diet. Raisins are largely exported to New South Wales, Mauritius, and to England, and with attention ought to rival the best Muscadel: the recent reduction of the duty in England, will, I hope, be productive of some good effect, but its final abrogation would be more useful, and would redound to the character of a commercial statesman.*

Hides and *horns* are rapidly increasing as a staple, and the quantity of ivory, ostrich feathers, gums, &c. obtained from the native tribes, has proved a valuable branch of commerce.

Horses for India, live stock for the Mauritius, St. Helena, &c. are also staple exports, and I doubt not, that with increased population, and the encouragement of free-banking, aided by a free press, the staples of this valuable colony will go on increasing in quantity and quality, and extending in number.

The following are the average prices of some of the staple agricultural products since 1828:—

Years.	Wheat.	Barley.	Rye.	Oats.	Oat Hay.	Maize and Millet.	Pease, Beans and Lentils.	Potatoes.	Wine.	Brandy.	Wool.
	bush.	bush.	bush.	bush.	pr. 100lb	bush.			per leaguer	per do.	per lb.
1828	5 6	2 7	1 11	2 2		6 0	4 0	4 0	74 0	168 8	
1829	5 10¾	2 4	2 8¾	1 8	4 0	4 1	4 8	3 4	82 9	187 8	
1831	4 11	1 11	2 8½	3 1¾	4 2¼	3 2	5 3¼	3 1½	80 0	200 5¼	
1832	5 5	2 0	2 10½	1 11	3 11	2 10	4 8	3 0	63 6	178 9¼	

COMMERCE.—The foregoing section will convey to the reader an idea of the Cape Commerce; unfortunately I am not

* The duty has been reduced from 10s. to 7s. 6d. per cwt.

able to lay before him such ample details relative to trade as I have done in the preceding volumes, there being no returns at the Plantation Office (London Custom House) from the Cape as given under the East Indies, Canadas, &c. or as will be found under New South Wales, &c.* I begin with showing the quantity of shipping engaged in the trade of the colony.

Years.	SHIPS INWARDS.								SHIPS OUTWARDS.							
	From Great Britain.		From British Colonies.		From Foreign States.		Total Inwards.		To Great Britain.		To British Colonies.		To Foreign States.		Total Outwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1822	81	25175	15	5514	23	6186	119	37175	63	15631	12	3889	8	2281	83	21801
1824	29	8313	24	5460	13	7052	66	20825	24	7918	18	3319	6	1395	48	12633
1826	7	2475	6	1358	4	1006	17	4849	2	430	8	2452	3	927	13	3819
1827	66	26042	75	20991	25	11679	166	58712	71	28192	70	24092	18	7119	162	59403
1828	66	23595	80	25920	41	14281	187	63796	89	32282	70	21385	28	8015	187	61682
1829	74	21663	97	31085	44	17317	215	70065	95	36190	84	22922	33	8173	212	67285
1831	79	20737	88	29960	38	14769	205	65466	104	33393	75	19097	52	9915	234	62405
1832	87	26841	98	34654	38	12373	223	73868	95	37237	92	27953	26	7369	213	72559
1833																
1834																

The foregoing is independent of numerous vessels of divers nations, touching at Table and Simon's Bays for refreshments. The colonists have, as yet, very little shipping of their own, and that employed principally in the coasting trade.†

No steam vessel has yet been introduced for use into the colony, though the adaptation of such, for keeping up the intercourse between Cape Town and Algoa Bay, is indisputable; a diligent search should be made for good coals, for if such were discovered, a steam intercourse with India and Australasia, *via* the Cape of Good Hope,‡ would speedily follow.

* The Custom House at the Cape of Good Hope is now placed under the authority of the Honourable Commissioners of the Customs in London.

† List and tonnage of colonial and coasting vessels in 1834: Mary, *brig*, 116; Conch, *brigantine*, 100; Mary, *schooner*, 72; Kate, *ditto*, 83; Ligonier, *cutter*, 55; Knysna, *brig*, 142; St. Helena, *schooner*, 175; Leda, *bark*, 188; Urania, *brig*, 132; Jane and Henry, *brigantine*, 146;—total number, 10, tons, 1209.

‡ For the project of such a plan with the disbursements and receipts thereof, see my first vol., chap. x.

The *value* of the trade carried on in the shipping just detailed, is as follows* in sterling money :—

Years.	Imports.				Exports.			
	From Great Britain.	From British Colonies.	From Foreign States.	Total value of Imports.	To Great Britain.	To British Colonies.	To Foreign States.	Total value of Exports.
1820	174820	106940	16992	298752	103103	75763	6123	184939
1821	283825	112771	8958	405554	113623	58953	4967	117543
1822	209744	102743	33499	345986	139296	78102	16748	234146
1823	207484	82908	14891	305283	169523	41972	2457	213052
1824	324814	103497	11634	439927	207622	67382	308	275312
1825	214392	55666	25998	299656	173300	71940	6132	251372
1827	214456	45823	28263	288542	147652	54198	16953	218803
1828	203038	41280	20179	264497	135205	94012	30189	259406
1829	291234	43258	30429	364921	198772	87446	10972	297190
1831	281445	37751	25855	345051	127468	70957	14700	213125
1832	273449	45679	12877	332006	165531	77812	7536	250879
1833								
1834								

The annual commerce of the colony may thus be estimated at upwards of half a million sterling.

I am not certain whether the years from 1820 to 1831 include the trade of Algoa Bay—I believe it does, certainly for 1832, which 10 years ago had not a particle of commerce,†

* This return is from the Colonial Office, it is somewhat at variance with the following derived from the Colonial Almanac, for 1834.

Value of Imports and Exports of the Cape of Good Hope.‡

	1824	1825	1826	1827	1828	1829	1830	1831	1832
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Imports	346615	295792	269424	286052	260962	356523	402319	345051	296321
Exports	218587	240035	173023	211499	253203	260375	191821	189569	172456
Not Colonial . . .						18624	18943	29036	20070
Excess of Imports, . .	128028	55757	96401	74553	7059	77524	191555	126446	193526

† In 1827 Algoa Bay was made a port of entry, and its trade thus rose :—

Years.	Imports.	Years	Exports.
1828	£55201	1828	£41290
1829	63491	1829	59300
1830	99742	1830	60828
1831	65518	1831	65351
1832	112845	1832	86931
1833		1833	

This comparatively large extent of commerce has arisen from the industry

‡ Cape of Good Hope Almanac for 1834.

and has now a trade of the yearly value of upwards of 200,000*l.* sterling, and on the increase; the following return was prepared at Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay.*

Imports.	1832	1833	Exports.	1832	1833
	£.	£.		£.	£.
London . . .	19476	38886	London and Liverpool	26664	53789
Mauritius and elsewhere	812	13	Mauritius and elsewhere	5855	4658
Table Bay . . .	73550	73209	Table Bay . .	36868	22783
Total . .	93838	112108	Total . .	69387	81230

Total increase in Imports and Exports, in 1833, over the preceding year, 1832, £30,113.

The largest portion of the trade of the colony is carried on at Table Bay, for instance, in 1832, of 258,456*l.* imports, 236,456*l.* were into Table Bay, and of 256,808*l.* exports, 194,332*l.* were from Table Bay. The principal trade is with Great Britain, for of the foregoing sum total 200,000*l.* was *imports* from the United Kingdom, and 165,531*l.* exports to ditto.

We now come to the *quantities* of articles exported and imported for a series of years, and here I have to lament the absence of returns similar to what the reader will have observed in the preceding volume under Canada; the varied nature of the trade will however be seen from the following complete return from the latest year prepared.

of the British settlers, and the intercourse which they have opened with the Caffres, and other native tribes: the Caffre trade in the first 18 months after its opening, poured native produce into Graham's Town (chiefly ivory), to the amount of 32,000*l.*; it has since been steadily progressive.

* I am indebted for this to the firm of Messrs. Maynard, and Co., of Broad Street, London.

Articles, the Produce or Manufacture of the Colony, exported during the year 1832.

Aloes, 127,937 lbs.	£1372
Argol, 60,673 lbs.	1409
Bark, 2,240 lbs.	3
Beef, salted, 775,509 lbs.	3625
.... and Pork 1391 casks,	4007
Beer, 176,152 gallons	1184
Biscuit, 9,200 lbs.	97
Bread, 3,460 lbs.	32
Butter, 425,549 lbs.	7018
Candles, 14,818 lbs.	413
Charcoal, 40 bushels	3
Cheese, 14,402 lbs.	250
Confectionery,	92
Corn, Grain, and Meal, viz :—	
Barley, 2573 muids	745
Beans, 25 muids	20
...... and Peas, 698 muids	704
Bran, 79,417 lbs.	365
Flour, 159,411 lbs.	1928
Oats, 9832 muids	2326
Wheat, 13,648 muids	13460
Curiosities,	1012
Eggs, 1000 No.	8
Feathers, Ostrich, 281 lbs.	1156
Fish, dried, 41,094 lbs.	279
Fruits, viz :—	
dried, 267,097 lbs.	3463
green,	19
Oranges, 1700 No.	2
Gnoos, 2 head	40
Goats, 4 head	4
Gum 300 lbs.	5
Hay, Oat, 16,938 lbs.	57
Herbs,	56
Hides, Horse and Ox, 54,989 pieces	40,821
Honey, 3105 lbs.	49
Hoofs,	1
Horn Tips, 2454 ps.	19
Horns, 167,024 ps.	6110
Horses, 481 head	4957
Ivory, 26,714 lbs.	2515
Leather, dressed	30
Lime Juice 106 galls.	8
Mules, 26 head	370
Oil, viz :—	
Seal, 1610 galls.	153
Sheep's-tail, 2710 galls.	365
Whale, 117,324 galls.	9385
Onions, 69 muids	30
Oxen, Cows, and Calves, 131 head	412
Plate,	105
Preserves,	60
Pigs, 102 head	39
Polonies,	11
Potatoes, 54 muids	£54
Poultry, 108 dz.	108
Rusks,	60
Salt, 1600 lb.	5
Seeds and Bulbs,	255
Sheep, 3016 head,	1174
Sheep's-tail Fat, 393 lbs.	10
Skins, viz :—	
Bazil, 150 pieces	14
Calf, 1496 ps.	471
Goat, 101,279 ps.	7978
Seal, 3520 ps.	851
Sheep, 72,432 ps.	3416
Soap, 12,907 lbs.	218
Spirits, viz :— Brandy, 7773 galls.	815
Tallow, 662,630 lbs.	10742
Tongues, 360 lbs.	10
Vegetables, 3,765 lbs.	16
Umbrellas,	51
Waggon, 1,	32
Water, Mineral	8
Whalebone, 47,187 lbs.	2163
Wax, Bees', 6379 lbs.	313
Wine, viz :—	
Constantia, 5872 galls.	3291
Ordinary, 771,504 galls.	58672
Wool, 67,890 lbs.	3358
Zebras, 8 head	372
Supplies to His Majesty's Navy.	
Beef, fresh, 113,885 lbs.	590
salt, 1800 lbs.	11
Biscuit, 208,424 lbs.	2397
Bread, soft, 54,492 lbs.	341
Flour, 49,761 lbs.	373
Hay, Oat, 10,714 lbs.	40
Lime Juice, 125 galls.	9
Oxen, 28 head	84
Raisins, 4,552 lbs.	85
Sheep, 34 head	13
Vegetables, 60,963 lbs.	254
Wine, Ordinary, 12,875 Imp. galls.	885
Total estimated value of articles of Colonial Produce or Manufacture, exported during the year 1832	£210,164
Of which were exported from Table Bay to the value of	£174,168
Simon's Town, do.	6552
Port Elizabeth, do.	29,444
Total as before	£210,164

In order to shew the progress, or decrease of some of the articles exported, I give the following—

Cape of Good Hope, principal Articles of Export.

Years.	Aloes.	Ivory.	Whale Oil.	Wine.	Hides and Skins.	Tallow.	Wool.
	lbs.	lbs.	gallons.	gallons.	pieces.	lbs.	lbs.
1820	348000	9510					
1821	355800	4538					
1822	344861	24420		1172733			20200
1823	370126	19855					
1824	355241	20661	24539	1219551	63644		23049
1825	529037	106778	41301	21724	142417	2800	32845
1826	189560	48258			162132		53480
1827	136589		21693	1431301	198851	37200	47673
1828	436138	21413	39843	1451417	169268	1025	26104
1829	375736	25497	22249	1548085	264105	13333	33280
1830							
1831	52743	6639	58139	676711	193451	373385	36585
1832	127937	26714	118934	777376	233866	662630	67890
1833							
1834							

The progress of the wool trade, in the eastern districts, is shewn by its increased exportation from Algoa Bay, the years preceding the following being *Nil.* Wool exported from Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay;—

lbs. 1830, 5,040 : lbs. 1831, 11,030 : lbs. 1832, 18,150 : lbs. 1833, 34,000 : lbs. 1834, 75,000

Thus in four years an increase from 5,000 to 75,000 lbs.! the total quantity of wool now produced is about 150,000 lbs.—the growth of a few years.

The imports at the Cape consist of every variety of articles of British manufacture,* and the extent to which our trade can be carried it is difficult to state, for an outlet has now been opened for calicoes, kerseys, ironmongery, gunpowder, &c., in exchange for ivory, hides, gums, horns, &c. I trust no more need be stated under this section, to shew that our colony at the Cape of Good Hope is not a mere *refreshment station for a few Indiamen!*

* The duty on importation is only 2¼ per cent.; why should the mother country lay a heavier duty on the produce of the colony when imported into England?

Value of Property annually created, and Moveable and Immoveable, at the Cape of Good Hope.

PROPERTY ANNUALLY CREATED, AND CONSUMED OR CONVERTED INTO MOVEABLE OR IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.													
Animal food for 150,000 mouths, at 200 lbs. each per annum.	Fish for 150,000 mouths, at 25 lbs. each per annum.	Vegetables and Fruit for 150,000 mouths, at 1d. per day.	Butter, Eggs, Milk and Cheese for 150,000 mouths, at 1½d. per day.	Grain raised of all Sorts. 600,000 bushels, at 3s. 6d. per bushel,	Wine. 17000 leaguers at 60s. per leaguer,	Brandy. 1,285 leaguers, at 180s. per leaguer,	Luxuries—such as Tea, Sugar, Coffee, &c. for 150,000 mouths, at 1½d. per day.	Wearing Apparel, 5l. each.	Household Furniture, at 10l. per house.	Increase of Agricultural Stock, viz. Horses, Sheep, &c.	Net Income from Commerce, Trades, and Professions.	Value of Exports not included in the foregoing.	Total annually created.
30,000,000 lbs at 1½d. per lb. £187,500.	3,750,000 lbs. at 1¾d. per lb. £27,300.	For 365 days, £228,125.	For 365 days, £114,062.	£105,000.	£51,000.	£11,565.	For 365 days, £114,062.	£750,000.	£100,000.	£600,000.	£550,000.	£100,000.	£2,929,114.

Value of Property, Moveable and Immoveable, at the Cape of Good Hope.

MOVEABLE PROPERTY.												
Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Goats.	Swine.	Poultry.	Furniture for 10,000 Houses,* at 50l. each,	Clothing for 150,000 Persons, at 10l. each,	Machinery, Farming Implements, &c.	Bullion, including Coin.	Ships, Boats, &c.	Merchandize of all Kinds.	Total Moveable Property.
No. 100,000, at 10l. each, 1,000,000l.	No. 500,000, at 2l. each, 1,000,000l.	No. 3,000,000, at 3s. each, 450,000l.	No. 600,000, at 2s. each, 600,000l.	No. 160,000, at 1l. each, 160,000l.	Value. 100,000l.	500,000l.	1,500,000l.	800,000l.	150,000l.	150,000l.	500,000l.	6,910,000l.

IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.							
Houses.	Land Cultivated.	Land Uncultivated, but Valuable.	Private Stores, Buildings, &c.	Roads, Bridges, and Wharfs.	Forts, Gaols, Hospitals, and other Public Buildings.	Vines, Plantations, &c.	Total Immoveable Property.
No. 10,000, at 100l. each, 1,000,000l.	300,000 acres, at 25l. per acre, 7,500,000l.	10,000,000 acres, at 5s. per acre, 2,500,000l.	300,000l.	500,000l.	1,000,000l.	800,000l.	13600000l.

Property annually created, £2,929,114; Ditto moveable in the colony, £6,910,000; Ditto immoveable in ditto, £13,600,000; Total, £23,439,114.

* I estimate a house for each fifteen mouths.

FUTURE PROSPECTS.—The foregoing details will explain better than pages of description (did even my space permit) the importance of the Cape of Good Hope, and demonstrate that it is not as has been erroneously represented a mere sand bank, suited but for the refreshment of a few India ships. In a political aspect the colony is deserving of the highest consideration; it is the key to the eastern hemisphere, and to a maritime power like England, a jewel beyond price; by its central position it is admirably adapted as a depôt for troops, as well as for a naval station during war time, and for watching the motions of an enemy in Asia, Africa, and America,* while its healthy climate, and abundant and cheap provisions secures to our mariners on long voyages a friendly port where it is most needed in doubling the 'Cape of Storms.'

The good soil of the colony is in considerable quantity, and vast tracts now waste may be rendered profitable when irrigation becomes in general use;—the vine, the olive, the aloe, the mulberry, &c. all thrive; tobacco and hemp may be raised to any extent; hides, ivory, horns, oil, gums, &c. are procurable in great abundance; the shores† abound in every variety of fish, and the country at large in vast flocks of cattle, sheep, &c; in fine wool we may now consider the colony as becoming the rival of New South Wales, so that in a few years we shall be totally independent of Spain or Germany for

* The conquest of the tyrant of Mysore, and the overthrow of the French army in Egypt, were both materially aided by the speedy and seasonable reinforcement of troops (ready for tropical service) dispatched from the Cape of Good Hope. The Marquis of Wellesley in his despatches to the Court of Directors, 18th January, 1798, acknowledges the receipt from Lord Macartney at the Cape of Good Hope, of the regular proclamation of the Governor of the Isle of France, for the aid of the French Directory to Tippo Saib, when the latter strove to effect the destruction of the British in India. Had we not then possessed the Cape, the injury intended for us by the French might have been known too late.

† While this page was going to press intelligence has reached me from the Cape that the colonial duty on Cape Hides, 1*s.* 2*d.* per cwt. is to be raised to 2*s.* 4*d.* (the foreign duty) on all hides bought from the Caffres or other native tribes on the frontier; I trust the Colonial Authorities in Downing-street will prevent so impolitic a measure; the Caffre trade,

the raw material of one of our staple manufactures; while a profitable region is opening for emigrants of every description* within six weeks' sail of their parent land.

The possessor of small capital will here find a profitable field for its increase; the enterprising merchant may extend his intercourse with the industrious native tribes, either inland along the coast, or throughout the numerous islands of the eastern seas; and the half-pay officer or small annuitant may still enjoy the pleasures of excellent society with a salubrious clime and the conveniencies and luxuries of life as cheap as they are to be found in any other part of the world. I am indebted to Mr. Phillips, an intelligent and patriotic Magistrate in Albany, for the following observations pointing out the advantages of the Cape colony for emigrants:

'To those who are desirous of removing themselves and families from the depressing anxieties of unprosperous circumstances, and who are able to carry out with them funds sufficient to purchase and stock a sheep farm for the growth of superior wool for exportation to England, Albany can be conscientiously recommended, as a country where rustic competence may be securely attained, without any severe exertion for the present, or harrassing anxiety for the future; where they will enjoy a mild and most salubrious climate, with perfect security of health, life, and property; and where they may comfortably establish themselves, by means of a capital more moderate, as has been well ascertained, than would suffice for the same purpose in any other British colony. To persons thus pre-disposed and circumstanced the following hints are offered.

'In the preparations for leaving England the intended sheep farmer must primarily have in view the procuring of the most improved breed of sheep; and as the Saxony wool is now in the highest estimation, rams, and the few ewes wanted, should be imported from that country; which object can be attained with the greatest ease and safety, through the medium of mer-

---

principally in hides, has risen within a few years to the value of £35,000 per annum, and the doubling of the duty would be equivalent to stopping altogether this outlet for our manufactures, as the Caffres have scarcely any thing else to give in exchange for our goods; such a paltry measure of profit would be disgraceful to a nation like England, and by similar suicidal acts she has done more to ruin her colonies and commerce than has ever been done by foreign enemies.

* I would beg the particular attention of the British public to an Institution in London called the "*Children's Friend Society*," which owes its

CHAPTER II.

MAURITIUS, OR ISLE OF FRANCE.

LOCALITY — AREA — HISTORY — PHYSICAL ASPECT — MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS — GEOLOGY — CLIMATE — ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE KINGDOMS — TERRITORIAL DIVISIONS, AND POPULATION — FORM OF GOVERNMENT — MILITARY DEFENCE — RELIGION, EDUCATION, AND THE PRESS — FINANCES — MONETARY SYSTEM — MONIES, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES — STAPLE PRODUCE — COMMERCE — SHIPPING — VALUE OF PROPERTY, &c. THE SEYCHELLES ISLANDS, MADAGASCAR, &c. &c.

THE far-famed Mauritius, or Isle of France, is situate in the Indian Ocean, 40 leagues to the N.E. of the Isle of Bourbon, and 160 from the great island of Madagascar, between the parallels of 19.58 and 20.32 S. Lat., and the meridians of of 57.17 and 57.46 E. Long., nearly elliptical in form, measuring in length about 44 miles* from N. to S., and 32 from E. to W., and comprising an area of 432,680 superficial English acres, or 676 square miles.

EARLY HISTORY. The island of Mauritius was discovered in the year 1507, by Don Pedro Mascarenhas, a navigator of the Portuguese Government in India, under the orders of Governor Almeida. Mascarenhas named the island *Cerné*.† The Portuguese do not seem to have made any settlements there during the period they were masters of it, which comprehended almost the whole of the sixteenth century; they appear merely to have placed some hogs, goats, and monkies on *Cerné* and Bourbon, in the event of any of their vessels being thereon wrecked.

* The greatest diameter of the oval is 63,780 yards, and its breadth 44,248 yards. Some estimate the length at 35 and breadth 20 miles.

† The appellation of *Cerné Ethiopia* was said to have been given by Pliny to Madagascar, but it does not seem probable that the Roman historian was acquainted with that island or Mauritius.

In 1580, Philip II. of Spain having become possessed of the government of Portugal, acquired the nominal sovereignty of *Cerné*, but totally disregarded it during the period of his sway, (viz. for eighteen years). The Spaniards were unable to maintain the possessions in South America, and the West Indies, originally belonging to Portugal: while the successful Belgic or rather Dutch insurgents of the Castilian Monarchy, appeared in India, to dispute with the successors of Vasco De Gama, the sovereignty and commerce of the rich territories of the oriental world, and in 1598, the Dutch Admiral, Van Nerk, at the head of a large squadron, landed on the uninhabited Isle of *Cerné*, took possession of it and named the place *Mauritius*, in honour of the Prince of Orange.

The Dutch do not appear to have, at this time, settled permanently on Mauritius; they, however, occasionally touched at the island to water. In 1613, an Englishman, Captain Castleton, commanding an English ship, visited Mauritius, and found it still uninhabited; in which state it continued until some pirates in the Indian seas settled on its shores; but at what precise period it is impossible to say. The Dutch had, undoubtedly, regular governors appointed to the island, who resided at Grand Port, from 1644* to 1712, when Mauritius was finally abandoned by the Hollanders, and subsequently colonized by the French, with a few settlers from the contiguous island of Bourbon; its formal occupation not taking place until 1721, when the name was changed from *Mauritius*† to Isle de France, and the territory given by the King to the French East India Company, under whose sway it remained from 1722 to 1767. The inhabitants, how-

* In 1648 Vander Mester was the Dutch Governor of Mauritius, and is mentioned by the Abbé Rochon as purchasing from Bromis (who had been sent by the King of France to take possession of the vast island of Madagascar), the unfortunate Malagashes who were in the service of the French settlement.

† M. Du Fresne, a Captain in the Royal Navy of France, visited the island in 1715 and gave it the title of *Isle of France*.

ever, for a long time were chiefly composed of adventurers, refugees, or pirates, from all nations, and it was not until 1730, that the Home Government and French East India Company began to pay attention to the island by sending engineers and other persons to form a regular establishment; the real founder of the colony, however, was M. De La Bourdonnais, who was sent out as Governor-General of the Isle of France, Bourbon, &c. in 1734*.

The French nation do not seem to have had their attention directed strongly to Mauritius, until they witnessed its great utility in providing succours, &c. for Admiral Suffrein, who was thus enabled to injure so materially the commerce of England in the East. On the peace of 1783, the government set about attending to Mauritius and Bourbon; the renewal of the charter, or rather reformation of the French East India Company in 1784, was carried with the proviso that all the merchant's ships from France should be permitted to proceed thus far towards India, and that the islanders might carry on a trade with all the possessions of the French East India Company, (excluding them, however, from China). The Company were also bound to transmit annually ample supplies of European merchandize to the island, which now became an entrepôt for oriental commerce, and led to the formation of several mercantile factories.

It may be readily supposed that this measure was a great stimulus to Mauritius, which soon became a commercial depôt,

* Up to the arrival of M. de la Bourdonnais at Mauritius in 1735, the French East India Company had been at considerable expence in maintaining the island, which was considered to be solely fit for a refreshing station for their ships, while Bourbon was made a great coffee plantation. Bourdonnais, in order to save the Company's finances, introduced the culture of the sugar cane into Mauritius, established manufactures of cotton and indigo, attended to agriculture and commerce, destroyed the Maroon negroes, founded a Court of Justice, made roads, fortified the coast, formed aqueducts, arsenals, batteries, fortifications, barracks, wharfs, &c. and in the eleven years, during which his government lasted, changed the whole face of the country, laying the foundations of prosperity which subsequent disasters however almost entirely destroyed.

rather than as before an agricultural colony; the population, therefore rapidly augmented, and a factitious prosperity was given to the island which, however valuable for the time, could not be supposed permanent, when the measures which caused it would naturally, in the course of events, be abrogated. The supreme control was entrusted to a Governor and Intendant, who acted in a most arbitrary manner, and the breaking out of the revolution in the Mother Country in 1789, was the signal for the restless and enterprizing spirits of Mauritius, to declare for a National Assembly, and to endeavour to shake off dependence on France.

As the events of the French revolution had an important effect on the colonies, a brief narration of the results in this settlement will be desirable, in order to shew the disadvantages resulting from anarchy in the Mother Country.

Up to the arrival of a vessel from Bourdeaux in Jan. 1789, the Isle of France had been despotically governed; this vessel brought the exciting news of the great power usurped to itself by the National Assembly at Paris, and as the captain, officers, and crew, wore the tri-colour cockade, a similar emblem was soon generally adopted by the colonists, and advertisements posted in the streets, inviting all the *citizens* to form themselves into primary assemblies, (after the example of those which had taken place in all the communes of France), in order to draw up memorials of complaints and demands.

General Conway, the Governor, sent some soldiers to arrest the young men who had caused the advertisements to be posted up, but the people collected in the square at Port Louis, liberated the prisoners on their road to the gaol, compelled M. Conway to wear the national cockade, and on the following day united themselves into a Primary Assembly, and established the different constituted authorities, to whom they confided the interior government of the colony.

At this crisis M. De Macnamara, commander of the French marine in the Indian seas, arrived at the Isle of France, and did not conceal his aversion to these revolutionary proceedings.

The soldiers of the 107th and 108th regiments, who formed the garrison of the island, following the example of the army in France, adopted the cause of the revolutionists. M. De Macnamara thought it his duty to give an account of the proceedings to the Minister of Marine, but he was betrayed, a copy of his letter sent to the barracks, and the soldiers threatened him with vengeance, to execute which the grenadiers seized upon the boats and canoes, and proceeded to the flag ship to seize the person of the Admiral. M. De M. ordered the cannon to be loaded and pointed, but the moment the grenadiers approached and hailed the seamen in the republican style, the latter refused to defend their commander, and he was conducted by the grenadiers as a prisoner to the newly constituted authority or assembly then sitting in the church, who, with the desire of saving this brave man from the fury of the soldiery, after a few formal interrogatories, ordered him to be conveyed to prison, leaving him, however, unfortunately, to be conducted thither by the soldiery. The Admiral, on his way to confinement, passing the door of a watchmaker of his acquaintance, rushed in at the door, and endeavoured to save himself with his pistols, but the soldiers threw themselves on him, and almost instantly massacred him. The colonists now formed their Colonial Assembly, consisting of 51 members. M. De Conway proceeded to France, and, in 1792, M. De Malartic, named by the King as Governor-General, arrived in the colony and gave the sanction of the State to the laws of the Assembly. The affairs of the island might have now gone on quietly, but that the news of the power of the Jacobin Clubs in France gave a stimulus to the discontented, and a Jacobin Club* called the *Chaumiere*,

* Such was the power of this Club that it forced M. Malartic to grant them a vessel to carry 100 men to the contiguous Isle of Bourbon, for the arrest of the Governor, Civil Commissary and commandant of the marine of that island, who were thus conveyed as prisoners to the Isle of France, on the charge of having corresponded with the English. These high functionaries were landed at Port Louis; conveyed under an escort of the Clubbists to the *Chaumiere*, then sitting, and the President (formerly a

was established, and soon rivalled the constituted authorities;—a guillotine was fixed up, and but for the prudence of the Colonial Assembly in ordering that the prisoners of the Jacobins should be judged only by a court martial, named by all the citizens of the colony, united in Primary Assemblies each in its own district, much blood would, undoubtedly, have been shed by these unthinking and infuriated men; the delay, however, gave the Assembly time to concert together, in order to contrive that the choice of members of the Commission should fall upon upright persons. In spite of these precautions the proceedings of such a club would have rendered the guillotine more than an object of terror, but at this moment an account arrived of the decree of the French Republic abolishing slavery in all its colonies and settlements.

In a community of 70,000 persons, where upwards of 55,000 were slaves, such a summary decree, without a word about pecuniary compensation, may well be supposed to have created alarm; the Jacobin Club was annihilated, the guillotine removed from the public square, the prisoners set at liberty without a trial, and the principal jacobins, to the number of 30 arrested, and instantly sent on board a ship bound for France. The planters, with the news of what was occurring at St. Domingo, continually arriving, knew not what steps to take, some proposed declaring the colony independent of the French Republic, and others sought to temporize, and to stay the promulgation of the decree.

While deliberating (18th July 1796) a squadron of four frigates, under Vice Admiral Serecy, with two agents from the French Directory (named Baco and Burnel), arrived at Port Louis; the colonists protested in vain against the debarkation of these agents, who, however, dressed in the directorial costume, landed in state, and proceeded to the Colonial Assembly to take on themselves the government of the colony, in which they were to be aided by 800 men of the revolutionary army,

police officer), gravely said to them "*the people accuse you, and the people will judge you!—*" they were then fettered and conducted to a dungeon, where they remained six months.

and two troops of artillery, all brought from France. Before three days had elapsed, the menacing tone of the agents was such as to alarm the whole colony; they threatened to hang the governor, and proceeded to other severe measures without promulgating their intentions respecting the slaves; "twenty young creoles," says Baron Grant in his interesting account of this colony, "devoted themselves to the welfare of the colony, and vowed the death of those instruments of republican despotism;" and, in fact, the agents owed their lives to the Governor and Assembly, who caused them to be conveyed on board a ship *(Le Moineau)* which was ordered to convey them to the Phillippine Islands, as the place most distant from France.* The colonists now gave themselves up to rejoicing for the dangers they had escaped, and the soldiers who had stood by the Assembly were honoured and caressed in every place, while money and largesses were liberally bestowed on them; but the troops of the agents were soon found dangerous, as they resolved on freeing the negro women who lived with them. Governor Malartic contrived, however, to ship them off for Batavia, under pretence of assisting the Dutch against the common enemy, the English. There now only remained in the island the skeletons of the two old regiments before mentioned, and the colony remained tranquil until May 1798, when these troops also formed a plan of proclaiming liberty to the slaves, in order to frustrate which, the Colonial Assembly obtained an order from General Malartic for the two grenadier companies† to embark on board the frigate *la Seine*, then ready to sail on a

* As an instance of the moral power that the agents of the French Revolution had over the people, it may be stated that on the day after the *Moineau* sailed on her route towards the Phillippines, the agents dressed themselves in their directorial costumes, harangued the ship's company, induced them to mutiny against the orders of the captain, and return to France.

† The Grenadier Companies may be said to be the life and soul of a French regiment; among the English troops the light company is generally the *élite* of the regiment.

cruise. Those who desired to stir up insurrection in the colony represented to the troops that this order for embarkation was either to place them in the power of Tippoo Sultaun, with whose cruelty they were well acquainted, or to expose them to the destructive climate of Batavia. The grenadiers, influenced by these suggestions, refused to obey the orders for embarkation, and induced the other companies to mutiny, to take arms and seize the field pieces which were in their quarters, as also to break open the doors of the armoury where the cartouches and cartridges were kept. Fortunately the officers of the regiment were men of the old regime, who restrained the fury of the men, and kept them from coming out of their quarters in arms. In this crisis the Colonial Assembly were not idle, they summoned every freeman capable of bearing arms, from every part of the island, and at day-break, on the 25th of April, every man at beat of drum was at the post assigned him; a battery planted upon a hill commanded the Court, where the soldiers had been under arms the whole night, and twelve field pieces supported by the young National Guard of the colony, advanced in four columns to attack the troops in their quarters. General Malartic then advanced at the head of the National Guard, and again commanded the grenadiers to embark, which, however they refused to do; the matches were lighted, and a bloody contest was on the eve of commencing, when the Committee of Public Safety of the Colonial Assembly suggested that the two regiments should embark for *France* in the Seine frigate and a merchantman, granting them until noon to make up their linen and knapsacks and depart; after some hesitation the soldiers consented, and the same day at noon, the Mauritius was freed from 800 armed stipendiaries of the French Republic. The colonists now sought for and expected peace, they had freed themselves from the agents and troops of the French Directory, and the Assembly renewed every year, by the nomination of the citizens of the colony, was linked, as it was thought, with the happiness and prosperity of the colony. But disputes now arose respecting the laws about to be

established for the repayment of debts contracted in paper currency, the depreciation of which (as issued by the administrators of the French Republic) was so great as to be but *a thousandth* part of the sum it nominally represented.

As soon as intelligence reached Mauritius, respecting the laws which the two governing councils of France had decreed, relative to the payments of the debts contracted in the paper currency; the creditors, who were greatly favoured by these laws, demanded the execution of them: the debtors, on the other hand, represented, with great force and truth, that the circumstances in general, under which the different contracts had been made in the colony, being different from those which had taken place in France, it would be evidently unjust to apply the same laws, when there was an apparent difference both in the manner, situation, and contracts of the colony. The Colonial Assembly, acting on the principles of justice, was on the point of arranging these differences, when the creditors, in order to frustrate the aims of the Assembly, raised a conspiracy on the 4th November, 1799—seized on the guns, and loudly demanded of General Malartic to dissolve the Colonial Assembly. This demand General M. was obliged to comply with, in order to save the most distinguished members of the Assembly from being murdered, several of the conspirators having rushed forwards, and obliged them to escape at the back doors: but, dissolving the Assembly did not satisfy the malcontents, they compelled the General to sign an order for the imprisonment of 12 different members of the Assembly, with a view of preventing, by any possibility, the passing of a law, the purport of which was the reimbursement of the debts contracted during the course of a depreciated paper currency. The '*Sans-Culottes*' now formed themselves into armed associations, and the creditors, who had aided in dissolving the Colonial Assembly, became in turn frightened, when they perceived the march of the country people on Port Louis (the capital), to rescue it from the dominion of the Sans-Culottes; the latter, finding themselves abandoned by the creditors, and like bad men in a bad cause,

weakened by internal dissentions, made no further resistance to the entry of the country national guard into the town, and the disturbance was concluded by shipping off the principal criminals for France. The Colonial Assembly having been dissolved, the Governor General Malartic, aided by the primary Assemblies of the colony, formed another Legislative Assembly (21 members), less numerous than the former (51 members), whose numbers was found a source of much inquietude; the members were in the proportion of 14 for the country and seven for the town,* who were nominated by the primary Assemblies of each Canton in the island.

From this period the colonists enjoyed tranquillity, and the cultivation of the island rapidly extended. Buonaparte saw at a glance its important position for the annoyance of British commerce, and under the government of General Decaen, with the aid of a strong naval squadron, under Admiral Linois, Mauritius assumed a leading part in the Eastern hemisphere, to the great injury of our trade; to put a stop to these proceedings, a strong armament of 12,000 troops, with twenty ships of war, was dispatched from India, and from the Cape of Good Hope, for the conquest of Mauritius in 1810;—a landing was effected some distance from Port Louis, and after the French troops and national guard had suffered several repulses a capitulation was entered into, and the Mauritians became subject to the Crown of Great Britain. At the peace of 1814, the acquisition was ratified, and the island has ever since remained a colony of the empire.†

The following is a list of the governors of the island, French and English, since its colonization:—

* *For the French East India Company*—M. de Myon, 1722; M. Dumas, 1726; M. de Maupin, 1728; M. Mahé de la Bourdonnais, 1735; M. Da-

* The population of Port Louis was then esteemed to be three-fifths of that of the whole island, which contained of slaves 48,000, whites and mulattoes, 8,000.

† I regret that the contiguous island of Bourbon, which had also been captured by our troops during the war, was restored to the French government at the peace of 1814.

vid, 1746; M. de Lozier Bouvêt, p. 1750; M. Magon, 1755; M. Boucher Desforges, 1759. *For the King*—M. Dumas, 1767; M. de Steinaûer, 1768; M. le chevalier Desroches, 1769; M. le chevalier de Jernay, 1772; M. le chevalier Guirand de la Brillanne, 1776; M. le vicomte de Souillac, 1779; M. le chevalier Brunni d'Entrecasteaux, 1787; M. le comte de Conway, 1789; M. Charpentier de Cossigny, 1790; M. le comte de Malartic, 1792; M. de Magallon de la Morlière, 1800; M. Decaen, Captain-General, 1803. *For his Britannic Majesty*—M. R. J. Farquhar, 1810; Major-General H. Warde, 1811; M. R. J. Farquhar, 1811; Major-General G. J. Hall, 1817; Colonel J. Dalrymple. 1818; Major-General R. Darling, 1819 and 1823; Sir R. J. Farquhar, Bart, 1820; Lieut.-Gen. the Hon. Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole, 1823; Major-Gen. Colville, 1827; Major-Gen. Nicolay, 1833.

Physical Aspect.—From whatever quarter Mauritius be approached the aspect is exceedingly romantic and picturesque;* the land rises from the coast to the middle of the island, and chains of mountains† intersect it in various radii, from the centre to the shore; there are, however, three principal ranges, in height from 1,800 to 2,800 feet above the sea, mostly covered with timber, and few presenting, except at their very summits, bare rock.

In the centre of the island there are plains of table land several leagues in circumference, and of different elevations, forming the several parts of the districts of Moka and Pleins Wilhems. From among the ranges of mountains several streams take their source, running generally through deep ravines, pervious, however, to the breeze and sun's rays.

The principal rivers are named the *Port Louis, Latanier, Pleins Wilhems, Moka, Rampart, Great and Little Black Rivers, Post, Creole, Chaude, Savanne, Tombeau,* and about 20 others of lesser note.

* The Mauritius scenery depicted by Bernardin De St. Pierre, in his *fable* of Paul and Virginie, is strictly correct, which is more than can be said for the narrative he has so delightfully woven. I visited the tombs (as is pretended) of the faithful lovers, and paid tribute to the genius of St. Pierre.

† The following are the names and heights, in yards, of the principal mountains—Long Mountain, flag-staff, 178; Port Louis, ditto, 332; The Pouce, 832; Piterbooth, 840; Corps de Garde, 738; Rampart, 792; Trois Mammelles, 684; Bamboo, 644; Little Black River, 848; Post Mountain, 618; Morne Brabant, 566; Mountain of Savanne, 710.

Grand River rising, in the interior of the island, takes its course through the hollow of a deep ravine, receiving many streams in its progress, and dividing the district of Moka from that of Pleins Wilhems, falls into the sea, on the W. side of the bay. In this course there are several considerable cascades, which, added to the great perpendicular height of its banks, varied with the richest foliage and abrupt masses of rock, present to the eye many picturesque and beautiful views. The stream itself is shallow, but navigable for boats for a few hundred yards, before its entrance into the bay. The water is excellent, and conveyed to Port Louis by an aqueduct three miles in length. A pretty village, interspersed with many country seats, is built on both sides of the river, which is crossed by a bridge with five arches, that has been several times swept away by the rapidity of the mountain torrent. The beauty of the scene is enhanced by a chain of mountains, from two to four miles to the S.E. of which the mountain *De Decouvert* forms one termination, the *Pouce*, nearly the centre, and the mountain *Au Riz*, the other termination, the whole forming nearly a semi-circle.

Black River, situate on the W. or leeward side of the island, and distant from Port Louis about 19 miles, takes its rise from behind a chain of southerly mountains, passing through a deep ravine at the foot of the Peton, and between them and the mountain, called Black River: it passes over a pebbly bed with a gentle current, except in the wet season, and is barred at its entrance into the bay by a bank of sand and coral.

The two principal ports are that of *Port Louis*, to the N.W. or leeward, and the capital of the island, and the other that of *Mahebourg* or Grand Port, on the S.E. or windward shore.

Port Louis, (the seat of Government)* is situate in a plain

* It is a very neat town, well laid out, and now that stone are being substituted for wooden buildings, presents a handsome appearance. The shops are more numerous, better laid out, and with a greater Europeanness (if I may coin the term) than I have seen in any colony. The markets are admirably supplied and the water is of chrystaline purity. As the ships come close to the busy town it adds to the picturesqueness of the scene.

encompassed by a chain of lofty mountains, except on the N.W. side which is bounded by the sea; this plain is about 3700 yards in length, and 3200 in breadth, divided, however, about its centre by the immense ridge called the Small Mountain, that runs up and joins at right angles the great chain of the *Pouce*, (so called from its resemblance to a thumb on a human hand) which is 2496 feet above the sea. Farther eastward on the same chain is the *PieterBooth* Mountain, 2500 feet high, and terminated by an obelisk of naked rock, surrounded by a cubical rock larger than the point of the pyramidical one on which it is balanced.† Some streams take their rise in these mountains, and flow through the town to the sea where the tide does not rise higher than two or three feet.

Tonnelliers forms the N.E. point of the entrance into the harbour of Port Louis, which runs S.E. of it; it is to the N.W. of the town and consequently to leeward. It was formerly insulated, but previous to the British capture joined by

Behind Port Louis a beautiful plain termed the *Champ de Mars*, (a favourite duelling place) extends in a gradual slope to the mountains; around the plain or park are neat villas, shaded by groves of various hues. The buildings erected by the French are an honour to their taste and munificence, I allude more particularly to the cathedral, theatre, &c. The Government House is a large mishapen building, but commodious within. Population 26,000, of whom 16,000 are slaves, and 3,000 whites.

* This extraordinary looking mountain, which seems like a pyramid, with an inverted cone on its summit, was ascended with the greatest danger by a party of four British officers on the 7th September, 1832, and old England's Ensign floated freely over the dizzy pinnacle where never before flag waved or human footstep trod. A very interesting account of the ascent, written by Lieut. Taylor of the Royal Engineers, has been published in the valuable transactions of the Royal Geographical Society; and it further demonstrates, if such were needed, what Britons are capable not only of attempting, but performing: the contiguous lofty mountain or twin brother of *Pieter Booth*, named the *Pouce*, (within 87 yards of the elevation of the latter) was ascended by Lieuts. Fetherston, Clark, and myself in 1825, and such was the fearful sublimity of the view, that had it not been for the care of my brother officers, I should have dashed myself from the narrow summit on which we stood while gazing with unspeakable rapture on the vast and varied scene 2500 feet beneath.

a causeway to Port Louis, termed Chaussée Tromelin. The river Lataniere here enters the harbour in many streamlets.

Fort Blanc is at the opposite side of the harbour to Fort Tonnelliers; and the batteries on both sides command the entrance into the port.* Flacq (a military post) is situate on the N.E. coast in an open well cultivated plain, the country rising gradually towards the interior, bounded by a chain of mountains from six to eight miles distant, and watered by *La Poste* river.

Port South East has two entrances, but on account of the difficulty of getting out of the harbour it is not so practicable a haven as Port Louis; it is principally used by the coasting vessels. About five miles to the northward of Grand Port is situated the lofty mountain called *le Leon Couché*. The *Bamboo* mountain, which is the principal height around the port is 966 yards above the sea.

There are several lakes in the island; the principal lake is that called the *Great Basin*, situated on the most elevated plain in the island, and surrounded by woody mountains which attract the clouds, and feed the streams running from it; it is of considerable depth, some say unfathomable.

The Caverns in Mauritius are extremely curious, and appear like vast quarries of stone, originally resting upon earth which has now abandoned them, having the semblance of vaults formed by human labour, and all situated on gentle declivities. I entered one on the Pleins Wilhem; accompanied by guides with torches; but after traversing a consi-

* During the war four of our frigates attempted to enter Port Louis to cut out some Indiamen captured by the French vessels; they ran aground and were most dreadfully peppered from the cross fire of the batteries; one of their Commanders (Captain Willoughby) would not allow his colours to be hauled down, and when his crew were all *hors de combat*, the British vessel was boarded by the French, and Willoughby was found sitting on the capstan, his arm dangling in its socket, his eye hanging on his cheek, and singing '*Rule Britannia!*' Even thus situated Willoughby fought until the French overpowered him.

derable distance the latter refused to accompany me further, alleging that it communicated beneath the ocean with the island of Bourbon: although several miles distant from the sea, the roar of the ocean was as distinct as if the waves rolled over our heads.

Geology.—The appearance of the island and the nature of its material would indicate it to be of volcanic origin. The rocks are disposed in strata, which rising from the sea shore forms in the centre of the island an elevated plane upon whose declivity are several rocky mountains. These may be regarded as the remains of an immense volcano which having exhausted itself fell in, either by the effect of a violent eruption or by an earthquake, leaving its firmly supported sides standing. These mountains are composed of iron stone, and a species of lava of a grey colour, the soil produced from the decomposition thereof forming an earthy substance consisting chiefly of argyl and an oxyde of iron.

The tops of the mountains are in general indented with points like the comb of a cock; the few which have flat summits present the appearance of a pavement, no signs of a funnel being seen in any part.

A bank of coral surrounds the island for the distance of a quarter of a league from the shore, and the several islets that appear on the coast have all coral formation. Where the shore is steep, rocks prevail, as at the Quoin de Mer, &c. Where wells have been sunk 40 to 50 feet near Port Louis, nothing but a bed of flints was found, and a kind of clay which contained talc and lenticular stones; although sunk to the level of the sea, no coral was arrived at, nor any coral or shells discovered in the elevated parts of the island though so plentiful on the sea shore, a proof that the ocean has not covered the land, or in other words, that it is not of diluvian origin: no trace of a volcanic crater, however, exists.*

The soil of Mauritius is in many parts exceedingly rich; in some places it is a black vegetable mould, in others a bed of

* There is one at Bourbon which not unfrequently sends forth flames.

solid clay or quaking earth, into which a stake of 10 feet in length may be thrust without meeting any resistance.

The surface of the plain at Port Louis is of coralline or calcareous rock, with a slight covering of vegetable soil: at St. Denis the soil is reddish and lightly spread over a stratum of stone; at the Field of Mars it is a bed of rich clay mixed with flints; but most generally the earth is of a reddish colour mixed with ferruginous matter,* which often appears on the surface in small orbicular masses; in the dry seasons it becomes extremely solid, and resembles potters earth from its hardness; after rain it becomes viscid and tenacious, yet it requires no great labour in cultivation. Many of the plains and vallies are strewed with huge blocks of stone but there is no real sand in the island.

THE CLIMATE—is on the whole very salubrious;* there are four seasons at Mauritius; the 1st begins in May, accompanied by S. E. winds and squalls, and rains occur; 2nd, with September or October, when the S. E. changes to the N. W.; the sun now approaches the zenith, warms the atmosphere, causing the rains and winds, which begin in December, when the 3rd season commences, and is terminated in March, when the 4th or dry season begins, lasting only about eight weeks. These are the seasons as regard the cultivator, but they may be generally divided into two, when the winds blow from the S. E. to S., and from the N. E. to N., forming a kind of monsoon. The S. E. winds, although they never exceed a certain degree of force, are always more or less strong and violent; and though they give a certain

* It is this sort of soil which is found so well adapted for the growth of the sugar cane in the West India islands—see vol ii.—Jamaica, Montserrat, St. Kitts, &c. A mineral spring near Port Louis is much resorted to by invalids.

† There are no marshes or swamps on the island; at Port Louis, and some of the other parts of the coast, there are marshy flats occasionally overflowed by the tide: it may have been from these, aided by the peculiar state of the atmosphere that the epidemic cholera raged in 1819; the supposition of its being introduced by a ship from India is quite untenable when tested by argument.

freshness to the air, yet, while they blow, every thing ceases to vegetate. The winds from the S. prevail in winter, and are cold; E. winds are unfrequent, and generally accompanied by abundant rain. The N. W. and W. winds are hot, often weak, interrupted by calms, violent storms, and great rains. 'Violent commotions in the atmosphere,' (says Dr. Burke, the talented Inspector of Hospitals, to whose able report to the Army Medical Department, as urbanely shewn me by Sir J. M'Grigor, I am indebted for many observations) 'have from long experience been generally observed *synchronous*, with the *changes of the moon*.'*

* Since the publication of my second Volume, where I have adverted to the singular influence of the moon not only over the atmosphere but over all the animal and vegetable kingdoms, I have been ridiculed by the *Spectator* London weekly Journal for holding that the moon has any influence at all,—I subjoin therefore the following observations for the purpose of inciting to further enquiry into the subject:—

Lunar Influence.—The influence of the moon on the weather has in all ages been believed by the common people; the ancient philosophers embraced the same opinion, and engrafted upon it their pretended science of astrology. Several modern philosophers have thought the opinion worthy of notice; among whom Messrs. Lambert, Cotte and Toaldo, deservedly take the lead. These philosophers, after examining the subject with the greatest attention, have embraced the opinion of the common people, though not in its full extent. To this they have been induced both by the certainty that the moon has an influence on the atmosphere as it has on the sea, and by observing that certain situations of the moon in her orbit have almost constantly been attended with changes of the weather, either to wind, to calm, to rain, or to drought.

There are ten situations of the moon in her orbit, each revolution, when she must particularly exert her influence on the atmosphere, and when consequently changes of the weather most readily take place. These are, 1, the new, and 2, full moon, when she exerts her influence in conjunction or in opposition to the sun; 3 and 4, the quadratures; 5, the perigee, and 6, the apogee (for the difference in the moon's distance from the earth is about 27,000 miles), the two passages of the moon over the equator, one of which Mr. Toaldo calls, 7, the moon's ascending, and 8, the other, the moon's descending, equinox; the two lunistices, as M. de la Lande has called them, 9, the boreal lunistice, when the moon approaches as near as she can to our zenith; 10, the austral, when she is at the greatest distance

the climate at Port Louis, probably the hottest part of the island.

Mauritius, Port Louis, 1831.

	Ther.			Barometer			Prevailing Winds.	Weather.			
	Maximum.	Medium.	Minimum.	Maximum.	Medium.	Minimum.		Days of Rain.	Rain Inch.	Rain Dec.	Thunder.
January....	87	82	77	$30\frac{1}{2}$	30	$29\frac{9}{10}$	S.E. and N.W.	7, 10, 11, 17 and 18.	8	47	1
February ..	87	83	79	30	30	$29\frac{9}{10}$	..	Heavy on 7, 9, 12, 13, 15 and 16.	10	19	·
March	85	$81\frac{1}{2}$	78	30	$29\frac{5}{10}$	29	N.W. and S.E.	Ditto 3-4ths of the month.	10	4	3
April	85	$80\frac{1}{2}$	76	$29\frac{9}{10}$	$29\frac{9}{10}$	$29\frac{8}{10}$	S.E. and N.W.	Much rain and tempests.	4	91	6
May	79	75	71	30	$29\frac{9}{10}$	$29\frac{8}{10}$	S.E. and N.W.	Ditto and cloudy.	..	85	..
June	79	76	73	$30\frac{2}{10}$	$30\frac{1}{10}$	30	S.E.	Sky clouded, rain 27.	..	57	..
July	75	78	71	$30\frac{2}{10}$	$30\frac{1}{10}$	30	..	Ditto 18 and 19, thunder.	..	56	..
August*....	77	$74\frac{1}{2}$	72	$30\frac{2}{10}$	$30\frac{1}{15}$	$29\frac{9}{10}$	..	1, 2, 5, 6, and 15, rain.	1	59	..
September .	79	74	70	$30\frac{1}{16}$	$29\frac{9}{10}$	$29\frac{8}{10}$	S.E. and N.W.	2, 3, 6, 9, and 20.	..	86	..
October....	93	83	73	$30\frac{2}{10}$	$30\frac{1}{10}$	$29\frac{1}{10}$	S.E. brisk.	None.	..	86	..
November..	84	78	72	$30\frac{1}{10}$	30	$29\frac{9}{10}$	Variable.	8, 9, 11, 22 and 23, heavy showers	..	40	..
December .	96	$81\frac{1}{2}$	77	$30\frac{1}{10}$	30	$29\frac{9}{10}$	E. and S.E.	6 and 7, heavy showers.	..	..	1

2. The coincidence of the conjunctions with the apses is extremely efficacious; that of the new with the perigee gives a moral certainty of a great perturbation.

3. The new and full moons that produce no change on the weather are such as are at a distance from the apses.

4. A lunar point commonly changes the state of the weather into which it was brought by the preceding point.* For the most part the weather never changes but with some lunar point.

5. The apogees, southern lunistices and quadratures, commonly bring fair weather, for the barometer then rises; the other points tend to make the air lighter, and thereby produce bad weather.

6. The most efficacious lunar points become stormy about the equinoxes and solstices.

7. A change of weather seldom happens on the same day with a lunar point, but sometimes before and sometimes after it.

8. At the new and full moons about the equinoxes, and even the solstices, especially the winter solstice, the weather is commonly determined to good or bad for three or even six months.

At Black River Post the climate is in general warm and

The lunar period of nineteen years is thought to bring a regular succession of seasons. Mr. Kirwan endeavoured to discover probable rules for prognosticating the different seasons, as far as regards Britain and Ireland, from tables of observation alone. On perusing a number of observations, taken in England from 1677 to 1789, he found,

1. That when there has been no storm before or after the vernal equinox, the ensuing summer is generally dry at least five times in six.

2. When a storm happens from an easterly point of the horizon, either on the 19th, 20th, or 21st of May, the succeeding summer is generally dry four in five.

3. When a storm arises on the 25th, 26th, or 27th of March (and not before) in any point, the succeeding summer is generally dry four times in five.

4. If there be a storm at S.W. or W. S.W. on the 19th, 20th, 21st, or 22nd of March, the succeeding summer is generally wet five times in six.

Dry winters are (in high latitudes) cold, and moist winters warm: on the contrary, dry summers are hot, and moist summers cold. So if we know the moistness or dryness of a season, we can judge of its temperature.

To these maxims of Mr. Kirwan my authority has added a few others, the truth of which have been confirmed by long continued observation.

1. A moist autumn with a mild winter is generally followed by a cold and dry spring, which greatly retards vegetation.—*Du Hamel.*

2. If the summer be remarkably rainy, it is probable that the ensuing winter will be severe; for the unusual evaporation carries off the heat of the earth.

3. The appearance of birds of passage early in autumn announces an early and severe winter; for it denotes that winter is already commenced in the north.

4. When it rains plentifully in May it will rain but little in September, and vice versa.

5. Violent temperatures, as storms or great rains, produce a sort of crisis in the atmosphere, which brings a constant temperature, good or bad, for some months.—*P. Cotte.*

6. A rainy winter predicts a sterile year. A severe autumn announces a windy winter.—*Toaldo.*

Notwithstanding the imperfections of our present knowledge of this subject, the numbers and abilities of the philosophers at present engaged in the study cannot fail at last to be crowned with success; and perhaps a rational and satisfactory theory of the phenomena of the weather is not so far distant as we at present suppose.

dry,* as the rains do not often reach the shore, for the lofty mountains in the neighbourhood arrest and attract the clouds and rain. The months of September, October, and November are dry and moderately warm; the mean of the thermometer 79, and the prevailing winds S. E. N. N. E. and N.W. In December, January, February and March, (which form the wet season) the heat is greatest; mean 86, winds N.N.W. W. and S.W. April, May, June and July, cool and refreshing; mean 70, winds S. and S. E. in strong breezes. At the

* Owing to the purity of the atmosphere, the sky at Mauritius is of an intense blue; the mountains, instead of resting upon it, as they seem to do in Europe, stand out from it in bold relief, the eye looking beyond their irregular outline into unfathomable space. Connected, I suppose, with the atmospheric rarity, is the singular fact of an old man (I think M. Fillifay is his name) discerning ships at sea 300 or 400 miles distant. The time for observation is at morning dawn, when the observer proceeds to a gentle eminence, and looks in the sky, (not on the horizon) where he beholds (*with the naked eye*) inverted the object within his peculiar vision, which is of course extended or contracted according to the rarity of the atmosphere: the truth of M. Fillifay's far seeing has been verified by several striking instances of correctness, viz. when the British squadron was assembling at Rodrigue (300 miles to the eastward of Mauritius) in 1810 to attack the island; M. Fillifay stated so to the French Governor, and was, it is said, imprisoned for raising false alarms: at another time he discerned what he said was *two vessels* joined together, or if there were such a thing, a *four-masted ship*; in a few days an American *four-masted schooner* came into Port Louis: he saw the —— Indiaman dismasted when nearly 400 miles from the island, and afterwards announced her to be erecting jury-masts and steering for the island, which proved to be the case. Numerous similar instances might be related of this unaccountable circumstance, which the old man says he can teach, and which, when I was last at the island, *a lady* was said to be learning. He proceeded to Bourbon, and I think to Europe, but in neither was able to exercise his faculty. I went on shore frequently with my brother officers at noon, when M. Fillifay, in his ancient dress, (somewhat like our Greenwich pensioners) rode on his stout mule down to the wharf to inform the port officer what vessels were in (*his*) sight. When asked, his answer would probably be "a ship N. E. 200 miles—nearly becalmed—a schooner W. will make the land to-morrow—two brigs standing to the southward, &c. &c.;" his 'report,' which is invariably accurate, is written down at the captain of the ports' office, M. Fillifay being a *pensionnaire* on the Treasury.

Powder Mills the mean heat throughout the year is—sun-rise 70, afternoon 86, and sun-set 72.

The mountains and eminences make up for the difference of latitude; and although within the tropics, the climate is that of a temperate region.

The S.E. winds prevail for nine or ten months of the year.

The range of weather round the coast is thus shewn; the average being deduced from the different military stations.

Average range of weather round the Coast—Mauritius.

	Thermom.		Weather.
	Highest.	Lowest.	
January....	86	74	Warm and rainy, storms, sometimes thunder.
February ..	86	74	Violent gales, occasional hurricanes and thunder.
March	85	74	W. S.E. rain less frequent, heat moderate.
April	88	73	Fine season, delicious temperature.
May	82	70	Winds westerly, dry, and air agreeably fresh.
June	80	70	S.E. constant, rain in drops.
July	79	64	Ditto strong breezes by day, calm by night.
August	80	71	Rain more or less daily, mountains cloud-capt.
September .	79	68	Ditto ditto, principally harvest weather.
October	80	65	Temperate, sometimes warm.
November..	83	71	Winds variable, heat increasing, storms.
December..	86.	73	Ditto, ditto, sun vertical, heat moderated by clouds and rain.

Many of the E. I. Company's civil and military officers seek and find health at Mauritius; and I have myself invariably found the air, especially at Moka, exceedingly elastic, and giving a pleasing flow of spirits to the mind.

The hurricane months are January, February and March, but these tempests do not occur every year, their return is uncertain, and I do not think that of late years they have been so numerous or so severe as they were wont to be.*

ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE KINGDOM.—Neither of these departments require detail in the present work; as regards the former, the first settlers found scarcely any quadruped but rats, who eat the Dutch 'out of house and home,' and, as

* At Tonneliers battery a large 24-pounder was shewn me, which in a *coup de vent* was blown from the rampart, whirled about in the air like a feather, and then dropped several hundred feet from its original position. The inhabitants travelling on the roads cannot stand when the hurricane is blowing in its strength.

regards the latter, it may be sufficient to state that, under the French and English governments the richest and rarest plants of the East have been naturalized in the island, whither also most of the plants, trees, and vegetables of Europe have been conveyed: the Botanical Garden, at Pamplemouse, is as remarkable for its varied productions as its great beauty. Throughout the island there are many gardens of extent, and furnished with every thing that can conduce to utility and ornament; those belonging to the Governor's country-house, at Reduit, and to the talented and hospitable Mr. Telfair, near Moka, may be cited as instances of great taste and skill.

POPULATION, TERRITORIAL DIVISION, STOCK, AND PRODUCE.—The first settlers at Mauritius and Bourbon were European pirates, who obtained wives from Madagascar.*

After its colonization by the French, a great number of adventurers flocked to the island from Europe, and other places, and slaves were introduced from Madagascar and Mozambique, but at what precise period we have no records: the comparative increase of the three classes of inhabitants from 1767 to 1833 is thus shewn:—†.

* Their strength at this time, 1657, in the Eastern seas may be estimated from the following occurrence, which took place at Bourbon, on which isle the French East India Company had also an establishment. The Portuguese Viceroy of Goa came one day to anchor in the roads of St. Denis, and proceeded on shore to dine with the Governor, he had scarcely landed before a pirate ship of 50 guns came into the roads and captured his vessel; the pirate commander then went ashore, demanded to dine with the Governor and Viceroy, and seated himself at table between these gentlemen, declaring the latter to be his prisoner. Wine and rich cheer put the seamen in good humour; M. Desforges, the Governor, asked the pirate what he rated the Viceroy's ransom at? 'A thousand piastres,' was the reply; 'that,' said M. Desforges, 'is too little for a brave fellow like you to receive from a great Lord—ask enough, or ask nothing:' 'Well, well, I ask nothing,' said the Corsair, 'let him as your guest go free;' which the Viceroy instantly did, and the Court of Portugal recompensed the French Governor.

† It would seem that the island was more populous during the period prior to the French revolution, than subsequent to that event, as it is on record that, in 1792, 20,000 persons perished of small pox in Mauritius.

Years.	Whites.	Coloured.		Total.
		Free.	Slaves.	
1767	3163	587	15027	18777
1777	3434	1173	25154	29761
1787	4372	2235	33832	40439
1797	6237	3703	49080	59020
1807	6489	5919	65367	77768
1817	7375	10979	79493	97847
1827	8111	15444	69076*	92631
1832	..	26560 a	63056	89616

a No distinction of colour.

The latest complete census of the whole island, distinguishing the inhabitants according to the *quartiers,* or cantons, is for 1827 as follows:—

	White.		Free.		Slaves.		Total.	
	Men and Boys.	Women and Girls.	Men and Boys.	Women and Girls.	Men and Boys.	Women and Girls.	Men and Boys.	Women and Girls.
Port Louis .	1929	1458	3347	4164	9121	6296	14697	11918
Pamplemousses .	509	500	598	715	6348	3746	7455	4961
Rivière du Rempart	304	245	705	752	5121	3035	6130	4032
Flacq . . .	534	487	717	759	5868	3529	7119	4775
Grand Port . .	476	392	674	716	4237	2536	5387	3644
Savanne . .	123	92	209	207	2361	1660	2693	1959
Rivière Noire .	174	150	272	293	3395	2002	3841	2445
Plaines Wilhems	228	185	367	474	4083	2594	4678	3253
Moka . .	171	154	216	259	1787	1057	2174	1470
Total . .	4448	3663	7105	8339	42621	26455	54174	38457
For 1832 .	12489 males.		14071 females.		38124	24932	50513	39003

This statement does not comprise troops, convicts, nor apprentices; the latter to the amount of 1,486 men and boys, and 559 women and girls.

It will be seen from the foregoing what a large portion of

In 1799 the population was stated, by Baron Grant, at—slaves, 55,000, whites and mulattoes, 10,000—total, 65,000; and the armed force, national guard, blacks and mulattoes, 2,000, blacks and mulattoes, to serve as chasseurs, and the artillery, 3,000—total, 5,000.

* The number of slaves in the island, in 1830, is stated by the returns to Parliament, to be—males, 41,454—females, 26,293—total, 67,743.

the inhabitants of the island is concentrated at Port Louis,* but the quantity of live stock, the extent of cultivation, and the division of sugar culture, in the different quarters, will be seen from the following returns, which I regret not having for a later year than 1827 (the census being taken decennially), since which the culture of sugar has been so materially extended. [*See Commerce.*]

Live Stock of the Mauritius.—See Appendix for progressive increase since 1767.

	Horses and Mares.	Mules.	Asses.	Bulls and Cows.	Goats and Sheep.	Pigs.
Port Louis	322	27	86	1311	129	1679
Pamplemousses	70	247	225	3759	236	1761
Rivière du Rempart	53	435	143	2227	232	1508
Flacq	62	66	241	3514	237	1765
Grand Port	87	130	187	2321	225	1540
Savanne	38	44	65	1001	96	776
Rivière Noire	37	7	129	4036	308	1393
Plaines Wilhem	44	88	107	2013	167	1083
Moka	50	11	58	1728	167	411
Total	763	1055	1285	21913	1797	11916
Total for 1832	748	2615		21309	1938	

State of Culture.

	Acres of Wood.	Acres of Savanna.	Acres of Grain	Acres of Manioc.	Acres of Sugar Cane.	Acres of Cotton.	Acres of Indigo.	Acres of Cloves.	Acres of Coffee.	Varieties.	Total.
Port Louis	50	3500								30	3580
Pamplemousses	10950¾	18247¼	2314¼	4194½	4586			287½	26	2385½	42941¾
Rivière du Rempart	6554¾	5084½	1832¼	3333	[illegible]054	25		85	7½	1785¼	25761¾
Flacq	14730½	16333¼	2140	3228¼	6894¼			341	105	1280½	45052¼
Grand Port	20656¾	13379½	3712	1754	2883	5	82	83	299	2008¼	44856¼
Savanne	20408	8837½	1620	1228	3156			335	479	1903	37966½
Rivière Noire	12692¼	22262	1563½	1631½	870	736		67	52	874	40748½
Plaines Wilhem	15424	7649	1179	1127	4120			110	187	2759¾	34855¾
Moka	19687	10128	518¼	180½	398				3	1031½	31946¼
Total	121148¼	107421	14879¼	16676¾	30261¼	766	82	1258½	1158½	14057¾	307709¼
Total for 1831	103246	89780	6191	10917	52253		nil.	519	477		75727

* Classification of inhabitants in Port Louis. Agents, 10; architects, 3; armourers, 3; surveyors, 5; actors and actresses, 30; inn-keepers and confectioners, 7, advocates, 8; proctors, 12; *batelage*, 2; butchers, 4; bakers, 10; sadler, 1; embroiderers, 2; caulkers, 2; wood-sellers, 8; hatters, 3; sausage-makers, 3; carpenters, 15; wheelwrights, 5; brazier, 1; coachmakers, 2; barbers, 3.

State of the Sugar Manufacturies for 1827 and 1832.

	Sugaries by Water.		Sugaries by Horses.		Sugaries by Steam.		Total.		Distilleries.		Alembicques employed.	
	1827	1832	1827	1832	1827	1832	1827	1832	1827	1832	1827	1832
Pamplemousses	11	12	10	5	8	14	29	31	1	2	14	18
Rivière du Rempart	15	9	21	3	6	23	42	35	9	12	15	13
Flacq	25	20	14	1	3	17	42	38	..	..	18	27
Grand Port	12	8	2	..	1	5	15	13	1	2	14	10
Savanne	13	15	..	..	..	1	13	16	4	2	13	17
Rivière Noir	6	6	1	..	..	1	7	7	..	1	6	5
Plaines Wilhem	14	14	2	2	4	8	20	24	1	..	20	19
Moka	3	3	..	..	..	..	3	3	2	3	5	3
Total	99	87	50	11	22	69	171	167	18	22	105	112

The majority of the white and a large proportion of the free coloured inhabitants of Mauritius are French, or of French descent, and distinguished for a high spirit, no ordinary talent, and much energy and industry in commercial and agricultural pursuits. The ladies, before attaining a middle age, are in general possessed of considerable beauty, their hair of a silky black, and their figures slight, but well proportioned; in manners evincing great amenity, and, where education has not been neglected, a keen and polished wit, combined with a good judgment and excellent musical taste.* The creoles are an active, honest, and lively race, as in all our colonies; fond of dress, which passion does not, however, make them indolent, on the contrary, it is a stimulus to industry, in order that they may gratify their favourite propensity, and few who have it in their power to indulge, will be found committing crime, or acting dishonestly, as self-pride is generally the parent of a desire for personal adornment. There are a variety of Eastern nations in the colony, viz. Chinese, Arabs, Cingalese,† Hindoos, &c. The English are few in number, and principally merchants or government employés.

* Music is much cultivated at Mauritius by both sexes: a stranger on entering the orchestra of the theatre, when filled by amateurs, might fancy himself in Paris.

† The Kandyan chiefs, who were supposed dangerous to the tranquillity of the island, were sent to Mauritius, and Hindoo convicts are transported thither for life, and worked as felons on the roads of the colony.

The slaves are of two races; the one from Mozambique and the E. coast of Africa, and the other from Madagascar, where the Lowlanders of the W. coast were wont to be sold into bondage: in personal appearance they are both of great strength, frequently of a bold, sometimes ferocious, and often vindictive appearance; but when well treated they are faithful and hard working. They are passionately attached to their native land, to regain which they will brave the greatest dangers, and court even death itself—in the hope that, when life has departed the spirit returns to its natal shore.*

Of the *sang-froid* with which the slave meets death when inspired with the hope of returning to his country, an instance occurred when I was last at Mauritius. For the purpose of being executed,† a Mallagash slave committed arson,

* Many instances have occurred of the slaves in Mauritius seizing on a canoe, or boat, at night-time, and with a calabash of water and a few manioc, or Cassada roots, pushing out to sea and endeavouring to reach across to Madagascar or Africa, through the pathless and stormy ocean; of course they generally perish, but some succeed. We picked up a frail canoe, made out of a single tree, in H.M.S. *Barracouta*, near the equator, and within about 100 miles of the coast of Africa; it contained five runaway slaves, one dying in the bottom of the canoe, and the other four nearly exhausted. They had fled from a harsh French master at the Seychelles, committed themselves to the deep without compass or guide, with a small quantity of water and rice, and trusting to their fishing lines for support. Steering by the stars they had nearly reached the coast from which they had been kidnapped, when nature sank exhausted, and we were just in time to save four of their lives: so long as the wanderers in search of home were able to do so, the days were numbered by notches on the side of the canoe, and 21 were thus marked when met with by our vessel.

† This may appear singular, but a curious illustration took place with a friend at Mauritius, one of whose slaves was afflicted with Nostalgia, and broke the mirrors and destroyed the furniture, in the hope that his master, on returning home, would run him through with his sword. Our soldiers and sailors, on foreign service, are subject to Nostalgia; I have known them to mutilate and seriously endanger their lives with a view to get invalided, particularly Irishmen and Highlanders; indeed I have heard many Irish soldiers say they cared not if they were to be hung the moment they put foot on Erin's green isle, so as their bones were laid in their own country; this feeling is so strong in Madagascar that, when Radama, the king, marched an army

by a Legislative Council. I trust the day is not far distant when a Colonial Assembly, chosen by the property and intelligence of the inhabitants, will give a renewed and permanent stimulus to the prosperity of the settlement.

LAWS AND COURTS.—Before it was occupied by Great Britain Mauritius was governed by four out of the five codes of law which had been promulgated by Napoleon; and executed by courts established in the island before the time of the French Republic. The formation of the several Courts and their powers have been modified from time to time by the authority of the Governor, and finally settled by the Mauritius Charter of Justice, dated St. James's 13th April, 1831, which establishes a Supreme Court of Civil and Criminal Justice, presided over by three Judges. There is also a petit Court for the adjudication of civil causes of small amount, and for the trial of offences of a low degree:—from this Court there is no appeal. The Governor has authority to establish minor courts in any of the dependencies of Mauritius and to extend or limit its powers.

The French law of divorce has been adopted in Mauritius;* mortgages are required to be registered every ten years by article 2154 of the code Napoleon.

A Council of the Commune was established by Governor Farquhar in 1817, composed of fifteen notable inhabitants of Port Louis, and three proprietary inhabitants from each quarter of the island; the qualifications were—30 years of age unless born in the colony (if so over 27)—to have resided ten years in the colony;—an annual income of 3000 piastres in Port Louis, or 5000 in the country; to be nominated by the Governor from lists containing three times the number of persons so to be nominated, and to continue in office five years. The Council to elect a president, vice, and secretary,

* Divorces are frequent although the marriage rites are performed with great ceremony, during which bets are often made as to how long the nuptial tie will remain unbroken; I was at one table in the island where two divorced wives were guests of the third consort of their former spouse, and there was much harmony and glee at the entertainment.

to discuss, with the aid of six other members, questions of commerce, roads, education and internal affairs, as transmitted by the Governor. This Council was suppressed by order of Lord Bathurst, in January, 1821, and there is not now, I believe, any municipal body to regulate the affairs of the active and wealthy inhabitants of Port Louis.

MILITARY DEFENCE.—Port Louis is well defended on the sea side by the batteries on Tonneliers island and on Fort Blanc, but it is accessible at the land side, and was found to be indefensible when our troops approached it in 1810. There are several strong posts throughout the island, garrisoned by detachments from two regiments of infantry and a strong section of artillery and engineers. There has been no national guard in the island since our occupation of it, but on the late ill-advised procedures respecting Mr. Jeremie, it was found that most of the respectable inhabitants were armed. At present there is distrust on the side of the British and French, I wish that measures were adopted on either part to remove the sense of injustice or allay fears which are the sure result of oppression.

FINANCES.—A large sum has been raised in this colony as revenue since our occupation, and a still larger sum expended; the Revenue for 14 years* being £2,165,474, and the Expenditure £3,191,680.

The items of the disbursement is thus shewn for the year 1828:

* Net Revenue and Expenditure of Mauritius for 14 years.

Years.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Years.	Revenue.	Expenditure.
1812	191355	264489	1819	134928	156406
1813	204221	394839	1820	102875	135433
1814	161717	310647	1821	107596	188628
1815	177165	286337	1822	131606	186631
1816	133750	232484	1823	148131	201399
1817	214501	304580	1824	167272	208614
1818	149190	143240	1825	141167	178003
Total.	1231899	1936566		933575	1255114

Net Colonial Revenue, 176,004*l*; Colonial Expenditure, 166,509*l*; of which the Civil charges were 134,313*l*; the Military do. 24,039*l*; Extraordinary disbursements, 7540*l*; total £508,405. The charges defrayed by England were—Pay of troops, &c. 59,656*l*; Ordinance, 17,195*l*; Sundries, 1000*l*. By England, 77,857*l*; by Colony, 166,509*l*; total, 244,366*l*.

A systematic economy is now in progress, and aided by the large revenue of the colony, the island is totally independent of any Parliamentary aid from Great Britain, the pay of the troops being the only item furnished by the mother country; even this the colonists have offered to diminish if allowed a Legislative Assembly.* Of the Revenue, which in the gross receipts average 132,000*l*. per annum, a large sum is raised from Custom duties at Port Louis as thus shewn for the last three years.

Duties received at Port Louis.

	1832	1833	1834
Duties . . .	£84,085	£62,754	53,228
Salaries . . .	5472	5292	3924
Incidents . . .	19,890†	466	559

The importation taxes are; 6 per cent. on the estimated value of the goods in English ships; on foreign vessels 15 to 30 per cent; 40 per cent. on tobacco, and 2*s*. per gallon on spirits. Wheat, rice, cattle and bullion are free on English ships. The exportation taxes are on English ships—sugar, 1*s*. 2½*d*. per 100lbs. on a foreign do. 2*s*. 2*d*. per do; cotton, 7*s*. on former, 7*s*. 10*d*. on latter per do; coffee, 4*s*. and 6*s*. 5*d*. do. do; other articles in proportion. Entrepot taxes 1 per cent. English, 1½ per cent. on foreign.

* M. d'Epinay, one of the most talented of the Mauritians, informed me that he was instructed by his brother colonists (whose deputed agent he was to England) to offer to Lord Goderich to furnish supplies and pay for one regiment of infantry and one ship of war annually, if a Legislative Assembly were granted to the island. The colony already incurs a charge for garrisons of 10,000 annually.

† Purchase of Custom-house ground and building, 18,039*l*.; and alterations and repairs, 977*l*.;—thus accounting for the large sum in 1832.

Direct Taxes are 6*s.* upon each slave above 7 years of age, and under 60, if in Port Louis, and 2*s.* 6*d.* in the country: this is independent of vaccine, marronage, corvée, and other slave taxes. Upon all goods (*les immeubles*) in Port Louis there is an annual tax of 1*s.* 3*d.* per cent. on the estimated value. Every thing sold in the bazaar, whether it be fish, flesh, fowl, vegetables, or hucksteries, is taxed, as are also the shop-keepers, who sell them, according to the stall.

Indirect. Two per cent. registering acts of sale; one do. for transcribing do. and proportional taxes on every business act. Stamped paper from 3*d.* to 2*s.* 8*d.* and upwards. Licenses, for instance, on an inn and coffee house in Port Louis, 10*l.* per month, and in the country 7*l.* do. On a pedlar 1*l.* per do. On carriages, gigs and carts, from 1*l.* 12*s.* to 2*l.* per annum. Boats, canteens, distilleries, printing offices, &c. are farmed out by auction. On grants of land, 1*l.* to 6*l.* in proportion. The right to fish in the sea with *a seine* is 1*l.* a year, and with a line 12*s*; nay even according to the size of the seine the tax is raised.

The Police taxes are numerous and heavy, for instance a *certificate of life* costs 4*s.* and of *enregistrement* 12*s.* and for every hundred words of the certificate above the first, 1*s.* 7*d.* per 100. A visit on board an English ship* 6*s.* a foreign 12*s.*

The Anchorage and Pilotage dues are heavy, and also the cost of boats for loading or discharging ships, which *must be employed.*† There are also numerous taxes on landing every article of merchandise or private property, which though trifling individually, are vexatious and oppressive in the aggregate.

Monetary System.—The former terms of piastres, cents. &c. are now being converted into English money; various

* The Police of Mauritius would rival in espionage the most favourite corps of Fouché; they are everywhere—know every thing—and charge for all they do.

† A merchant vessel is not allowed to use her own boats to load or unload cargo, or even to water at Mauritius!

coins are current and often abundant in the island; their value in September, 1834, was as follows:

MONEY TARIFF.	Pr.	Cts.	Dec.	£	s.	d.
Rupee Sicca		52	1		2	1
Rupee Madras or Bombay .		47	11		1	11
Half-crown		62	6		2	6
Spanish or American Dollar .	1	8	4		4	4
Do. Sicily	1	2	1		4	1
1 Franc piece . . .		20	10			10
2 Francs do.		41	8		1	8
Shilling		25			1	
Sovereign	5	33	4	1	13	4
Gold mohur of Bengal . .	8	18	9	1	8	9
Gold mohur of Bombay . .	7			1		

I cannot ascertain the amount of circulating medium in the colony nor the proportion of paper money in use.

A chartered bank was established at Port Louis in June, 1831, with a capital of 500,000 piastres, in 1000 shares of 500 each.

Of the capital 300,000 prs. have been paid up, and it is now in such a flourishing state as to be dividing a profit at the rate of *nine* per cent. per annum.* As an encouragement for the establishment of banks in our other colonies, I give the following official account of the transactions of the Mauritius bank on the 6th August, 1834—just as it has been issued in the colony.

Dans ses diverses opérations, la Banque a conservé des garanties spéciales, qui peuvent être classées comme suit:

A l'appui du porte-feuille :		
En billets déposés, lettre de crédit, inscriptions sur immeubles et nantissements de valeurs mobilières	109,545 p.	
A l'appui des traites remises à Londres :		
D'après connaissements et factures de marchandises expédiées	123,283	54 c.
A l'appui des comptes courants :		
En dépôts de billets et obligations de tiers-repondants	95,926	85
Total des garanties .	328,755 p.	39 c.

* The Firm of Messrs. Reid, Irving & Co. are the London Agents for this establishment.

La situation de le Banque, arrêtée pour le semestre au 17 Juillet dernier, présente ce qui suit :

Le porte-feuille, de		214,245 p. 09 c.
Les fonds disponibles à Londres .	41,666 p. 36 c.	
Moins, une somme à M M. Thomson, Passmore & Thompson, à régler plus tard en compte avec eux	3,016 70	
		38,649 66
Les balances de 14 comptes courants dues à l'établissement		34,734 45
61 billets arriérés		18,397 70
Montant des affaires courantes . .		306,026 p. 90 c.
L'effectif en caisse	495,943 p. 66 c.	
Moins, 3 sommes reçues en dépôt, à rendre à volonté 3887 p. 27 c.		
Et quelques dividendes des semestres précédens à payer. 609		
	4496 27	
		491,447 39
Le mobilier, se composant de bureaux, coffres-forts, &a		1009 04
Divers frais de poursuite, à réclamer sur les billets arriérés		845 83
Total de l'actif		799,329 16

L'actif établi ci-dessus, résulte :

Des trois cinquièmes versés au commencement par les Actionnaires		300,000
Du papier mis en circulation pour une valeur de .		486,225
Des bénéfices non répartis au semestre précédent	5144 p. 68 c.	
De ceux acquis pendant le présent semestre	7959 48	
		13,104 16
		799,329 p. 16 c.

Voici le détail de ces derniers bénéfices :

L'escompte à 9 pour cent sur les billets acceptés et l'intérêt sur ceux réglés en retard . . .	9505 p. 57 c.
L'intérêt sur quatre comptes courants réglés . .	982 02

L'agio sur l'achat de 3 traites particulières et sur la vente de 69 traites de la Banque		2159 15
Les transferts de 39 actions		78
Le dividende acquis à la dernière repartition sur 5 actions qui appartenaient à la Banque . . .		45
		12,769 p. 75 c.
Il faut en déduire les frais suivants :		
Six mois de loyers de l'établissement, 130 piastres par mois	780 p.	
Six mois d'appointements des employés ensemble 505 piastres par mois	3030	
Divers frais généraux, tels que ports de lettres, avis de gazettes, frais de bureaux, &c	200 54 c.	
Divers frais à Londres : commissions à MM. Reid, Irving & Co. achats de registres, papier, plumes, &a .	549 72	
Contribution à la Caisse des secours, pour les indigents, après l'ouragan de Janvier dernier . . .	250	
		4810 26
Reste net . . .		7959 p. 48 c.

Le montant total des bénéfices portés ci-dessus à 13,104 p. 16 c. représente donc maintenant un peu plus de $4\frac{1}{3}$ pour cent sur le capital de 300,000 p. versé par les Actionnaires.

P. DEPINAY,
Président de la Cour des Directeurs.

Religion, Education, and the Press.—Under these heads I have no statistical details to offer; under some despotic governments much attention is frequently paid to statistics, but in those colonies, where an absolute government prevails, nothing of the kind has heretofore been considered desirable;* let me hope that at no distant day the deficiency will cease to exist. Of the French inhabitants the majority are of the Romish faith, and scrupulously observant of the

* For a contrast, see my third volume on the Canadas, or several of the West India islands in my second volume.

rites enjoined by their religion, which, as its forms are more imposing* than the Lutheran, or Established Church, has had the effect of causing many slaves, or freemen who had once been such, to follow it. There is a Roman Catholic prelate, styled Bishop of Ruspa, and a considerable number of priests appointed by, I believe, the Pope. The congregation of the English church is small, and the Scotch have a place of worship, as have also some Missionaries.

In the statistical tables printed by the Board of Trade, the number of churches and chapels are stated at eight, capable of containing 3,350 and usually attended by 880, the expense being 3,348*l.*;—whether this includes Christians of all denominations or not it is difficult to say.

Education is general among the white and free coloured population; the authority above quoted gives the number of schools at 16, male scholars 1,456, female 966, total 2,422, and expense of schools 1,658*l.*; these of course are public seminaries. There are several good private academies in the colony, but parents prefer sending their children, of both sexes, to be educated in Europe. The College Royal, at Port Louis, is an excellent establishment, well provided with Professors, &c.

The Press, under an absolute government, can present few details of interest. The first newspaper was established in the colony in 1773; it has still, I believe, but one newspaper, and its appearance is as if a printing press were the introduction of yesterday. Other colonies issue a directory or almanac annually, but the latest Mauritius almanac, at the Colonial Office in Downing Street, is for 1828. Before closing this chapter, which, with the darkness that surrounded me, has been a cheerless task, I proceed to notice the—.

* I witnessed at Port Louis the celebrated *Fête de Dieu,* in the course of which the most beautiful young girls in the island, clad in white robes, walked bare-headed in procession, strewing flowers before the 'Host.' The streets and cathedral were lined by soldiers, and the batteries fired salutes. I think it would be proper to issue a general order forbidding, in future, martial array of British soldiers at any religious celebration, no matter what creed or communion it might be in honour of.

Foreign Dependencies.—The island of *Rodrigue*, the *Seychelles Islands*, *Diego Garcia*, &c. belong to Mauritius, and an agent from the colony is placed on the vast and important island of Madagascar. Rodrigue is situate about 300 miles to the eastward of Mauritius, in 19. 13. S. lat., about 26 miles long by 12 broad. I passed close to it in 1823, but did not land on account of the heavy surf which breaks along the shore. It is mountainous, or more properly speaking a succession of hills, covered with verdure, the vallies are full of rocks and stones, which cover the surface to a great extent, leaving, however, a large portion of fertile soil, which is cultivated by a few French colonists from Mauritius, with which a constant intercourse is kept up in transporting turtle from the former to the latter. There is abundance of fish around Rodrigue, but it is singular that those caught outside the reefs in deep water are poisonous, and several sailors have died from eating of them.* One sort caught near the island resembles a whiting, and from its destructive qualities is named by the French, *mort au chien*.† On the N. side of the island there is a bay affording excellent anchorage, a secure shelter for ships of all dimensions,‡ and abundance of wood and water. The air is delightful, the water clear, the vegetation luxuriant. In time of peace it is useful as a haven for

* The circumstance of poisonous fish has never been properly accounted for: we know of no birds or animals that are poisonous, even the most venomous snake, when decapitated, is good eating. Some think that the fish being poisonous is owing to copper banks, on which they feed, but it is remarkable that the fish caught on the same bank are at one time poisonous and at another edible. Some sorts of fish are, however, poisonous at all times, and I have seen a dog die in a few minutes after eating one. Mariners ought to reject fish without scales, unless they know them to be good, and a silver spoon if boiled with the fish will turn black should it be noxious.

† The early French settlers narrate that they found eels of an exquisite flavour on the island, so large that *one* of them was a load for *two men* to carry.

‡ The squadron which was collected from India and the Cape, for the conquest of Mauritius, in 1810, rendezvoused here.

shipwrecked mariners,* and in a war time as a cruising station.

The Seychelles or Mahe Islands, situate to the northward of Madagascar, between the parallels of 4. and 5. S. lat., were partially explored by M. Lazarus Picault, in 1743, by order of Mahé de la Bourdonnais, the Governor of the Isle of France, but in all probability they were previously known to the Portuguese, as were the Amirantes, a low and comparatively insignificant group, 80 miles distant; if, however, the Portuguese saw them, it seems strange that they were not explored, as we would then have had an earlier account of the *coco de mer* peculiar to those islands.

The Seychelles capitulated to the English in 1794, after which their flag was considered neutral between the English and French, when belligerents: on the capture of Mauritius the islands were taken possession of as a dependency of that colony, and have since continued under the superintendence of an agent deputed from Mauritius, who is aided by 25 soldiers from one of the regiments in garrison at the latter place.

The following are the names of the principal islands, with the number of acres contained in each,—

Names.	Acres.	Names.	Acres.	Names.	Acres.
Mahé .	30000	St. Anne .	500	Felicity .	800
Praslin .	8000	Cerf . .	400	North Island	500
Silhouette	5700	Frigate.. .	300	Denis . .	200
La Digue .	2000	Mariane .	250	Vache .	200
Curieuse	1000	Conception	120	Aride . .	150

Total acres . . . 50,120.

There are upwards of 15 other islands of a smaller size, all

* A vessel from Bombay (the *Eldon*), laden with cotton, took fire at sea in October last (1834), and the crew, after being many days in an open boat, reached Rodrigue when almost perishing, and thence the Mauritius.

resting on an extensive bank of sand and coral, which also surrounds them to a great extent.

Mahé, the seat of government at the Seychelles, and principal island in the group, is 16 miles long, and from three to five broad, with a very steep and rugged granite mountain running through the centre. The town of *Mahé* is situate on the north side, in a small glen, irregularly built, and containing some good houses; the principal persons being, however, in the environs. It is of course more densely peopled than the others; the total population, when I visited the group in 1825, was, whites, 582—free coloured, 323—and slaves, 6,058, total, 6,963. There is, however, a scattered population on many of the flat islands spread about those tranquil seas; sometimes on approaching one of these low verdant isles, the recent creation of the coral insect, we have been surprised by a boat pushing off from the shore, and a dark-coloured Frenchman, or Portuguese, coming on board the frigate and presenting us with eggs, milk, and fowls, at the same time informing us that the island we saw was his, and that his family would receive us hospitably if we would land. On several of the Seychelles and Amirante group we found no inhabitants, but abundance of hogs and goats, as also papaws, cocoa nuts, and other edible fruit; indeed cruising about this beautiful archipelago is more like romance than reality; while the Italian beauty of the skies, the serenity of the atmosphere, and the elastic purity of the breeze add a peculiar charm to the soft scenery around. The oldest resident at the Seychelles never witnessed there a gale of wind; but the sea breeze is constant, and tempers the heat so as to divest a nearly vertical sun of the ill effects of its fervid rays.* The thermometer varies from 84. to 64., its mean being 70. to 72.; the healthiness of the station is indicated by the great age and large families of the inhabitants; indeed it is no un-

* I have spent whole days wandering from island to island among the Seychelles group, and revelling in their romantic scenery, with no other protection from a tropical sun than a broad-brimmed straw hat, yet without feeling the slightest bad effect, and with but little fatigue.

semble those of the pine apple. The smell arising from the flower is by most Europeans considered unbearable, its offensiveness increasing the longer the flower be kept.

Various spices grow on Mahé, &c. such as the cinnamon plant, cloves, nutmeg and pepper, which were introduced by orders of *M. De Poivre*, the intelligent Governor of Mauritius, with a view to rival the Dutch in the Moluccas: the cultivation, if persevered in, would probably have rendered the Seychelles, at the present day, as valuable as the far-famed spice islands, but for a singular circumstance. The plantation at the Seychelles was tended with great care as a national undertaking, but as the French were apprehensive that the islands might be attacked by the British squadron, orders were given by the Governor of Mauritius, to surround the spice garden with bundles of dried faggots, and other combustible matter, and the moment a British vessel of war hove in sight, to set fire to the whole. A large vessel shortly after hove in sight with English colours, the spice trees were immediately burned, and the ship of war came into Mahé harbour, with the *tricolor* flag, it being a French man-of-war that had used a *ruse*, to try whether the islands had a British force on them. The feelings of the French, when the valuable plantations were being consumed, may be readily imagined.

Mahé has a British resident from the Mauritius, with some subordinates, and there is a petty civil and criminal court, held for trial of causes and offences; every thing, however, after the French style, even the *gens d'armes* seem as if newly imported from Paris.* The inhabitants are extremely hospitable; and I would strongly recommend our whalers visiting the Seychelles, instead of leaving the fishing

* A ludicrous circumstance occurred when I was at Mahé; the sailors of our squadron were allowed a day's revelry on shore, and, of course, some of them got drunk and were lodged by the gens d'armes in a small watch-house, situate on a slope. The jacks took a curious mode of liberating their comrades; they got a strong hawser, belayed it round the walls of the watch-house, and nearly 200 hands heaved on the hawser, until they hove down the watch-house and nearly killed their drunken comrades, who had, by this time, made a hole in the "deck" (roof), and got aloft, while the gens d'armes fled for their lives.

to the Americans and French. The central position of the Seychelles for trade, with the Eastern Hemisphere, is thus shewn:—*Mahé* to Madagascar, 576 miles; Comoros, 828; Mauritius, 928; Mombas, 930; Delagoa Bay, 1,800; Bombay, 1,680; Arabia, 1,230; Cape of Good Hope, 2,640. Had the settlement which Captain W. F. W. Owen so wisely formed at Mombas, on the E. coast of Africa, not have been given up (the Americans are now establishing themselves on this coast), we should have had a perfect chain of posts, if I may so term it, for the extension and protection of our commerce.

Diego Garcia is situate farther E. about 4°. from the Equator, and is one of those numerous coral islands with which these seas abound.* It contains plenty of turtle, and has a few residents from the Mauritius.

Before leaving this subject it may be well to advert to Madagascar, where the French have in vain sought to obtain a footing for the last 200 years, but have been repulsed with determined bravery by the Malagashes, whose frequent exclamation is "*trade with us mutually, on advantageous terms, and you are welcome to our shores, and shall enjoy our hospitality and our friendship; but claim an inch of our ground as lords of the soil, or a particle of authority over ourselves or our rights, and we will perish, to a man, before we succumb!*"

The island of Madagascar extends between the parallels of 12.2. and 25.40. S. Lat. (i. e. upwards of 800 miles in length) and the meridians of 43.41. and 50.30. E. Long. separated from the eastern coast of Africa by the Mozambique channel, which is nearly 300 miles broad. Ptolemy was, probably, acquainted with the island: Marco Polo in the 13th century describes it by its present name, having received his knowledge from the Arabs; the Portuguese who discovered it in

* The Coco islands in Lat. 12.06. S., Long. 97.04. E. are a circular chain of islands and keys, lined by a coral reef, with a sounding from 12 to 20 fathoms, where a ship may anchor: an extensive harbour on the N. extremity with but one entrance, three miles wide, straggling rocks and a reef project one mile and a half from W. side of entrance. Now settled on by Capt. Ross an American.

1506, gave it the name of St. Lawrence, and the French, in the reign of Henry IV., called it Isle Dauphin. The vastness of Madagascar may be judged of from its length: it has been estimated to contain *one hundred and fifty million* acres of land. I have visited many parts of the island, particularly the greater part of the S. and W. coasts, and found it generally beautiful, clothed with timber, and verdant with rich pastures. Along the E. coast a margin of low land extends from 10 to 30 miles from the shore, and along the W. coast from 50 to 100, the land then rises, forming extensive steppes or tables, running N. and S. diversified with hills of greater or less elevation, (the highest about 6,000 feet above the sea), luxuriant vallies, passes, and ravines, craters of extinct volcanoes,* immense forests, savannas, rivers and lakes, the latter affording some of the finest scenery in the island, while almost every part of the coast, especially the western shore, is indented with spacious harbours and bays, some of them 50 *miles deep*, with soundings in every part, and sheltered from all winds.

The population is considered in number to be about five million, and appear to be two distinct races; those on the sea shore being a dark colour, with bushy black hair, Herculean figures, noses rather flat, and the cranium partaking slightly of the negro formation. The inhabitants of the table land in the interior are of a copper or light colour, hair long and silky, and the head and face of a Roman cast. To this latter race belonged Radama, the late intelligent King of the greater part of the island, and whose efforts for the suppression of the slave trade, and the introduction into Madagascar of the civilizing arts, earned for him the praise of every good man. The superiority of the light over the dark coloured Malagashes was strikingly evinced, when a certain number of youths, of both colours, were placed on board the vessels of war on the Cape station, in order to form a set of seamen for

* I examined several craters on the W. coast, and they appeared to have been a long time in their present position; in shape, that of an inverted cone, the sides coated with a thick crusting of sulphureous matter. The natives in the neighbourhood assured me that there were some 'burning mountains inland.

Radama, as we had already aided him, through the instrumentality of Mr. Hastie, in forming a powerful army. Six light and six dark coloured youths were shipped on board the *Ariadne;* one of each colour was placed under the care of the carpenter, another pair under the armourer, and another pair under the sail maker; the *light coloured* race learned their respective trades as aptly, if not more so than English youths would have done; the *dark coloured* were slow but persevering, and, as sailors, never exhibited that activity aloft which their fairer countrymen did; though the latter were an inland people, and the former belonging to the sea shore. The superiority of the Caucasian or Arab* race now described, will account for the fact that Radama had nearly subdued, before his death, the numerous petty sovereignties into which the island is divided, and, although his death has, for the present, checked this procedure, there can be little doubt that, at no distant day, the whole of Madagascar will form a consolidated and powerful empire; the establishment of which will be aided by the striking circumstance that the language is radically the same throughout the island, peculiarly soft, flexible and copious, and with few varieties of dialect.†

A fine field of commerce is opening on the island for British enterprize, if conducted with honesty and good faith.‡ The Malagash are clothed, the men in flowing robes of cotton cloth, principally of native manufacture, frequently of plaid pattern, and worn like the Roman toga; the women wear a short jacket, with long sleeves, and folding robes round the

* The Arabs have, from time immemorial, traded with Madagascar, and as the Malagashes have many customs appertaining to the faith of Islamism, (although it is not a little singular that they also perform several Jewish rites) it might be inferred that the light coloured race were descendants from the Arabs, but if such were the case they would form the sea coast tribes, not as at present, an inland and mountainous people.

† It is more nasal on the coast than the interior, and appears to have more affinity with the Malay than with that of any other oriental nation. Oratory is much cultivated, and in their kabars or public assemblies, the speeches sometimes exhibit an impressive and impassioned eloquence.

‡ The Malagash have, in general, a great aversion to the French, who

waist and limbs: they possess abundance of cattle,* (I have seen herds of several thousands together and perfectly wild:)† almost every variety of timber; they work iron, tin, copper,

have several times attempted by force or fraud to form settlements on their island, and who have often enticed the Malagash on board to trade, (they being very fond of commerce), set their canoes adrift, and then carried their victims into slavery. An instance of this kind occurred in 1825, a French vessel bound off the coast, seized on the fishermen and others, and set sail for Bourbon; the Malagash, a few days after, saw His Majesty's vessels *Barracouta* and *Albatros* anchor off the shore, and commence sending their boats in different directions (we were surveying the coast);—they supposed us to be French and resolved on vengeance. Two officers with a cutter's crew, were sent to a neighbouring bank, or rather, small island, to fix their observations, and while the seamen were walking round the island a few Malagash rushed from behind some bushes and killed, with their spears, the two officers, (Messrs. Bowey and Parsons) they then went in search of the seamen, but the latter fortunately got off, and returned on board the Barracouta with the dead bodies. I may here mention that among many other escapes which I have had, this was one; I had got into the cutter in the morning and was pushing off with my brother officers, (whose mangled remains I assisted to inter before sunset), when my presence was required on board, to examine the body of a seaman, named Morrison, who had just died of a liver complaint, by which means my life was providentially saved.

* When I was at Bembatok Bay there were several large American ships there, purchasing bullocks at a dollar each, or for musketry, gunpowder, &c. The bullocks were killed on the shore, the fat melted and casked, the hides salted, and the flesh cut into long stripes, dried in the sun, and packed in bulk for conveyance to the Havannah. The American begged us not to tell any of their countrymen that we saw them thus engaged; they acknowledged that they had carried on this profitable trade from Salem for several years, and no person but their owners knew its source. They also obtained tortoiseshell, sandal wood, &c.

† Provisions are extremely abundant at St. Augustine's Bay; our squadron laid in a large stock of sheep, fowls, (the capons are as large as an English turkey), eggs, yams, sweet potatoes, pumpkins, oranges, honey, &c. &c. at the most trifling expence; half a dozen sheep being given for the brass rim of an old cabin lamp; and other articles in proportion. The mariner should not, however, trust himself here too much on shore; I went inland to one of the villages with a brother officer, and the Malagash would have massacred us for the sake of our pistols and dirks, but that the

gold, and silver, (of the two latter they make chains of great length, and of neat, often elegant, workmanship), and they manufacture to a considerable extent silk, cotton, and hemp, some of their cloths being dyed with hues of the brightest colours. The coin in general circulation is the Spanish dollar, cut into pieces, (the Horas, or olive-coloured people, divide the dollar into 760 parts). This domestic but high spirited people, have admitted British missionaries among them, who have now established schools and a college at the capital of the island, (Tannarivo), set up a printing press, and introduced several English artizans, such as carpenters, joiners, builders, blacksmiths, weavers, dyers, tanners, shoemakers, &c. I trust, therefore, that public attention will be directed to this splendid island, not only for the sake of our own commerce, but also for the promoting the civilization of its numerous, industrious, and interesting people.

The eastern coast of Africa, which Mauritius is so favourably situate for carrying on an extensive commerce with, is almost unknown to Europeans, although the Portuguese have settled on its shores for nearly 300 years. I visited the whole coast from Delagoa Bay to beyond the Equator, and am convinced a lucrative trade might be conducted with safety and advantage. At the Portuguese settlements of Mozambique, Sofala, Inhambau, Quilinane, Oibo, &c. little can be accomplished until slavery be totally abolished, but at the Arab towns and forts at Zanzibar, Pemba, Mombas, Lamos, Pattu, Baava, Mukadeesha, &c. there are active mercantile communities of Moors and Arabs, who are anxiously desirous of British intercourse. Oil, cotton, ivory, skins, horns, gold dust, ambergris, pearls, gums, tobacco, camels, coffee, &c. may be readily procured in exchange for blue and white calicoes, beads, knives, axes, musquets, gunpowder, delf, looking-glasses, broad cloth, Birmingham ware, &c. all of which the Arabs, Moors, and natives are solicitous of obtaining.

women learning their intention, formed themselves in a circle round us, and in this manner, singing their national songs, danced us down to the boats, in which they embarked, and only left us when we were safe on board.

COMMERCE. The trade of the island of Mauritius is extensive, and carried on with different nations.

Vessels entered Inwards, and cleared Outwards, at Port Louis, in 1832, as compared with 1833 and 1834.

	Year ended 5th January, 1832.						Year ended 5th January, 1833.					
	Inwards.			Outwards.			Inwards.			Outwards.		
	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men
United Kingdom	31	8999	537	74	22341	1289	46	13148	766	85	24205	1411
Guernsey and Jersey	1	250	15	1	250	16	..	..	..	..	..	..
Dependencies of Mauritius	36	3315	487	38	3301	510	42	3148	531	39	2789	497
British North America	2	308	21	2	308	19	..	..	..	..	..	..
Ascension, Gibraltar, and St. Helena	1	264	14	1	347	20	1	212	13	..	..	..
Other places, British Vessels.	78	21718	1964	67	18324	1804	85	24253	2107	69	18392	1899
——— Foreign Vessels	3	1496	102	2	629	42	3	847	50	1	442	26
Foreign Europe, Brit. Vessels	8	1838	115	..	..	..	11	2444	129	..	..	..
——— For. Vessels.	11	3545	207	16	5628	315	11	3616	203	8	2118	133
Buenos Ayres, British Vessels	1	232	16	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	.
——— For. Vessels..	2	737	56	2	1200	71	..	..	..	..	..	..
Rio Janeiro	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	694	43	..	..	..
Bremen	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	216	13	..	..	..
Madagascar	70	13096	1321	78	13986	1423	48	8524	876	49	8308	772
——— Foreign Vessels..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	72	10
Bourbon, British Vessels....	31	4333	494	22	2645	321	38	5141	622	27	3129	396
——— Foreign Vessels....	19	3739	255	20	4447	312	24	2943	260	31	5597	424
Pondicherry	5	854	106	5	943	114	4	8142	79	2	379	46
Canton	2	1006	48	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Batavia	2	1106	57	1	388	16	..	..	..	1	331	18
Muscat	1	200	50	1	200	45	..	..	..	..	..	..
Sourabaya	2	684	39	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Sumatra	1	300	17	2	510	30	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manilla, Crozats, and Nicobar Island	2	607	41	1	427	40	..	..	..	..	..	..
Rangoon, Pegu, &c	..	..	..	2	899	105	2	462	49	3	850	97
Zanzibar and Moka	..	..	..	2	476	61	..	..	..	1	256	26
Total	312	69640	6016	339	78255	6622	323	67434	5817	320	67288	5790
Year ending 5th Jan. 1834....	305	76154	5357	289	68420	5207						

Proportion of shipping belonging to different countries.

PORT LOUIS—VESSELS ENTERED INWARDS.

	1828		1829		1830		1831		1832		1833	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
British	367	81651	405	92596	309	71845						
French	33	9375	63	18934	69	20628						
Dutch	2	878	2	889	3	993						
American	1	351	4	1322	1	301						
Arabian			2	350	1	200						
Danish					1	1000						
Total	403	92255	476	114088	384	94567	No returns.					

The *value* of the trade is given thus, and I regret that the imperfect returns at the Custom House do not enable me to present consecutive years in the order which I have done in the preceding volumes, and in some of the colonies contained in this volume; in fact the reader can have no idea of the difficulties I have had to encounter to get together the statistics that are in the History of the Colonies, even with every disposition on the part of official authorities to aid me with any in the Government Departments. I hope, however, to have more complete returns prepared for me by the time another edition of this work be required.

Imports in value at the Mauritius during the years 1828, 1829, and 1830.

United Kingdom	£741,612	Bombay	71,095
France	271,872	Malabar Coast	1296
Netherlands	11,241	Arabia	7614
British North America	8252	Canton	28,046
South America	5380	Sumatra	511
Gibraltar	4620	Singapore	14,637
Cape of Good Hope	172,546	Coryngа	189
New Holland	30,407	Manilla	3584
Van Diemen's Land	14,603	Rangoon	5236
Ceylon	15429	Sumbawa	3601
Coromandel Coast	154,845	Coepang	576
Java	18,171	Madura	3776
Madagascar	228,667	Aracan	2327
Bourbon	129,702		
Calcutta	506,032		£2,468,558
Madras	12,679		

The principal produce of the island is sugar,* the quantity of which, together with other articles exported during the years 1832 and 1833, was—

* In 1824 the quantity of sugar exported was but 247,498 cwt; the duty was then reduced on its importation into England, and the exportation yearly augmented until in 1830 it rose to 610,725 cwts. or 67,608,071 lbs; in 1831 to 70,258,819 lbs; in 1832 it was 55,269,990 lbs; in 1833, 65,000,000, and in 1834 about 60,000,000 lbs. Great Britain receives the larger part of the produce, viz. about 50,000,000 lbs; the remainder is distributed among the other countries which it has been shewn the island carries on a trade with; France receives about half a million lbs. and New South Wales, British India, and British America an equal quantity each; the Cape of Good Hope consumes a quarter of a million.

Mauritius Exports, year ending 5th January.

	1832		1833	
	lbs. Fr. Weight.	Value.	lbs. Weight.	Value.
Sugar . .	70258819	£502998	74243045	£536192
Ebony . .	73867	209	160912	304
Cotton . .	13074	506	1655	60
Cloves . .	19179	500	5855	165
Tortoiseshell, &c.	2754	688	2905	2888
Coffee . .	1554	42	900	43
Indigo . .			444	78

The total exports of Sugar in	1833	ending 5th Jan. 1834
Bags	566461	482151
Casks	587	1532
Barrels	81	217

The progressive increase of cultivation and stock in the colony, is thus shewn:—

Years.	Acres of Wool.	Acres of Grazing Land.	Acres of Grain.	Acres of Manioc.	Acres of Cane.	Acres of Cotton.	Acres of Indigo.	Acres of Cloves.	Acres of Coffee.	Decrease Culture.	Total.
1806	108418	45617	20564		10221	9185	2474	744	2161	25444	224828
1808	12504½	55715	26451		10908	7298	1656	272	2188	31044	260573
1810	120805	56141	24233		9116	6037	2024	204	2673	29969	251202
1814	125543	67917	24229		9850	5577	388	588	2448	33879	270419
1817	125529¼	68209	24318¾		11688	5631	388	1194¼	2449	33397¼	272804½
1825	108236¾	93220½	13773¼		27639	1061	255	1507	1239¾	31078½	278010¾
1827	121148¼	107421	14879¼	16676¾	30261¼	766	82	1258½	115½	14057¾	307709¼
1831	103246	89780	6191	10917	52253			519	477		75727

Years.	Horses.	Mules and Asses.	Bulls and Cows.	Goats and Sheep.	Pigs.
1788	182	730	9671	2910	11166
1806	388	8692	6828	4153	
1810	445	1667	11167	3958	
1814	531	1228	14189	4506	
1817	803	2692	18974	13025	43548
1827	763	2290	21913	1797	11916
1832	748	2615	21309	1938	

Nature and Value of Property annually created, and Moveable and Immoveable, in Mauritius and Dependencies.

PROPERTY ANNUALLY CREATED AND CONSUMED, OR CONVERTED INTO MOVEABLE OR IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.

Animal Food for 100,000 mouths, at 100 lbs. a year each.	Fish for 100000 mouths at 100 lbs. a year each.	Eggs, Poultry, Milk, Butter and Cheese for 100,000 mouths.	Bread—viz Flour, Manioc, Potatoes, Yams, &c. for 100,000 mouths.	Condiments—viz. Salt, Pepper, Spices, &c. for 100,000 mouths.	Tea, Coffee, Spirits, Wine, &c. for 100,000 mouths.	Personal Clothing renewed for 100,000 persons.	Furniture for 10,000 houses.	Food for Horses, Cattle and Live Stock, 50,000 head.	Sugar annually produced, 70,000,000 lbs.	Rum, Molasses, and other Articles.	Luxuries consumed by the rich.	Surplus Incomes derived from Trades, Professions, &c.	Losses by Fire, Storm, Accident, &c.	Total annually created.
10,000,000 lbs. at 3d. per lb. £125,000	10,000,000 lbs. at 1d. per lb. £41,666	at 1d. per day, £152,083	at 2d. per day, £304,186	£25,000	at ½d. per day, £76,041	at 2l. per ann. £200,000	at 5l. each per annum, £50,000	at 1l. a year each, £50,000	at 1½d. per lb. £437,500	£65,000	£250,000	10,000 persons, at 50l. each, £500,000	£10,000	£2,066,476

Property, Moveable and Immoveable, in Mauritius and Dependencies.

MOVEABLE PROPERTY.

Horses.	Mules and Asses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep and Goats.	Swine.	Poultry.	House Furniture in 10,000 houses.	Personal Clothing of 100,000.	Stock of Merchandize.	Ships and Boats.	Machinery and Agricultural Implements.	Bullion.	Total Moveable Property.
800, at 20l. each, 16,000l.	2,500, at 10l. each, 25,000l.	25,000, at 5l. each, 125,000l.	10,000, at 2l. each, 20,000l.	20,000, at 1l. 10s. each, 30,000l.	Value, 10,000l.	at 25l. a house, 250,000l.	at 5l. each, 500,000l.	Value, 600,000l.	Value, 200,000l.	Value, 500,000l.	£35,000	2,311,000l.

IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.

10,000 Houses.	Cultivated Land, 100,000 acres.	Meadow and Wood Land, 200,000 acres.	Manufactories of Sugar, &c. 200.	Public Buildings, Forts, Churches, &c.	Roads, Bridges, Aqueducts, Wharfs, &c.	Total Immoveable Property.
at 50l. each, 500,000l.	at 20l. per acre, 2,000,000l.	at 3l. per acre, 600,000l.	at 500l. each, 100,000l.	1,000,000l.	800,000l.	5,000,000l.

Property annually created, £2,066,476; Moveable and Immoveable, £7,311,000.

The importance of Mauritius as a portion of the British Empire is, in a commercial point of view considerable, it being favourably situate for carrying on an extensive trade with Madagascar and Eastern Africa, which will doubtless be cultivated when we cease our pernicious system of laying heavy taxes on the produce imported from Asia, with the idea of keeping up the West Indies; let every part of the Empire be placed on an equal footing, just causes of dissatisfaction removed,* and the prosperity of the whole promoted. In

* Mauritius before the close of the last century enjoyed the blessings of a free press; this, as well as their Legislative Assembly, we deprived them of, as shewn by the following decree, which an Englishman ought to blush when perusing:—

"In the name of his Majesty, King George III., Major-General Ralph Darling, commanding in the Island of Mauritius.

"Art. I. No person whatsoever can set up any printing press, or *print any works, matters,* or *things of any description whatsoever,* without having previously obtained the license, or permission, of the Governor to do so.

"Art. II. No person, obtaining such general license, can be permitted to print any matter or thing, the exclusive privilege of which shall have been granted by the Governor to any particular individual, by patent, contract, or any other agreement.

"Art. III. No article of *general reasoning, news,* OR ANY OTHER MATTER, save and except only decrees, orders, and notices of justice, sanctioned and signed by the proper authorities, shall be printed and published by any person, without the same being previously submitted to, and approved of, by such persons as shall be appointed *by the government to superintend* the press of this colony.

"Art. IV. Any and every infraction whatever of the three preceding articles shall be punished by a fine of 500 dollars.

"Port Louis, Isle of Mauritius,
20th April 1820.

(Signed) R. Darling,
"Major-General, Commanding."

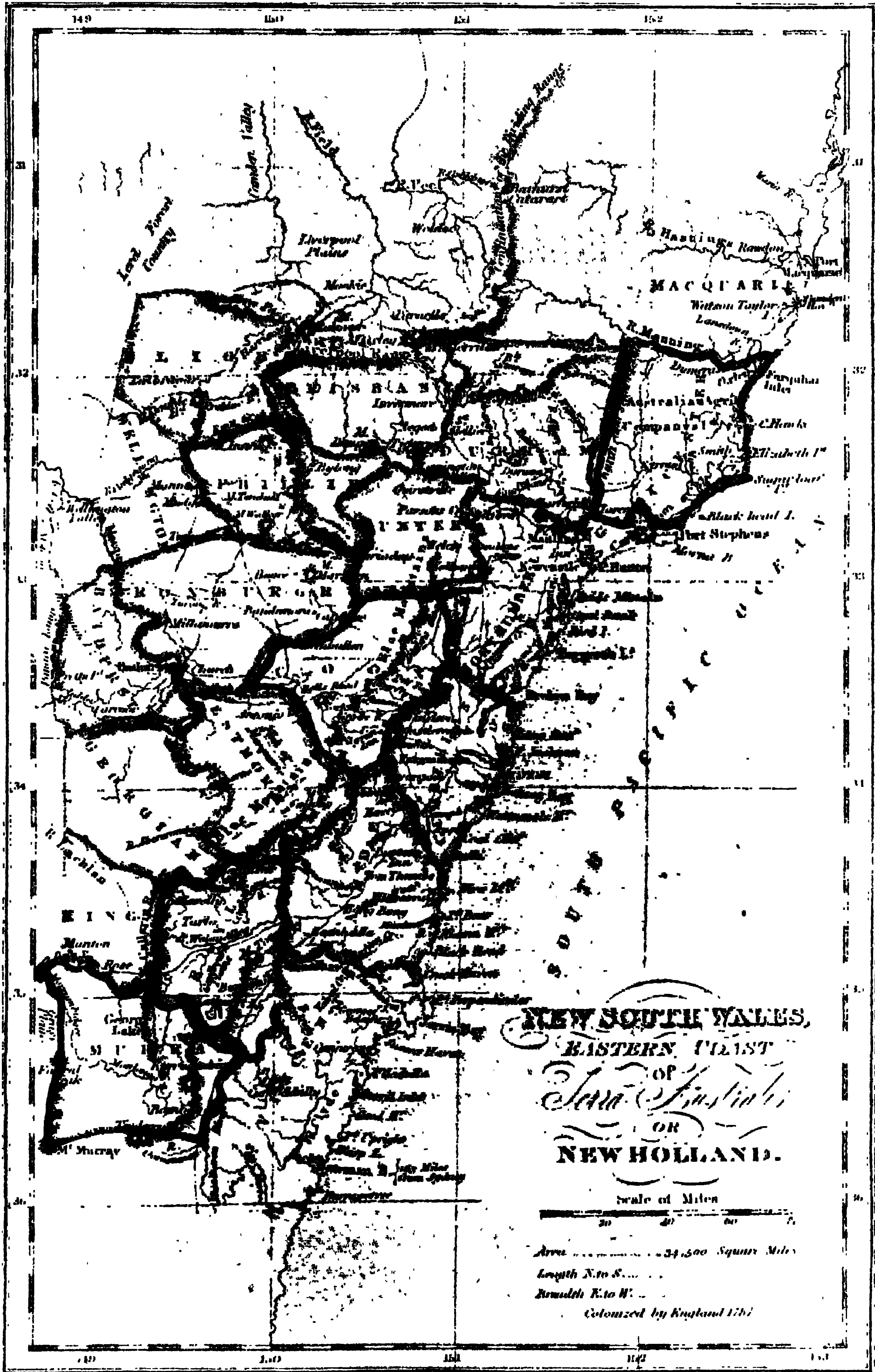
Lest it may be thought that the foregoing extraordinary enactment was but for temporary purposes, I may observe that I have now before me a correspondence ten years subsequent to General Darling's proclamation (dated December, 1830), in which a gentleman at Mauritius was refused leave to reprint, in the island, the 23rd chapter of Custance's work on the Constitution of England, a book considered servile enough in Great Britain, but too liberal for a Mauritius pro-Consul. How can we expect that

a maritime aspect Mauritius well deserves attention, for it is situate on the high road to British India, and while in the hands of our enemies during the last war, the quantity of property lost was very great; Mauritius, like other colonies, may be considered one of the outposts which if surrendered would leave the citadel an easy prey to the invader, whether Gaul or Muscovite.

Were there no higher considerations it is our direct advantage to conciliate the descendants of the French population; to remember that when the island was incorporated with the British Empire it possessed its local legislature, of which we have deprived it, while from a population of 8000 whites, 15,000 free coloured people, and 70,000 slaves and convicts, an annual revenue of £230,000 sterling is raised without their consent, and appropriated without their control. I will not however here dwell on the subject, (as the general view of our colonial policy will be found in the ensuing volume) but I ask for the Mauritians that a measure of justice be meted out to them so as to attach them to the parent state, and that ere we blame them for evincing a repugnance to our system of administration we first inquire whether a brave and enterprizing people, who had manfully expelled from their beautiful island the sanguinary agents and blood thirsty troops of the French republic, can be expected to venerate an absolute Government, and admire its *sic volo sic jubeo* institutions.

the colonists should be attached to a governing state, which a month before capturing the island promised, among other things, "to preserve and respect their charitable institutions, laws, and customs," and "the system of local laws and administration in its existing state?" *We* have violated these promises—subjected a high-minded people to the most arbitrary government, and then complain of their discontent and disaffection!

For Montgomery Martin's History of the British Colonies Vol. IV. Africa & Australia.



Published by Cochrane & Co. Waterloo Place April 1835.

CHAPTER III.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

DISCOVERY OF NEW HOLLAND AND DESCRIPTION OF THE COAST—FORMATION OF THE SETTLEMENT OF NEW SOUTH WALES—ITS EARLY HISTORY—PHYSICAL ASPECT—MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, AND LAKES—GEOLOGY, MINERALOGY, AND SOIL—CLIMATE—VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL KINGDOMS—POPULATION, FREE, CONVICT AND ABORIGINAL OR BLACK—TERRITORIAL DIVISIONS AND STAPLE PRODUCTS—GOVERNMENT—LAWS—RELIGION, EDUCATION, AND THE PRESS—FINANCE AND MONETARY SYSTEM—COMMERCE, SHIPPING, &c.—VALUE OF PROPERTY—SOCIAL STATE AND FUTURE PROSPECTS.

THE vast island of New Holland, or if an Irishism may be hazarded, the *fifth quarter* of the globe, is one of those recent geographical discoveries which indicate that whatever may be the age of the planet on which we reside, the civilization of man is but of modern creation, or we must suppose that this great southern land has not long emerged, or been left dry by the receding waters of the mighty deep.*

The discovery of a continent in the north-western hemisphere in the fifteenth century, naturally gave rise to the supposition of a counter-balancing territory in the south-eastern division of the earth; and several expeditions were projected for the purpose of investigating this problem, subsequent to the doubling of the Cape of Good Hope. To what European nation the merit of solving the mystery is due it is difficult to say, as it is claimed by the French, English, Dutch, and Spanish.† The claim of the French having discovered *Terra*

* Blumenbach was so puzzled to account for New Holland that he considered it to have been originally a comet, which happening to fall within the limits of the earth's attraction lighted upon its surface, and *certes* it is the antipodean of everything European, as will be seen in subsequent pages.

† The chart of Marco Polo leads to the supposition that the Chinese were cognizant of the existence of a Great South Land.

Australis, in 1504, rests upon the assertion that *Paulmier de Gonneville*, a French captain, visited it in that year, but as the distinguished navigator Flinders remarks, it was not to any part of Terra Australis, but to Madagascar that Gonneville was driven, from whence he conveyed Prince Escomerie to Normandy.

The claim of the English is next in chronological order, it rests on two manuscript charts (now in the British Museum), which were brought to light within the present century; one is in English, with a dedication to the King of England, and bearing the date of 1542; the other is in French, without date, and evidently a copy of the foregoing. On these charts an extensive country is marked to the southward of the Moluccas, under the name of *Great Java*, it agrees more with the position and extent of Terra Australis than with that of any other land, and the tracing of some parts of the coasts, particularly to the N. and N.W., approaches too near the truth to have been marked from conjecture.

We now arrive at a consideration of the Spanish claim. In 1605 Pedro Fernandez de Quiros sailed with three vessels from Callao in Peru, one of the objects of his expedition being to search for the *Tierra Austral*, a continent supposed to occupy a considerable portion of that part of the southern hemisphere lying westward of America: Quiros, after the discovery of several islands, came to a land which he named *Australia del Espiritu Santo*, supposing it to be a part of the great southern continent; but Quiro's second in command (Luis Vaes de Torres), on his separation from the Admiral, found that the territory discovered was an island. Torres spent two months in the intricate navigation of the strait dividing Terra Australis from New Guinea; but we know little of the proceedings of himself, or Quiros, as the accounts were transmitted by Torres himself to the King of Spain, who kept them from the public, and the existence of the strait (now called Torres Strait*), was generally unknown until re-discovered and passed by Captain Cook in 1770.

* Torres, fortunately for his future fame, lodged a copy of his letter to

Lastly we arrive at the Dutch claims of merit, and they are certainly early and extensive; their authority rests on the following. In 1644 Commodore Abel Janz Tasman was sent from Batavia, on his *second* voyage of discovery; his instructions (signed by the Governor-General Antonio Van Diemen, and four members of council at Batavia), recited in chronological order, the previous discoveries of the Dutch in Nova Guinea and the *Great* South Land; from this document it appears that on the 11th November, 1605 (the same year that Quiros and Torres sailed from Peru), the Dutch yacht *Duyfhen* was despatched from Bantam to explore the islands of New Guinea, and that she sailed along what was *thought to be* the W. side of that country, to 13¾ of S. lat., but which was really a part of Terra Australis; the Duyfhen returned to Banda in June 1606, being in want of provisions, &c., and thus unconsciously discovered the long sought for South Land. The second expedition, mentioned in the Dutch recital, sent in search of the "South Land," was in a yacht in 1617, with little success;—the journals and remarks could not be found. In 1623 the yachts *Pera* and *Arnhem* were despatched from Amboina, on a similar errand. Carstens, the Commander of the expedition, was murdered on the coast of New Guinea, together with eight of his crew; but it is stated in the narrative that the vessels pursued their voyage, and "DISCOVERED *the great islands of Arnhem and the Spult.*" The Arnhem returned to Amboina; the Pera proceeded along the W. coast to Cape Keer Weer (Cape Turnagain, where the *Duyfhen* had been), and from thence explored the coast further S., as far as 17 lat.; the land was then seen stretching to the westward, and the *Pera* returned to Amboina. Gerrit Tomaz Pool was sent in 1636 from Banda, with the yachts *Klyn Amsterdam* and *Wezel* on a similar expedition to that of Carstens, whose fate he met on

the King of Spain, in the Archives of Manilla, in which city it was found by Mr. Dalrymple, after its capture by the British troops in 1762; Mr. D., with true generosity, rescued the name of the enterprising Spanish navigator from oblivion, and gave his name to the strait which he discovered.

the coast of New Guinea; the yachts nevertheless pursued their voyage, and sailed along the Arnhem (Terra Australis was then so called, as also sometimes Van Diemen's Land), coast for 120 miles S. of 11. lat. without seeing any people.

This appears to have been all that was known when Abel Janz Tasman sailed upon his second voyage in 1644; he was, therefore, instructed after passing the coast of 'Arnhem,' in 17. S. lat. to 'follow the coast further as it may run westward or southward, endeavouring by all means to proceed, that we may be sure whether this land is divided from the *Great Known South Land* or not.' It is evident from the latter expression that the Dutch had by this time acquired a knowledge of some part of the N. coast of Terra Australis, as they then termed it, "the Great South Land." Unfortunately no account of this voyage of 'Tasman's' has ever been published; it appears, however, that he sailed round the Gulf of Carpentaria, then westward and southward, and his track is indicated by the names applied to different places, namely those of the Governor-General (Van Diemen), two of the Council who signed his instructions, and Maria, the daughter of the Governor-General, to whom he was attached. The preceding information of Australia was derived from expeditions fitted out by the Dutch settlers in India, but the outward-bound Dutch vessels had been long obtaining a knowledge of the *W.* coasts of Australia, without knowing for certain that the discoveries either made were on the shores of one and the same island. In Tasman's instructions, dated 1644, before adverted to, it is stated that, "in the years 1616, 1618, 1619, and 1622, the west coasts of this *Great Unknown South Land*, from 35. to 22. S. lat., was discovered by outward bound ships, and among them by the ship "*Endraght*;" and a manuscript chart by Ecpel Gerrits, dated 1627; the first authentic discovery of the W. coast is attributed to Dirk Hartog, Commander of the *Endraght*, outward bound to India, in 1616, who saw the coast in 26½. S. lat., and sailed northward to 23., giving the name *Landt de Endraght* to the

country so discovered.* The *Mauritius*, another outward bound Dutch ship, touched at Willem's River, near the N.W. cape, in July, 1618. Captain Edel, commanding an outward bound Holland ship, touched on the coast in July, 1619, and called the land from 29. to 26. S. lat. after his name.

The ship *Leuwin* (or the lioness), another outward bound vessel fell in with the coast as far S. as 35., and sailed along it the N., giving the name to the Cape, in lat. 34.19. long. 115.6. In 1628 the Vianen, one of the "seven ships" which returned to Europe, under the command of General Carpenter, is reported to have seen the shore, which is thus explained in the Dutch recital; "the coast was seen again, *accidentally*, on the N. side, in 21. S. lat., and coasted 200 miles without gaining any knowledge of this Great Country, only observing a foul and barren shore, green fields, and very wild, black, barbarous inhabitants."

This part was subsequently called De Witts' Land. In Thevenot's collection there is an account of the shipwreck of Francisco Pelsert, in the ship *Batavia*, on the 4th June, 1629, upon a reef called the *Abrolhos*, or rocks of Frederick Houtman, lying off the west coast about lat. 28.13 S. Pelsert coasted along in his boat to 22.17, when he proceeded to Batavia to procure succour for some of his people left on the Abrolhos.† This period brings us to that of Tasman's second voyage in 1644, who, it would appear, after exploring the north coast, pursued his course westward along the shore as far as N.W. Cape, but not going further southward along the land of *Endraght* than the tropic of Capricorn, when he re-

* Flinders, a navigator, of whom every Englishman ought to feel proud, says that, an important part of his discovery was *Dirk Hartog's* Road (at the entrance of a sound, afterwards called *Shark's Bay* by Dampier), S. of 25., upon one of the islands forming the roadstead there was found first in 1697, and again in 1801 a plate of tin with the following inscription;—"Anno 1616, 25th October, arrived here the ship *Endraght*, of Amsterdam, first Merchant Gillis Micbais of Luik, Dirk Hartog, of Amsterdam, captain; they sailed from hence for Bantam the 27th ditto."

† See Vol. I. p. 320 to 325 of Campbell's edition of Harris's Voyages.

turned to Batavia. In 1663 Thevenot published his chart of the West coast of the Great South Land or *Hollandia Nova* (when it was first so called I cannot ascertain), and gave a connected outline to the shore. In 1688 the west coast was visited by our own celebrated navigator Dampier with the Buccaneers, when they careened and refitted in about 16 S. latitude, and the W. and N.W. coasts were again visited by Dampier* in 1699, in his Majesty's ship *Roebuck*.

We now come to consider the S. and S. E. coasts; the south coast of the Great South Land is indisputably allowed to have been accidentally discovered in January, 1627, by the Dutch ship *Gulde Zeepaard*, outward bound from Father Land.† It was called Nuyts' Land, but whether Pieter (who was afterwards Ambassador of Japan and Governor of Formosa) was at the time Captain of the *Gulde Zeepaard* or not is unascertainable. The coast was said to have been traced for 1000 miles from Cape Leuwin. The Dutch Government at Batavia being extremely anxious to ascertain how far the south coast of this great unknown land extended towards the Antartic Circle, despatched Captain Abel Janz Tasman from Batavia with two vessels on the 14th August, 1642.‡ Tasman, after touching at Mauritius, steered S. and E. and on the 24th November made some high land in 40 S. latitude, and 163.50 E. (of Teneriffe) which he called in honour of the Governor General *Antony Van Diemen's Land*. Tasman sailed along the south coast of Van Diemen's Land (without even supposing it to be an island), anchored in one bay, and then proceeded to the eastward. More than a century elapsed from this period without the coast being visited, when the celebrated Captain Cook was sent on his scientific and exploring expedition in 1770, when the S.E. coast of New Holland was surveyed, with the exception of Van Diemen's Land. Captain Marrion, a French officer, with two ships skirted the coast in 1772, in search of the supposed Southern Continent.

* See Voyages Vol. III. † Dutch recital.

‡ For Janz Tasman's *second* voyage see p. 215.

In 1791 the south coast was visited by Captain George Vancouver on his way to the N.W. coast of America; he made the land on the 26th September at Cape Chatham, in 35.3 S. lat. and 116.35 E. longitude, then sailed East along the coast till the 28th, when he anchored in a sound and named it after George III. Bad weather prevented his doing more than verify a part of the coast laid down in Nuit's chart of 1627.

In 1773, Capt. Tobias Furneaux, in his Britannic Majesty's ship *Adventure*, made the West Cape March 9th, and steered E. close to the rocks called *Maatsuyker's* by Tasman, afterwards anchoring in, as Furneaux thought, Storm Bay, (which he called Adventure Bay) so named by Tasman in 1662; not however the Storm Bay laid down in the present charts, but that now termed D'Entrecasteaux's channel, which runs inland for ten leagues, and then communicates with the true Storm Bay* of Tasman.

Captain Furneaux then sailed along the Van Diemen coast to the northward to discover whether it were joined to New Holland, or a peninsula running off from the main land, but finally steered for New Zealand, giving it as his opinion that "there was no strait between Van Diemen's Land and New Holland but only a very deep bay." Capt. Cook, in H.M.S. *Resolution* and *Discovery*† made the S.W. Cape, 24th Jan. 1777, and after steering eastward, anchored, as Furneaux had done, in Adventure Bay on the 26th, but Captain Cook proceeded on his voyage still ignorant of the insularity of the land.

In 1792 a French rear Admiral (Bruny D'Entrecasteaux) in

* I anchored in this spacious and beautiful channel in 1825 and recognised it instantly from the faithful description given by Tasman 183 years previously. [R. M. M.]

† The spirit of maritime adventure displayed by England at this period was owing to the noble example set by George III. whose knowledge of Geography was unsurpassed by any man in his Majesty's dominions. Had it not been for the patriotism of the Third George, Great Britain would not most probably have now been that vast colonial Empire, nor would science and humanity have gone hand in hand with territorial acquisitions and maritime supremacy.

two ships of war, *La Recherche* and *L'Esperance*, made the coast of Van Diemen's Land, to wood and water, and while intending to enter the Storm Bay of Tasman, entered the Adventure Bay* of Furneaux, which he sailed up for thirty miles, and found it to be separated by a small island from Storm Bay. The island he named *Bruny* and the channel D'Enfrecastaux, and then sailed to the eastward without ascertaining the insularity of this fine colony (see Chapter IV. Van Diemen's Land.)

Captain (afterwards Admiral) Bligh in 1788, in the *Bounty*, and in 1792 with the *Providence* and *Assistant*, and Captain John Hayes of the Bombay Marine, with the private ships *Duke* and *Duchess* from India, in 1794 visited Adventure Bay or D'Entrecasteaux's Channel without adding much more to our geographical knowledge of the coast: indeed so little of the south coast of the "great South Land" was known, even after Capt. Cook's surveys, that Port Jackson, the splendid haven on whose shores the flourishing town of Sydney is now built, was laid down as a boat harbour, and only discovered by Captain Philip in 1788 when founding the penal settlement; Botany Bay (three leagues to the southward) being deemed disadvantageous.

After the settlement of a penal colony at Port Jackson, attention was paid to exploring the east and southern shores, and Mr. Bass, surgeon of the *Reliance*, and Lieutenant (afterwards Captain) Flinders in a little boat called *Tom Thumb*, (the crew consisting only of those two enterprising characters and a boy) eight feet long, commenced surveying the coast. Mr. Bass was afterwards aided with a whale boat, six men, and six weeks' provisions; in this open boat, and in boisterous weather Mr. Bass explored the coast for 600 miles, entered what Furneaux considered a "deep bay," and in 1798 became satisfied that there was a strait separating Van Diemen's land from New Holland: on his return to Sydney, Governor Hunter

* A similar mistake was made by a vessel I was in, it was however at night time.

was induced to verify the result of Mr. Bass's observations by sending Lieut. Flinders and Mr. Bass in the colonial schooner *Norfolk*, of 25 tons burthen; with this little vessel they sailed through the strait (now called Bass's strait) and by circumnavigating Van Diemen's Land demonstrated for the first time its insularity.

We have now traced chronologically the progress of discovery of the coast of the great South Land up to the commencement of the 19th century; the subsequent voyages of Flinders, have completed many points that the Dutch had left unfinished; but independent of our knowing nothing of the interior of this *terra incognita*, we are even, after 200 years' discovery, imperfectly acquainted with the coasts which in several parts have had little more than a bird's-eye survey, and at the close of Capt. King's able survey in 1822, there were still 500 miles (viz. from Dampier's archipelago, in 22 S. lat. to Cape Hay, in 14°) *wholly unsurveyed and unseen*, and this too at the very place where it is most probable a great river carries off the waters from the interior of this islandic continent; it is to be hoped therefore that steps will be taken to explore the interior as well as the sea coast boundary of a vast territory now become a portion of the British Empire.

Before proceeding to a description of the principal British colonies on the islands of New Holland and Van Diemen's Land, it will be perhaps gratifying to the reader to have an idea of the coast line so far as it has yet been ascertained.

The vast island of New Holland* may be said to extend between the parallels of 39 and 10.30 S. lat., and the meridians of 112 and 153.40 E. long., with a width from E. to W. of

* The proportions assigned by Capt. Du Frecinet to the principal divisions of the globe are —

	French leagues.	Proportion.
Asia	2,200,000	17
America	2,100,000	17
Africa	1,560,000	12
Europe	501,875	4
Australia	384,375	3

2,977 miles; a breadth from N. to S. of 2,004 miles, a superficial area of more than 3,000,000 square miles, being more than three-fourths of the extent of the continent of Europe, and a coast line of 8,000 miles, connecting Terra Australis with the navigation of the vast Pacific and Indian Oceans.

In shape it is an irregular oval, or it may be compared to the form of a horse-shoe, and, so far as we know, appears bounded, for the most part, by a ridge of steep mountains, of greater or less elevation, which extends around the coast, varying in distance from the shore, sometimes approaching within 30 miles of the ocean, at other times extending back to double and perhaps treble that distance. The country behind this range is, with exception of the New South Wales territory, a perfect *terra incognita*, and, from what has been observed on the S.E. shore, it might be inferred that it is a vast level plain; it is more natural, however, to suppose that the country consists of extensive steppes or terraces as in South Africa. Leaving the New South Wales colony for subsequent examination, it may be observed that the N. E. coast from about 28 S. lat. has a direction from S.E. to N.W. and ranges of mountains are visible from the sea with little interruption as far North as Cape Weymouth, between the parallels of 12 and 13°; indeed within Cape Palmerston, west of the Northumberland islands, a high and rocky range of a very irregular outline, (apparently composed of primitive rock) is continued for more than 150 miles without any break, and after a remarkable opening about the latitude of 21, is again resumed. Several of the summits visible from the sea in front of this range are of considerable elevation; Mount Dryander on the promontory which terminates Cape Gloucester, is more than 4,500 feet high; Mount Eliot with a peaked summit, a little to the south of Cape Cleveland, is visible at 25 leagues distance, and Mount Hinchinbrooke, immediately over the shore south of Rockingham Bay, is more than 2000 feet in elevation. From the south of Cape Grafton to Cape Tribulation precipitous hills bordered by low land form the coast, but the latter Cape

consists of a lofty group with several peaks, the highest of which is visible from the sea at 20 leagues distance. The heights from them towards the north decline gradually as the mountainous ranges approach the shore which they join at Cape Weymouth about lat. 12, and from that point northward to Cape York the land in general is comparatively low, nor do any detached points of considerable elevation appear there, but about midway between Cape Grenville and Cape York on the mainland S. W. of Cairncross Island a flat summit, called Pudding Panhill, is conspicuous. The high land about Cape Melville stands out like a shoulder more than 40 miles beyond the coast line between Princess Charlotte's Bay and the N.E. point of Australia. Near Cape York the land is not more than 4 or 500 feet high, and the islands off that point are of about the same elevation.*

On arriving at the Gulf of Carpentaria, which extends inland 650 miles, with a breadth of 400 miles, the land on the E. and S. of the Gulf is so low† that for a space of 600 miles from Endeavour Straits to a range of hills on the main land W. of Wellesley Island at the bottom of the Gulf, no part of the coast is higher than a ship's mast head: some of the land in Wellesley Island is higher than the main, but the largest is not more than 150 feet in elevation, and low wooded hills occur on the main land from there to Sir Edward Pellew's group: the western shore of the gulf is somewhat higher, and from Limmen's Bight to the latitude of Groote Island it is lined by a range of low hills. On the north of the latter place the coast becomes irregular and broken, consisting chiefly of primitive rocks, and the upper part of the hills of a reddish sandstone, while the shore at the bottom of Melville Bay consists for eight miles of low cliffs of pipe clay.

The general range of the coast from Limmen's Bight to Cape Arnhem is from S.W. to N.E. and three conspicuous

* It is stated in Capt. King's interesting survey (from which I derive a great part of the coast line not visited by myself), that several bays on the east coast not having been explored, it is probable rivers may exist there.

† According to Flinders.

ranges of islands on the N.W. entrance of the Gulf of Carpentaria have the same general direction, the prevailing rock being sandstone. The land from Castlereagh Bay and Goulbourn's Island is low and intersected by one of the few rivers (named the *Liverpool*) yet discovered in this part of Australia; it is four miles wide at its mouth, with a tortuous and rather shallow stream, which has been traced inland to about 40 miles from the coast, through a country not more than three feet in general elevation above high water mark—the banks low, muddy, and thinly wooded. This description is also applicable to the Alligator river,* on the S.E. of Van Diemen's Gulf,† and to the surrounding country; the outline of the Wellington hills, however, on the main land between the Alligator and Liverpool rivers is jagged and irregular, offering a remarkable contrast to the flat summits which appear to be very numerous on the N.W. coast. West of Goulbourn Island the coast is more broken and the outline irregular, but the elevation is inconsiderable, the general height of Coburgh Peninsula not being above 150 feet higher than the sea, and the hills not more than from 3 to 400 feet, several of the latter being remarkable by their linear and nearly horizontal outlines, sometimes the tops being that of a roof or hayrick, the tranverse section being angular and the horizontal top an edge. The colour of most of the cliffs on the N.W. and W. coast is of a blood red hue, Cape Cuvier, (of the French) in lat. 24.13, like an enormous bastion is distinguishable at a considerable distance by its deeply ensanguined colour. In the vicinity of Cambridge Gulf (a swampy and narrow arm of the sea extending 80 miles inland in a S. direction) the flatness of the country is entirely changed, and irregular ranges of detached rocky hills composed of sandstone rising abruptly from extensive plains of low and level land, supersede the flat and woody coast that occupies almost uninter-

* The largest of the *Alligator* rivers was traced upwards, by Captain King, for 36 miles, when it was still 150 yards broad, with 2 to 3 fathoms water.

† The two large islands of *Bathurst* and *Melville* are here situate; the one 200, and the other 120 miles in circumference.

rupted the space between this inlet and Cape Wessel, a distance of more than 600 miles.

The coast from Cape Londonderry towards the south is uniformly of moderate elevation: and from that point varying in general from N.E. to S.W. with numerous indentations, while the adjoining sea is studded with very many sandstone islands. York Sound, a very spacious bay receiving two rivers, is bounded by precipitous rocks from 1 to 200 feet in height. The largest inlet discovered in this quarter of Australia is Prince Régent's River (about 30 miles to the S.W. of York Sound) the course of which is almost rectilinear for about 50 miles in a S.E. direction, and at that distance from the sea 250 yards wide; the banks are lofty and abrupt, from 2 to 400 feet in height, consisting of close grained siliceous sandstone of a reddish hue, and the level of the country does not appear to be higher in the interior than near the coast.

The coast on the south of this remarkable river to Cape Levêque is still nearly unknown; it is intersected by several inlets of considerable size, to trace which to their source is still a problem of great interest to be solved in the geography of this singular country. The space unexplored from the Champagny isles to Cape Levêque is about 100 miles in a direct line, within which extent nothing but islands and detached portions of land have yet been observed; one large inlet especially* on the S.E. of Cape Levêque appears to afford promise of a considerable river, while the rise of the tide within the Buccaneer's Archipelago (within which there is another unexplored opening) is no less than *thirty-seven feet.*

The outline of the coast about Cape Levêque itself is low, waving and rounded, and the cliffs of a reddish tinge, but on the south of the high ground near that point the rugged stony cliffs are succeeded by a long tract which appears to consist of low and sandy land fronted by extensive shoals; it has only however been seen at a distance, so that here a

* According to Dr. Fitton who has bestowed great pains in elucidating and placing in a connected view Capt. King's admirable survey.

space of more than 300 miles (from Point Gantheaume to to near Cape Lambert) may be said to be still unexplored.

Depuch island (E. of Dampier's Archipelago, which is in lat. 20.30) is described by the French Naturalists as consisting chiefly of columnar rocks which they suppose to be volcanic.

Dampier's Archipelago is imperfectly known; the coast is rugged and broken. On the S. of Cape Preston, in Lat. 21, there is an opening of fifteen miles wide between rocky hills, which has not been explored; so that it will be observed, that the very part of the coasts of this great south land, which is most likely to lead us to the interior by large navigable rivers, is still almost a dead blank in the physical geography of the country.

From Cape Preston, in 21° to the bottom of Exmouth Gulf (150 miles), the coast is low and sandy, and does not exhibit any prominences. The W. coast of Exmouth Gulf itself is formed by a promontory of level land, terminating in the N. W. cape, and from thence to the S. W. as far as Cape Cuvier, the general height of the coast is from 400 to 500 feet; nor are any mountains visible over the coast range. Some part of the shore between Shark's Bay and Cape Naturaliste has been explored by the French; but a large part remains to be surveyed. The coast therefrom to the southward will be found described in the chapter relative to Swan River and Western Australia; the shore is bounded, as on the E. coast, from 20 to 50 miles inland, by a lofty range of hills, the breadth of which is about 30 miles; and high mountains have been seen, the elevation of which is estimated at 10,000 feet. The S. shore, extending from Cape Lewin through Bass Straits towards New South Wales, will be found subsequently described under South Australia; its features partaking much of the character of the E. coast.

The foregoing delineation of New Holland, imperfect as it is, will probably enable the reader to accompany me more clearly in my description of the several settlements formed by England on different parts of its coast, beginning with the oldest colony, termed—

NEW SOUTH WALES.*

The origin of the British settlement on the E. shore of New Holland was, strange to say, the separation of the North American provinces from England. The statute 30th Eliz. chap. 4, decreed, for the first time, that banishment from their country (without specifying the place) should be the punishment of rogues and vagabonds; and, in 1619, during the reign of James I. the practice of transporting criminals to America was commenced, and prisoners were allowed to transport themselves. Transportation was regulated by parliamentary enactment (4th George I.); but a shameful system of contract was adopted for disposing of the unfortunate prisoners, who, in fact, were sold into slavery at the average rate of £20 per head, the numbers transported being about 2,000 per annum. On the separation of the United States from England, this inhuman system was put an end to, and, as the prisons in the mother country became crowded, various devices were resorted to, and, among others, conveying convicts to the W. coast of Africa was tried, as also the building of large penitentaries; but both were abandoned,—the one on account of unhealthiness, the other by reason of expence and want of reformation. At this period Captain Cook having returned from his recent voyage in the S. hemisphere, and

* The boundary of the New South Wales territory is imperfectly defined: it may be said, however, to extend coastwise between the parallels of 36 and 28 S. Lat., or about 500 miles along the sea shore; while the greatest distance yet settled inland can be scarcely said to extend more than 200 miles. The portion within which land may be selected was fixed, by a Government order, dated Sydney, October, 1829, and comprised 34,505 square miles, or 22,083,200 acres; the boundaries being, on the *east*, the sea coast from the mouth of the Murroo River (S. of Bateman's Bay), in 36° to the mouth of the Manning River in 32°; on the *north*, the river Manning from the sea coast westward to a range of mountains, including all streams, vallies, and ravines which descend to the rivers Goulbourn and Hunter; on the *west*, a line nearly along the meridian of 148 W. Long.; and, on the *south*, from Mount Murray (in the Lat. of Bateman's Bay) to the Murroo River, in 36 S. Lat.

having given a pleasing description of that part of the coast of New Holland which he had discovered and named New South Wales, it was resolved to form a penal settlement at Botany Bay, with the following objects: — 1st, To rid the mother country of the yearly increasing number of prisoners, which were accumulating in the gaols; 2nd, to afford a proper place for the safe custody and punishment of the criminals, as well as for their ultimate and progressive reformation; and, 3rd, to form a free colony out of the materials which the reformed prisoners would supply, in addition to families of free emigrants who might settle in the country from time to time. With these philanthropic objects in view, eleven sail of ships* assembled at Portsmouth, in March, 1787, having on board 565 male and 192 female convicts, with a guard consisting of a major-commandant, 3 captains, 12 subalterns, 24 non-commissioned officers, and 168 privates (all of the Royal Marines), together with 40 of the marines' wives and their children. Captain Arthur Philip, R. N., an experienced officer of 59 years of age, was appointed Governor of the new colony. The small *fleet*,† with two years' provisions on board, sailed from the Motherbank on the 13th May, 1787; touched for supplies and stock at Teneriffe, Rio de Janeiro, and the Cape of Good Hope; and arrived at the destination fixed on (Botany Bay) on the 18th, 19th, and 20th of January, 1788, after a voyage of upwards of eight months, of which time four weeks were spent at the Cape. Captain Philip soon found that, although the descriptions sent home of Botany Bay had been extremely flattering, yet that, in the first place, the bay was open to the full sweep of the E. winds, which rolled a tremendous sea on the beach; and, in the second, the land, though delightful for *botanizing*, was a series of swamps and sterile sand, without water. Little

* Consisting of a frigate (the *Sirius*), an armed tender, three store ships, and six transports.

† It is generally known in New South Wales by the name of the "*first fleet*;" and often, when asking a prisoner how long he had been in the colony, I have been answered, not by referring to the year, but to the *first*, *second*, or *third*, fleet.

suspecting that one of the finest harbours in the world was within a few miles' distance to the northward, Captain Philip proceeded, with three boats and some of his officers, to examine what Captain Cook had termed Broken Bay (where the now called river Hawkesbury disembogues); but, while proceeding thither, he resolved to examine an inlet, which, in Cook's chart, was marked as a boat harbour, but apparently so small as not to be worth investigating; Cook had, therefore, passed to the northward, and given the inlet the name of Port *Jackson,* which was that of the seaman at the masthead, who descried it while on the look out. Captain Philip entered between the lofty headlands to examine this '*boat* harbour,' and his astonishment may be more easily conceived than described when he found not a boat creek, but one of the safest havens in the world, capable of holding every ship in the British navy.* Thither the fleet was immediately removed;† and the British ensign, on the 26th January, 1788, was hoisted on the shores of Sydney Cove, then thinly wooded with timber and abounding in kangaroos, but now the infant capital of an embryo empire. The silence and solitude of the forest was soon changed for the resounding stroke of the

* It is navigable for vessels of any burthen fifteen miles from its entrance, and indented with numerous coves, sheltered from every wind, and with the finest anchorage.

† As Captain Philip and his party were leaving Botany Bay to sail round the headland into Port Jackson, the unfortunate La Perouse, with the two French ships *Le Boussole* and *L'Astrolabe*, entered the bay to refit. Mutual civilities passed between the commanders of the two nations; but it was the last time that the gallant Frenchman and his companions were seen by any Europeans. The reader is aware that, after a lapse of forty years, Captain Peter Dillon, with a perseverance worthy of great commendation, and aided by the munificence of the E. I. Company, proceeded in the Hon. Company's vessel *Research* in search of the relics of the *Astrolabe* and *Boussole*. I had intended to accompany Captain Dillon in the *Research*, but was prevented by circumstances; I, however, visited her after she returned with Perouse's relics from the Manicolo Islands, and I confess I cannot help feeling doubts that both the vessels struck at the same time on a reef, as has been supposed. There is yet more to be learnt on the subject.

woodman's axe; the ground was cleared, tents pitched, the live stock landed,* stores deposited, and the little colony established, consisting of 1,030 individuals,† which, within less than half a century, has been augmented to *one hundred thousand* souls. To detail at length the progress of the settlement up to the present period, would be beyond the limits of the present work; it may be sufficient to observe, that great difficulties were experienced for several years, which nothing but the most extraordinary perseverance, aided by that moral and physical courage which Britons possess, could have alone surmounted. The soil around Sydney Cove was found to be extremely sterile, so that the possibility of immediately growing sufficient grain for the settlement was out of the question; while the conduct of the prisoners was, on several occasions, extremely detrimental to the public weal, theft being general, and desertion into the woods not unfrequent.‡ The number of natives then resorting to the shores of Port Jackson to fish or hunt was considerable, and hostilities soon commenced between them and the new comers, in the course of which many cruelties on both sides were committed.

The loss of the store ship *Guardian*, (Lieutenant Riou)

* The public stock consisted of one bull, four cows, one bull calf, one stallion, three mares, and three colts. What a contrast to the numerous herds and flocks of the present day!

† Forty of the convicts had died on their passage.

‡ At one time forty persons were absent from the settlement *on their road to China!* These travellers consisted principally of Irish convicts, who were convinced that China was not far distant to the northward, and were always making up parties for the purpose of decamping thither. Most of the wanderers perished of hunger, or were speared and probably eaten by the natives. An instance is narrated of one who, after traversing the woods near Sydney for several weeks, endeavouring to find out the road to China, had not only lost his way, but, as is often the case when bewildered in a forest, lost also his senses. As good fortune would have it, Pat, almost famishing, reached what he thought a Chinese town; instinct drew him towards one bark hut in particular, which he cautiously approached, and was most agreeably astonished to find his wife, whom he hailed with joy, exclaiming, "Oh! Judy dear, how did you find your way to China?"

on the 23rd December, 1789,* when proceeding to the colony with a large supply of provisions and stores, was a severe blow to the colonists, who, by the arrival of the *Lady Juliana*, after a voyage of ten months, with 222 female convicts on board, were almost reduced to a state of famine, the *weekly* rations, on the 25th April, 1790, being—*flour*, two pounds and a half; rice, two pounds; and pork, two pounds! the Governor receiving no more than a convict; indeed this reduced quantity was only afforded by Captain Philip having shipped off upwards of 200 convicts and troops to Norfolk Island in 29 S. Lat. and 168.10 E. Long., about twenty-one miles in circumference, but with an exceedingly fertile soil.† Every effort was made to obtain provisions from China, India, or the Cape of Good Hope; but, at one period, there was not four months provisions, on the most reduced scale, in store, and several persons had already perished of inanition. Farms were established at Rose Hill (Parramatta) and other places, every encouragement held out to reap some profit from the neighbouring soil, and a few convicts were emancipated and given grants of lands as settlers.

* She struck on an iceberg to the S. and E. of the Cape of Good Hope, in 45.54 S. lat. 41.30 E. long. Her brave commander (afterwards killed at Copenhagen) refused to quit her, resolving to sink with the vessel; most of the passengers and crew left the *Guardian*, in five boats, when they thought she was on the point of sinking. Riou, if I recollect right, gave them despatches to the Admiralty, and entreated that his country would protect and provide for his sister; four of the boats never were heard of; the third, after great privation, reached the Mauritius; the *Guardian*, with the loss of masts and rudder, and tossed about at the mercy of every tempest, was fallen in with by a French frigate, near the Cape of Good Hope, towed into Table Bay, and Riou was saved, to perish by a more glorious death.

† At Norfolk Island the settlers would probably have all perished of famine, their rations being reduced to flour three pounds, beef a pound and a half, and rice one pound, *per week*, but for the unlooked-for circumstances of a flight of aquatic birds alighting on the island to lay their eggs, and from the length of their wings with difficulty re-ascending; their numbers were so great that, for two months, our settlers took at least from 2,000 to 3,000 birds *every night*, and an incalculable quantity of eggs; these *birds of Providence*, as they were called, saved the lives of the people.

Three more vessels shortly after arrived from England with prisoners, but, it may be said, fortunately for the infant colony, a large number of these unfortunate beings perished of scurvy and sickness on the passage;* in fact, for three years the settlers and prisoners were in daily fear of starvation. Relief was afforded by the arrival, in June 1790, of three transports from the Cape, with part of the stores saved from the *Guardian*, and in the following year H.M.S. Gorgon, convoying 10 vessels, with 1,695 male and 68 female convicts (constituting what is termed, the '*second fleet*'), arrived at Sydney, after losing 194 males and four females on the passage. The arrival of this fleet changed the aspect of affairs, and from this period the colonists began to look forward with hope.† Captain Philip (whose health was declining) embarked for England 11th December, 1792, and his memory deserves to be revered by every good man for the noble efforts which he made to contend with incredible difficulties:

* In the *Surprize* 42 men; in the *Scarborough* 68 men, and in the *Neptune* 151 men, 11 women, and 2 children; the total loss being 274 souls. This mortality is strikingly contrasted with the present healthiness of convict ships. Mr. Surgeon Cunningham has made four voyages to the colony, and carried out about 400 male and female convicts, without losing an individual; and it is a rare thing for a convict ship, at the present day, with 100 or 150 prisoners, to have more than one or two deaths on the voyage. The superior salubrity on shipboard, at the present day, must be ascribed to better provisioning—to improved vessels, as regards dryness and airiness—to a shortening of the voyage nearly one half—and to a lessening of that mental despondency which naturally prevailed, in the first instance, on the miserable prospects which the colony at an early period afforded.

† The progress of the colony may be thus summarily stated, in chronological order:—1789, one year after the establishment of the colony, *first* harvest reaped (at Paramatta); 1790, *first* settler (a prisoner) took possession of the land allotted him; 1791, *first* brick building finished; 1793, *first* purchase of colonial grain (1,200 bushels) by government; 1794, *first* church built; 1796, *first* play performed; 1800, *first* copper coin circulated; 1803, *first* newspaper printed, and *first* suicide committed; 1804, Fort Philip built; 1805, *first* vessel built; 1810, *first* census, free school, toll-gates, police, naming of the streets, establishment of Sydney market, races and race ball; 1811, *first* pounds; 1813, *first* fair; 1815, *first* steam-engine; 1817, supreme court established, and *first* bank; 1818, benevolent society formed; 1819, orphan institution founded; 1820, *first* spirits distilled, and *first* colonial tobacco sold; 1821, *first* Wesleyan and Roman Catholic chapels; 1822, freedom of the press, and *first* agricultural and reading societies; 1824, charter of justice, legislative council, and *first* court of quarter sessions; 1825, *first* criminal jury impannelled, *first* archdeacon, *first* coroner, and *first* constitutional county meeting; 1827, *first* daily newspaper; 1829, *first* circuit court; 1830, *first* civil jury, and *first* college; 1831, *first* colonial steam-boat launched; 1832, *first* savings' bank; 1833, mechanics' school of arts formed, and a monthly magazine established; 1834, land sold in Sydney at £20,000 per acre! The intelligent reader, in tracing the era of these events, will estimate the progressive prosperity of the colony during forty-five years.

he was succeeded in his government* by Captain Hunter, R.N., who had commanded the *Sirius* frigate, when the settlement was first formed, and who appears to have been an honest straight.forward sailor; his rule lasted five years, and during this period the colony had made considerable progress, several settlers arrived from England, and the accession of a regiment for the settlement, called the New South Wales corps (afterwards the 102d regiment) gave a stimulus to industry and a tone to society.† The number of the inhabitants, free and

* Governors of the Colony of New South Wales since its foundation.

	From	To
Captain Arthur Philip, R.N. Gov.	26th Jan. 1788	10th Dec. 1792
Captain Francis Grose (Lt.-Gov.)	11th Dec. 1792	14th Dec. 1794
Captain Paterson, N. S. W. C. (Lt-Gov.)	15th Dec. 1794	6th Aug. 1795
Captain Hunter, R.N. Gov. . .	7th Aug. 1795	27th Sept. 1800
Captain P. G. King, R.N. Gov. .	28th Sept. 1800	12th Aug. 1806
Captain William Bligh, R.N. Gov. .	13th Aug. 1806	*Suspended* 26th Jan. 1808
During Governor Bligh's suspension the Government was successively administered by—		
Lieut.-Col. Johnstone, Lieut.-Col. Foveaux, Col. William Patterson, { N. S. W. Corps. afterwards 102d Regt.	26th Jan. 1808	28th Dec. 1809
Major-Gen. Lachlan Macquarie, Gov.	1st Jan. 1810	1st Dec. 1821
Maj.-Gen Sir T. Brisbane, K.C B. Gov.	1st Dec. 1821	30th Nov. 1825
Col. Stewart, 3d Regt. (Lieut.-Gov.)	1st Dec. 1825	18th Dec. 1825
Lieut.-Gen. Ralph Darling, Gov.	19th Dec. 1825	21st Oct. 1831
Col. Lindesay, C.B. (Lieut.-Gov)	22d Oct. 1831	2d Dec. 1831
Major-Gen. Richard Bourke, C.B. Gov.	3d Dec. 1831	....

† I cannot agree with the Rev. Dr. Lang in the censure he has passed on the officers of this corps; if some of them did engage in mercantile pursuits, it should be remembered that, they were compelled to import their own supplies in a great measure, and of course to provide a stock, which it was more prudent should be too much for their families rather than too little. Dr. Lang seems to have entirely overlooked the peculiar circumstances in which the officers of the N. S. Wales corps were placed, who had nothing but their pay and convict rations to rely on, with wheat, 12*s.* a

bond, was, on Captain Hunter's departure in September, 1800, about 8,000; of these about 2500 were stationed at Sydney, and the remainder at the agricultural establishments at Parramatta, Prospect, Toongabbee, and Castlehill. Capt. King, R.N. who as Lieutenant of the *Sirius*, had effected the settlement on Norfolk island, was appointed to succeed Capt. Hunter: his administration lasted for six years,* and was distinguished by what is termed the 'Irish rebellion.' Several hundred convicts attached to the establishment at Castlehill (20 miles from Sydney) struck for their liberty, but being armed only with pikes, were, after a very brief contest, discomfited by the military at Vinegar Hill, a few miles from Parramatta, on the Hawkesbury road; a few were shot by the troops, some of the leaders taken and hanged immediately, and the rest returned quietly to their labour; this is the only instance of any disturbance of the prison population since the settlement of the colony.

Captain Bligh, whose name is handed down to posterity by his tyrannical treatment of Christian and his comrades in his Majesty's ship *Bounty*, when sent to convey the bread fruit from the South Sea islands to the West Indies, was appointed to succeed Captain King, and a knowledge of the treatment which he had bestowed on Christian ought to have prevented his being sent out to govern a colony like New South Wales,

bushel, mutton, 2*s.* per lb., a cow, 80*l.*, and so on in proportion. These circumstances compelled the officers of the N. S. Wales Regt. to provide for themselves, and it was fortunate for the colonists that they did so.

* Captain King does not seem to have been adequate to the magnitude of his trust; he had several opponents, and, during his sway, an anecdote is related worthy of the *genius* of Botany Bay. The Governor preferred charges against a gentleman in the colony, and despatches were prepared for being forwarded to the Secretary of State in England: the officer who was to have charge of the despatches imprudently mentioned the circumstance; but, when he arrived in Downing-street, the box, on being opened before the Secretary for the Colonies, was found to contain only a bundle of newspapers, the ireful despatches having been adroitly picked from the box in Sydney.

however great his abilities as a mariner were, as evinced by the skilful manner in which he reached Timor in an open boat after being set adrift in the ocean on the north coast of New Holland. A man that was unable to rule a small ship's company ought never to have been placed in arbitrary power in New South Wales.

Captain Bligh was however mistaken in supposing that he had none but convicts with dejected minds to deal with; like all tyrants the moment his views were thwarted he seemed to have lost the instinctive cunning which such men abound in, and his series of unwarranted persecutions of one gentleman in particular,* led to the colonists at Sydney, aided by the officers and men of the New South Wales corps, deposing Capt. Bligh† after he had been 18 months Governor, and

* I allude here to the late John M'Arthur, Esq. of New South Wales, a gentleman of high and manly spirit, of strong constitutional principles, and an enterprize and perseverance rarely found united in one mind. To this gentleman New South Wales may be said to be mainly indebted for its present prosperity (see wool trade); he gave the first stimulus to the industry of the colonists; through a long and extraordinarily active life he never ceased to pursue measures calculated to enhance the wealth, improve the beauty, and benefit the country which he had made his home; while he lived he well deserved the appellation of the term of 'father of the colony;' and I trust justice will be done to his memory by erecting to it a statue, in some part of the square called Macquarie Place, at Sydney. Well would it be for the Cape of Good Hope, and our other colonies, if a John M'Arthur would arise in each, to stimulate their dormant energies by example, and aid the poor and industrious with wealth honestly and nobly acquired. I gladly avail myself of this opportunity to pay a tribute to a good and wise man's memory, and, in doing so, would beg to observe, that, when in New South Wales, I never crossed his door, nor exchanged a word with Mr. M'Arthur, but I could not help seeing around me proofs of his patriotism; and, while the rich, or titled, or gentlemanly stranger extolled his munificent hospitality, the poor man I have often heard praise his goodness; while no industrious or deserving individual ever solicited his aid in vain.

† Captain Bligh, like most arbitrary men, was not possessed of much moral courage. When the soldiers marched up to the Government House, with their officers at their head, they searched for the Governor, and at

vesting the supreme command in the hands of Lieut.-Colonel Johnson, the senior officer in command of the troops.

The Administration gave up sending any more naval men as governors, Lieut.-Colonel (afterwards Major-General) Lachlan Macquarie of the 73d regiment, was sent from England to take on him the government of the colony, the New South Wales regiment was ordered home, and the regular troops of the line placed on the '*Roaster*' for service in the colony. During Major-General Macquarie's sway of 12 years, the settlement made great progress; the population was increased by numerous convicts and some emigrants, and, by the aid of a *carte blanche* on the British Treasury, many public buildings were erected—roads constructed—the fine Bathurst country over the Blue Mountains explored, and several government farms established. The prison population received great encouragement from General Macquarie, his motto was to make every convict consider his European life as a past existence, and his Australian one a new era, where he would find honesty to be the best policy. This was his grand impulse, and like all men with one favourite view, he carried it sometimes too far; many prisoners, or those who had once been prisoners, he took by the hand—made some Magistrates, gave others colonial situations, and distributed large quantities of land; but noble, generous, and truly philanthropic as were the principles which dictated such Christian-like conduct, it is perhaps to be regretted that General Macquarie was not more discriminating in his choice of individuals deserving of encouragement, and that he paid too little attention to the feelings or prejudices of respectable emigrants, who were not so strongly imbued with the Governor's principles. Owing to this circumstance he raised up a class of *exclusionists* as opposed to the *emancipists*,* and formed

last found him concealed behind a bed. His person and property were carefully protected, and he embarked, after some time, for Europe on board the *Porpoise* sloop of war.

* By these terms, the former may be considered those who object to

two parties who have ever since remained in hostility to each other.

Sir Thomas Brisbane, who succeeded Major-General Macquarie, was an amiable and scientific man, but seems to have been deficient in energy of character; his successor, Lieut.-General Darling, was a Governor of no inconsiderable talent, with an ardent desire to benefit the colony, but with too great a sensitiveness for the critiques of the press; it is not within my scope or intentions to enter into a discussion of the difficulties and embarrassments with which his administration was surrounded; some were of his own creating, others arose from the intemperate violence of faction: the present ruler, Major-General Bourke, has endeavoured to steer a middle course between the extremes of party, and has consequently met with much opposition (see Appendix), but it is to be hoped that as the malevolence of partizanship dies away, the task of governing New South Wales will become less arduous. The progressive prosperity of the colony will be best seen in the subsequent statistical details.

Physical Aspect and Geography.—The general features of the colony exhibit ranges of hills, vallies, mountains, and plains;—the sea coast has a range of lofty and steep hills (elevation 3000 to 4000 feet) running nearly parallel with the coast at a distance of from 40 to 50 miles, called the *Blue Mountains;* the intervening space being an undulating plain intersected by several rivers which have their rise in the elevations just mentioned; beyond which a considerable extent of table land stretches in every direction, gradually depressing towards the interior.

The territory is divided into 19 counties, and although the boundaries are yet imperfectly laid down, an account of each will convey the clearest idea of the geography of the colony.

associate in private life with persons who have been transported from England, whether they have expiated the punishment of the law by serving the full time of bondage allotted, or been reprieved, and allowed freedom, after a short residence in the colony. The emancipists are, of course, those who are either free by servitude or by favour of the Government.

The first county in point of settlement, is that of—

CUMBERLAND, which is an undulating plain, bounded on the N. and W. by the rivers Hawkesbury and Nepean;—on the S.W. and S. by the Nepean, the Cataract River, and a line bearing E. 20° S. to Bulli on the sea coast, which forms the eastern boundary. The Hawkesbury and Nepean form seven-eighths of the interior boundary of the county, which is in length from N. to S. about 53 miles, and in extreme breadth from the sea to the base of the Blue Mountains, 46 miles; divided into 31 districts, containing about 900,000 English acres. The principal towns of New South Wales are situate in this county, viz. Sydney (the capital), Parramatta, Liverpool, Windsor, Richmond, Castlereagh, Penrith, &c., and it is the most thickly inhabited (more than 36,000 mouths, see population section.) The maritime boundary is generally bold and rugged, along which the vast Southern Ocean perpetually rolls its alternately peaceful and tremendous surge. For the distance of five or six miles from the coast the country wears a bleak and barren aspect, consisting of ridges of stratified sandstone; the soil poor, in some places swampy, and clothed with a few stunted Eucalypti and dwarf underwood.

Beyond this coast girdle the country begins to improve; an undulating country extends for ten miles, and where civilization has not been in active operation, a stately forest of *Eucalypti* varied with the *Casaurina torulosa* appears, diversified here and there with farms and tenements, and intersected by broad and excellent turnpike roads; the soil in this belt is still poor on the surface: At the distance of 20 to 25 miles from the sea shore the aspect of the country is truly beautiful; the forest is as lofty but less dense than is described in the preceding section; there is little or no underwood, and the average number of trees to the acre do not exceed fifty; while a charming variety of hills and dales are clothed with luxuriant herbage, now covered with bleating flocks and lowing herds, and at intervals may be met the spacious mansion or snug farm house of civilized man. Throughout the whole of the county from the sea coast to the base of the

Blue Mountains, the land can scarcely be considered elevated, but a continued series of undulations, until approaching the Nepean and Hawkesbury rivers when considerable plains border those noble streams, the fertility of which is inexhaustible. The county is not well watered, but the process of boring now in execution will probably remedy this deficiency; the creeks of the county are South, Prospect, Cabramatta, and East Creeks: the rivers Parramatta, Hawkesbury and Nepean will come under the general description of the rivers of the colony.

Sydney, the capital of New South Wales, is situate nearly equidistant from the extreme northern and southern extremities of the county of Cumberland; it is built partly in a narrow ravine or valley, and partly on the sides of a gentle slope extending upwards from the shores of one of the coves of Port Jackson, and called Sydney Cove on the first founding of the colony. The streets are long (some one mile), wide, and quite English in their appearance;* the houses are generally lofty and well constructed, interspersed with cottages fronted by small neat gardens, which in some quarters of the town are attached to every house.

Along the water side (except that portion occupied by the demesne of Government House) there are wharfs, stores, ship yards, mills, steam engines, &c; behind these the houses rise in successive terraces, giving variety to the scene, and conveying by their neatness and elegance the idea of a prosperous community. The shops of Sydney are frequently laid out with great taste—they are not, as in America, 'stores' where every article may be bought under the same roof, but each trade or business has its own distinct warehouse.† The

* It would have been preferable if they had been laid out wide enough to admit of a row of trees on either side, as at Cape Town.

† House rent is high at Sydney, as may be supposed from the fact that building land has been recently sold in George Street at £20,000 *per acre!* and some ground is worth £50 per *foot!* Several private establishments are of considerable size; auction rooms have been lately built by one individual at a cost of £5,000, and Mr. R. Cooper has expended nearly £20,000

hotels and inns are numerous and excellent, public houses, affording entertainment for man and horse abound, I think I counted fifty of these establishments in one street (Pitt-street), and there are about 200 in the whole town.

The public buildings are neither numerous nor elegant; the Government House, though delightfully situate in a charming demesne overlooking the harbour, can scarcely be considered more than an overgrown cottage;—the hospital is a huge unsightly brick building, as is also the Court and Session House; the barracks (nearly in the centre of the town) are commodious, but inelegant: St. Philip's Church is like an old barn with a sort of steeple at one end; the gaol* (situate most improperly in the great thoroughfare of George-street) is a large unhealthy watch-house; the Roman Catholic chapel is an immense structure (the size of which is apparently magnified by its standing alone on the verge of Hyde Park) in which an attempt at imposing grandeur seems to have absorbed every other idea;† St. James's Episcopal Church is a modest appropriate edifice; the Scotch Kirk is built after the neat and pleasing style adopted by the disciples of John Knox, and the Methodist chapel, is an humble and lowly structure in which the true Christian will find no exterior attractions to lure him to admire, love, and worship his Creator.

The views from the higher parts of the capital of Australia are bold, varied and picturesque; the irregular appearance of Sydney itself, with its numerous gardens; the magnificent

on his distillery. The firm of Messrs. Daniel Cooper and Levy have expended larger sums in erecting steam-engines, mills, &c.; and Mr. Barnet Levy has built an excellent Theatre on speculation.

* A new gaol was building on the south end road when I left the colony. Its size was great, its materials of hewn stone, and its situation healthy; but strength and durability seem to have occupied the architect's mind, to the exclusion of taste or elegance; he apparently forgot that both may be combined in one structure.

† The bare walls of this structure have been standing for years without a roof; it would have been wiser of the Rev. Mr. Therry to have laid out the funds at his disposal, in the first instance, on a building within his means of completion.

harbour of Port Jackson, studded with islets, and indented by coves of singular beauty; the infinite diversity of hill and dale, towering forests, and projecting rocks give a wildness and grandeur to the tranquil abode of men, which is rarely met with. The situation of Sydney adapts it for the capital of a commercial empire:* Port Jackson, as I have before observed, is one of the finest harbours in the world; its entrance three quarters of a mile wide†, then expanding into a capacious basin, 15 miles long,—in some places three wide, and navigable for ships of any burthen 15 from its entrance —*i. e.*seven miles above Sydney, up the Paramatta River, and which for 12 miles further can scarcely be considered more than an arm of the sea. Ships come up close to the wharfs and stores at Sydney, and the cargoes are hoisted from a ship's hold into the ware-rooms. [For an idea of the extensive trade carried on, see *Commerce*.]

The second town in the county of Cumberland is Paramatta,‡ and although said to be built on the banks of the Paramatta River, it is, more properly speaking, at the head of the harbour of Port Jackson, distant from Sydney 18 miles by water, and 15 by land. The town is situate on

* The town is about three miles in length, with two-thirds of its circuit environed by the navigable coves of Port Jackson.

† A fine lighthouse was erected on the lofty S. head of Port Jackson, by Gen. Macquarie; it is in Lat. 33.51. 40. S., Long. 151.16. 50. E.; the tower is admirably built; the height of the light (a revolving one) from the base being 76 feet, and above the sea 277 feet,—total 353. The *inner* S. head bears from the lighthouse N. by W. ¾ W. distant a mile and a quarter. The *outer* N. head bears from it N. by E. two miles. The inner S. and outer N. heads lie N. E. ½ E. and S. W. ½, of each other distant a mile and one-tenth. The light can be seen from S. by E. to N. by E., and from a ship's deck, on a clear night, eight to ten leagues, appearing like a luminous star. Bearings magnetic, distances nautical—variations 9° E.

N. B. The N. end of the 'Sow and Pigs' bears from the inner S. head S.W. by W. half a mile.

‡ This is the native name; it was originally called by the first settlers *Rose Hill*, but, with a good taste, changed to the more euphonous cognomen of *Paramatta*.

either side of a small fresh-water river, which unites with the sea inlet above described, and contains 3,000 inhabitants, principally traders, artificers, and labourers, who find employment in the surrounding country seats of different gentlemen and farmers. Its main street is about one mile long, and extends from the country residence of the Governor to the wharf, from whence the view down the river is extremely interesting. Several public buildings are in the town and neighbourhood; there is an excellent establishment for female orphans on the river's banks, and within half a mile of Paramatta is the factory, or rather penitentiary for female prisoners, where those convicts who have not been assigned as servants, or who are returned from service and awaiting new masters, or who are remanded for punishment are confined in three separate classes: the building is large, massive and clean, but situate in a vale, and enclosed with high walls, which has at times rendered its inmates unhealthy.*

* A ludicrous circumstance occurred at this factory when I was at Paramatta. The third class of prisoners had been denied the indulgence of tea and sugar, as a punishment for their refractoriness; they refused, therefore, to work any longer, and, after spending two days in sulkiness, they warned the matron that, unless their tea and sugar was restored, they would leave the factory. Mrs. Falloon laughed at their threat. On the third morning 200 of these desperates attacked the workmen, took from them their hammers and sledges, broke open the huge prison doors, and rushed into the town attacking the baker's shops, &c. The troops were ordered out, the light company of H. M. 57th regiment in advance; the women beat a retreat towards the surrounding hills, while the bugles of the troops sounded a charge; the object being to prevent the factory ladies taking refuge in the bush or forest, and which ruse, had it been accomplished, would have rendered it difficult to predict whether Venus or Mars would have conquered: however, after various skirmishes or feints, and divers marches and counter-marches, the drums and bugles announced a parley—the battle was considered a drawn fight—and a treaty agreed to, in which it was stipulated that the fair combatants should march back, with all the honours of war, within the walls and gates of the aforesaid factory, provided that all delinquencies be forgiven, and the usual allowance of tea and sugar restored. This little incident will give an idea of the determined character of the female prisoners at New South Wales.

There are several excellent inns; and stage-coaches, and steam-boats pass to and from Sydney every day.

Windsor is about 20 miles from Paramatta, and 35 from Sydney: situate near the confluence of the South Creek with the noble river called the Hawkesbury, here 140 miles distant from the sea, and navigable for vessels of 100 tons burthen for four miles above Windsor. The town, containing 1,000 inhabitants, is built on a hill, elevated 100 feet above the level of the Hawkesbury, and commanding a beautiful view of the surrounding country; its population is similar to that of Paramatta, as are also its buildings of a church, hospital, barracks, goal, store-houses, &c.

The inns (as is the case throughout the colony) are large and excellent: stage-coaches (*à-la Anglaise*) ply every day to and from Sydney *via* Paramatta, and steam-boats twice a week, the distance between Broken Bay, where the Hawkesbury disembogues into the sea and the N. head of Port Jackson, being about 14 miles. The land in the vicinity of Windsor is extremely rich, and being in the possession of numerous small farmers is carefully tilled, so that numerous farm-yards and extensive fields of grain, with herds of kine, enhance the natural beauty of a very picturesque country.

Richmond, with a population of 800, is a small but rising inland town, distant from Sydney 36 miles.

Liverpool is situate on the banks of the George River, which disembogues itself into Botany Bay.* George River is about half the size of the Hawkesbury, and is navigable for

* Many persons long used to the term of '*Botany Bay*,' think that the colony is founded on the shores of this extensive inlet of the ocean; I have already explained at p. 228 that such was the original intention but never carried into effect, and the shores around Botany Bay are now as wild—as bleak—as barren, and almost as uninhabited as when they were first visited by Capt. Cook and Sir Joseph Banks. Botany Bay is about 14 miles to the southward of the Heads (as the entrance is called) of Port Jackson; it is wide, open, and unsheltered for vessels: I visited it from curiosity, and in order that I might say I had been at '*Botany Bay*'—the only advantage I derived from my journey was to contrast the dreary desolation around its shores with the busy hum of human industry at the

vessels of 50 tons burthen up to Liverpool, which, from its central position between Sydney and the fertile districts of Airds, Appin, Bunburycurran, Cabramatta, Bringelley, the Cow Pastures, Illawarra, and five islands, &c. (the Great Southern Road from Sydney, leading through Liverpool to the counties of Camden, Argyle, Westmoreland), is rising into eminence. The country is flat around but cleared and cultivated, though the soil is poor: the public buildings are the same as in the former mentioned towns, with the exception of a male orphan school (an excellent institution). There are stage coaches daily between Liverpool and Sydney. *Campbell Town* situate in Airds district, distant 12 miles from Liverpool, requires no particular comment. We may now proceed to examine the adjoining *County of Camden*, bounded on the N. by a line bearing W. 20° N. from Bulli on the sea coast to the head of the Cataract River, thence by that river and the Nepean to its junction with the Wollondilly, there called the Warragumba: on the W. by the River Wollondilly to the junction of the Uringalla, commonly called Paddy's River; and by the Uringalla and Barber's Creek, forming the boundary between Camden and Arygle, to the Shoalhaven River: on the S. by the Shoalhaven river to the sea coast which forms the Eastern boundary of the colony. The length of the county to the S. E. is 66, and the breadth about 55 miles; the superficial area being 2200 square miles. The physical aspect of Camden is more than undulating—it is in fact a continued succession of hill and dale, the former sometimes rising into mountains, whose steep sides are clothed with varieties of lofty timber. The Mittigong range runs S.E. through the whole length of the colony, terminating close to the sea in the Illawara mountain 50 miles S. of Sydney.

contiguous harbour of Port Jackson, and to be reminded that less than half a century ago there was no difference in Nature's wild waste at either place. A brass plate on the cliffs marks the spot where Capt. Cook first landed, and a handsome monument, surmounted by a gilt sphere, erected to the memory of La Pérouse, contributes however to give an intellectual interest to the scene.

Notwithstanding, however, that this range occupies so much of the country, there are several large tracts unsurpassed in fertility throughout the county. Of these the principal are the Cow Pastures,* which extend Northward from the river Bargo to the junction of the Warragumba and Nepean rivers, bounded to the W. by some of the branches of the latter river and the hills of Nattai, and containing an area of 60,000 acres, the greater part consisting of a fertile light sandy loam, resting on a substratum of clay. Towards the southern hills of Nattai the Cow Pastures are broken into abrupt and hilly ridges, but for a distance of three miles from the Nepean they consist of easy slopes and gentle undulations, from the centre of which rises a lofty hill named Mt. Hunter. Camden County is celebrated for containing within its boundaries the fertile, beautiful, and I may add romantic district of Illawarra or the five islands which extends in a N. and S. direction for the space of 18 miles along the Eastern coast, commencing at a point in which a range of high hills (the Merrigong) terminate in the sea, receding gradually S. towards Shoalhaven, and comprising 150,000 acres. This tract is almost shut out from communication with other parts of the colony, and although the mountain may be descended by a man and his horse, it is not likely to be practicable for wheeled carriages; the intercourse with Sydney is therefore carried on by sea. The scenery at Illawarra is totally distinct from that of the the counties of Camden or Cumberland, while tall ferns, umbrageous cedars, graceful palm trees, with numerous creeping vines throwing around in wild luxuriance their flowery tassels, here and there interspersed with flights of red crested black cockatoos and purple louries make the spectator fancy himself in some tropical region with all the exhilirating atmosphere of a temperate clime. The Shoalhaven River, which forms the S. boundary of Illawarra, and distant 190 miles from Sydney, is navigable for about 20 miles into

* So called from large herds of cattle recently found there, and which had for their original stock three runaway cattle belonging to the herd landed from H.M.S. *Sirius* soon after the founding of the colony.

the country for vessels of 80 or 90 tons burthen. The soil around is a deep unctuous vegetable mould, abounding in large heaps of decayed marine shells.

Barragorang in the same county, is a long narrow valley, hemmed in between the Merrigong range and the Blue Mountains, with only one pass into it, and that a very precipitous one. It runs N. and S. along the banks of the Warragamba, and consists of a stripe of rich soil matted with the finest native herbage, and most picturesquely variegated with high rocky precipitous mountains, frowningly impending on either side, their rugged declivities occasionally adorned with waving shrubs and verdant heaths.

As before observed, the Merrigong range runs through the county; from this range there branches off laterally inferior elevations, from which others of still smaller dimensions again shoot out; these ridges almost uniformly shoot upwards like the roof of a house, and where the country is mountainous meet so close to each other as to have only a narrow ravine. The reader will form an idea of the aspect of Camden county from the foregoing brief description, and accompany me to—

Argyle County—which is bounded on the N. by the River Guinecor, from its junction with the Wollondilly to its source near Burra Burra Lagoon on the dividing range: on the W. by the dividing range from Burra Burra, by Cullarin to Lake George, including the three Bredalbane Plains: on the S. by the Northern margin of Lake George to Kenny's Station; from Lake George to the Alianoyonyiga Mountain, by a small gulley, descending to the lake; from Alianoyonyiga, by the ridge extending S.E. to the hill of Wolowolar; and from Wolowolar by Boro Creek, to the Shoalhaven River:—on the E. by the Shoalhaven River, to the junction of the Rivulet from Barber's; by the Rivulet from Barber's to its source; across a narrow neck of land to the head of the Uringalla; by the Uringalla to its junction with the Wollondilly; and by the Wollondilly to the junction of the Guinecor above mentioned: the nearest point from the sea is 25 miles. Argyle is about 60 miles long, with an average breadth of 30 miles, and

a superficial area of 1950 square miles; the face of the county consists of tolerably high and extensive ridges (the *Mittigong* range) ramifying in various directions with swelling hills and irregular plains and vallies between them, watered by the various branches of the Hawkesbury and Shoalhaven rivers, besides a number of small rivulets and ponds containing water all the year round. Lakes Bathurst and George are situate in this county—the former 129 and the latter 125 miles S. W. of Sydney; Bathurst Lake is from three to five miles in diameter, and George fifteen miles long by five broad, their size being increased or decreased according to the mountain torrents, to which they serve as reservoirs; their waters are pure but the depth I have not been able to ascertain.* The N.W. and S.W. sides of the lake are bounded by hills of a moderate size, on the S. and S. S. E. by low land termed *Wellington Plains.* George Lake is near to the summit of the range dividing the E. and W. waters, being about 12 miles from the South Fish river, a branch of the Lachlan running into the great interior marshes.† Although Argyle abounds in timber, the land is more thinly wooded than in Cumberland, and there are plains of great extent (such as Goulbourn's plain, containing 35,000 acres) without a tree, while in Eden Forest they are so sparingly scattered as to resemble more a nobleman's park than a natural forest all self sown. This county in particular presents excellent specimens of a singular phenomenon observed in various parts of Australia, namely, what would be supposed the most striking evidences of former cultivation, the land being regularly laid out in ridges apparently marked by the plough, and with a regularity of intervals which would secure a prize from a Scottish Agricultural Society. These plough ridges occur always on gentle declivities where there is a tenacious subsoil with loose superstrata, and are doubtless produced by the action of water; as there

* Bathurst, although 60 miles inland from Jervis Bay (the nearest part of the coast) has in it an animal resembling (as nearly as can be discovered at a distance) a seal, about three feet long, and rising every now and then to breathe.

† By recent changes this lake is included in Murray county.

are found even on the tops of mountain ridges extensive beds of water sand and water gravel mixed with fragments of shells, presenting the identical appearances observed on the banks of rivers or upon sea beaches; but still the *regularity* of the distances in the plough ridges above adverted to is unaccountable.

Westmoreland County is bounded on the N.E. by Cox's River, from its junction with the Wollondilly to the station on the road to Mount Blaxland: on the N. by that road to the Fish River, and by that River to its junction with the River Campbell: on the W. by the Campbell to its source; and thence by a line of marked trees to Burra Burra Lagoon: on the S. by the River Guinecor, from Burra Burra Lagoon to its junction with the Wollondilly: and on the E. by the Wollondilly to the junction of Cox's River above mentioned.

This county is in extreme length from N.W. to S.E. 59 miles, and in breadth 38; with a superficial area of 1592 square miles. It partakes of the general features of Argyle, and contains a part of the Blue Mountain range, which towers from 3,000 to 4,000 feet above the ocean level.

Cook's County, adjoining Cumberland, is bounded on the N.E. by the Lower Branch of the Hawkesbury: on the N. by the rocky dividing range, extending E. and W. between the Rivers Hunter and Hawkesbury, and forming the S. boundary of the county of Hunter: on the W. by the range dividing the waters to Honeysuckle Hill; and hence to where the Mount Blaxland Road crosses Cox's River: on the S.W. by Cox's River: on the E. by the Warragumba, Nepean, and Hawkesbury, to the junction of the Lower Branch, as above mentioned; it is in length from N. to S. 56 miles, and in breadth 50; containing 1655 square miles. A great part of Cook's county is occupied by the Blue Mountain range, across which the fine road from Sydney to Bathurst lies. A large part is table land from 2000 to 3000 feet high, abounding in picturesque scenery. Emu Plains and several fertile vallies compensate in some measure for the large quantity of rocky soil in this county.

At King's Table Land (2727 feet above the sea) the view is magnificent: for 18 miles from the commencement of the

ascent of the Blue Mountains at Emu Plains the slope is gradual, from thence to the 26th mile is a succession of steep and rugged hills, some almost so abrupt as to deny a passage across them to King's table land, on the S.W. of which the mountain terminates in lofty precipices, at the bottom of which is seen the beautiful Prince Regent's Glen, about 24 miles in length. From Mount York (3292 feet high) the view is superbly magnificent—mountains rising beyond mountains, clothed with impenetrable forests, and buttressed with stupendous masses of rock in the foreground. The Vale of Clwdd (2496 feet above the sea) runs at the foot of Mount York, extending six miles, in a Westerly direction, its rich soil irrigated by Cox's River, which runs Easterly into the Hawkesbury, while eight miles further again to the left the Fish River rising in Clarence Range runs *Westerly* into the Macquarie, forming the dividing line between Westmoreland and Roxburgh counties.

Bathurst County is bounded on the N.E. by the River Campbell from Pepper Creek, and the River Macquarie to the Currigurra Rivulet: on the N.W. by that Rivulet, the Callalia Rivulet, and a line of marked trees to the Molong River: on the W. by that river and a range of hills, named Panuara Range, to the Panuara Rivulet: and by the upper part of Limestone Creek from its junction with the Belubula: and on the S. by the road to Dunn's Plains, and by Pepper Creek to its junction with the River Campbell first mentioned. It is in in its extreme length 72 miles, and in breadth 68, with a superficial area of 1860 square miles: this transalpine country is of recent discovery, being considered inaccessible until 1813. It consists in general of broken table land, in some places forming extensive downs without a tree, such as Bathurst Plains, which contains 50,000 acres. Occasional open downs of this description extend along the banks of the Macquarie for full 120 miles. They are not unlike the Brighton Downs, but with this remarkable peculiarity, that on the *summits* of some of the elevations or knolls, there are found dangerous quagmires or bogs, resembling sometimes a pond that has been dried, but at other times

concealed by a rich verdure. 'Fairy Rings' are frequent, and on most of them grow fungi of a large size. Bathurst county is one of the most flourishing districts in the colony; its society excellent—its resources, as a fine-woolled sheep farming district, considerable (for its number of inhabitants see *Population* section); and so healthful is the climate that the first natural death did not occur until 1826—*twelve years* after its settlement.*

Roxburgh County is bounded on the N,E. by the dividing range from the head of the Capertee Rivulet, to that of the Cudjeegong River; and by the Cudjeegong River to a point fifteen miles above its junction with Lawson's Creek: on the N.W. by a line thence to the River Macquarie, at the northern angle of the county of Bathurst: on the S. by the Fish River and the Mount Blaxland Road, to the crest of the range which separates the waters of the Fish River from those of Cox's River, and on the E. by that range to the point over Capertee, as above mentioned: in length 53 miles, and in breadth 43; with a superficial area of 1519 square miles. The county is hilly and broken, but abounding in good pasturage.

Wellington County, to the N.W. of the preceding, is bounded on the N.E. by the River Cudjeegong: on the W. by the present boundary of the Colony to the Station at Wellington Valley: on the S.W. by the River Macquarie to the Gurriguarra Rivulet, and on the S.E. by the boundary of Roxburgh; it is 70 miles long by 51 broad, and partakes of the general features of the preceding county. One fine dale, termed Wellington Valley, is well adapted for the grazier or agriculturist.

Philip County to the E. is bounded on the N. by the River Goulburn: on the N.W. by a natural line, to be surveyed, across the range to the Cudjeegong River to its source; and on the S,E. by the north-western boundary of the county of

* Bathurst Town is in 33.24.30 S. lat., and 149.29.30 E. long., 27½ miles N. of Government House, Sydney, and 94½ W., bearing W. 18.20 N., 83 geographical or 95½ statute miles, and, by the road, distant 121 miles. The town is flourishing, and has its literary institution, pack of hounds, &c.

Hunter: length 62, breadth 38, and area 1618 square miles.

Bligh County is bounded on the N. by the range of mountains extending from Pandora's Pass, W. and forming the present prescribed boundary of the colony: on the W. by the western limit of the colony: on the S.W. by the Cudjeegong River to Waldrar Creek; and from Waldrar Creek by a N.E. line across the mountains to the south-western angle of the county of Brisbane: the area it is not. possible to state accurately.

Brisbane County bounded on the E. by the River Hunter, and the western boundary of Durham: on the N. by the great mountain range, the northern boundary of the country at present prescribed for location to settlers: on the W. and S. by the River Goulburn, which joins the Hunter near the S.W. angle of Durham: length 90 miles, by 40 breadth, and area 2344 square miles.

Of these counties little accurate is yet known; they consist of ranges of table land, with occasional plains and vallies. Several mountain peaks rise to considerable elevation, and through Philip county there is a lofty range running nearly N. and S.

Hunter County is bounded on the N. by the River Hunter, the Goulburn, and a natural boundary, to be surveyed, between it and the county of Phillip: on the W. by the dividing range which separates it from Roxburgh: on the S. by the range which separates it from the counties of Cook and Northumberland, and on the E. by Wollombi Brook, to its junction with the Hunter. Length 71 miles, breadth 47, and area 2056 square miles.

Northumberland County, which intervenes between Hunter county, and the sea, is one of the finest in the colony: it is bounded on the N. by the River Hunter, and on the S. by the Hawkesbury; its length being 61 miles, breadth, 50, with an area of 2342 square miles. Its general aspect is a series of undulations and elevated plains, intersected by numerous creeks, streams, and rivulets. The fine River Hunter affords a water communication interiorly throughout its northern boundary, and along its alluvial banks some of the

most flourishing farms and estates in the Colony are situate. Newcastle, the maritime town of the county, is situate on the sea coast, and fast rising into eminence, not less by reason of its position at the commencement of the navigation of the Hunter than from the locality of the coal mines, now actively in work.

Maitland, on the Hunter, distant 25 miles from Newcastle, with 1500 inhabitants, and the seat of the county executive, is a neat and flourishing settlement.

Gloucester County (comprising the Australian Agricultural Company's grant of a million of acres) is bounded on the N. by the River Manning: on the S. by the sea coast: and on the W. by a line due S. to the River Thalaba; and by William's River to the sea coast: length 74, breadth 69, and area 2701 square miles. This county partakes of the general features of the territories before described; it possesses the fine harbour and rising town of Port Stephens, and is well watered. To the northward is the rich country termed Port Macquarie, now thrown open to Settlers.

West of Gloucester is the large county of *Durham*, bounded on the E. by William's River and the Church Lands adjoining the Australian Agricultural Company's grant: on the N. by the upper part of the River Manning, and the range of Mount Royal; and on the W. and S. by the River Hunter, to the junction of William's River above mentioned. Length 60, breadth 50 and area 2117 square miles.

The only other counties yet laid down are situate to the S. of Bathurst.

Georgiana County is bounded on the N. by the county of Bathurst: on the W. by a natural line, to be surveyed: on the S. by the county of King; and on the E. by the counties of Argyle and Westmoreland. Length 55, breadth 50, and area 1924 square miles.

King's County is bounded on the E. by the county of Argyle, and the northern portion of the western shore of Lake George: on the S. by the county of Murray; and on the N. and W. by natural boundaries, to be surveyed. Length 76, breadth 48, and area 1781 miles.

Murray County is bounded on the N.E. by Boro Creek from its junction with the Shoalhaven River, to its source in the hill of Wolowolar; by the range thence to Alianoyonyiga Mountain between Lake George and Lake Bathurst, and by a watercourse descending from that mountain to Lake George; by Lake George to the hollow in the bight near the middle of its western shore; and thence by a natural line, to be surveyed, extending towards the Pic of Pabral: on the W. by the Mountains of Warragong: on the S. by a range extending eastward from Mount Murray by Tindery or the Twins, and a line east from these Pics to the Shoalhaven River; and on the E. by the Shoalhaven River to the junction of Boro Creek above mentioned. Length 72, breadth 56, and area 2247 square miles.

St. Vincent's County, situate along the sea shore to the southward of Camden County, bounded on the N. and W. by the Shoalhaven River; is in length 84 miles, with a breadth of 40, and an area of 2709 square miles.

These 19 counties are, with the exception of the first-mentioned ones of Cumberland, &c. but imperfectly explored; but before quitting this geographical delineation of the territory, a few words as respects the adjacent country may be acceptable.

To the northward, entering from Moreton Bay, in 28. S. Lat. and 152. E. Long., 77 miles from the settlement on the Brisbane River, there are vast plains or rising downs of a rich, black and dry soil, timbered, and covered with the most luxuriant herbage, interspersed here and there with vallies, open woodlands, and even forest ranges, under a genial clime and at an elevation of 1800 feet above the level of the sea. Between the parallels of 34. and 27. there is a vast area of depressed country; the dip of its several rivers being to N.W.W. and N.W., thus favouring the opinion that some vast lake exists in the interior of Australia,* which has its ultimate discharge upon the N.W. coast. To the W. and S.W. of Sydney a chain of plains extends for 130 miles, destitute of trees,† and

* The natives report that a vast inland sea exists.

† In these vast plains a mirage, similar to that mentioned in my last

as far as the eye could extend the flat surface was bounded only by the horizon, the elevation of these Australian *steppes* being not more than 250 feet above the level of the sea. Proceeding southerly, we arrive at the vast plains called the Brisbane Downs, (*Monaroo,* in the native language), which were discovered by a naval officer in 1823. These fine sheep walks lie immediately to the eastward of the meridian of 149., extending upwards of 40 miles to the southward of the parallel of 36.15., which appears to be the latitude of their northern skirts. They are further described as being bounded on the E. by the coast range of hills, which give an interior or westerly direction to the coast range of the streams, by which they are permantly watered; and on their western side the downs are bounded by the lofty Australian Alps, known by the name of the *Warragong* chain. The elevation of these vast natural savannahs above the level of the sea, (which is distant to the eastward about 70 miles), cannot be less than 2,000 feet, and with a delicious climate, and abundant pasturage, they offer means of extending the breed of fine woolled sheep, *ad infinitum.*

MOUNTAINS.—The principal range in the colony is that termed the *Blue Mountains,* which, rising with a nearly perpendicular elevation of from 3 to 4,000 feet,* seem like a mighty bastion, to cut off all communication with the interior.†

volume relative to North America, is observable before the sun has risen many degrees above the horizon. In one direction was observed the few straggling trees, the line of which separated one plain from another, with their rounded heads suspended in the air, being apparently separated from their trunks by a watery medium; whilst, in another direction, were distinctly traced, on the verge of the distant horizon, an outline of hills, with pointed or conical summits, and bluff precipitous terminations. These, however, had no actual existence; for no sooner had the day advanced, than the cone became truncated, the aërial ridge began to break and dissolve, until the whole finally disappeared.

* The summit of a hill, two miles to the northward of Swanfield, is 4,034 feet.

† A period of twenty-five years passed away after the settlement of the colony in New South Wales, before these mountains were passed; their summits were considered inaccessible, and even the aborigines declared

This range, as before observed, runs nearly N. and S., in some places approaching within 30 miles of the sea shore, and, in others, receding to 60 or 90 miles; the country beyond descending to the W.; thus shewing a dividing range for the rivers, flowing from their lofty summits. Some mountains to the northward of 32., are considered to be 6,000 feet high, (Mount Lindsay, at Moreton Bay, as measured by Mr. Cunningham, is 5,700 above the sea), and the Warrangong range, or Australian Alps, in 36. S. Lat, are covered with perpetual snow, and appear to extend, without interruption, to Wilson's Promontory, the southernmost extremity of Australia.

Whether there be any volcanic mountains or not in Australia it is difficult to say; there are, in many places, traces of volcanic action, and a burning mountain, without a crater, and devoid of lava, has been, within these few years, discovered in the vicinity of Hunter's River, and named Mount Wingen. Mount Wingen is situate on the S.E. side of the dividing range, which separates the lands of Hunter's River, from Liverpool Plains, in Lat. 31.54. S., Long. 150.56., E., the elevated portion, under the process of combustion, being about 1,500 feet above the level of the sea. From innumerable cracks and fissures on its surface, a sulphureous flame constantly issues, scarcely visible by day, but discernible at night, as a steady blaze. The mountain has been several times visited* within the last four years, and it would appear that the subterraneous fire, as it increases forms several chasms in the superincumbent solid sandstone rock. On looking down one of these, to the depth of fifteen feet, the sides of the rock were perceived to be of a white heat, like that of a lime-kiln, while sulphureous and steamy vapours arose from the aperture, amidst sounds and blasts, which might be supposed to ascend from the eternal forge of Vulcan

there was no pass into the interior. A season of drought, in 1813, compelled the colonists to search for new pasturage, and, by following the course of the Grose river, a pass was at last found by Messrs. Blaxland, Wentworth, and Lawson, and a road commenced in the following year.

* By the intelligent Rev. C. P. N. Wilton, whose scientific knowledge and philanthropic pursuits have conferred much benefit on Australia.

himself. On hurling stones down the chasm, the noise made in the fall seemed to die away in a vast abyss. The area of the mountain, over which the fire is now raging, is upwards of two acres, and continually increasing as the fury of the vast internal combustion augments; from the numerous chasms are constantly emitted sulphureous columns of smoke, accompanied by a brilliant flame; the margins of the chasms, beautified with efflorescent crystals of sulphur, varying in colour, from the deepest red orange, occasioned by ferruginous mixture, to the palest straw colour, where alum predominated. A black, tarry and lustrous substance, somewhat like bitumen, abounded on the edges of these cliffs, specimens of which, were, with difficulty, obtained: from the intense heat under-foot, and the suffocating quality of the vapours emitted from the chasms. No lava or trachyte of any description was to be met with, nor is there any appearance of coal, although abounding in the vicinity. Mount Wingen has, evidently, been on fire for a great length of time; several acres of the part now under combustion, (on which trees are standing, of great age), having, as it were, been steamed; many of the stones bearing the marks of vitrification. Each successive visitor thinks that the fire is on the increase. Mr. Wilton says, the roar of the furnace beneath has augmented, after two years absence, and that the stones, thrown down into the chasms, resounded to a greater depth in the interior abyss. The wide seams of disruption; the rocks of solid sandstone cleft asunder; the innumerable fractures made on the surface; the falling in of the strata; the half-consumed prostrate trunks of trees; the pernicious vapours arising around, amidst the roaring of the fires, and the white and red heat of the burning crevices, present an awful appearance.

RIVERS.—Australia has long been considered as presenting an exception to other great territorial portions of the earth, in being destitute of large navigable rivers. This opinion, however, has, I think, been prematurely expressed; we should, first, *thoroughly explore* the N. and W. shores, before deciding conclusively on the subject, and experience is daily convincing us that new streams and rivers are now being dis-

the Hawkesbury is navigable for vessels of 100 tons, for four miles above Windsor, but its navigation is impeded by some shallows, after being joined by the Nepean; a few *portages* would, however, considerably extend the navigation for boats of large burthen. The scenery along the Nepean is magnificent; for immediately above the river, the Blue Mountains rise in frowning majesty, to a perpendicular height of nearly 3,000 feet, while along the fertile borders of the placid stream are fields of wheat, barley, maise, beans, pease, clover, &c. to the extent of several thousand acres.*

Hunter's River, about 70 miles to the northward of Port Jackson, disembogues into the sea at the harbour of Newcastle,† which is safe and sufficiently capacious for vessels of 300 tons burthen. The river, which has its rise from several streams in the Blue Mountains, is navigable for 50 miles from Newcastle, by small craft of 30 or 40 tons burthen; beyond this distance there are several shallows, which only admit the passage of boats over them. There are three branches to the Hunter, called the upper, the lower, and the middle branch; the two former are navigable for boats for about 120 miles, and the latter for upwards of 200 miles, but the branches are all liable to sudden and terrific inundations, owing to the rapid descent of torrents from the Blue Mountains. In consequence of the fertility of the soil along the Hunter, and the extent of water communication which exists, this district is one of the finest in the colony. A large number of respectable emigrant farms are located along the river, and the

* Where I first saw the Nepean river, was at the estate of Mr. S. Terry, a very wealthy emancipist. As far as the eye could reach, nothing was to be seen but the yellow waving corn, save where the view was bounded by the gigantic buttresses of the stupendous Blue Mountains. I never beheld a finer farm in Europe than Mr. Terry's; and, while delighted with the cheerful scene, could not help feeling proud of my country, that had thus converted the stubborn soil of a distant land, and the errors of her children, to such meritorious purposes.

† It was thus called on account of the coal mines discovered here (see geology). The town is situate on the slope of a hill, presenting an abrupt front of sandstone rock towards the sea.

country wears an aspect similar to that of the richest pastoral scenery in Devonshire.*

Port Stephens 20 miles to the northward of Newcastle, and the chief settlement of the Australian Agricultural Company, is a good haven, but the River Karuah communicating with the interior, is small. The river Myall, which disembogues into Port Stephens, opens into some extensive lakes, situate along the coast, separated only by a narrow strip of land from the ocean.

Manning River, forming the N. boundary of the county of Gloucester, disembogues by several mouths and without offering any harbour for shelter, except to boats, to which, indeed, the navigation of the river is confined. There is good soil on the Manning, which together with the beauty of the scenery, has tempted several settlers to locate themselves there. The Manning has a long course westerly to the dividing range of hills, from the opposite side of which the Peel river is given off to flow towards the unknown interior.

Hastings River, the sea entrance to which is the large harbour of Port Macquarie, about 220 miles N. E. of Port Jackson, (Lat. 31.25.45. S., Long. 152.53.54. E.,) rises in the parallel of $33\frac{1}{2}$. S. and under the meridian of 150. E., having a course of 2045 statute miles, throughout which the elevation of its source being 3,500 feet above the level of the sea, would give its waters an average descent of 20 inches in each mile, supposing the bed of the river to be an inclined plane.† Port Macquarie is a bar harbour, with at least nine feet at low water spring tides. The bar, which is of soft sand,

* The valley of Wollombi extends in a northerly direction, towards Hunter's River, for about thirty miles. It is bounded on either side by mountain ranges, covered with timber to their summits. Numerous valleys, or, as the settlers call them, *arms*, branch off on either side, some extending twenty or thirty miles among the mountains, all abounding in excellent pasture, and affording sustenance to numerous flocks of sheep and herds of cattle that depasture amidst this wild and beautiful scenery.

† The beds of rivers are not thus generally formed; their declination being, more usually, a succession of inclined channels, whose slopes diminish by steps as the river approaches the sea.

extends for 200 yards; beyond the water immediately deepens to two and three fathoms; within the port the soundings are five and six fathoms, which depth continues for nearly ten miles, when shoals confine the navigation to crafts drawing six or eight feet; that depth continuing for eight miles, where the rapids commence. The country bordering on the Hastings is a pleasing undulation of hill and dale, richly clothed with timber: to the N. E. the river opens into reaches of great width and beauty, and extending to the sea, while a few miles to the N. and to the S.E. are some extensive lakes or lagoons, which have a communication with the ocean. The fine country around this port and river, long kept as a penal settlement, is now thrown open for the reception of emigrants, who are fast locating themselves in different directions.

Brisbane River, which disembogues into Moreton Bay,* (Lat. 27.1. S., Long. 153.26. E.) was only discovered in 1823; its source is the mountain ranges to the N. (the principal branch is in 26.52. N. Lat.) but it receives several considerable streams in its course, which, together with the main river, traverse a large extent of beautiful country, capable of supporting a numerous population, and of producing, in abundance, the tropical products of sugar, cotton, coffee, silk, tobacco, &c. Mr. Oxley, (the late Surveyor General of New South Wales), who discovered the river says, 'at sunset we had proceeded about 20 miles up the river; the scenery was peculiarly beautiful; the country along the banks alternately hilly and level, but not flooded; the soil of the finest description of brushwood land, on which grew timber of great magnitude, in particular, a magnificent species of pine was in abundance. At this point the river was navigable for vessels drawing sixteen feet water, and for 30 miles farther no diminution had taken place in the breadth or depth of the river, excepting in one place, for the extent of about 30 yards, where a ridge of detached rocks extended across, having not more than twelve feet on them at high water. The tide ascends

* The Bay is said to be sixty miles in extent; it is sheltered by an island, and, on the bar, there is depth of eighteen feet.

daily 50 miles above the Brisbane's mouth, flowing also up the Bremer, the depth of whose channel it augments by eight or more feet.'

The country, so far as it has been explored, is of a very superior description, and equally well adapted for cultivation or grazing. Some of the pine trees measure upwards of 30 inches in diameter, and from 50 to 80 feet without a branch. This fine territory is not yet included within the space where land may be occupied, there being a penal settlement on the Brisbane River at Moreton Bay; but the time is not far distant when the land will be thrown open for general occupation.

Darling River is supposed to be formed by the junction of numerous streams in the interior, to the westward of Moreton Bay, draining a tract of mountainous country, lying between the parallels of 27. and 33½., and which, pursuing a southerly course, is conjectured to be the same river, which ultimately unites its waters with those of the Murray and Morrumbidgee, finally disemboguing into Lake Alexandrina at Encounter Bay, on the southern coast. It was discovered by Capt. Sturt, in 1829, and traced for 40 miles through a level country to the S.W., as far as 30.16. S. Lat. 144.50. E. Long., the breadth being about 60 yards, and its boundary banks 30 to 40 feet in height. The water of the Darling is *perfectly salt*, and becoming more saline to the S.W.; in one part brine springs were observed, and the banks throughout were encrusted with salt. The want of drinkable water in its neighbourhood prevented the further exploration of the Darling, which was crowded with pelicans and other large aquatic birds.

Macquarie River, which is formed by the junction of the Fish and Campbell Rivers, after they issue from the Blue Mountains, near Bathurst and Westmoreland counties,* is

* The river *Bell*, or *Molong*, is one of the tributaries of the Macquarie, near Wellington Valley, about 170 miles W. of Newcastle. The *Cudgeegong*, distant 50 miles N. of Bathurst, is another tributary of the Macquarie; and through this fine tract of country, a well-defined route for graziers, from Bathurst to the vast Liverpool plains, has been discovered by Mr.

like the former river, one of those large inland streams which have their origin in the torrents which descend from the western ridges of the dividing range of mountains that skirt the E. coast of Australia. The Macquarie takes a winding course through the plains to the N.W.; in some places deep, broad, and navigable for large boats; in others, rapid, and obstructed by falls. In about 32½. S. Lat. it is still from 20 to 60 yards wide, and 20 feet deep, with a current of 1½ mile per hour. Thirty miles beyond this the Macquarie begins to expand over the surrounding country, which declines rapidly towards the N.W., the whole area becoming, at last, a perfect sea, or, after a dry season, covered with reeds. For 24 miles further, the course, as observed by Mr. Oxley, in 1818, was through a similar country; he had lost sight of land and trees, the channel of the Macquarie winding through reeds, among which the water was about three feet deep; suddenly, however, without any previous change in the breadth, depth, or rapidity of the stream, the Macquarie eluded all further pursuit, by spreading, at all points, from N.W. to N.E., over the plain; the river decreasing in depth from twenty to less than five feet, flowing over a bottom of tenacious mud clay, the current still running with the same rapidity as when the water was confined within narrow banks. This point of junction with what Mr. Oxley supposed interior waters; or, rather, where the Macquarie ceased to be a river, was in 30.45. S. Lat. 147.10. E. Long. These vast marshes, which Mr. Oxley found completely submerged in 1818, were, when visited by Capt. Sturt in 1829, after the continuance of a three years drought, without a drop of water, and exhibiting an interminable expanse of arid soil. The country, for 100 miles distance to the N.W., was traversed, in 1829, by Capt. Sturt, who at length reached a mountain, the height of which he estimated at 1,300 feet; from the summit he had a view of other high lands to the N.W. On this slightly elevated table

Allan Cunningham, who has devoted ten years of the prime of his life, and an energy and intelligence rarely equalled, to developing the geography of Australia, as well as its botany and other branches of natural history.

land are several detached conical hills, covered, for the most part with verdure; the positions of two of these isolated cones were ascertained to be as follows:—Oxley's Table Land, Lat. 29.57.30 S., Long. 145.43.30. E.; New Year's Range, Lat. 30.21.00. S., Long. 146.33.30. E.

Lachlan River, having its origin in the Cullarin range of mountains, on the borders of Argyle county, after running a north-westerly course, loses itself in a marsh like the Macquarie, in nearly 33. S. lat., but after passing through this marsh it is said to join the Morrumbidgee in 34½. S. lat. and 143½. E. long.: in the parallel of 148. the Lachlan at 200 yards above the level of the sea is 40 yards wide, and navigable for large boats.

The *Morrumbidgee River* has its origin in the western ridge of the dividing range of mountains in Murray county, about 200 miles S.W. of Sydney, in the parallel of 35. S., and under the meridian of 149. E., at a distance of about 80 miles from the sea: after joining the Yass River, and other minor streams, to the northward of 35. and in 148½. E. long., the Morrumbidgee pursues a long and tortuous course for upwards of 300 statute miles,* without deriving the slightest increase from the country it waters: as its course extends to the W. of the meridian of 147. the Morrumbidgee falls on a low level; the hills of sandstone rock, which give a picturesque appearance to the land on its banks, higher up the stream disappear, and flats of alluvial deposit occupy their place. The Morrumbidgee expands itself in the marshes of the Lachlan, in the meridian of 147. and to the southward of the parallel of 33.; but it pursues its course to the westward, the two rivers uniting in 34½. S. lat. 143.57. E. long., and ultimately joining, after a course of 90 miles to the westward,—

The Murray River. Where this river (which is far superior in size to the Morrumbidgee and Lachlan united) rises

* These rivers traverse a great extent of fine country, adapted for the abode of man, offering to millions of the human race all the comforts that plenty and, its concomitant, civilization can confer.

we know not for certain; Mr. Allan Cunningham thinks it formed by the junction of the—

'*Hume*' and '*Ovens*' streams, which have their rise in the great Warragong chain, and were crossed by Messrs. Howell and Hume (in the their enterprising excursion to Port Philip in 1824), 250 statute miles nearer their source. Captain Sturt, at the close of 1829, set out with a party to explore this country; after tracing, in a boat, the united waters of the Morrumbidgee and Lachlan for 90 miles to the westward, through a level and monotonous country, the channel of the Morrumbidgee became much narrowed, and partially choked by drift-wood, when suddenly our adventurous countrymen found that the Morrumbidgee delivered its waters (as before stated) into the Murray—a broad and noble river, the current of which was setting to the westward, at the rate of 2½ miles per hour, with a medium width from bank to bank of from 300 to 400 feet. After nine days voyaging down the Murray to the N.N.W., during which 100 miles of westing was made—country low, unbroken, and uninteresting—another river was found emptying itself into the Murray S. of the parallel of 34. in exactly 141. E. long.

Capt. Sturt ascended this river for a short distance, and found it preserving a breadth of 100 yards, a depth of two fathoms water, turbid, but '*perfectly sweet to the taste*;' and the trees, which overhang its banks, of a finer and larger growth than those on the Murray. This river Capt. Sturt supposes to be the Darling, which he found to the N.W. of Bathurst, in his former expedition; there are, however, 400 miles of unknown country intervening, and he gives no grounds for his conjectures, but the dip of the country, within the parallels of 28. and 35½.; besides, he has forgotten that the Darling was as salt as brine where he visited it.

To return to the Murray:—at its confluence with this large and unknown river, the country began to rise to the N.W. for the first time during a course of 200 miles. The Murray, after receiving the *supposed* Darling River, continues its course upwards of a degree farther to the W., and in that

terrupted by mudflats, and their further progress eventually stopped by banks of sand, at the outlet of the lake near Encounter Bay on the S. coast; the passage being at all periods of the tide rather more than a quarter of a mile wide, with sufficient water for boats over a dangerous bar.*

The necessity for economising my space compels me to close this section in which I have endeavoured to lay before the public a connected outline of the physical geography of New South Wales; two-thirds of which is still a *terra incognita,* to say nothing of the other unknown divisions of this vast island. We require to know more of the Darling River, as to its source and termination, and to have the country explored to the N. and W. of Moreton Bay. As population and the desire for new pasture grounds extend, self-interest will stimulate to further geographical discoveries, for the promotion of which the colonial government ought to offer rewards annually, in the substantial shape of grants of land and pecuniary reimbursement, to a reasonable extent; I have myself no doubt that a large navigable river will yet be discovered communicating with the interior of Australia.

Geology, Mineralogy, and Soil.—It cannot of course be expected that in a country so imperfectly known as New South Wales, we should have a complete account of its geological strata; the most that can be done is to furnish indications of the parts already explored, leaving to the further progress of civilization the exploration of the interesting field which is opened before us. The line of coast throughout the territory of New South Wales presents in general an aspect of bold perpendicular cliffs of sandstone lying in horizontal strata. The cliffs are occasionally interrupted by sandy beaches, behind which the country is low and flat, the high land retiring to a considerable distance. These spaces are supposed by Mr. Berry to have formed, at no very remote

* Mr. Allan Cunningham's remarks, in the Journal of the Geographical Society, on Captain Sturt's expedition, as relates to the passage from the sea into Lake Alexandrina, are by no means conclusive. We do not, as yet, know sufficient of the coast here.

period, the entrances of bays and arms of the sea; indeed in many places they are even now occupied by sandy beaches, extensive salt water lagoons being separated from the ocean only by a bank of sand, through which the ocean yet occasionally forces a passage.*

The strata of sandstone consists of beds lying one upon the other in the most regular manner, so that they have evidently never undergone any deviation from their original relative situation. Mr. Berry, while admitting that the beds are not invariably strictly horizontal, contends that this may arise from a gentle yielding of the substrata. Some of these beds, though perfectly horizontal and of regular thickness, consist of thin laminæ which incline at a considerable angle to the N.E. This sandstone may be chiefly called silicious, it is rarely argillaceous, chiefly in this state over coal when it is then soft and very decomposable.

Among the coal measures are occasionally met with thin beds of what may be called calcareous sandstone. In fact the E. coast of Australia, from Bass's Straits to 19. S. Lat., presents ranges of mountains rising parallel with the coast, and consisting, with few exceptions, of vast conglomerations of sandstone. Mr. Berry asserts, that there is no granite to be found in masses near the coast for an extent of 1200 geographical miles. At the 19° parallel a chain of lofty granitic or primitive mountains appear, of various elevations, forming the barrier towards the ocean for about 300 geographical miles, or to the parallel of 14 S. latitude.† Here the sandstone resumes its reign, the land gradually dipping till it loses itself

* Such as Reid's Mistake, or Lake Macquarie, near Newcastle, and Lake Alexandrina, at Encounter Bay.

† Dr. Fitton, in his analysis of Captain King's meritorious survey, says, that, between the parallels of 28. and 12. or 13., on the E. coast, granite is found; at Capes Cleveland and Grafton, Endeavour River, Lizard Island, and at Clark's Island, on the N.W. of the rocky mass which forms Cape Melville; while rocks of the trap formation have been obtained, in three detached points, among the islands off the shore; in the Percy Isles, about 21.40 S. lat., Sunday Island, N. of Cape Greville about 12., and in Good's Island, on the N.W. of Cape York, in 10.34 S. lat.

in the sea to the N. when coral reefs extend as far as the eye can reach; there is, in fact, an unbroken reef of coral 350 miles in length on the E. coast of New Holland, and Captain King found the coral formations to extend through a distance of 700 miles interrupted by no intervals exceeding 30 miles in length. What extraordinary work for a minute and apparently almost inanimate insect!*

Along the N. and W. shore the general strata is a reddish sandstone, agreeing so much in character with that of the W. of England and Wales, that specimens from the two countries can scarcely be distinguished from each other. An arenaceous cement in the calcareous breccia of the W. coast is precisely the same with that found in Sicily, and the jasper, calcedony, and green quartz approaching to heliotrope found at the entrance of Prince Regent's River, resemble those of the Tyrol both in their characters and formation. No limestone is among the specimens from the north and western shores; but it is remarkable that recent calcareous breccia was found by Commodore Baudin to exist through a span of not less than 25° of latitude, and an equal extent of longitude on the south-western and north-western coasts, and, according to Mr. Browne's specimens, on the shores of the Gulf of Carpentaria.

This breccia would appear to be a very recent limestone, full of marine shells similar to that which exists on the shores of the Mediterranean and West Indies, and it would be an interesting geological fact to ascertain whether any distinct line can really be drawn between those concretions of modern formation, which occur on the sea shore, and other calcareous formations very nearly resembling them (both in the fossils they contain and in the character of the cementing substances) that are found in several countries at considerable heights above the sea. An illustration of this remark, indicating likewise the strata of the transalpine country of New South

* The zoophytes engaged in the building up of coral banks are of numerous species; the most common belong to the genera meandrina, caryophyllia, and astrea, but especially the latter.

Wales, occurs at the limestone caves at Wellington Valley, 170 miles W. of Newcastle, and 2000 feet above the sea.*

'The rock, through which the valley has been excavated, is limestone, much resembling in external characters that of the carboniferous series of Europe. This appears on both sides of the valley above the alluvial deposits in the bottom and extends on the E. to the height of about 100 feet above the stream. On the W. of the valley, hills of greater height run parallel to the limestone, consisting of a red sandstone and conglomerate; and a range of heights on the E. of it is composed of trap rocks. The basis of a tract, still further eastward, which divides the waters of the interior, from that which sends its streams to the sea, is granite.

'The rugged surface of the limestone tract, in several parts of which the bare rocks are exposed, appears to abound in cavities, the orifices of caves and fissures; two of which, the more immediate subject of this communication, are about 80 feet above the stream of the Bell, on its eastern side; the first being a cave about 300 feet in extent; the second apparently a wide fissure in the limestone, partially filled up.

'The cave agrees in structure with many of those well known from the descriptions of Dr. Buckland and other writers: it descends, at first, with a moderate inclination; and about 125 feet from the mouth, the floor is thickly covered with a fine dry reddish dust, in which a few fragments of bones, apparently of kangaroos, occur. The cavern in different places affords beautiful stalactites and stalagmitic incrustations. Irregular cavities in the roof seem to lead towards the surface of the hill; and at the remotest part the floor is covered with a heap of dry white dust, so loose and light, that one of the exploring party sunk into it up to the waist. This dust, when chemically examined by Dr. Turner, was found to consist principally of carbonate of lime, with some phosphate of lime and animal matter. In fine, the cave

* Major Mitchell, the talented surveyor-general of New South Wales, has discovered the cave in Wellington Valley, and sent the account above given to the Geological Society, who have politely furnished me with it.

appeared to terminate in a fissure nearly vertical, with water at its bottom, about 30 feet below the lowest part of the cavern, and nearly on a level with the waters of the river Bell. This fissure also extends upwards towards the surface.

'About 80 feet to the W. of the cave above described, is the mouth of another cavity of a different description, first examined by Mr. Rankin. At this place the surface itself consists of a breccia full of fragments of bones; and a similar compound, confusedly mixed with large rude blocks of limestone, forms the sides of the cavity, which is a nearly vertical, wide, and irregular sort of well, accessible only by the aid of ladders and ropes. This breccia consists of an earthy red calcareous stone having small fragments of the grey limestone of the valley dispersed through it, and in some parts possesses considerable hardness. Near the lower part of the fissure (the whole extent of which was not explored) were three layers of stalagmitic concretion about two inches in thickness and three inches apart, the spaces being occupied with a red ochreous matter, with bones in abundance imbedded both in stalagmite and between the layers of it.

'The bones found in the fissure just described, of which specimens have been sent to England, belong, with only two exceptions, to animals at present known to exist in the adjacent country; and their dimensions also are very nearly the same with those of the existing quadrupeds. The species, from the report of Mr. Clift, to whose examination the bones were submitted, appear to be as follows: Kangaroo, Wombat, Dasyurus, Koala, Phalangista,—the most abundant being those of the Kangaroo. Along with the remains just mentioned, were found two bones, not agreeing with those of any of the animals at present known to exist in New South Wales. The first and larger is supposed to belong to the Elephant: the second bone is also obscure and imperfect, but seems to be a part of one of the superior maxillary bones of an animal resembling the Dugong; it contains a portion of a straight tusk pointing directly forward.

'A pit was dug, by Major Mitchell's direction, in the sur-

face of the ground about 25 feet from the mouth of the fissure, at a place where no rocks projected; and the hill was there found to be composed of a hard and compact breccia, such as that before described, and abounding likewise in organic remains.

'Other caverns containing a similar breccia occur in the limestone on the north bank of the Macquarie, eight miles N.E. of those at Wellington; and about 50 miles to the S.E. at Buree, are several caves like the first described above, which communicate with fissures partially occupied with breccia containing bones. At Molong, 36 miles to the E. of Wellington, a small quantity of concreted matter has been found, containing numerous bones, of which no specimens have been sent to Europe; but from their size, they would appear to have belonged to species larger than those which at present occupy the country.'

As regards the general geological features of New South Wales,* it may be observed that the sandstone strata extends from the sea coast to the river Nepean on the W. Throughout this extent of country the sandstone seems to spread like a level platform, and although the country rises into hills and ridges, these seem to consist of a mass of clay, the surface of

* The geology and natural vegetation of a country are intimately connected. In New South Wales the rock which forms the basis of the country may be known from the kind of tree or herbage that flourishes on the soil above. For instance, the *eucalyptus pulv.* a dwarfish tree, with glaucus-coloured leaves, growing mostly in scrub, indicates the sandstone formation; while those open, grassy, and park-like tracts, affording good pasturage, and thinly interspersed with the *eucalyptus mannifera,* characterise the secondary ranges of granite and porphyry: the limestone formation has on its superincumbent soil trees of lofty growth and vast size, while large umbrageous shrubs, the *cupressus calytris* and *casuarina,* occupy sandy ridges. From many facts adduced by the intelligent Captain Sturt, it may be inferred that the trees of New South Wales are gregarious, and that the strong line that occasionally separates different species, and the sudden manner in which several species are lost at one point, to reappear at another more distant, may be traced to the geological strata of the country.

which has been worn into inequalities by the action of water.* This clay is generally at the surface red and impregnated with iron; in some places, however, it is white and saponaceous, appearing under the form of beautiful pipe clay, containing frequently calcareous stones resembling stalactites evidently formed by aqueous deposition, at the depth of a few feet it generally assumes the appearance of schistus impregnated with sulphate of alumina and sulphate of iron; in the ravines are found coalfield schistus with vegetable impressions; and also argillaceous iron ore.

Westward, or beyond the Nepean River, the sandstone strata are forced upwards and extend from N. to S. forming the lofty ridge of the Blue Mountains; towards the N. these mountains are sterile and rugged; towards the S. however, the sandstone is in many places covered or displaced by whinstone, which sometimes assumes the form of common, at other times of porphyritic-trap. In the latter state it shews itself through the well-watered pastoral county of Argyle.†

On advancing further to the S. and W. granite and limestone are abundant, (perforated in all directions with extensive subterraneous caverns exactly similar both in character and stalactitic adornment to those that are uniformly found in regions of a similar formation in Europe and in America), but both are frequently met with in detached quantities in the N. and E. parts of the colony, and a fine limestone

* This circumstance will account for the singular fact, that, in New South Wales, the tops of the hills, which contain most of the original clay, are generally more fertile than the vallies, unless the latter contain alluvial deposits; and it is probably owing to a similar cause that the *vallies* are *cold* and *bleak*, while the tops of the hills are warm and verdant.

† As a general remark, it may be observed, that, in New Holland, wherever the soil lies upon sandstone, we find it consisting of the common Australian clay; but, over whinstone, it is invariably a light black mould. English farmers are, however, quite puzzled in endeavouring to form an estimate of the soils in Australia; land, apparently the most barren, yielding, when well ploughed and cropped, the finest harvests—the fertility continuing to increase, instead of diminishing, by cultivation. The circumstance may be accounted for by the remarks made, under the Cape of Good Hope chapter, respecting the fertility of decomposed sandstone.

formation occurs also to the north-westward of Sydney at the head of William's River. In some parts of the territory (as in Argyle) the limestone passes into a beautiful close-grained marble, giving employment to several skilful artizans in Sydney. There are varieties of different minerals found in various places; Hunter's River flows for a considerable distance over rocks of jasper and beautiful agates, opal and chalcedony, besides innumerable petrifactions are found on its banks.

Near the burning mountain of Wingen (see p. 255) amorphous specimens of carnelian, white, pinkish and blue, have been found; also angular fragments of ribbon and fortification agates, and balls of agate, some of them filled with crystals varying from the size of a pea to that of a hen's egg; and others of a blueish white and clouded colour, having spots of white dispersed throughout them. Several of the agates collected from Mount Wingen had their surfaces crested over with iron; some of those found at Mount Agate were crested with native copper, while others from the same locality presented a most beautiful auriferous appearance.

As it is desirable to throw every possible light on the geology of this interesting country, I give the following observations of the strata seen to the N. and E.*

At the Wingen or Burning Mountain, the summit of the south-eastern side of the dividing range, consists of greenstone slate, and the base of a quartzose conglomerate: the low hills, which form the eastern side of Liverpool Plains, consist of a similar conglomerate; while the hills to the N. of the Plains are composed of a very finely grained granite. Between the latitudes of 31 and 30 degrees the country gradually ascends from the level of Liverpool Plains, or 840 feet, to nearly 2,000 feet above the level of the sea, and presents a broken irregular surface, often traversed by low ridges of clay slate. To the N. of 30. Lat. the base of the ridges by which Stoddart's Valley is bounded, consists of serpentine, their flanks and summit of hornstone, and the hills at the head of the valley of clay slate. In the bed of Peel's River, which crosses

* By Mr. Allan Cunningham.

the northern extremity of the valley, a thin horizontal bed of calcareous sandstone was noticed between strata of indurated clay or shale. The country for 50 miles to the N. of Peel's River exhibits a moderately undulating surface, covered in some parts with fragments of cellular trap; and the hills which bound the route on the westward, as far as the parallel of 29.10, consists of a reddish coarse-grained sandstone in nearly horizontal strata. Beyond this point towards the N.E, and a little to the N. of 29. Lat. the banks of Mogo Creek were found to be composed of a course friable sandstone. Pursuing the same direction, the country for 40 miles presented a rugged surface, and the prevailing rocks were sandstone and clay slate; but occasionally the tops of the hills formed low terraces composed of a quartzose conglomerate. In the bed of a creek in Lat. 28.26. and in the meridian of Paramatta, (151. E. Long.), a hard slaty rock was noticed; and the country beyond it was found to be composed, where it could be examined in the dry water-courses, of flinty slate. In Lat. 28.13. a fertile district commences, extending for 18 miles, or to the foot of the Dividing Range, in the parallel of 28 degrees. At the base of these mountains were procured specimens of basalt containing olivine: at the height of 1,877 feet above the level of the sea, the rock consisted of amygdaloid; and the extreme summit, 4,100 feet above Moreton Bay, of a brick-red cellular trap, the cells having an elongated form and parallel position.

In Lat. 29. a deep gorge is composed of clayslate, and traversed by a rapid stream, in the bed of which were noticed large boulders of the gray granite. During the next 40 miles the only rocks noticed were reddish granite and fragments of basalt. In Lat. 29.26. large masses of a fine quartzose conglomerate occurred, and they were afterwards found to be very generally scattered over the adjacent country. The boundary hills of Wilmott Valley are stated to be a fine-grained gray granite; and those which form the head of it, in Lat. 30.11. of brownish porphyry, containing grains of quartz.

The Geology of the country farther N. is equally striking. The western shores of Moreton Bay, from the entrance of Pumicestone River to Red Cliff Point, are faced by a reef of

considerable breadth, which at low water is stated* to exhibit a ledge of chalcedony.

In tracing the Brisbane River, which falls into Moreton Bay, the first rock observed was talc slate or chlorite; and opposite the settlement, 16 miles from the mouth of the river, is a quarry of pinkish claystone porphyry, used for building. In the ravines further up, occurs serpentine traversed by veins of asbestos and magnetic iron. Sixty miles from Moreton Bay, ledges of hornstone crop out in the banks; and in the same part of the river a considerable seam of coal appears in its channel. A portion of the stem of a fossil plant, presenting "concentric fibrous bands, and a longitudinal foliated structure at right angles to the bands," was found in the vicinity of the seam of coal. At "the limestone station" on Bremer River, which falls into the Brisbane, were procured a series of specimens, which consisted of yellowish hornstone, indurated white marl, resembling some of the harder varieties of chalk, and containing immense masses of black flint, bluish gray chalcedony passing into chert, and a gritty yellowish limestone. A bed of coal has, likewise, been noticed in the Bremer, and traced from it to the Brisbane. To the S. of the limestone station is a remarkable hill, consisting of trap, called Mount Forbes; and 50 miles to the S. of the penal settlement on the Brisbane is the Birman range, from which were obtained specimens of compact quartz rock; and from Mount Lindsay, likewise S. of the Brisbane, specimens of granite.

Before remarking on the minerals of New South Wales, it may be proper to observe, that New South Wales has another feature in common with South Africa, namely, immense beds of marine shells, at various elevations above the level of the sea. At Hunter's River, close to the banks, oyster shells are found in prodigious abundance, the layers being of yet unexplored depth, have long served the inhabitants for the manufacture of lime. In some parts of the colony they are found on the tops of the hills, and, in other places, imbedded in sandstone.

* By Mr. Cunningham

The most valuable mineral yet worked in New South Wales is coal,* which is found in several districts, but especially in the country to the S. of Hunter's River, which is an extensive coal-field; the cliffs on the very sea-shore presenting a most interesting section of this strata. The seams of coal are distinctly visible on the abrupt face of the cliffs, forming the S. headland of the harbour of Newcastle, and may be traced for nine miles, when they abruptly terminate by suddenly bending downwards and sinking below the level of the sea. From this place a long sandy beach, and low-land, extend to the entrance of Lake Macquarie (Reid's Mistake), the S. head of which rises into high cliffs, in which the coal strata again present themselves. Between the coal beds are strata of sandstone, and beds of clay slate, with vegetable impressions—sometimes (but more rarely) indurated clay-stone. Embedded in these strata there is abundance of argillaceous iron ore; this is occasionally cellular and in layers, but for the most part it appears in the form of petrifactions of trees and branches, irregularly dispersed. The coal is decidedly of vegetable origin,† the fibre of the wood being often quite distinct, while the vegetable impressions in the clayslate, under and over the coal, are singularly beautiful; some of these subterraneous plants appear to have been in full flower, so that a skilful botanist might ascertain even their species; and Mr. Berry thought he could distinctly ascertain the leaf of the *lamia spiralis.*

About three miles along the S. coast of Newcastle, in an upright position at high water-mark under the cliff and beneath a bed of coal, there was recently found the butt of a petrified tree, which, on being broken, presented a deep black appearance, as if passing into the state of jet; and on the top of the cliff at Newcastle, embedded at about a foot

* Owing to the coal mines of Australia, steam navigation has been introduced into the colony, and will effect great changes in the southern hemisphere.

† These coal mines are now in full work by the Australian Agricultural Company, who have obtained from government a grant of seven mines; and the quantity exported annually will be found under the head of *Commerce.*

beneath the surface, lying in a horizontal position, and nearly at right angles to the strata of the cliff, the trunk of another tree was found, finely grained, both specimens being traversed by thin veins of chalcedony. In the alternating strata of the coal (which runs generally in three parallel horizontal beds) are found nodules of clay, ironstone, and trunks and stems of arundinaceous plants in iron stone; in one place a narrow bed of ironstone, bearing impressions of leaves is remarkable; while thin laminæ of the same mineral, the surface of which is traversed by square and variously shaped sections of the same mineral, are seen on several parts of the shore, both in the face of the cliff parallel with the beds of coal, and extending into the sea, forming the strand at low water. Nor are these indications confined to the district of the sea shore at Newcastle; thin beds of coal and iron may be seen along the banks of the Paramatta River, and in other places. Coal abounds in the vicinity of the Burning Mount Wingen, and near the Kingdon Chain of Ponds, forming one of the sources of the Hunter. A few miles N. by W. of the Mount Wingen, are stumps of trees standing upright in the ground, apparently petrified on the spot where they formerly grew, and strongly impregnated with iron, which mineral gives a ferruginous taste to most of the smaller streams in the colony, particularly in Cumberland county.

It may be gathered from the foregoing facts that although *coal* alone is now worked, yet that the day is not far distant when *iron* will also become one of the staple products of Australia. Copper and other metals have been found, but for the present their indications are of secondary importance.*

* The rocks, of which specimens occur in the collections of Captain King and Mr. Brown, are the following:—

Granite. Cape Cleveland; Cape Grafton; Endeavour River; Lizard Island; Round Hill, near Cape Grindall; Mount Caledon; Island near Cape Arnhem; Melville Bay; Bald-Head, King George's Sound.

Various Slaty Rocks.

Mica Slate. Mallison's Island.
Talc Slate. Endeavour River.
Slaty Clay. Inglis's Island, Clack Island, Percy Island.

On a general review of this section it may, I think, be confidently stated that Australia is of *diluvian*, as contra-distinguished from the term* of *volcanic* origin; but there arises the question, whether the land has been left dry by the receding of the mighty deep, or whether, as in Chili, and other parts of America, some powerful sub-marine action has raised the earth above the ocean level, either at one shock, or by a series of successive shocks. In our present ignorance of the actual geography, to say nothing of the geology of New Holland, conjecture is all that can be offered; I incline to the opinion that Australia, like other parts of this earth, has experienced the effect of an universal (or at least nearly universal) deluge, previous to which it was tenanted by a different, and also by a more numerous class of animals than are now

Horneblende Rock. Pobassoo's Island, Half-way Bay, Prince Regent's River.

Granular Quartz. Endeavour River; Montagu Sound, N.W. coast.

Epidote. Cape Clinton, Port Warrender, Careening Bay.

Quartzose Conglomerates and Ancient Sandstones. Rod's Bay, Islands of the N. and N.W. coasts, Cambridge Gulf, York Sound, Prince Regent's River.

Pipe Clay. Melville Bay, Goulbourn Island, Lethbridge Bay.

Rocks of the Trap Formation.

Serpentine. Port Macquarie, Percy Isles. *Sienite.* Rod's Bay. *Porphyry.* Cape Cleveland.

Porphyritic Conglomerate. Cape Clinton, Percy Isles, Good's Island.

Compact Felspar. Percy Isle, Repulse Bay, Sunday Island.

Greenstone. Vansittart Bay, Bat Island, Careening Bay, Malu's Isle.

Clinkstone. Morgan's Island, Pobassoo's Island.

Amygdaloid, with Chalcedony. Port Warrender, Half-way Bay, Bat Island, Malu's Island. *Wacke.* Bat Island.

Recent Calcareous Breccia. Sweer's Island, N. coast; Dirk Hartog's and Rottnest Island, &c. W. coast; King George's Sound, S. coast.

Limestone, resembling, in the character of its organic remains, the Mountain Limestone of England. Interior of New Holland, near the E. coast; Van Diemen's Land (Buckland, Prevost MSS., Scott).

The Coal Formation. E. coast of New Holland, Van Diemen's Land (Buckland, Scott).

Indications of the New Red Sandstone (Red Marl) afforded by the occurrence of Salt. Van Diemen's Land (Scott).

Oolite. Van Diemen's Land (Scott).

found on its surface;* and it would, moreover, appear that the receding waters of the great ocean, in their progress to the South Pole, had rested for a longer period on New Holland than was the case in the northern hemisphere.† An examination of these speculative points would be wide of my subject, which relates to facts, not to theories, confining me to practical information, rather than to hypothetical discussions; and I, therefore, proceed to state the—

CLIMATE OF AUSTRALIA. The seasons of New South Wales are similar to those described under the Cape of Good Hope; *January* being the middle of *Summer*, and *July* of *Winter;* the Summer extends from the 1st of November to the 1st of March; the Spring and Autumn are briefly but well defined, and the Winter of a bracing coolness, with occasional frosts at Sydney, and snow in the interior. The *Spring* months are Sept. October and November; the *Summer*, December, Jan. and February; *Autumn*, March, April, and May; *Winter*, June, July, and August. The rainy months are generally considered March, April, and August. The average temperature of the Spring months is 65.5., of Summer 72., of Autumn 66. and of Winter 55. The barometrical pressure, is about 29.94319 inches, and the average of the thermometer 64. F. In Sydney the thermometer is rarely below 40.; in Paramatta it is frequently down to 27. in Winter. Of course, as the land rises, a difference of temperature is felt; the winter at Bathurst, (where the luxury of snow is periodically enjoyed), being much colder than on the sea shore; while the difference of Lat. between, for instance, Sydney in 34., and the parallel of Moreton Bay in that of 28., is considerable. In fact, every variety of climate may be obtained; that of Sydney may be judged of, in some measure, by the following meteorological table.

* Professor Cuvier declared one of the fossil bones found in a cave near Bathurst, as described at p. 270, to have been the thigh-bone of *a young elephant*. Whether these huge creatures still exist in New Holland, it is impossible to say; the aborigines of the coast yet explored, or visited, have no idea of such an animal.

† Captain Sturt, I find, is of a similar opinion.

Meteorological Table for Sydney, New South Wales.

	Barometer,* 62 feet above the sea.	Hygrometer.*	Radiater.*	Thermometer.*	Thermom.*			Winds.	Weather.				
					Maximum	Medium.	Minimum.		Days fine.	Days rain.	Stormy.	Cloudy.	Stormy & cloudy.
January....	Max. 30.300 Min. 29.430	68 9	101 63	105 52	91	75½	60	S. S. E.	15	4	12	..	..
February ..	Max. 30.300 Min. 29.680	75 35	94 48	102 49	90	74	58	E. S. E.	20	4	5	..	..
March	Max. 30.490 Min. 29.580	74 10	83 42	97 44	83	71½	60	E.	19	10	2	..	..
April	Max. 30.458 Min. 29.772	78 40	87 53	98 49	83	70	57	W.	21	6	..	3	..
May	Max. 30.442 Min. 29.602	79 26	66 35	74 35	73	61½	50	W.	23	3	..	5	..
June	Max. 30.350 Min. 29.290	78 25	67 32	70 33	62	52	42	S. W.	20	1	..	9	..
July	Max. 30.315 Min. 29.840	76 27	59 26	66 28	60	54	48	S. W.	17	8	5	..	1
August	Max. 30.248 Min. 29.488	78 29	67 31	70 32	66	55	44	S. W.	14	9	7	..	1
September..	Max. 30.380 Min. 29.520	79 18	83 34	86 37	67	49½	42	N. E.	20	..	8	..	2
October....	Max. 30.200 Min. 29.300	80 20	86 42	91 42	82	69½	57	N. E.	21	3	5	..	2
November..	Max. 30.220 Min. 29.860	76 40	84 51	89 45	91	74	57	E. and W.	31	..	..	..	..
December..	Max. 30.110 Min. 29.530	72 30	96 59	101 58	87	75	63	N. E.	20	..	10	..	1
Whole Year.	Max. 30.490 Min. 29.290	80 9	101 26	105 28									

During the summer months, a regular sea breeze sets in daily, and refreshes much the inhabitants along the coast, who do not experience the 'hot winds' so strongly as those residing some distance in the interior. These winds have never yet been accounted for in a rational manner. They blow from the N.W. three or four times every summer like a strong current of air from a heated furnace, raising the thermometer to 100. F. in the shade, and 125 when exposed to the wind. They seldom last more than a few days, and are cleared off by a thunder storm. But, as I have observed in my First Volume, in reference to the climate of Bengal, the rise of the mercury in the thermometer does not indicate the effect of the weather on the animal frame; the *humidity*

* These observations were made in 1824, the others in 1832; I hope that Mr. Raymond, the Post-Master-General at Sydney, will cause a Meteorological Register to be carefully kept and published annually in his excellent almanac.

of the atmosphere is of far more importance, for I have felt far, very far, more oppressiveness in Calcutta with the thermometer at 80., and the atmosphere surcharged with moisture, than I have done in New South Wales when the mercury was at 125., but the air of a parching dryness. Indeed, during the prevalence of the latter, I have ridden 50 miles a-day with but slight fatigue, while under the temperature of Bengal, I found the slightest motion exhausting. With respect to the origin of these hot winds, some suppose they arise from vast burning forests in the interior, but they are more likely to owe their extreme heat and siccidity to passing over a great extent of arid and heated country, which deprive them of all moisture. The salubrity of New South Wales is proverbial; of a community of 1,200 persons, only five or six have been known to be sick at a time, and at some of the military stations, seven years have elapsed without a soldier dying. As an illustration of the climate, I may here remark that, at Paramatta, I have, on a winter's morning, eaten the frozen milk beneath an orange tree, from which I have gathered the ripe and ripening fruit. Old people arriving in the colony from Europe have suddenly found themselves restored to much of the hilarity of youth, and I have seen several persons upwards of 100 years of age.* Although New South Wales is not under the influence of the periodical showers of the tropics, a large quantity of rain falls throughout the year: hitherto the colony has been visited by a drought about every twelve years; the last one extending from 1826† to 1829, during which period little or no rain fell in the county of Cumberland in particular. It is, however, more than probable, that as the country becomes clear and cultivated, such lamentable visitations will be less frequent.

* One was an old woman living as a servant at a public house, near Mr. Blaxland's, on the Sydney and Paramatta; she was said to be 125 years of age, and yet did her daily work.

† May not the comet which appeared in the southern hemisphere, in 1826, have had some influence in causing this drought?

The state of the winds at Sydney are thus indicated :—

	N.	N. N. E.	N. E.	E. N. E.	E.	E. S. E.	S. E.	S. S. E.	S. by E.	S.	S. by W.	S. S. W.	S. W.	W. S. W.	W. by S.	W.	W. by N.	W. N. W.	N. W.	N. N. W.	N. by W.
Morning ..	4	..	12	..	4	1	9	8	1	29	3	8	109	42	4	118	2	6	4	1	..
Noon	7	11	129	11	3	2	45	27	5	31	2	11	35	5	2	10	..	2	16	8	..
Evening....	23	11	109	5	8	5	70	13	4	15	4	8	45	3	.1	8	..	3	19	5	4

As Australia is the land of contraries, it may be observed that the N. breeze is the hot wind, and S. the cool; the westerly the most unhealthy, and the E. the most salubrious ; it is summer with the colonists when it is winter at home, and the barometer is considered to *rise before bad* weather, and to fall before good; to these diversities may be here added, that the swans are *black*, and the eagles are *white*, the mole *(ornithorhyncus paradoxus)* lays eggs and has a duck's bill; the kangaroo (an animal between the deer and the squirrel) has five claws on its fore paws, three talons on its hind legs, like a bird, and yet hops on its tail; there is a bird *(Melliphaga)* which has a broom in its mouth instead of a tongue; a fish, one half belonging to the genus *Raia*, and the other that of *squalus;* the cod is found in the rivers, and the perch in the sea; the vallies are cold and barren, and the mountain tops warm and fertile; the nettle is a lofty tree, and the poplar a dwarfish shrub; the pears are of wood *(Xylomelum pyriforme)* with the stalks at the broad end; the cherry *(Exocarpus cupressiformis)* grows with the stone outside; the fields are fenced with mahogany *(Eucalyptus robusta);* the humblest house fitted up with cedar *(Cedrela Toona);* and the myrtle plants *(Myrtaceæ)* are burnt for fuel; the trees are without fruit, the flowers without scent, and the birds without song; finally, honesty is the best policy, and the greatest rogue becomes converted into the most useful citizen: such is *Terra Australis.*

Vegetable Kingdom.—So far as botanical observation has yet reached, the great mass of vegetation in New Holland belongs to the natural orders *Proteaceæ*, *Epacridæ*, *Myr-*

taceæ, *Leguminosæ* and *Compositæ*, but the most common genera in Australia are the *Eucalyptus* and *Acacia*, which if taken together and considered with respect to the mass of vegetable matter they contain (calculated from the size as well as the number of individuals) nearly equal all the other plants of the country: of the former above 100 species* have been discovered, most of them trees remarkable either for their vast height or enormous dimensions; the *Eucalyptus Globulus* of La Billardière (principally found in Van Diemen's Land), having been observed to attain a height of 150 feet, with a girth near the base of 25 to 40 feet.† Of the *Acacias* nearly 100 of the *leafless*‡ species have been observed diffused over different parts of the country.

The *Epacridæ*, with its allied genera, are almost as numerous and hold the same rank in Australia as the *Erica* or heaths do at the Cape of Good Hope. The *Orchideæ* are in great variety, highly curious in the intertropical parts of the country, and chiefly terrestrial. Of *Palms* only six species have yet been discovered; of the genus *Casaurina* (which have branches that appear jointed like the stem of an *equisetum*), 13 Australian species have been found. The *Coniferæ* are few in number but very fine, in particular the celebrated Norfolk Island pine, (*araucaria excelsa*) occupies an extent of 900 miles of the coast of New Holland. Among the *Aspodeleæ* the genus Xanthorrhea is the most remarkable; all the

* Mr. Brown estimated, in 1814, the Australian flora at 4,200 species; but, since that time, many more have been discovered.

† Some trees in the colony are of enormous bulk. Lieutenant Breton mentions one which he saw, of triangular form, the S.E. face of which was 18 feet in length, that to the N. 19½, and to the W. 22½—total, 60 feet in girth; and, at Illawarra, there is a resting place for travellers, half way up the mountain, called the *big tree*, which, although the greater part has been consumed by fire, is still 100 feet high. Three men on horseback can ride into the hollow of the tree, without dismounting, and take shelter therein.

‡ The dilated foliaceous footstalk performs the functions of the true compound leaf, which is produced only in the seedling plant, or occasionally in the more advanced state, where plants have been injured.

species yield a gum, the Xarborea attains the size of a walnut tree, growing pretty strait for about 14 or 16 feet, after which it branches out in long spiral leaves, which hang down on all sides resembling those of the larger kinds of grass or sedge; from the centre of the leaves springs a foot stalk 20 feet long, resembling the sugar cane, and terminating in a spiral spike not unlike an ear of wheat. This stem is used by the natives for spears, the end being hardened by fire. The tree yields a fragrant scented yellow resin which has been found extremely balsamic.

My limits prevent me entering in this work into a detail of the whole vegetable kingdoms of the colonies, and I must therefore content myself with general observations; previous, however, to closing the section, two or three plants require especial notice. The New Holland Lily (*Doryanthes Excelsa*) is one of the most stately of the *nobiles* of the vegetable kingdom, as Linneus called the order *Amaryllideæ*. It grows to the height of 20 to 25 feet, bearing on its crown blossoms of the richest crimson, each six inches in diameter, from which beautiful birds sip a delicious honey. The leaves are very numerous, sword-shaped and sometimes six feet long.

The Pitcher plant (*Cephelotus follicularis*) is remarkable for having among its leaves *ascidia* or pitcher-shaped vessels, holding several ounces of a watery fluid with a slightly sweet taste; the lid of the pitcher is sometimes found accurately closed, or having an erect position leaving the vessel quite open, probably to receive rain or dew for the nourishment of the plant. A singular and interesting plant has lately been discovered producing a fruit larger than, and with the taste of, a Spanish chesnut; the pods are large, solitary and pendent containing from three to five large seeds, which are eaten at all times by the natives. The foliage is beautifully green and pinnated, and affords a good shade.* Of the genus

* The dark and varied foliage of the Australian forests presents a sombre and melancholy appearance. The harsh and unsightly colour of the eucalypti leaf is probably owing to its margin being presented towards the stem, both surfaces having the same relation to light.

Urticæ, there are numerous species, one plant in the neighbourhood of Illawarra remarkable for its gigantic and arborescent growth; many specimens of the extraordinary nettle tree being 20 feet in height, of proportional robust habit, and its leaves so highly stimulating as to blister severely on the slightest touch.

The *leguminosæ* and *compositæ* comprehend one-fourth of all the dicotyledonous plants, while the grasses form an equal part of the monocotyledonous ones; (about one-tenth only of these has been observed in other parts of the world) of the cryptogamic plants the greater number are natives of Europe, some, however, are peculiar to Australia; among the mosses, *dawsonia polytrichoides* has the leaves of a *polytrichum*, and the inclined capsule of a *buxbaumia* but is terminated by a beautiful tuft of white silvery hairs for a peristome, and among the lichens the *cenomyce retispora* has a frond perforated like the most delicate lace. The *Banksiæ* which are so generally distributed throughout the S. and E. coasts are wanting on the N.W. so far as the latter has yet been examined. At Illawarra the fern shoots up its rough stem to the height of 15 or 20 feet as thick as a boat oar, then suddenly throws out a number of leaves in every direction, each four or five feet in length, and exactly similar in appearance to the common fern.*

* The following is a list of plants common to the E. and N.W. coasts of Terra Australis, in and about the parallel of 15° S., where the breadth of the continent exceeds 1,800 miles:—Gleichenia hermanni, Br.; eriocaulon fistulosum, Br.; philydrum lanuginosum, Gœrtn.; flagellaria indica, L.; diascorea bulbifera, L.; pandanus pedunculatus, Br.; cycás angulata, Br.; santalum oblongatum, Br.; exocarpus latifolia, Br.; persoonia falcata, Br.; grevillea mimosaides, Br.; hakea arborescens, Br.; buchnera ramosissima, Br.; adenosma cœrulea, Br.; orthostemon erectum, Br.; tabernæmontana orientalis, Br.; carissa ovata, Br.; strychnos lucida, Br.; alyxia obtusifolia, Br.; ipomœa longiflora, Br.; ipomœa denticulata, Br.; ipomœa maritima, Br.; evolvulus villosus, R. et Pav.; cuscuta carinata, Br.; cordia orientalis, Br.; clerodendrum inerme, Br.; avicennia tomentosa, L.; chionanthus axillaris, Br.; olea paniculata, Br.; maba laurina, Br.; sersalisia obovata, Br.; mimusops parvifolia, Br.; terminalia (sp. allied to catappa), Lam.; cleome viscosa, L.; capparis sepiaria, L.; hibiscus liliaceus,

The trees used in the colony for domestic purposes are—iron bark *(eucalyptus resinifera)* for building, but generally for fencing; blue gum *(eucalyptus piperita)* ship building and wheelwrights; blackbutted gum do; grey gum, fencing, building, &c; string bark, for boards, building, &c; box for wheelwrights, ploughs, &c; forest oak *(casuarina torulosa)*, swamp oak *(casuarina paludosa)*, for cabinet work, shingles, and cedar *(cedrela australis)* cabinet work: turpentine *(tristania albicas)*, boats, &c; sassafras for flooring; mountain ash,. for carriage work; sallow, for gig shafts; pear *(xylomelum pyryforme)* for gun stocks, &c; apple *(angophora lanceolata)* building, boards, &c; white cedar *(melia azederach)* do. and boats, &c; Norfolk Island pine *(aracauria excelsa)* cabinet work, &c; Curragong bark, for cordage. Some of the foregoing trees rise to an astonishing height; I have seen a vast forest with scarcely a tree of which the

L.; abroma fastuosa, Br.; bombax australis; jacksonia thesioides; bauhiniæ sp.; cæsalpiniæ sp.; cassia occidentalis, L.; guilandina bonduc. L.; morinda citrifolia, L.; carapa moluccensis, Lam.; Zizyphus melastomoides; bruguiera gymnorhiza, Lam.; casuarina equisetifolia, Lam.

The following is a list of plants observed, during the voyages of Captain King, on the shores of Terra Australis, that are also common to India or South America:—Acrostichum alcicorne, Sw.; polypodium acrostichoides, Sw.; nephrodium exaltatum, Br.; nephrodium unitum, Br.; vittaria elongata, Sw.; asplenium nidus, L.; davallia flaccida, Br.; gleichenia hermanni, Br.; flagellaria indica, L.; dioscorea bulbifera, L.; calladium macrorhizon, Willd.; aristolochia indica, L.; daphne indica, L.; salicornia indica, Willd.; deeringia celosioides, Br.; plumbago zeylanica, L.; dischidia nummularifolia, Br.; acanthus ilicifolius, L.; acanthus ebracteatus, L.; ipomea turpethum, Br.; ipomea denticulata, Br.; ipomea maritima, Br.; evolvulus villosus, R. et Pav.; trichodesma zeylanica, Br.; tournefortia argentea, L.; cordia orientalis, Br.; plectranthus scutellarioides, Br.; clerodendrum inerme, Br.; vitex ovata, L.; vitex trifolia, L.; avicennia tomentosa, L.; mimusops kauki, L.; ægiceras fragrans, C. Koenig; scœvola koenigii, Vaht.; cleome viscosa, L.; capparis sepiaria, L.; calophyllum inophyllum, L.; morinda citrifolia, L.; sophora tomentosa, L.; cassia occidentalis, L.; guilandina bonduc. L.; abrus precatorius, L.; acacia scandens, Willd.? suriana maritima, Jacqu.; pemphis acida, Forst.; rhizophora mangle, L.? bruguiera gymnorhiza, Lam.; sonneratia acida, L.; abroma fastuosa, Br.; casuarina equisetifolia, Forst

height was not 50 to 80 feet without a branch, while the entire elevation of the forest was nearly 150 feet; each giant stem seems endeavouring to out top its neighbour in order to gain light, and air. Several trees yield gum arabic, kino and manna, the latter being generally found about Bathurst.

The culinary vegetables and fruits of Australia are numerous and of a delicious flavour; among the *former* may be noticed—potatoes, cabbages, carrots, parsnips, turnips, cauliflowers, onions, asparagus, peas and beans, cucumbers, radishes, lettuces, spinage, brocoli, capsicums, artichokes, chardoons, celery, knohl, brengall (egg plant), vegetable marrow, sweet potatoes, sea kale, &c., and of the latter I may enumerate—strawberries, raspberries, grapes (of every variety), pine apples, oranges, lemons, citrons, guavas, rose apple, and mango; English and Brazilian cherry, pears, apples, peaches, apricots and plums; figs, mulberries, loquats, grenadillas (great flowering passion flower), pomegranates, cherasnolia (or Peru), melons (sweet and water), bananas and plantains, quinces, litchis, olives, chesnuts, filberts, &c. An idea may be formed of the abundance of fruit when I state that during part of the year swine are fed on peaches and apricots.

Animal Kingdom. Like North America, Australia possesses no large animals, and few varieties; there is not only a total absence of such animals as elephants, lions, tigers, bears, deer, &c.; but nearly all the quadrupeds belong, or are intimately related to the *glires* of Linnæus; two-thirds of the New Holland quadrupeds making their way by springing in the air. There are more than 40 species of the Marsupial family in New Holland, of which scarcely any congeners occur elsewhere; except a few species in some of the islands of the Indian Archipelago and the opossums of America.

The following are the only genera and the subgenera of quadrupeds belonging to this part of the world. Didelphis, *Auct.*; Dasyurus, *Cuv.*; Perameles, *Shaw*; Thylacinus, *Tem.*; Phalangista, *Cuv.*; Balentia, *Ill.*; Petaurista, *Cuv.*; Hypisprimus, *Ill.*; Halmaturus, *Ill.*; Phascolarctos, *Ill.*;

Phascolomys, *Geoff.*; Echidna, *Cuv.*; Ornithorhyncus, *Blum.*

Of the Kangaroo there are many varieties, from the size termed the '*kangaroo rat*' to the '*forester*,' which stands from four to five feet high. The bound of the kangaroo is prodigious, sometimes exceeding 20 paces, and this can be kept up for some time, so as to outstrip the fleetest greyhound. The abdominal pouch, which this singular animal possesses, is well known, but it is not as yet a settled point how the young are placed there; I have found them adhering to the mother's nipple when totally devoid of hair—scarcely indeed formed, and without sign of life: instead of forming a burrow, or nest, nature seems to have designed the marsupial pouch as a substitute, and, within its warm precincts the careful mother shelters its helpless young,* letting them out by day to graze on the tender herbage, or carefully conveying them across rivers, and through forests, when pursued by its enemies, until they are totally enabled to provide for their own sustenance and safety. The kangaroo is extremely timid, unless when hard pressed for life, when it will set its back against a tree—boldly await the dogs—and rip them up with its hind claws, or give them a formidable squeeze with its fore arms until the blood gushes from the hound's nostrils; sometimes the poor creature will take to the water and drown every dog that comes near it. They are extremely docile; I had one for sometime as a pet, it followed me about the house and garden like a dog, eat out of my hand, sat behind my chair at breakfast and dinner, giving me an occasional kick when I forgot to help him as well as myself. This beautiful animal, which may be considered peculiar to Australia, is, I regret to say, fast disappearing before the abodes of civilized man, or, as the aborigines say, 'where white man sit down, kangaroo go away.'

The opossum tribe (which are very numerous, and similar to those found in America) usually take up their residence in

* The kangaroo has rarely more than two at a birth.

the hollows of decayed gum trees, and it is curious to observe the manner in which the blacks will ascend the tallest eucalypti (notching the bark, in steps, with a small stone hatchet so as to admit the great toe), and chase out the animal from its lofty and apparently safe hiding place.

The native dog is, next to the kangaroo and opossum, the most numerous quadruped; it is somewhat like the Indian jackall, about two feet high, 2½ long, with a head like the fox, and erect ears: colour generally a reddish brown, not barking, but sometimes yelping like the common dog, and with a most dismal howl. It is extremely tenacious of life; very destructive to sheep and poultry, and consequently hunted without mercy by the settlers, who are fast thinning their numbers, as a considerable degree of animosity exists between the wild Australian and the domesticated European dog.

The Wombat (*phascomolys*), a kind of bear or badger, weighing 40lb. (see Van Diemen's Land animals), from its being good eating, is fast disappearing; as is also a species of sloth.

The Porcupine Anteater (*ornithorhyncus hystrix*) is a singular animal; a species, in the possession of Lt. Breton, measured from the snout 13 inches, circumference of the body, while the quills were not erected, 20 inches, length of the quills two inches, tongue (narrow) 2½ inches, long claw of the hind foot two inches: its natural food is ant eggs. There are varieties of the flying animals—such as the flying-squirrel, fox, and mouse. It is difficult to say whether the *platypus* (ornithorhyncus paradoxus) should be classed as an animal or a bird; it has four legs like a quadruped, and a bill like a duck, and, according to almost general belief, lays eggs, and suckles its young: its length from beak to tail is about 14 inches, circumference of the body 11 inches, beak $2\frac{1}{2}$, tail $4\frac{1}{2}$, breadth of the upper mandible $1\frac{7}{10}$; it resembles the otter in miniature, is covered with a very thick, soft, and beaver-like fur, head flat and rather small, legs short, terminating in a broad web, which on the fore feet extends some way beyond the claws, the number of which is five, and on the hind feet five claws; and in the male, with a perforated spur, through which is discharged a poisonous secretion; the mandible

serrated as in a duck's bill; back dark grey, belly lighter colour, and tail flat, obtuse, and furry. The Platypus burrows in the earth, on the banks of rivers, like a mole, and lives on shrimps and animalculæ of various kinds.

Of domestic animals I need only observe that all those of England have been introduced into the colony, and thrive well: the breed of horses is now excellent.* The horned cattle are, in many instances, of a gigantic size, and the climate and pasture evidently produces sheep of improved fleece, and of a delicious flavour. Goats are not numerous; swine are abundant; asses or mules are seldom reared, though a fine breed of the former has been introduced from South America. It is to be hoped that the camel may soon be imported, as its enduring thirst and fatigue under long journeys would render it extremely valuable in exploring the interior of the colony.

Birds are numerous, of great variety, and often of a beautiful plumage. The Emu, or Cassowary, is one of the most singular, its covering is more like hair than feathers, and, from its being confined to the earth, partakes little of the character of birds; it is extremely fleet, outstripping the swiftest dog, and kicking with such violence as to break a man's leg; it is, however, easily tamed, and becomes as domestic as a dog: from six to eighteen eggs have been found in the same nest, which are of stronger flavour than those of the ostrich: one portion of the emu is considered good eating, its flesh being similar to beef, but the other parts are very oily. The emu is also fast disappearing.

The gigantic crane or native companion is a most stately bird of a pale ash colour, with a reddish tinge on the head, and about six feet high: it is gregarious and carnivorous, easily domesticated, and seen frequently on the borders of rivers or lakes, where also the black swan is found. The bustard, or native turkey, weighs from 15 to 18 lbs., and is

* So good are the horses of Australia, that, owing to the perseverance of the late J. M'Arthur, Esq., a trade in this noble animal is now opened between India and Sydney, for the purpose of remounting the East India Company's cavalry and artillery.

good eating. Eagles and hawks are every where to be met, some white and very large, the eagle-hawk measuring nine feet from wing to wing, and feathered to the toes. There are about 30 varieties of pigeon, among which is the crested bronze-winged, of which only one specimen is known in Europe. Among the perching tribes the beautiful parrots, parrakeets, and cockatoos deserve attention from their variety and brilliancy of plumage, as also from the facility with which the latter, in particular, become domesticated and learn to imitate sounds. Some of the cockatoos are of a milk-white, others black, richly variegated on the tail with red, and with superb crests. The lories green, red, crimson, and purple are numerous, and the varieties of parrots are countless. There are numerous birds whose ornithological characters are not yet fixed: the Spotted Grosbeak (*Amandina Lathami*) is a most elegant bird of a light slate colour above, bill and tail deep crimson, throat black, and sides snow-spots on a dark ground. The rifle bird (*Ptiloris paradiseus*) is nearly the size of a jay, its bill long and sickle shaped; colour of a rich dark greenlike velvet: the Ring Oriole is of two colours only, a golden yellow and the deepest black, the feathers on the head resembling the softest velvet.

The doves, for variety and beauty of plumage, are unequalled in any part of the world; the general tint of the plumage is a rich green, variegated with red, purple, or yellow about the head and breast; others occur of a brown colour, relieved by spots on the wings, of the richest and most changeable colours, equal in brilliancy to the finest gems. That singular and beautiful bird, the Lyre tail, (*Menura superba*) belongs to the gallinaceous order.

The spur winged plover frequents the open parts of the country, and is chiefly remarkable for having a large spur upon the shoulder of each wing, with which it fights desperately. Of pheasants, there are two kinds, and of magpies three. The common crow (one species lives solitary) and swallow are everywhere found: the Australian sparrow is a very pretty bird, with varied plumage, in which a red or scarlet tinge is intermixed. Among the other feathered race is, a

butcher bird, called the 'laughing jackass,' so termed from its note resembling the coarse and boisterous laugh of a man, but louder and more dissonant; it destroys snakes and other reptiles. The *coach-whip* is a small bird, whose note is similar to the crack of a short flagelator. Snipes, (two kinds) quails, (three kinds) kingfishers, and coots, are abundant. The *insectivorous* birds are comparatively few, but the *suctorial*, comprising the honey-suckers (*Melliphagidæ V.*) are numerous. The scansorial creepers are of only two species, and no birds have, I believe, yet been discovered similar to the wood pecker. The *Toucans* find their representative in the Australiah channel bill (*Scythrops III*), the flycatchers and warblers resemble those of Africa; there are two or three small finches of Indian genera, and the cuckoos and orioles are not much unlike those of Africa, Asia, and Europe.

The *Aquatic tribes* are nearly similar to those found in other countries, such as the pelican, penguin goose, duck, teal, widgeon, frigate-bird, noddy, peterel, gull, and other ocean birds. The genus *Cereopsis* occurs, however, only in New South Wales; it is of a light grey colour, and as big as a goose. The musk duck is a curious bird, and has such short wings that it cannot fly.

The peculiar genera of birds, with the sections of sub-genera are all comprised in the following list:—

Podargus, Cuv ; ægotheles, H. et V.; steatornis, H et V.; dacelo, Leach ; falcunculus, Vieil. ; vanga, Buf. ; malurus, Vieil. ; acanthiza, H. et V.; pardalotus, Vieil. ; pachycephala, Sw.; grallina, Vieil. ; sericulus, Sw. ; petroica, Sw. ; ptilonorhynchus, Kuhl. ; scythrops, Latham ; plyctolopha, Vieil. ; calyptorhynchus, H. et V. ; psittacarus, Briss. ; nanodes, H. et V. ; leptolophus, Sw. ; platycercus, H. et V. ; pezoporus, Ill. ; pe læornis, H. et V. ; lorius, Briss. ; trichoglossus, H. et V. ; climacteris, Tem. ; orthonyx, Tem. ; sittella, Sw. ; dicœum, Cuv. ; philedon, Cuv. ; melliphaga, Lewin ; ptiloris, Sw. ; ptilonopus, Sw. ; dromiceius, Vieil. ; menura, Lath. ; megapodius, Tem. ; chionis, Forst. ; cereopsis, Lath.

The following genera and sub-genera of birds occur also in India or Africa, or in both :—

Merops, Lin. ; chœtura, Stev. ; collaris, Cuv. ; halcyon, Sw. ; ocypterus, Cuv. ; edolius, Cuv. ; ceblepyris, Cuv. ; pitta, Vieil. ; oriolus, Lin.

gryllivora, Sw.; campicola, Sw.; estrelda, Sw.; amadina, Sw.; glaucopis, Forst.; ptilinopus, Sw.; mycteria? Lin.; porphyrio? Briss.; burrhinus, Ill.; aptenodytes? Forst.; phaëton, Lin.

Insects are very numerous, and of every variety, and have long afforded to the entomologist a wide field for examination. The *lepidoptera* approximate to those of Africa and Asia, without having yet exhibited a single American species; the *coleopterous* tribes have a more insulated character. Locusts are common in some parts of the colony. Butterflies are neither plentiful nor beautiful; of bees, there are three kinds, the principal of which is not larger than a common sized winged ant, and all are without stings; these careful providers form their hives in the hollows of trees and rocks, and produce a great deal of delicious wild honey. English bees, which have been recently introduced, multiply fast. Ants exhibit several varieties, the '*gigantic*' ants are nearly one inch in length. Their mounds are not raised so high as those of Africa (which have been known to tower to 15 feet, with a base of eight feet), but they are more solid and compact. Some species are, at one period, provided with wings, and may be seen (as is the case in India) issuing from a hole in the earth, flying about in every direction, and then suddenly disappearing, after strewing the ground with their wings.

Flies are a nuisance in summer; one species in particular, called the *blow fly*, taints and putrifies any thing it touches. Mosquitoes are disappearing before civilization, and those domestic annoyances which accompany want of cleanliness in England, are in like circumstances equally unpleasant in Australia. Spiders are very large in general; one species, in particular, makes its nest in the earth five or six inches in depth, and with a door over it, but which is always left open *when he is at home*. Caterpillars, at times, (at intervals of several years) swarm in incredible numbers, blighting the finest wheat fields in a few hours; measures have, however, been taken to moderate, if not entirely stop, their ravages where they appear; whence they come in such myriads, and almost in a night, is unknown.

Reptiles are not at all in such numbers as are to be found in marshy countries. Of snakes there are several varieties, a few of which are poisonous. The diamond snake reaches 12 to 15 feet in length, and is not poisonous. Among other varieties, there is a small hazel-coloured snake, with two little flaps at its sides, like fins; it darts along with great rapidity, and is termed *the winged* snake. An Aborigine brought to me one day, at Paramatta, a serpent, resembling, in every respect, the boa constrictor of Ceylon, it was 14 feet long, and its coat of a bright hue, but changing as the animal became irritated. I tried on it various violent poisons, which produced little or no effect, but large doses of calomel speedily destroyed life. Several water snakes have been found, and some seen at a good distance at sea. Scorpions, centipedes, and tarantulas are found, but I have not heard of their injuring any person. Lizards are numerous, but without the various hues of the East; the guana is a dirty brown, and reaches four feet in length; the frogs are of a beautiful dull green, with yellow stripes, and black dots down the back; they climb trees, and even up the very walls, adhering to the ceiling with their web-like feet. The deaf adder (which is poisonous) resembles in appearance the puff adder of America; it is thick, short, swelling out in the middle, with a flat head, and a cleft tail, which it opens and shuts like a pair of forceps; the back is beautifully variegated, with rows of red and white specks, and it seizes a stick when teased as tenaciously as a cur dog.

Fish are plentiful along the coast, but few are found in the rivers, especially in those on the E. side of the Blue Mountains, owing to the rapidity of their currents. The whale frequently comes into the bays to calve, and the seal is found in different coves, especially to the southward. The cod fish is taken in the fresh water rivers W. of the Blue Mountains, in great quantities, and of a large size, some weighing 70lbs., 30lbs. being very common. They are delicious eating, as are also the eels, which are caught of the weight of 12lbs. to 20lbs. Perch (covered with scales and prickly fins) abound on the

eastern coast rivers, and in flavour and juiciness bear an analogy to the sole. There are many varieties of other fish, with which the markets are well supplied. Large sharks have been recently seen in Sydney cove.

The shells of the southern ocean are highly prized; in particular the family of the *Volutes*; of these the snow spot volute, the cymbiola magnifica, the lineated volute are extremely valuable. The *phasianellæ*, or beauty snails, are particularly beautiful. The *fluviatile* species are limited to a few plain coloured bivalves and nerites, while the land shells are few and rare. *Fresh water muscles* (some have been found at Bathurst, six inches long and three-and-a-half broad) *and shrimps* are obtained in great numbers. The oysters around the Australian shores are extremely plentiful, and though generally small, of a delicate flavour. Every rock is covered with them, and in the coves of Port Jackson I have often seen parties of young ladies, with small hammers, seated on a large rock, and feasting with great goût, on those Apician dainties.

MAN—POPULATION—BLACK AND WHITE—BOND AND FREE. —Among the other peculiarities of Australia, its aboriginal population is not the least extraordinary. They appear to form a distinct race to which the term Papuas or oriental negroes has been assigned, and, whether on the northern and tropical, or southern and temperate shores of Australia, possess the thick prominent lips, sunken eyes, high cheek bones, and calveless legs of the African, differing, however, in the hair, which (except in Van Diemen's Land and the adjacent equally cold coast of Australia, where the heads of the natives are *woolly*) is long and coarse. The nose, though large, is not so flat as the Africanders; indeed, it is sometimes of a Roman form; and the forehead is high, narrow, and at the crown formed somewhat after the manner of the roof of a house. Desirous of ascertaining the osteological measurement of this extraordinary race of human beings, I procured, after considerable difficulty, a male and female body. The first belonged to a native called, I think, *Black Tommy*, who was hanged for murder at Sydney in 1827. The circum-

stances connected with this man's execution were to my mind very singular, and deserve publicity; from the narration made to me, I believed the native to be innocent of the crime alleged against him, and I therefore attended at his trial to aid in the defence of a man who knew not a word of our language, and owed no obedience to our laws. The evidence elicited at the trial was to the following effect:—Two shepherds were tending their masters flocks, at a distance from Bathurst, and when evening came returned each to their respective huts. On the following day, a dog belonging to one of the shepherds came running to the other and leaped up, catching the shepherd by the collar, who beat the dog away; the dog with great anxiety again caught the man by the coat and endeavoured to pull him towards his master's hut, and by his exertions at last induced the shepherd to follow him: on arriving at the hut belonging to the master of the dog, it was found to be on fire, and on entering it, the body of the shepherd was stretched on the floor, the head resting on the ashes, and the base of the scull separated from the other portions of the head. As military expeditions had been recently out against the blacks, another was instantly set on foot; a party of the aborigines were descried on the brow of a mountain, and of course fled the moment they saw our mounted police; this was deemed *prima facie* evidence of their guilt in having murdered the shepherd, and one man who appeared a chief, after seeing his wife, children, and friends safe, almost allowed himself to be caught; the circumstantial evidence of his running away was supposed to be strengthened by his having with a party of natives been recently seen at the shepherd's hut bartering with the Europeans. This was the only evidence against him; the arguments I adduced in his favour were chiefly anatomical; there was no mark of a blow on the scull or body of the deceased; the natives were not possessed of any instrument which could carve out the occipital bone in the manner it was done in the scull of the deceased shepherd, and which had evidently been caused by the action of fire, loosening the sutures and bursting the bones asunder: moreover, the fire might have

been accidental in a bark hut. The poor native was however placed in the dock, he laughed at the scene around, the meaning of which he could not in the slightest degree comprehend (none of the Sydney blacks speaking his language), the forms of a trial were gone through, and he was executed. I applied to the sheriff, and obtained his body, dissected it, and prepared a skeleton therefrom, which I took with me to India. The measurement of the *male* in the following table was that of the unfortunate Bathurst chief. The *female* I obtained with great difficulty. She was an old woman long known about Sydney. Hearing of her death and burial in the forest, about 25 miles from my residence, I went thither and aided by some stock-keepers found the grave—a slightly elevated and nearly circular *tumulus*. The body was buried six feet deep, wrapped in several sheets of bark, the inner one being of a fine silvery texture. Several things which the deceased possessed in life, together with her favourite dog, were buried with her—all apparently for use in another world. I brought the old woman home in my cabriolet, and her skeleton is also in India. The scull was full of indentations as if a tin vessel had been struck by a hammer; they were quite diaphonous, and were caused by blows of waddies (hard sticks) when she was young and made love to by her intended spouse, such being the most approved manner of proceeding to chuse a wife.* I regret much not having brought the scull with me to England (it is in the Asiatic Societies' Museum at Calcutta), as I could not myself have credited that it were possible to make such extraordinary indentations in the human scull without fracturing it, except, indeed, before the infant be born. I now subjoin the measure of the New Hollander's skeleton, in the hope that other travellers will compare them with those of different nations.

* It is extraordinary to observe two of the Aborigines fighting; each holds out his head to receive a tremendous blow of a club from the other, and they thus continue giving blow for blow until one or the other, or perhaps both, fall senseless together.

NEW HOLLANDERS' SKELETONS.	MALE. Feet.	MALE. Inchs.	MALE. Lines.	FEMALE. Feet.	FEMALE. Inchs.	FEMALE. Lines.
The Skull and Face.						
Length of the sagittal suture	0	5	1	0	4	5
Tranverse nasal suture over frontal bone to the posterior edge of the foramen magnum of the occipital bone	1	3	0	1	2	1
From meatus audit. ext. of one side, to meatus audit. ext. of the other, over the parietal bones	1	0	5	1	0	0
From one zygomatic suture to the other across maxillary superior ..	0	7	0	0	6	0
From the junction of the sagittal and lambdoidal sutures to the posterior edge of occipital foramen magnum	0	4	5	0	4	1
Circumference of skull from the frontal sinuses round the great occipital ridge	1	9	0	1	8	1
From the tranverse suture at the external canthus of orbit to the other, across the os nasi	0	5	0	0	4	0
From the posterior edge of the occipital foramen to the tranverse nasal suture, over the sphenoid, superior maxillary, and nasal bones ..	0	9	0	0	8	0
Circumference of the skull, at the junction of the coronal and sagittal suture, and anterior to the styloid processes	1	5	4	1	4	0
From the one mastoid process to the other across the superior alveolar ridge	0	10	4	0	10	0
Lower Jaw.						
Depth of lower jaw at the symphysis menti	0	1	3	0	1	0
From the coronoid process to inferior angle	0	2	7	0	2	0
From one coronoid process to the other	0	3	0	0	2	8
From one angle to the other across the symphysis menti	0	8	0	0	7	0
Clavicle.						
Length from scapular end to sternal, atlantan aspect	0	5	0	0	4	0
Scapula.						
From the glenoid cavity to the inferior or sacral angle along the superior or atlantal costa	0	6	0	0	5	0
From the superior or atlantal angle to the inferior or sacral angle along the base	0	7	0	0	6	0
Superior Extremity.—Humerus.						
From proximal to distal extremity	1	1	0	0	11	5
Circumference at the centre	0	2	7	0	2	0
Ulna.						
From the proximal extremity of the olecranon to the styliform process or distal extremity	0	11	0	0	9	5
Diameter where the medullary artery enters	0	2	0	0	1	5
Radius.						
From proximal to distal extremity	0	10	5	0	9	0
Circumference at the centre	0	1	8	0	1	4
Pelvis.						
Distance between the anterior superior spinous processes	0	8	0	0	7	0
Distance between the tuberosities of the ischia	0	3	0	0	4	0
Distance between the symphysis pubis and os coccygis	0	3	5	0	4	5
Distance between the spines of the ischium	0	3	0	0	4	5
Conjugate or Antero-Posterior Diameter.						
Distance between the promontory of the sacrum and symphysis pubis ..	0	3	7	0	4	4
Crista of one os ilium to the other, at the most distant parts	0	9	0	0	9	2
Oblique diameter between the right sacro iliac synchroid and linea innominata opposite the nearest point of left acetabulum	0	4	0	0	5	1
Transverse diameter between the brims of the pelvis	0	4	0	0	5	0
Femur.						
From the proximal extremity to the distal tibial extremity	1	6	2	1	4	2
Circumference at the centre	0	3	5	0	3	0
Tibia.						
From the proximal extremity to the distal or malleolus internus	1	3	0	1	2	0
Circumference at the centre	0	3	4	0	2	9
Fibula.						
From the proximal to the distal extremity	1	2	5	1	1	5
Circumference at the centre	0	1	7	0	1	3

N.B. Ten lines to an inch.

The New Hollanders are of the middle height, few being of lofty stature; the women are small and well made, as indeed is more generally the case with the male sex; the hands and feet small, the shoulders finely rounded, but the abdomen frequently protuberant and the arms long; the features are not unpleasing in youth; in some women the smile may be considered fascinating, which, added to an easiness of manner and a harmonious voice (especially in the pronunciation of English), has rendered several of the unfortunate Aborigines favourites with the white men. The colour of the skin and hair is in general black, but some tribes have been seen of a lighter colour, approaching that of a Malay, with hair of a reddish cast. Some possess large beards, but many pluck out the hair by the root. As is the case with all savages, the head is the principal part for decoration; some divide the hair into small parcels, each of which is matted together with gum, and formed into lengths like the thrums of a mop; others, by means of yellow gum, fasten on the head the front teeth of a kangaroo, the jaw bones of a fish, human teeth, feathers, pieces of wood, tails of dogs, &c. Oil of any quality is used with avidity for preserving the skin from musquitoes, &c., and the breasts, arms, back, &c. are covered at an early age with scars or wealed cicatrices in every variety of form. Most tribes have in the males the front tooth struck out on attaining puberty, and the women are frequently observed with a joint of the little finger cut off. When going to war, or grieving for a deceased friend, or occasionally for ornament, white and yellow pigments are applied in streaks over the whole body, according to the taste of the decorator, such as a large white circle round each eye, waving lines down and across the thighs and legs. In general it may be said that the whole of the Aborigines of this vast island are of the same stock, though it is not a little singular that their language differs so much that tribes within short distances of each other, unless inhabiting the bank of the same river, are quite strangers to each other, while almost every large community, or family as they may be termed,

have their own peculiar dialect. Of their numbers it is difficult to form any idea, depending however as they do, entirely on the chace or fishing, or on gum or bulbous roots, and subject to the effects of long droughts, the country is very thinly peopled. In some places (as in Cumberland County) no houses are constructed, an overhanging rock, or a slip of bark placed upright against a tree serving for temporary shelter. To the N. W. and S. W. houses have been found rudely constructed of bark, but without any kind of furniture or adornment; in many places a log of wood or a wide slip of bark, tied at either end, and stuffed with clay, is the only mode invented for crossing a river or arm of the sea, while in other parts, a large tree, roughly hollowed by fire, forms the canoe. The nearest approximation to ingenuity is the fishing net, prepared by the women from fibres or grassy filaments. Their only cutting implements are made of stone, sometimes of jasper, fastened between a cleft stick with a hard gum. Their arms of offence or defence consist solely of the spear, bomerang, several kinds of waddies or nullah-nullah, a small stone tomahawk and bark-shield, I do not think bows and arrows have ever been seen; the spear is about 10 feet long, as thick as the finger, tapering to a point, sometimes jagged or barbed, and hardened in the fire; this they can throw from 50 to 60 feet with great precision, the impetus being greatly increased by the use of the *womera* or throwing stick, which is a piece of wood about three feet in length, three inches broad at one end and going off to a point at the other, to which a sort of hook is fastened; the hook is inserted into a small hole at the extremity of the spear, and the *womera* being grasped at the broad part acts somewhat on the principle of the sling, enabling a powerful man to send the spear, some say to the distance of 100 yards. The *boomerang* is still more curious,—it is of a curved form, made of a piece of hard wood, 30 to 40 inches in length, two and a half to three inches wide at the broadest part, and tapering away at each end nearly to a point; the concave part is from one-eighth to one-fourth of an inch thick, and the convex quite

sharp; a native can throw this simple instrument 40 or 50 yards, *horizontally* skimming along the surface not more than three or four feet from the ground, without touching which it will suddenly dart into the air to the height of 50 or 60 yards, describing a considerable curve and finally fall at his feet! During the whole of this evolution the *boomerang* keeps turning with great rapidity, like a piece of wood revolving on a pivot and with a whizzing noise. Lieut. Breton (who has paid much attention to the Aborigines) justly observes that it is not easy to comprehend by what law of projection the *boomerang* is made to take the singular direction it does; in the hands of a European it is a dangerous implement, as it may *return and strike himself*, but the Aborigine can inflict the most deadly wounds. The *waddie* or nullah-nullah are clubs of different size and solidity; the tomahawk is a piece of sharpened stone, frequently quartz, fixed in a cleft stick with gum; with this they cut notches in the trees, and ascend them to the height of 60 feet though without a branch, and far too thick to be grasped. Their form of government consists of old men who act as chieftains, each tribe consisting of 30 to 50 men, women and children (sometimes more), having their respective territories or grounds, of about 20 or 30 square miles, on which no other tribe is permitted to encroach. It is probable that trespasses on each others grounds is one of the main causes of their frequent quarrels, war being the main occupation in which they seem to delight. No laws or regulations for the government of the country have been discovered; polygamy is practised; women are treated in the most inhuman manner, wives being procured from adjacent tribes by stealing on the encampment during the night, beating a young girl on the head till she falls senseless, when her future brutal spouse drags her off through the bushes as a tiger would its prey.

Too many instances have occurred to doubt that cannibalism is practised among many of the Australian tribes, and in a manner the most revolting; not only are their enemies slain in war eaten, or those unfortunate Europeans who have fallen into their power; but numerous examples have oc-

curred of the father *killing and eating his own offspring!* Hunger, long continued, intense, ravening hunger is the excuse made for such barbarism; they have been seen to bleed themselves, make a sort of cake with the blood, and then greedily devour it. Of religion, no form, no ceremonial, no idol has ever been discovered, but they possess many superstitions; when one of their own tribe has paid the debt of nature they invariably destroy a native of another tribe, why or wherefore is not known. They have strange ideas of futurity, the whites are considered reanimated beings who had formerly been their ancestors; the dead are buried generally in grave-yards of considerable extent, the earth elevated in an oval shape: sometimes they are burned.

In an affray that took place on the Wollombi between two tribes, four men and two women of the Comleroy tribe were slain; Lieut. Breton describes their being buried at a very pretty spot in the following manner. The bodies of the men were placed on their backs in the form of a cross, head to head, each bound to a pole by bandages round the neck, middle, knees and ancles, the pole being behind the body: the two women had their knees bent up and tied to the neck, while their hands were bound to their knees; they were then placed so as to have their faces downwards: in fact, they were literally packed up in two heaps of earth, each of the form of a cone, about three feet high, and rather removed from the cross; for their idea of the inferiority of the women will not allow them to be interred with the men. The neatness and precision observed with respect to the cross and cones is very remarkable, both being raised to the same height, and so smoothly raked down that it would puzzle the nicest observer to discover the slightest inequality in the form. The trees for some distance around, to the height of 15 or 20 feet, are carved over with grotesque figures, meant to represent kangaroos, emus, opossums, snakes, &c. with rude representations also of the different weapons they use. Round the cross they made a circle, about thirty feet in diameter, from which all rubbish was carefully removed, and

That the aboriginal race will not be perpetuated is more than doubtful; Governor Macquarie, and other humane individuals, took every possible pains to accustom them to the comforts of civilized life, but in vain; during one of my last rides towards Richmond, I saw standing the deserted huts of a place called Black Town, which were built and provided

but saw only the overseer, who laughed at the story, and said, that his master was then near England. The circumstance was so strange, that the farmer went to the nearest justice of the peace (I think it was to the Penrith bench), related the above, and stated that he thought foul play had taken place. A native black, who was (and I believe still is) attached to the station as a constable, was sent with some of the mounted police, and accompanied the farmer to the rails where the latter thought he saw, the evening before, his deceased friend. The black was pointed out the spot, without shewing him the direction which the lost person apparently took after quitting the fence. On close inspection, a part of the upper rail was observed to be discoloured; it was scraped with a knife by the black, smelt and tasted. Immediately after, he crossed the fence, and took a straight direction for the pond near the cottage; on its surface was a scum, which the black took up in a leaf, and, after tasting and smelling, he declared it to be "*white man's fat.*" Several times, somewhat after the manner of a blood-hound, he coursed round the lake; at last darted into the neighbouring thicket, and stopped over a place containing some loose and decayed brushwood. On removing this, he thrust down the ramrod of his piece into the earth, smelt it, and then desired the spectators to dig there. Instantly spades were brought from the cottage, and the body of the absent settler was found, with his skull fractured, and presenting every indication of having been some time immersed in water. The overseer, who was in possession of the property of the deceased, and who had invented the story of his departure for England, was committed to gaol, and tried for murder. The foregoing circumstantial evidence formed the main accusations. He was found guilty, sentenced to death, and proceeded to the scaffold, protesting his innocence. Here, however, his hardihood forsook him: he acknowledged the murder of his late master; that he came behind him when he was crossing the identical rail on which the farmer *thought* he saw the deceased, and, with one blow on the head, felled him dead—dragged the body to the pond, and threw it in; but, after some days, took it out again, and buried it where it was found. The sagacity of the native black was remarkable; but the unaccountable manner in which the murderer was discovered, is one of the inscrutable dispensations of Providence.

with every necessary for the aborigines, but who could not be induced to remain fixed either there or any where else, and it may be remembered that Benilong who was carried to England, after two years absence returned to his natal home—threw off his clothes, and returned again, in a state of nudity, to the forest. Notwithstanding these unfavourable signs I think we ought to persevere in endeavouring to save the wild and untutored savages from perishing before our race,—self-interest, humanity, christianity calls on us so to do; we have occupied their hunting and fishing grounds; the kangaroo and the emu have disappeared before the plough and the reaping hook, and the subsistence of those children of Nature has vanished. There may not be much in the appearance, still less in the manners of the New Hollander to excite our sympathy; for assuredly if Jean Jacques Rousseau had visited the aborigines of New South Wales (with the exception of the Bosjesman of South Africa and the Veddah of Ceylon, the last link of the human race), he would not have hesitated to consider whether savage or social life is the best; but if this unfortunate race were ten-fold more hideous, more revolting, more barbarous—we ought, we must continue our efforts, and enjoy at least the consolation that nothing has been left undone to civilize them. When I left the colony some of the aborigines' children were being brought up in the male and female orphan school, a project which, as regards the rising generation, will I trust be successful. The offspring of an intercourse between the European convicts and native women, are seldom seen; the aboriginal husband of the mothers destroy them, and it is said, with an idea that if permitted to survive they would be wiser than the blacks among whom they lived. I pass now from a subject fraught with painful thoughts and melancholy reflections, to shew the *white* population of the colony.

The British colony, when established at Sydney Cove, on the shores of Port Jackson, 26th January, 1788 (47 years ago), consisted of only 1,030 individuals, of whom upwards of 700 were convicts (see p. 228). Emigration was for many

years studiously discouraged by some of the authorities, notwithstanding which, owing to the number of prisoners sent out, and the fineness of the climate, the population rapidly increased: four censuses have been taken, and the augmentation is thus shewn, since 1788:—

	FREE PEOPLE.				CONVICTS.			Grand Total.
	Men.	Women.	Children	Total.	Men.	Women.	Total.	
1788	..	..	..	313	525	192	717	1030
1810	1255	734	2304	4293	2734	1266	4000	8293
1821	5323	3422	7224	15969	12608	1206	13814	29783
1828	13456	7474	5771	20930	14155	1513	15668	36598
1833	22843	13475	10209	46527	21845	2698	24543	71070

These enumerations are all considered, by those who know the colony well, as very inaccurate, especially that of 1828, when the settlers formed a poll tax; that of 1833 is thus given for each county, as also for the principal towns in the colony:—

Number of Inhabitants in the Colony of New South Wales, according to a Census taken the 2nd of September 1833, under an Act of the Governor and Council, 4th William IV. No. 2. Passed July 9, 1833.

COUNTIES.	Persons on the Establishment.									Religion.				
	Male.				Female.									
	Free.				Free.									
	Above 12 yr.	Under 12 yr.	Convict.	Total.	Above 12 yr.	Under 12 yr.	Convict.	Total.	Gen. Total.	Protestants.	R. Catholics.	Jews.	Pagans.	Uncertain.
Argyle	849	159	1418	2426	197	161	66	424	2850	1736	1106	7	1	—
Bathurst	875	176	1880	2931	251	153	119	523	3154	2404	1084	6	6	4
Brisbane	58	2	162	222	3	2	1	7	229	147	82	—		—
Camden	669	174	1301	2144	267	168	69	504	2648	1696	928	10	2	12
Cook	465	217	313	995	251	193	26	470	1465	1079	383	2	1	—
Cumberland	11408	3888	8001	23297	6759	3726	2062	12547	35844	26049	9490	242	43	20
Durham	740	122	2081	2943	197	98	65	360	3303	2308	987	7	1	—
Gloucester	83	40	369	492	41	44	6	91	583	462	117	4	—	—
Macquarie	69	31	527	627	46	26	45	117	744	500	228	16	—	—
Murray	144	16	315	475	27	6	2	35	510	327	183	—	—	—
Northumberland	1047	551	2198	3626	451	336	193	980	4606	3174	1411	15	2	4
Saint Vincent	121	17	271	412	17	11	5	33	445	365	80	—	—	—
Road Branch, including Stockades	12	5	1879	1896	3	4	—	7	1903	932	936	33	—	2
Penal Settlements	10	28	1128	1166	11	2	39	52	1218	1001	214	3	—	—
Colonial Vessels, at Sea	992	—	—	992	—	—	—	—	992	992	—	—	—	—
Total	17512	5256	21845	44613	8522	4931	2698	16151	60794	43095	17238	345	56	60

Population of the principal Towns in New South Wales in 1833.

TOWNS.	Persons on the Establishment.									Religion.				
	Male.				Female.									
	Free.				Free.									
	Above 12 yrs.	Under 12 yrs.	Convict.	Total.	Above 12 yrs.	Under 12 yrs.	Convict.	Total.	Grand Total.	Protestants.	Catholics.	Jews.	Pagans.	Uncertain
Sydney	6108	1850	1855	9813	3697	1837	885	6419	16232	12079	3922	209	22	—
Paramatta	706	384	407	1497	621	383	136	1140	2637	2238	395	4	—	—
Liverpool	143	56	237	436	95	44	44	183	619	477	140	1	1	—
Windsor	310	144	187	641	202	115	40	357	998	787	208	3	—	—
Richmond	264	107	189	490	152	105	15	272	762	659	102	1	—	—
Newcastle	112	48	226	386	71	53	26	150	536	415	120	1	—	—
Macquarie	28	24	394	416	28	20	42	90	536	346	176	14	—	—
Maitland	394	170	614	1078	162	141	75	378	1456	892	556	6	2	—

The total number of white inhabitants in the colony is now considered to be full 100,000,* of whom about 25,000 are prisoners, the residue of upwards of 90,000 male and female con-

* The tide of emigration is now setting in fast towards the Australasian colonies; and an emigration committee have, within the last two or three years, sent out a considerable number of young women of good character. The disproportion between the sexes is still very great; but it is to be hoped that this inequality will become less every year. The following table gives an interesting comparative view of the convicts arriving in the colony from January 1, 1825, to December 31, 1833; and of emigrants landed from July 1, 1828, to December 31, 1833:—

	CONVICTS.			EMIGRANTS.			
	Male.	Female.	Total.	Men.	Women	Children.	Total.
1825	1665	251	1916	..	..	..	..
1826	1723	100	1823	..	..	..	..
1827	2105	499	2604	..	..	..	..
1828	2341	371	2712	200	122	274	596
1829	3171	493	3664	306	113	145	564
1830	2782	444	3226	166	70	73	309
1831	2331	506	2837	185	98	174	457
1832	2744	381	3125	819	706	481	2006
1833	3489	637	4126	845	1214	699	2758
1834							

Grand Total to 1833............ 32,722.

victs, who have been transported to the Settlement since its formation in 1788. The three great divisions of the white population are those who have arrived in the colony free, or their descendants; those who are free by servitude, by pardon, and their descendants; and those who are still prisoners.

As the British public are naturally desirous of knowing what becomes of the unfortunate beings transported as prisoners to a distant land, I will, as far as is necessary, enter into some detail, reserving for another occasion, when I shall have more space, remarks on the great and important subject of secondary punishments, in reference to penal settlements, and requesting those who may consider a convict a fortunate person in being transported to New South Wales, to peruse the letter in the Appendix, addressed to the present Lord Stanley, the facts contained in which will demonstrate the erroneous premises on which Archbishop Whately has founded his opinions on secondary punishments.

On the arrival of a ship at Sydney, with male or female convicts, the *latter* are conveyed by water to the female factory, or penitentiary, at Paramatta; and the former, if *men*, placed in the prisoner's barracks,* and if *boys* in the Carter's barracks at Sydney. They are classified according to their respective trades, and clothed in a coarse linsey woolsey yellow dress, with P. B. or C. B. (prisoner or Carter's barracks) marked in different parts back and front. Estimating that the number of prisoners is 25,000, it is evident that it would be a heavy tax on the mother country to support this number of people; this expense has, to a great extent, been avoided, ever since the formation of the colony, by assigning the convicts out as servants to farmers and townspeople, either as agricultural, manufacturing, or domestic labourers: the system, under which this is carried on, will be best seen by the following summary of the regulations for the assignment

* They are, like soldiers' barracks, surrounded by a high wall, and protected with a military guard, as also by several constables.

of convict servants, which were published for general information, at Sydney, 17th Nov. 1832.

MALE CONVICTS NOT MECHANICS.—APPLICATIONS.—1. All *Applications* for Male Servants are to be addressed to "*The Board for the Assignment of Servants,*" *Sydney.*

2. No application, excepting in the established Form, now subjoined, (*A.*), will be attended to; and parties using any other Form will have their applications returned.

3. Every application must have all the blanks correctly filled up; and, in addition to the information now required, if the Applicant be not resident in Sydney, it must specify the name and abode of the Applicant's Agent there.

4. In order to ensure a proper distribution of Servants, as far as practicable, all Applications must be transmitted to the Assignment Board through the Bench of Magistrates nearest to the Applicant. Justices of the Peace will be required to certify, *upon honor*, the correctness of their own statements, and those of all other persons must be accompanied by a certificate from the Bench.

5. If the party applying actually possesses 320 acres of land, it will be sufficient that the Magistrate certify that they know his statement to be correct. But if not possessed of 320 acres, it will be necessary that the certificate state that the applicant, or, if a married female, the applicant's husband, is free, honest, and industrious, and possesses the means of maintaining, and constantly employing the servant applied for.

It is expected, that, in every case, the bench will take care to affix their signatures to nothing of which they are not assured, *from their own knowledge.*

6. Applications for *mechanics and tradesmen* are not to be included in the same letter, as for convicts of other descriptions.

7. Special application for *particular convicts* by name, on their first arrival, cannot be entertained; but, with this exception, applications for particular descriptions of servants will be complied with as far as circumstances will admit. The application, however, ought also to state whether servants will be acceptable of any other description than those which are specially applied for, in the event of none such being disposable.

8. The supply of convict servants being greatly inferior to the demand for them, it will be unnecessary to apply for assignments oftener than once in *three months*: and parties applying more frequently (except in cases of *emergency*) will not have their applications registered.

In cases of *emergency*, the applications are still to be addressed to the Assignment Board; and where the occasion appears to those gentlemen to warrant it, they will forward them to the Colonial Secretary for the Governor's special approval, instead of waiting to include them in the regular list.

9. If application be made for any *convict already assigned* to a private individual, or attached to any public department, it must be accompanied by a certificate, in the former case, of the previous employer's consent to transfer; and in the latter case, that the convict can be spared from the service of Government, and that the head of the department is not aware of any objection. But in every instance the application is to be addressed to the Assignment Board.

10. If the employer of any assigned servant *committed for trial*, or sentenced to punishment, is desirous of having him returned to his service at the expiration or such sentence, he must give notice of this desire at the time of committal, in order that it may be inserted in the warrant, otherwise his wish will not be complied with.

11. *Verbal requests*, and applications of any kind which are not made in the prescribed form, or which are not accompanied by the requisite certificates, particularly when the parties applying are not sufficiently known, cannot be attended to.

ASSIGNMENT.—12. The principal superintendent of convicts will lay, daily, before the Assignment Board, separate lists of all mechanics or tradesmen, and other convicts eligible for assignment, classed according to their trades or callings—taking care that no more than the authorised numbers are retained in any of the public departments or establishments; and on the 1st and 15th of every month, the board will submit, for the Governor's approval, the distribution which they recommend, in accordance with the rules undermentioned.

13. Convicts returned to Government, without complaint, and otherwise unobjectionable, may be immediately reassigned. But those returned by their respective masters with complaints touching their conduct, are to be considered as '*probationary*,' and not assignable to any other individual for six months. They are, therefore, to be sent to the surveyor of roads and bridges, and the principal superintendent of convicts to be apprised accordingly.

14. Of the men so employed on the roads, those who are of notoriously bad character are to be removed from party to party at least once a quarter, to break up their connexions; of the remainder, the names of those who have been represented to the surveyor of roads as having conducted themselves well, and are considered by him to deserve the indulgence of being assigned to private service, are to be forwarded, once a fortnight, to the principal superintendent of convicts, to be by him compared with the records in his office, and such other tests as may be within his reach; the men continuing with their parties until assigned.

It is, however, to be observed, that being sent to the roads is invariably to be considered as the consequence of ill behaviour; and no convict, therefore, who has subjected himself to it, is to be exempted, until he has served there for at least six months.

15. After examining the list, the principal superintendent of convicts will submit to the Assignment Board those names against which no objection is found, specifying at the same time the par-

ticular places at which the men are then stationed, with the view of enabling the board to distribute them in the same neighbourhood, or otherwise, as they may think proper; when assigned he will make the necessary communication to the surveyor of roads, that the men may be immediately delivered to their respective assignees, without being first sent to Sydney.

16. Convicts sentenced to the roads, or other punishment, are to be returned to their former masters at the expiration of such sentence, if any order to that effect be inserted in the original committal or warrant, but not otherwise.

17. At *every* movement, convicts ought to be accompanied by a specification of the ships and dates on which they arrived, their sentences, standing numbers (if arrived since 1st January, 1827), and characters; together with their last employers, and trades or callings. It would also be extremely desirable that in the warrants and committals it should be stated, whether each was born in the colony, came free, or arrived as a convict.

Conditions.—18. It is to be distinctly understood, that whenever the word 'Assignment' is used by the Government, with reference to convict servants, it is intended to imply merely a temporary appropriation of their services; such convicts being liable to be withdrawn, and such appropriation resumed at any time at the pleasure of the Governor. Nor are such convicts to be re-assigned from one individual to another without His Excellency's written sanction.

19. In assigning convicts, especially labourers applicable to husbandry, preference will be given to *new settlers*; to persons residing in the country, and those of good moral character, who pay due attention to the conduct of their servants.

20. No convict will be assigned to any non-resident settler, that does not employ a free or ticket-of-leave overseer, of good character, who resides on the property, and whose name and condition are recorded with the nearest bench of magistrates; to masters who return their servants frequently to Government, especially for trifling offences, and without making endeavours to reform them; to such as cannot give them constant employment, or are known to have let them out for hire, or have permitted them to work on their own account; or to those who are known to treat them with inhumanity, or who do not supply them with proper food and clothing.

21. No convict will be assigned to his or her wife or husband on arrival; or to another convict, although holding a ticket-of-leave; or to any married couple, in which the party of the same sex as the servant applied for is not actually free.

22. When convicts are returned to Government, this must be done through a magistrate, and the reasons must be stated, in order that they may be entered on the warrant. The persons to whom they are assigned or lent, will also be required to defray all expenses attending such return, excepting only in cases where they may be committed for trial, or sentenced to punishment.

All male convicts intended to be thus returned must be delivered to the principal superintendent of convicts, in Sydney; and female convicts into the charge of the matron of the female factory, at Paramatta, by, and at the expense of, the parties by whom they are returned; the manner of returning them, and the conveyance for the women being approved by the nearest bench of magistrates.

23. All assignments whatever must be considered as made under the regulations detailed in the Government Order of 29th June, 1831, No. 18, (vide p. 314), with regard to the maintenance of assigned servants in hospital; the appointment of agents to receive them; the payment of 20*s*. for the clothes supplied with male convicts assigned on arrival; and the regular issue of the prescribed allowance of rations and clothing.

24. Assignees of convict servants will be allowed to lend them to free and respectable individuals in their vicinage, for periods not exceeding one month, under the written sanction of the nearest bench of magistrates, or superintendent of police, to whom application for such permission is to be made, in writing, setting forth the motive of the application, and whether a servant of another description is to be obtained in exchange. But every convict found without sanction out of the assignee's immediate service, will be returned to Government, and the names taken of such assignee, and of the unauthorised actual employer reported, in order that neither may obtain servants hereafter.

Female Convicts.—Applications.—25. Applications for female convict servants in the factory, at Paramatta, are to be addressed, to the committee of management of that establishment, in the annexed form (*B.*), which may be obtained from the principal superintendent of convicts, the matron of the factory, or the government printer. They ought to specify the district in which the applicant resides, or the nearest bench of magistrates thereto; and they must be *post paid*, or they will not be received.

26. For females not yet landed, or elsewhere, not in the factory, applications in the same form are to be addressed to the principal superintendent of convicts, accompanied by a certificate of the consent of the employer, if previously in private service, and in every case, by a recommendation from a clergyman and a magistrate, if the applicant be not sufficiently known.

Assignment and Conditions.—27. His Excellency's approval of of the Assignments recommended will be obtained in the usual way through the Colonial Secretary. But before receiving the servants the applicants will be required to enter into engagements, under a penalty of forty shillings each, that they will keep them for one month in their service unless removed therefrom by due course of law: and that, if desirous of returning them after the expiration of that period, they will give a written notice of fourteen days to the principal Superintendent of Convicts, if residing within the county of Cumberland, of one month to the Clerk of the Bench of Magistrates nearest to their residence, if without that county.

28. Every female servant not sent for within seven days after notice of her assignment has been given, if the applicant resides within 30 miles of Paramatta, and within one month, if beyond that distance, will be immediately considered assignable to some other person, and a note will be kept of the name of the individual so failing to send for her.

29. No female servant from the factory is to be allowed to leave Paramatta by a stage coach or other public conveyance in the afternoon, unless a careful person be particularly sent to take charge of her.

30. Female convicts will continue to be assigned under the same conditions, in every respect, as above detailed with regard to males, except as specified in paragraph 27.

(A.)—FORM OF APPLICATION FOR MALE CONVICT SERVANTS.

dated,

Gentlemen,

In conformity with the Regulations I request that convict servant may be assigned to me, of the following description, viz :—

I reside at in the county of I am and hold acres of land ; of which acres are cleared, and acres are in tillage.

I possess horses, head of cattle, and sheep ; I now employ free, and convict servants, viz :—

of whom have been in my service upwards of three years, and upwards of one year ; assigned servants have been returned by me to Government within the last two years, and others have absconded from my service during that period.

My agent, Mr. residing at , is fully empowered to receive such servants as may be assigned to me, and to defray all expenses incurred on their account.

I am, Gentlemen,

Your obedient humble Servant,

CERTIFICATE.*—N.B. *Applications for mechanics and tradesmen must be made distinct from those for men of other descriptions.*

All applications must be transmitted through the Bench of Magistrates nearest to the residence of the applicant.

* If the applicant be a magistrate, he must certify to the correctness of his own statements, upon honour. If possessed of 320 acres of land, but

(B.)—FORM OF APPLICATION FOR FEMALE CONVICT SERVANTS.

To the Committee of Management of the Female Factory.

dated,

Gentlemen,

In conformity with the Regulations, I request that female servant may be assigned to me, of the following description, viz :

I reside at in the district of county of I am my wife is and we have children. I now employ free, and convict servants, of whom are females, and of them have been in my service upwards of three years, and upwards of one year ; female and male assigned servants been returned by me to Government within the last two years, and others have absconded from my service during that period.

I am, Gentlemen,

Your obedient humble Servant,

We do hereby certify, that has been known to us that we believe the foregoing statement to be correct, that has the means of obtaining and furnishing employment for the servants above applied for ; and that is free, and of sober, honest, and respectable character.*

MAINTENANCE AND TREATMENT OF ASSIGNED CONVICT SERVANTS.—(Government Order.)

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney, 29th June, 1831.

Assigned Servants.—The great expense to which the Government is subjected by the maintainance and treatment of the assigned servants of settlers, when sent into colonial hospitals, having been brought under its notice ; and the attention of the Government having also been called to the expense to which his Majesty's Treasury has been subjected in keeping up an extensive constabulary, a great portion of whose time has been employed in conducting the servants of settlers from Sydney to their masters in the interior, and taking others back, who, from misconduct, or from other circumstances,

not a magistrate, the statements must be certified as correct by the nearest bench. If not possessed of 320 acres, the certificate must state that the applicant, or, if a married female, the applicant's husband, is free, honest, and industrious, and possesses the means of obtaining and constantly employing the servants applied for.

* In places where printed applications cannot be obtained, written ones, in the prescribed form, will be received.

are returned to the Government; the following Regulations have been laid down in these cases respectively, viz :—

1. That the master shall pay at the rate of one shilling a-day, for the time his servant shall be in the hospital, to the extent of thirty days. Should the servant continue under treatment for any longer period, the master will not be required to make any further payment.

2. That the persons who send their servants into any of the hospitals, shall appoint an agent on the spot to take them away as soon as they are recovered, and unless they be so taken away, they shall be considered as immediately assignable to other parties, in order to prevent the hospital from being improperly burthened with men who do not require treatment.

3. That all persons to whom convicts shall be assigned shall send for them to Sydney, or to such other place as they shall be assembled at. For example, the men to be assigned from *Road Parties* will be collected at or near the Stations of the Assistant Surveyors of Roads :—

(1.) At Paramatta;

(2.) At Collit's, on the Bathurst Road;

(3.) At the Station of the Assistant Surveyor, on the Maitland Road.

(4.) At Bong Bong.

4. That if the party to whom a prisoner is assigned should fail to send for him, the prisoner will be assigned to some other person; and in order to prevent a recurrence of the inconvenience which must be experienced in such cases, the master will not be considered as an eligible candidate for servants in future.

5. That in order to avoid disappointment, it is suggested that persons residing at a distance applying for servants, who may be assigned in Sydney, should appoint an agent, whose name and residence should be stated in the application, to receive at the time any men who may be assigned to them.

6. That as all convicts who are assigned immediately on their arrival from England and Ireland, are supplied with a complete suit of new clothing, and as it is only reasonable that the person having the benefit of the convicts services should be at the expense of this clothing, the Assignees of all such convicts will henceforth be required to pay twenty shillings for the clothing so furnished at the time of receiving the men.

The Government has further been induced, as well with a view of protecting those masters who act with liberality towards their servants, from the complaints of the discontented and ill-disposed, as to insure to all assigned servants a due proportion of food and clothing, to lay down the following Regulations for the supply of those necessaries :—

Rations.—7. The weekly rations is to consist as follows, viz.—Twelve pounds of wheat, or nine pounds of seconds flour; or in lieu thereof, at the discretion of the master, three and a half pounds

of maize meal, and nine pounds of wheat, or seven pounds seconds flour; and seven pounds beef or mutton, or four and a half pounds of salt pork; two oz. of salt, and two oz. of soap.

Any articles which the master may supply, beyond those above specified, are to be considered as indulgences, which he is at liberty to discontinue whenever he may think proper.*

Clothing.—9. The clothing which assigned servants will be entitled to annually, is to consist of two frocks or jackets, three shirts, of strong linen or cotton, two pair of trowsers, three pair of shoes, of stout and durable leather, one hat or cap; and is to be issued as follows, viz.—

On the 1*st of May, in each year.*—One woollen jacket, one pair of woollen trowsers, one shirt, one pair of shoes, one hat or cap.

On the 1*st of August.*—One shirt, one pair of shoes; and

On the 1*st of November.*—One woollen or duck jacket,† one pair of woollen or duck trowsers,† one shirt, and one pair of shoes.

Each man is to be kept constantly supplied with, *at least*, one *good* blanket and paillasse or wool mattrass, which are to be considered the property of the master.

9. In the event of a man being assigned, who shall have been clothed by the Government at any time within two months previous to the General Issue on the 1st of May, his master will not be required to supply him with any clothing until the 1st of August, and then only with those articles which are specified for that day. In like manner, the master of any servant clothed by the Government between the 1st of September and 1st November, shall only be required to issue to him a shirt and a pair of shoes on the 1st of February following. But after those dates, respectively, the several articles enumerated must be regularly supplied at the established periods.

10. Persons who do not comply with these Regulations, which are founded on just and equitable principles, as they reciprocally apply to the Government, the settler, and the assigned servant, cannot be allowed the indulgence of having convicts assigned to them thereafter.

By Command of His Excellency the Governor,

ALEXANDER M'LEAY.

According to the foregoing regulations upwards of three-fifths of all the prisoners in the colony are provided for by

* Masters almost invariably add tea, sugar, and tobacco, and frequently other extras. [R. M. M.]

† As may best suit the age and state of health of the servant during the summer season.

the capital and industry of the free population.* After serving a certain time, with an unblemished character, in this new stage of his existence, the prisoner (male or female) is entitled to what is termed a '*ticket of leave*,' the advantage of which is, that the holder thereof becomes, to all intents and purposes, a free person throughout the district over which his, or her, '*ticket of leave*' extends; but, should any crimes be committed this '*ticket*' is withdrawn, and the probationary period is required to be recommenced. Should the '*ticket*' be held for a certain number of years, the holder is entitled to a '*conditional pardon*,' which is not liable to be forfeited at the will of the executive, but is limited in its sphere of operation to the colony, in this differing only from an '*absolute pardon*,' whish restores the erst prisoner to all the legal rights and privileges of a British subject. This plan is not only good in theory, but has also proved admirable in practice, and no person, of the most ordinary understanding, can visit New South Wales without perceiving its beneficial and politic results: on every side the traveller witnesses the proofs of an industrious and prosperous community, he beholds ships, warehouses, steam-engines, farms, &c., the owners of which were transported as prisoners from their natal soil, who have paid the penalty demanded by rigorous laws, and, commencing a new life, set an example of honesty, morality, and enterprise to those from whose sphere they have emerged, and who are thus strongly urged to imitate their praise-worthy example. I have visited almost every part of this earth, but nothing ever gave me so much pleasure as the grand moral spectacle which our penal colonies presented; it is indeed a glorious sight—one of which England may well feel proud—for on her historic scroll is eternally

* The evil consequences of ill-treating the unfortunate prisoners by the settlers who employ them, is shewn in the Appendix. There are few, if any, instances where the prisoners have become 'bush rangers,' alias robbers and murderers, but that it has arisen from ill-treatment in the colony

engraved the triumph of Christianity over human prejudices, and the reformation of feeble and fallen man,*

The second class in society are those who have once been prisoners, and are now free; they are termed *emancipists:* individually and in the aggregate they are possessed of great wealth in land, houses, ships, merchandize, &c., some of them being worth several hundred thousand pounds, and remarkable for their probity in dealing, charitable feelings, and enterprising spirit. They are associated with the next class in society (the free emigrants) in various public undertakings and institutions, and the colony is much indebted to their talents and honestly acquired wealth, for its present prosperity.

The next class consists of those who have arrived free in the colony, either as emigrant-farmers and settlers, whether shopkeepers, merchants, or government officers and functionaries, &c. Some individuals of this class refuse to associate in private, and as little as possible in public, with the preceding class, termed *emancipists;* they hold that a man having once committed a fault against society, is to be *for ever* shut out beyond the pale of that station in which they move—no consideration being paid to the circumstances of his having *legally* atoned for his offence, by undergoing the punishment ordered by the law, and *morally* expiated his crime by the unblemished life subsequently pursued, which, together with his industry and talents, has placed him on a par, (often far above), as regards wealth, with those who exclude him from their community. While respecting what appears to me the prejudices and unjust reasoning of the '*exclusionists,*' I do not agree with their premises, nor with the deductions drawn therefrom; I think the former deficient

* Recently, an inhuman and unchristian-like spirit has gone forth, the object of which is to crush the sinner — to aim at punishment, without reformation (see 'Letter to Lord Stanley,' in Appendix). I trust it will not be acted upon; for assuredly the latter is, at least, equal in importance to the former.

in that broad and comprehensive spirit of the law, which affixed certain penalties to certain crimes, and totally opposed to the divine precept, which declares the desire of the Almighty that, '*a sinner should turn from his wickedness and live.*'*

But my limits compel me to proceed to the next division of my work, and I can here only promise the reader a fuller exposition of the question when developing our colonial policy, and comparing it with that of other nations, ancient and modern: assuredly, however, had the policy of the '*exclusionists*' been followed since the establishment of the colony, New South Wales would not be, at the present day, the extraordinarily prosperous, moral, and patriotic community which it exhibits in its general features† and actions.

Form of Government.—When the colony of New South Wales was first established, the whole executive powers were vested in the Governor alone; in 1824 a council was appointed to assist and controul the Governor; and at present the chief authority is vested in—1st. a Governor of the territory‡ of New South Wales, and *Governor-in-Chief* of Van Diemen's island;—2nd. an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor, the Colonial Secretary and Treasurer, the Archdeacon, and Lieut.-Governor;§—3rd. a Legislative Coun-

* For an exposition of the question as regards capital punishments, I must refer the reader to my concluding volume.

† Drunkenness, though fast diminishing, is still too prevalent among the lower classes in the towns; but the rising generation, I am happy to say, shun, with extreme abhorrence, the faults which their intemperate parents may commit. Dr. Lang inveighs, and justly, against the crying sin of drunkenness; but a stranger to the colony, perusing his work, would think that every man, woman, and child, in New South Wales, drank rum; the worthy Doctor overstrained the picture: there are still far too many isolated cases of inebriety; but drunkenness is much less a distinguishing feature of New South Wales than it is of Great Britain or Ireland.

‡ The territory extends from Cape York, on the E. coast, in 10.37. S. Lat., to the shores of Bass's Straits; the westward, as far as 135. E. Long. Norfolk Island is included in the New South Wales government.

§ I believe the office has been recently abolished.

cil, consisting of the members of the above-mentioned court, with the addition of the Chief Justice, the Attorney-General, the Chief Officer of the Customs, the Auditor-General, and seven private gentlemen of the colony,* who are appointed by the Crown for life.

In case of the death, absence, removal, or resignation of a member of the Legislative Council, the Governor may appoint another to act in his stead, pending his Majesty's pleasure. In concert with at least two-thirds of the members (exclusive of the Governor, who is the presiding member, and who has a casting vote when the division of the votes is equal), the Governor makes laws for the colony, if not repugnant to the Act 9 Geo. IV. c. 83, or to the charter, or letters patent, or orders in council, or to the laws of England. The Governor has the initiative of all laws to be submitted to discussion in the council, provided the Governor gives eight clear days notice in the public journals, or by public advertisement (if there be no newspapers), of the general objects of any act proposed to be brought under consideration, *unless* in case of actual emergency, when notice may be dispensed with.

Any member of the council may request the Governor to introduce a bill for the consideration of the council; if the Governor declines he must lay his reason in writing, together with a copy of the bill, before the council, and any member, disapproving of such refusal, may enter upon the minutes, the grounds of his disapprobation. A majority of the members dissenting from any bill, and entering the grounds of their dissent in the minutes of council, the bill cannot become law. Every bill passed by the council must be transmitted

* *Table of Precedency in New South Wales, as directed by his Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies.*—The Governor; the Chief Justice of the Colony; all persons having the rank of Privy Councellors, or any higher rank in England, according to their respective ranks; the Members of the Executive Council; the Puisne or Assistant Judges of the Supreme Court; persons of the degree of Knighthood, or any higher degree under that of Privy Councellor; the Attorney General; the Solicitor General; the Members of the Legislative Council; all other persons under the degree of Knights, according to the order of precedency in England.

within seven days to the supreme court to be enrolled, and after 14 days from the date of such enrolment it comes into operation. If the Judges represent that such bill be repugnant to statutes before cited, it is again brought under the consideration of the council, and if again passed proceeds into operation, until the pleasure of his Majesty be known, to whom is transmitted the opinions of the Judges, &c. The votes and proceedings of the Legislative Council are officially published in the newspapers. The Governor and council have the power to impose taxes for local purposes.*

Many of the colonists, emigrants as well as emancipists, are desirous of obtaining a Representative Legislative Assembly. On this subject my opinions and arguments will be found in the volume treating of our colonial policy. [*Art. Government—General and Local.*]

Laws and Courts.—The statute laws of England are in force in the colony, aided by Acts of Parliament, and local enactments by the Governor and Legislative Council: and the English Insolvent Debtor's Act is in operation. The execution of the laws devolves upon a Supreme Court, presided over by a chief and two puisne judges, whose powers are as extensive as those of the Courts of King's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer, at Westminster. The Supreme Court is a court of *oyer and terminer and gaol delivery*—it is also a court of *equity*, with all the power within its jurisdiction of the Lord High Chancellor of England; and it is a court of *admiralty* for criminal offences within certain limits; it is empowered to grant letters of administration, and it is an insolvent debtor's court. From the Supreme Court an appeal lies in all actions, when the sum or matter at issue exceeds

* By 3rd Geo. IV., c. 96, and continued by 9th Geo. IV., c. 83, s. 26, the Governor was authorized to impose, on importation into the colony, duties not exceeding 10*s*. a gallon on British or West India spirits, or 15*s*. on all other spirits; not exceeding 4*s*. per lb. on tobacco, nor 15*s*. *per cent.* upon goods, wares, &c. *not being* the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United Kingdom; and, by 9th Geo. IV., c. 83, s. 26, the Governor was also empowered to levy a duty upon *colonial* spirits not exceeding that levied on *imported* spirits.

the value of 500*l.*, to the Governor or Acting-Governor, who is directed to hold a court of appeals, from which a final appeal lies to the King in council. The Supreme Court is provided with an Attorney and Solicitor-General, who are ex-officio Crown prosecutors. There are nine barristers and 33 solicitors practising in the court. Circuit courts are held in different parts of the colony, they are courts of record, and stand in the same relation to the Supreme Court as courts of oyer and terminer, and of assize and nisi prius, in England do to the King's superior courts of record at Westminster.

Courts of General and Quarter Sessions,* have the same powers as those of England, and also may take cognizance, in a summary way, of all crimes not punishable by death, committed by convicts whose sentences have not expired, or have not been remitted.

A Vice-Admiralty Court, presided over by the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, takes cognizance of *civil* cases only, such as seamen's wages, &c. There is an Archdeacon's Court for clerical matters; but this court has no jurisdiction in testamentary affairs, the charter of justice having empowered the Supreme Court to grant letters of administration, and direct the distribution of testator's effects. Courts of Requests have been established under authority 9 Geo. IV. c. 83 for summarily determining claims not exceeding 10*l.* sterling, except the matter in question relates to the title of any lands, tenements, or hereditaments, or to the taking or demanding of any duty payable to his Majesty, or to any fee of office, annual rents, or other such matter, where rights in future would be bound, or to a general right or duty, and to award costs.† The decision of the court is final and summary as in England. One Commissioner, appointed by the Crown, presides in all the Courts of Requests throughout the colony. Juries now sit in civil and criminal cases; until lately military and naval officers formed the criminal jury; and civil causes were de-

* The number of the unpaid magistracy throughout the territory was 136, in the year 1834.

† These powers are so laid down by Mr. H. W. Parker, in 'Mr. Clark's Summary of Colonial Law.'

termined by a judge and two sworn assessors. Law suits are frequent in New South Wales, and large fortunes have been made by barristers and solicitors:* for the information of other colonies, I give here the fees and taxed costs used in the Supreme and Minor Courts.

For Plaintiff in undefended Causes.

	Out of Pocket. £.	s.	d.	Attorney. £.	s.	d.
Instructions to sue	0	0	0	0	6	8
Letter before action brought	0	0	0	0	5	0
Warrant to sue	0	0	0	0	2	6
Affidavit of debt, and paid	0	3	0	0	5	0
Warrant of arrest, and paid	0	3	4	0	8	3
Attending to get same signed and entered	0	0	0	0	3	4
Attending Sheriff, and paid his fee	0	10	0	0	3	4
Paid filing return	0	0	6	0	0	0
Attending to search for return, and paid	0	1	0	0	3	4
	0	17	10	1	17	5
Instructions for declaration	0	0	0	0	6	8
Drawing same, and copy to file	0	0	0	0	13	4
Attending to file same	0	0	0	0	3	4
Attending to search for appearance and plea, and paid	0	1	0	0	3	4
Term, fee, and letters	0	0	0	0	15	0
	0	18	10	3	19	1
Attending to enter cause for assessment and paid	0	11	8	0	3	4
Instructions for brief	0	0	0	0	6	8
Drawing same, and copying of sheets	0	0	0	1	0	0
Attending Court, damages assessed	0	0	0	1	1	0
Court fees	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1	10	6	6	10	1
Entering proceeding on the roll, and parchment	0	0	0	0	12	6
Attending to sign final judgment, and paid	0	0	0	0	3	4
Drawing bill of costs, and copy	0	0	0	0	8	0
Attending for appointment to tax	0	0	0	0	3	4
Drawing same	0	0	0	0	2	0
Attending taxing costs, and paid	0	5	0	0	6	8
Attending to file costs, and paid	0	2	6	0	3	4
	2	16	0†	8	9	3

* Dr. Wardell, who was lately murdered near Sydney, accumulated, in ten years, £40,000; he added, however, to the proceeds of the legal profession those derivable from the proprietorship of a newspaper (the *Australian*), in which more attention was paid to the acquisition of money than to truth.

† This is apparently an error, which however I give as it stands in the New South Wales Almanac for 1834.

Bill for Defendant in a Common Action on serviceable Process.

	Out of Pocket. £.	s.	d.	Attorney. £.	s.	d.
Instructions and warrant to defend	0	0	0	0	9	2
Paid entering appearance, præcipe and fee	0	3	9	0	8	4
Searching for declaration, and paid	0	1	0	0	3	4
Copy of declaration for 10	0	0	0	0	3	4
Attending to return ditto	0	0	0	0	3	4
Instructions for plea	0	0	0	0	6	8
Drawing and engrossing plea of general issue	0	0	0	0	3	6
If special drawing, 1*s.* per folio, and copy 4*d.*	0	0	0	0	0	0
Attending to file plea	0	0	0	0	3	4
Attending to search if cause set down, and paid	0	1	0	0	3	4
Instructions for brief	0	0	0	0	13	4
Attending witnesses to examine them and take down their evidence	0	0	0	0	6	8
Drawing brief and copy for sheet 10*s.*	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subpœna	0	2	6	0	12	6
Copy and service 4*s.*	0	0	0	0	0	0
Attending Court days, cause in the paper	0	0	0	0	0	0
Attending Court, cause tried	0	0	0	0	0	0
Court fees	0	0	0	0	0	0
Attending to search for a notice of motion of new trial, and paid	0	1	0	0	3	4
Entering proceedings on the roll, and parchment	0	0	0	0	18	6
Paid entering judgment and attendance	0	1	0	0	3	4
Drawing bill of costs, and copy	0	0	0	0	10	0
Attending for appointment to tax	0	0	0	0	3	4
Copy and service	0	0	0	0	3	0
Attending, taxing costs, and paid	0	5	0	0	6	8
Attending to file costs, and paid	0	2	6	0	3	4
Term-fee, letters, &c.	0	0	0	0	15	0

Bill for Defendant on Arrest.

	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Instructions and warrant to defend	0	0	0	0	9	2
Attending Sheriff's Office for sheet copy of writ and paid	0	0	6	0	3	4
Attending defendant for names of bail, special bail-piece	0	0	0	0	5	0
Attending bail to Supreme Court Office	0	0	0	0	3	4
Paid on putting in bail	0	4	0	0	0	0
Notice of bail, copy, and service	0	0	0	0	3	0
Plaintiff having excepted against the bail, notice of adding and justifying, copy and service	0	0	0	0	3	0
Affidavit of service of notice	0	3	0	0	8	0
Instructions to Counsel to move to justify bail, and copy notice to annex	0	0	0	0	3	6
Fee to Counsel	0	0	0	0	0	0
Attending bail, to inform them when to attend to justify	0	0	0	0	3	4
Paid justifying (if added, 4*d.* more)	0	9	0	0	0	0
Searching for declaration, and paid	0	1	0	0	3	4
Other charges as before						

Plaintiff's Costs in a defended Cause.

	Out of Pocket. £.	s.	d.	Attorney. £.	s.	d.
Instructions to sue	0	0	0	0	6	8
Letter before action brought	0	0	0	0	5	0
Warrant to sue	0	0	0	0	2	6
Affidavit of debt, and paid	0	3	0	0	8	0
Warrant of arrest, and paid	0	3	4	0	8	3
Attending to get same signed and entered	0	0	0	0	3	4
Paid filing return	0	0	6	0	0	0
Instructions for declarations	0	0	0	0	6	8
Drawing same and copy	0	0	0	0	13	4
Attending to file same	0	0	0	0	5	4
Attending to search for special bail, and paid	0	1	0	0	3	4
Attending to search for plea, and paid	0	1	0	0	3	4
Defendant's attorney having demanded	0	0	0	0	0	0
Particulars, drawing same for	0	0	0	0	0	0
Attending to deliver same	0	0	0	0	3	4
Notice of trial, copy, and service	0	0	0	0	3	0
Attending to set down cause, and paid	0	11	8	0	3	4
Subpœna, and paid	0	2	6	0	12	6
Each copy, and served 4*d.*	0	0	0	0	0	0
Paid conduct money	0	0	0	0	0	0
Attending taking instructions for brief	0	0	0	0	13	4
Attending witnesses, examining them, and taking down their evidence	0	0	0	0	6	8
Drawing brief and copy per sheet, 10*s.*	0	0	0	0	0	0
Attending Court days, cause in the paper, but did not come on	0	0	0	0	0	0
Attending ditto, cause tried, verdict for plaintiff	0	0	0	0	0	0
Paid Court fees	0	0	0	0	0	0
Paid witnesses	0	0	0	0	0	0
Term, fee, letters, &c.	0	0	0	0	15	0
Search for notice of motion of new trial, and paid	0	1	0	0	3	4
Entering proceeding on the roll and parchment	0	0	0	0	18	6
Paid entering judgment and attendance	0	10	0	0	3	4
Drawing bill of costs and copy to tax	0	0	0	0	10	0
Attending for appointment to tax	0	0	0	0	3	4
Copy and service	0	0	0	0	3	0
Attending, taxing costs, and paid	0	5	0	0	6	8
Attending to file costs, and paid	0	2	6	0	3	4

Warrant of Attorney.

	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Instructions to enter up judgment on warrant of Attorney	0	0	0	0	6	8
Letter to defendent	0	0	0	0	5	0
Entering proceeding on the roll, and parchment	0	0	0	0	18	6
Præcipe for appearance, 2*s.* paid entering, 3*s.* 9*d.*	0	3	9	0	2	0
Attending to enter ditto	0	0	0	0	3	4
Attending to enter judgment and found	0	10	0	0	3	4
Drawing bill of costs and copy	0	0	0	0	4	0
Attending to tax ditto	0	0	0	0	3	4
Paid master	0	3	0	0	0	0
	0	16	9	2	6	2

On old Warrant of Attorney.

	Out of Pocket. £	s.	d.	Attorney. £	s.	d.
Drawing and engrossing affidavit of plaintiff, and another of defendant being alive, &c. in order to move for leave to enter up judgment, fol. 8.	0	0	0	0	7	10
Attending plaintiff, and witnesses to the warrant of attorney to get them to make the affidavits	0	0	0	0	3	4
Paid for two oaths, and filing	0	1	0	0	4	0
Instructions to Counsel to move	0	0	0	0	3	4
Fee to ditto	0	0	0	0	10	6
Rule	0	8	0	0	0	0
	1	5	9	3	15	2

Cognovits.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Instructions to sue	0	0	0	0	6	8
Letter before action	0	0	0	0	5	0
Warrant to sue	0	0	0	0	2	6
Affidavit of debt	0	3	0	0	8	0
Warrant of arrest, and paid	0	3	4	0	8	3
Attending to get same signed and entered	0	0	0	0	3	4
Attending Sheriff therewith	0	0	0	0	3	4
Paid sum for arrest	0	10	0	0	0	0
Attending searching for return of writ, and paid	0	1	0	0	3	4
Paid filing return	0	0	6	0	0	0
Instructions for declaration	0	0	0	0	6	8
Drawing same, and copy to file	0	0	0	0	13	4
Attending to file same	0	0	0	0	3	4
Searching for special bail	0	1	0	0	3	4
Attending plaintiff and defendant when it was agreed to take a cognovit	0	0	0	0	3	4
Drawing cognovit with stay of execution, and attending to get same signed	0	0	0	0	13	4
Entering proceedings on roll of parchment	0	0	0	0	12	6
Paid entering Judgment, and attendance	0	6	0	0	3	4
Bill of costs and copy	0	0	0	0	3	4
Attending to tax costs	0	0	0	0	3	4
Paid to the master	0	3	0	0	0	0
Term-fee, letters, and messages	0	0	0	0	15	0
	1	8	4	5	18	11

SHERIFF'S OFFICE.

For every Writ of Capias ad Satisfaciendum, where a caption is made, and Writ of Fieri Facias, where a levy is made. — 12d. out of every 20s. for the first 100l., and 6d. only afterwards on each separate writ in case of sale.

Writ of capias ad respondendum, where arrest is made, 10*s.*; bail bond, where bail is taken on the same, 1*l.*; assignment of ditto when called for 5*s.*; summons duly served, 5*s.*; Replevin bond above 50*l.*, 1*l.*; ditto under 50*l.*, 10*s.*; bond of indemnity, 1*l.*; writ of execution, hab. fac. pos. 1*l.* 1*s.*; for executing an attachment, 1*l.* 1*s.*; attending to strike special juries, 1*l.* 1*s.*; each copy of list of jurors, 5*s.*; each trial by common jury, 2*l.*

COURT OF REQUESTS.

TABLE OF FEES FOR PLAINTIFFS.

Where sum sued for does not exceed Forty Shillings.

	Out of Pocket.		Attorney.		
	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
For entering every plaint and cause for trial, and issuing every summons	1	0	0	0	0
For serving such summons	1	0	0	0	0
For trial of the cause and entering judgment	2	0	0	4	0
For writ of execution	1	0	0	0	0
For serving or executing the same	2	0	0	3	0
For subpœna	0	0	0	0	6
For copy of plaintiff's particulars, if defendant should require a copy	0	0	0	0	6

When Sum sued for does not exceed Four Pounds.

For entering every plaint and cause for trial, and issuing every summons	1	6	0	0	0
For serving such summons	1	6	0	0	0
For trial of the cause and entering judgment	2	6	0	5	0
For writ of execution	1	0	0	0	0
For serving or executing the same	2	6	0	3	6
For subpœna	0	0	0	0	6
For copy of plaintiff's particulars, if defendent should require a copy	0	0	0	0	6

Where Sum sued for does not exceed Six Pounds.

For entering every plaint and cause for trial, and issuing every summons	2	0	0	0	0
For serving such summons	2	0	0	0	0
For trial of the cause and entering judgment	3	0	0	7	0
For writ of execution	1	0	0	0	0
For serving or executing the same	3	0	0	4	0
For subpœna	0	0	0	0	6
For copy of plaintiff's particulars, if defendant should require a copy	0	0	0	0	6

Where Sum sued for does not exceed Eight Pounds.

For entering every plaint and cause for trial, and issuing every summons	2	6	0	0	0
For serving such summons	2	6	0	0	0
For trial of the cause and entering judgment	3	6	0	8	6
For writ of execution	1	0	0	0	0
For serving or executing the same	3	6	0	4	6
For subpœna	0	0	0	0	6
For copy of plaintiff's particulars, if defendant should require a copy	0	0	0	0	6

Where the Sum sued for does not exceed Ten Pounds.

For entering every plaint and cause for trial, and issuing every summons	3	0	0	0	0
For serving such summons	3	0	0	0	0
For trial of the cause and entering judgment	4	0	0	10	0

	Out of Pocket.		Attorney.		
	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
For writ of execution	1	0	0	0	0
For serving or executing the same . .	4	0	0	5	0
For subpœna	0	0	0	0	0
For copy of plaintiff's particulars, if defendant require a copy	0	0	0	0	6

Extra expenses on issuing summons required to be served in the country districts, at a greater distance than twenty miles from the townships in which the court is held, at the rate of 4*d.* per mile.

Court of Requests are held at Sydney on the first Thursday and following days in the respective months of January, February, March, May, June, July, August, September, November, and December; and in the other principal towns, at fixed periods, in January, April, July, and October.

Police.—This important branch of civil life is well managed in New South Wales. There are Benches of stipendiary as well as unpaid magistrates in Sydney, and at the principal towns throughout the colony, aided by head constables, and a civil and military police force at each station:—If reference be had to the nature of the community, crimes may be considered unfrequent, and their detection speedy. The following police regulations* for Sydney will shew the nature and extent of the vigilant controul executed.

Constables have authority to apprehend all persons found drunk in the streets, at any hour of the day, and all drunken and disorderly persons, and all persons who cannot give a satisfactory account of themselves, between sun-set and the hour of eight in the morning; and constables of the night are empowered to take bail for the appearance before a justice, of persons apprehended during the night. Any person assaulting or resisting a constable in the execution of his duty, to pay a fine of 5*s.* Publicans or others harbouring constables when they should be on duty, to be fined not exceeding 5*l.* Shops not to be kept open on the Lord's day; excepting butchers', bakers', fishmongers', and greengrocers', until ten in the morning, bakers between one and two in the afternoon, and apothecaries at any hour. Offenders to be fined not less than 1*l.* nor exceeding 3*l.* Owners of billiard rooms, or other places of amusement, suffering persons to play on Sunday, to be fined 5*l.* or not less than 3*l.* Justices to disperse all meetings for the purpose of gambling on Sundays, and to seize all implements or animals used, or intended to be used therein, and all persons found gambling to be prosecuted. Any person damaging any public building, &c. to pay for repairing the same, and, if done wilfully, shall forfeit not more than 20*l.* nor less than 5*l.* Any person casting filth or rubbish into sewers or watercourses, or

* I give these regulations as a guide for other colonies.

obstructing or diverting the passage of the same, shall forfeit not exceeding 5*l.* nor less than 1*l.*; and also pay costs of repairs. Any person injuring any public fountain, pump, cock, or waterpipe, shall pay for repairs; and if done wilfully, shall forfeit not exceeding 5*l.* nor less than 1*l.*; any person keeping a private key for the purpose of opening any cock, or clandestinely appropriating to his own use the water from any public fountain, &c. shall forfeit not exceeding 20*l.* nor less than 5*l.*; any person opening, or leaving open, any public fountain, &c. so that the water run to waste, shall forfeit not exceeding 2*l.* nor less than 5*s.*; persons washing clothes at any public fountain, &c. shall forfeit not exceeding 1*l.* nor less than 5*s.* Any person beating carpets, flying kites, breaking, exercising, or exposing for sale any horse or horses, throwing rubbish, ashes, offal, &c. upon any carriage-way, foot-way, street, or public place; or slaughtering any cattle, swine or sheep in or near any street, &c. so that any blood or filth shall flow on to any carriage-way or foot way; or rolling, driving, or placing upon any foot-way, any waggon, cart, or other carriage, or any wheelbarrow, truck, hogshead, barrel, &c; or wilfully leading, riding, or driving any horse or other beast upon any foot-way, shall forfeit not exceeding 40*s.* nor less than 5*s.* Any person placing any shew-board, stall-board, goods, wares, or merchandise, or other articles upon any carriage-way, or foot-way, or suffering any coach, waggon, or other carriage to remain on any carriage-way a longer time than is necessary to unload the same, or placing, or leaving timber, stones, or other building materials on any carriage-way or foot-way (unless inclosed by a board), or hanging meat or offal on the outside of any building, over any such carriage or foot-way, and not removing the same when required so to do; or, after having removed them, again replacing any of the said articles upon, or over any of the said carriage or foot-ways, shall forfeit for the first offence, not exceeding 40*s.* nor less than 5*s.*; and any justice or constable may seize any of the said articles so found, and detain them until the said penalties, and the expenses of removing and keeping the said articles, shall be paid; perishable articles to be given to the Benevolent Asylum, other articles, if not claimed within five days, to be appraised and sold. If any person shall offend a second time against any of the provisions of the last clause, any justice or constable may seize any of the articles so found without giving notice to the owners thereof, and the offenders shall be liable to the same penalties and punishments as are provided in the last clause. Persons may place awnings in front of shops or houses. Awning to be seven feet from height of foot-way; the posts to be placed at the outer edge of the foot-way. Any person discharging fire-arms, or letting off fire-works in any street or public place, shall forfeit not exceeding 5*l.* nor less than 10*s.* Any person burning shavings or other matters in any street or public place, shall forfeit not exceeding 40*s.* nor less than 5*s.* Any person found bathing in Sydney Cove or Darling Harbour, between six in the morning and eight in the evening, shall forfeit not exceeding 1*l.* Constables may appre-

hend all persons so found. Swine not to be kept within forty yards of any street or public place; nor swine, horses, sheep, or other cattle to stray about or be tethered in any street or public place. Offenders shall forfeit not exceeding 40*s.* nor less than 5*s.* Any pig-stye, &c. becoming a nuisance, justices may order the same to be removed; persons neglecting to remove such nuisance, shall forfeit 10*l.* and offenders may also be indicted at Quarter Sessions. Owners or occupiers of houses neglecting to keep clean all private passages, yards, &c. so as to cause a nuisance, shall forfeit not exceeding 40*s.* nor less than 10*s.* Justices or constables may inspect butchers' shambles and slaughter-houses, for the purpose of seeing that the same are properly cleansed, and giving directions respecting the same; any person obstructing such inspection, or refusing to comply with such directions, shall forfeit not exceeding 40*s.* nor less than 10*s.* Any person hauling, drawing, or trailing timber, except upon a wheeled carriage or suffering any timber to trail upon the streets to the injury thereof, obstructing the way by suffering any timber, &c. to hang over beyond the breadth of the carriage conveying the same, shall forfeit 2*l.* over and above the damage occasioned thereby. Constables may apprehend all offenders.

All areas, cellar-doors, coal-holes, &c. to be well and securely guarded with railings, trap-doors, &c. so as to prevent danger to passengers; persons leaving the same open longer than absolutely necessary, or not keeping such railings, trap-doors, &c. in good repair, shall forfeit not less than 2*l.* nor exceeding 5*l.* After the passing of this act, no person shall make any cellar, or any opening door or window, in, or under any foot-way. Offenders shall forfeit 5*l.* over and above the expense of remedying or removing such cellar, &c. All wells to be securely and permanently covered in and pumps fixed therein, within three months after the passing of this act. Persons failing to do so shall forfeit 2*s.* 6*d.* for every day such well shall remain open or uncovered. Persons digging holes for vaults, foundations, &c. shall cause the same to be fenced in, as shall be directed by the Town Surveyor, and keep a light burning upon the said inclosure from sun-set to sun-rise. Persons neglecting or refusing shall forfeit not less than 2*l.* nor exceeding 5*l.* After the expiration of twelve months, all houses or other buildings to be provided with gutters, &c. so as to prevent rain from dropping from the eaves on the foot-ways. Penalty for neglect. 5*s.* on conviction, and a like sum for every day that the same shall remain without remedy. Any person carting night soil, &c. between five in the morning and ten at night: or filling the carts, &c. therewith, so as to cast any of the said filth upon the public streets or places shall forfeit 5*l.*; and any person or persons coming with carts for that purpose, except between ten at night and five in the morning, or casting any night soil in or near any street or public place shall be apprehended and committed to the gaol or house of correction, for any time not exceeding thirty days, and the owners or employers of such carts, &c. so employed, shall forfeit 5*l.* No person shall erect

any scaffolding, hoard, or other inclosure, without leave or license of the Town Surveyor, the person applying to pay 2*s.* 6*d.* for such license, which shall express the time the said hoard, &c. may be continued set up; persons erecting or setting up such hoard, &c. without such license, or continuing the same a longer time than specified, shall forfeit 10*s.* for every day that the same shall have been and shall be set up and continued; and the said Surveyor may cause the same to be pulled down and removed, and the parties offending shall pay the costs of such removal, and if the materials are not claimed within five days they shall be sold. Any person breaking, injuring, or extinguishing any lamp set up for public convenience, shall pay the expense of repairing the same, and also forfeit not less than 1*l.* nor exceeding 5*l.*; constables may apprehend all persons so found offending. Any person throwing any dead animal into Sydney Cove or Darling Harbour, or leaving the same on the shores thereof, shall forfeit 1*l.* or not less than 5*s.*; all persons so offending may be apprehended. Any persons desirous of blasting any rock within the limits of the Town of Sydney, shall give notice in writing 24 hours previously, to the Town Surveyor, who shall appoint the time when the same may take place, and give such other directions as he may think necessary. Offenders shall forfeit not less than 10*l.* nor exceeding 20*l.* Any person digging or opening drains or sewers, or breaking up the carriage or foot-ways, without leave of the Town Surveyor, shall forfeit 5*l.* or not less than 1*l.* Drivers of waggons, carts, &c. riding on the same without having some person on foot to guide them (excepting light carts drawn by one horse and guided with reins), or remaining at such a distance, or in such a situation, that they cannot have the direction of the horses or cattle drawing the same, or not keeping on the left or near side of the street, or wilfully preventing any other person from passing, or wilfully interrupting the free passage of any other person, shall forfeit not less than 10*s.* nor exceeding 40*s.*; constables may apprehend all persons so found offending. Any person negligently, carelessly, or furiously riding or driving through the streets, so as to endanger the safety of any other person, shall forfeit 10*l.* or not less than 2*l.* Persons driving cattle intended for sale or slaughter into the Town of Sydney north of the New Cattle Market, excepting between the hours of twelve at night and six in the morning, shall forfeit 10*s.* for each and every head of cattle so driven. Persons pasting or affixing any placard or other paper upon any wall, house or building, or defacing such wall, &c. by chalk or paint, or in any other manner, shall forfeit 10*s.* All seamen or mariners found in public-houses, or in the streets, after the hour of nine at night, or before sun-rise in the morning, without having a written pass from the master of the vessel to which they belong, or a discharge from the vessel to which they last belonged, to be taken into custody. Assigned servants* or

* This term signifies also convicts who are assigned to free persons as servants.

convicts in the employ of the Crown found in the streets, &c. between sun-set and sun-rise, without a written pass, shall be apprehended and dealt with as for disorderly conduct. Surveyor General, within one month after the passing of this act, to set out, describe, and mark with sufficient marks the limits of the Town and Port of Sydney, Sydney Cove, and Darling Harbour, the same to be published in the *Government Gazette*; Surveyor General may enter upon any premises for the purpose of keeping said marks in repair; any person destroying or injuring said marks, shall forfeit 5*l.* for the first offence, 10*l.* for the second, and 20*l.* for the third and every subsequent offence. Justices to perambulate the said limits in Easter week once in every year; persons obstructing said justices, or any of their Assistants, to forfeit 5*l.* Town Surveyor may mark upon the walls of any house, the name of the street, &c. and allot numbers to the houses; such number to be painted or affixed on the door by the occupier of the house, within fourteen days after notice. Persons refusing or neglecting, shall forfeit 10*s.* and the like sum for every week the said neglect continues. Foot-ways, as far as practicable, to be levelled, and all steps and other obstructions may be removed; and persons desirous of paving, gravelling, or fixing curb stones to the foot-ways in front of their houses, to give 24 hours notice thereof to the Town Surveyor, or forfeit not less than 5*l.* nor exceeding 10*l.* Surveyor may remove all work executed contrary to his directions. Any person or persons obstructing, hindering, or molesting any Surveyor or other person authorised to put this Act in execution, shall forfeit, for the first offence, 5*l.*; for the second, 10*l.*; and for the third and any subsequent offence, 20*l.* Carters plying for hire, to be registered at the Police Office, and receives a license, for which 2*s.* 6*d.* shall be paid; carters plying without such license shall forfeit for every such offence 1*l.* and Justices to appoint proper places where licensed carters may stand and ply for hire; carters plying at any other place shall forfeit for every such offence 10*s.* The name, place of abode, number of license, and the words "licensed cart or dray" (as the case may be) to be painted in letters one inch long, upon the right or off side of such cart or dray, or forfeit 1*l.*; persons not licensed, plying a cart or dray whereon the words "licensed cart or dray" are painted, shall forfeit 1*l.* Every person plying for hire as a porter, shall register his name and place of abode at the Police Office, and receive a badge, which he shall wear on the left breast of his coat or jacket; persons plying without such license, or being licensed, without such badge, shall forfeit 10*s.* and for such register and badge, each porter shall pay 5*s.* Every boatman desirous to ply for hire in Sydney Cove or Darling Harbour, shall register his name and place of abode at the Police Office, and receive a badge, which he shall wear on the left breast of his coat or jacket, for which he shall pay 5*s.*; boatmen plying without such license, or being licensed, without such badge shall forfeit 10*s.* for every offence; and licensed boatmen must have their name and place of abode painted in letters one inch long on the in-

side of the gunwale of the stern-sheets of their boats, and their number on the inside of the gunwale of the fore-sheets, or forfeit 1*l.*; any person not licensed plying with a boat numbered, &c. as aforesaid, shall forfeit 1*l.* Justices at Quarter Sessions in the month of October this year, and in April and October in every succeeding years, to regulate the rates and fares to be charged by licensed carters, porters and boatmen, and also the distances to which they shall be liable to go; carters charging higher rates than so fixed, shall forfeit 1*l.* or refusing to carry a good and sufficient load, or refusing to hire his cart or dray when thereto required, shall forfeit 1*l.* or not less than 5*s.* Justices to determine complaints as to distances carters, porters, or boatmen may be entitled to charge; costs to be paid by the party against whom decisions shall be given. Any unlicensed person wearing a badge as a licensed porter or boatmen, or any licensed porter or boatman lending his license or badge to any other person, shall forfeit 1*l.* Any licensed carter, porter, or boatman found guilty of dishonest or improper conduct, shall be deprived of his license. Justices to make rules for the regulation of markets and market wharfs, and to enforce such rules by imposing fines and penalties; such rules to be painted on a board and set up in some conspicuous place in or near such markets. Persons may be summoned as witnesses; such persons being so summoned and neglecting or refusing to attend, shall forfeit not less than 5*l.* nor exceeding 10*l.* All fines, &c. imposed by this act, shall be paid in such time as the justice or justices shall direct, and in default of payment shall be levied by distress and sale of goods and chattels; if sufficient distress shall not be found offenders to be committed to gaol for any time not less than 14 days, nor exceeding 6 months. Persons convicted for any offence against this act, in any penalty above 5*l.* may appeal to the Quarter Sessions if they feel aggrieved. Proceedings not to be quashed for want of form; no *certiorari* allowed, and all actions against any person for any thing done in pursuance of this act, shall be commenced within two calendar months after the fact committed, and not otherwise, and one month's notice of such action shall be given; and one half of fines and penalties not otherwise specially appropriated, shall be given to the informer, and the residue to the King.

POST OFFICE, ROADS, AND MAIL AND STAGE COACHES.—The actual condition of a distant place is generally best conveyed by giving an outline of what may appear trifling domestic matters, but which really indicate in the most striking manner the progress of a young community; in placing this section before the reader, I do so with a view to impress on the minds of those who have never visited New South Wales, that, although less than half a century ago its territory was a pathless forest, and its denizens the wild and roving savage

before described, yet, that at present, its surface is covered with excellent roads* and bridges (the former, in some places, crossing lofty mountains, and rivalling the far-famed Simplon), along which there is a daily increasing traffic, bringing into close intercourse the remotest parts of the colony, while the introduction of locomotive power, by sea and land, will tend to accelerate the progress of a civilization, which every Briton ought to feel proud of.

A Table of Distances between the several Post Towns in New South Wales, according to the actual Route of the Post.†

Alcorn's Inn.																		
228½	Bathurst.																	
217	201½	Bong Bong.																
169	153½	48	Campbelltown.															
182	46½	155	107	w‡	Collit's Inn.													
9	219½	208	160	57	173	Darlington.												
257	241½	40	88	w	195	248	Goulburn.											
257	241½	40	88	w	195	248	36	Inverary.										
35	263½	252	204	101	217	41	292	292	Invermein.									
157	141½	60	12	w	95	148	100	100	192	Liverpool.								
41	218½	207	159	25	172	32	247	247	76	147	Maitland.							
66	223½	212	161	25	177	57	252	252	101	152	25	Newcastle.						
122	106½	95	47	w	60	113	136	136	157	9	112	117	Paramatta.					
48	225½	214	166	20	179	39	254	254	83	154	7	25	119	Paterson.				
140	88½	113	65	w	42	131	153	153	175	53	130	135	17	137	Penrith.			
137	121½	80	32	w	75	128	120	120	172	20	127	132	15	134	33	Sydney.		
142	126½	113	67	w	80	133	155	155	177	55	132	137	20	139	38	35	Windsor.	
197	181½	76	28	w	135	188	116	116	232	40	187	192	75	194	93	60	95	Wollongong.

* The rates of postage for a single letter vary from 4*d*. to 12*d*.,—viz. from Sydney to Paramatta, 15 miles distance, 4*d*., and from Sydney to Bathurst, 121 miles distance, 12*d*. Newspapers printed in the colony, 1*d*. each; if received from England or elsewhere, 2*d*. Between New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land there is a sea postage of 3*d*. (in addition to the inland postage), and from other places 4*d*. sea postage.

† There are only six toll or turnpike gates in the colony,—viz. one at Sydney, three at Paramatta, one at Liverpool, and one at Windsor; and there are three ferries or fords where dues are demandable,—viz. Paramatta River, Emuford, and the Hawkesbury. The tolls are for a sheep, pig, or goat, ½*d*.; head of cattle, 1*d*.; horse, 2*d*.; cart, two wheels and with one horse, 3*d*.; two ditto, 4*d*.; three ditto, 5*d*.; four ditto, 6*d*.; carriage and pair, 1*s*. Double tolls demandable on Sundays. The Sydney gate is rented at several thousand pounds sterling per annum.

‡ *w* The distance not given, being partly or wholly by water.

Arrangement for the Despatch and Arrival of the different Mails, from and to the General Post Office, Sydney.

Departures. *Paramatta Royal Mail.*—Every afternoon, at 4 o'clock, taking all letters for Prospect, Baulkham Hills, Field of Mars, Seven Hills, Toongabbee, Castle Hills, Pennant Hills, Kissing Point, Black Town, Bungarrabbee, Rooty Hill, Shane's Park, and the surrounding country.

Liverpool Royal Mail.—Daily at 4 o'clock, P. M. taking all letters for Bringelly, Cook, Irish Town, Cabramatta, Lower Minto, Banks Town, Cobbity, Denham Court, Cecil Hills, and Leppington.

Windsor Royal Mail.—Daily at 4 o'clock, P. M. taking all letters for Wilberforce, Richmond, Pitt Town, Freeman's Reach, Cornwallis, Clarendon, Portland Head, and the different settlers on the Banks of the River Hawkesbury.

Campbell-town Royal Mail.—Daily at 4 o'clock P. M. taking all letters for Narellan, Camden, Brownlow, Cowpastures, Elderslie, Stonequarry, Airds, Appin, Upper Minto, East Bargo, and Barragurang.

Wolongong Royal Mail.—Every Thursday, at 4 o'clock, P. M. taking all letters for Kiama, Goringong, and the districts of Illawarra.

Penrith Royal Mail.—Every Monday and Thursday, at 4 o'clock, P. M. taking all letters for Hebersham, Castlereagh, Emu Plains, Evan, Mount Druitt, Regent Ville, Mulgoa, Melville, and the different settlers on the Banks of the Nepean.

Bathurst Royal Mail.—Every Monday and Tuesday, at 4 o'clock, P. M. taking all letters to King's Plains, Mandurama, Wellington Valley, and the surrounding stations.

Bong Bong Royal Mail.—Every Tuesday and Friday, at 4 o'clock, P. M. taking all letters for Mittagong, Winjeecarribbee, Oldbury, Newbury, Sutton Forest, Brillio, and the surrounding stations.

Goulburn Royal Mail.—Every Tuesday afternoon; taking all letters to Eden Forest, Wollondilly, Tarano, Kenmore, Rossiville, Strathallan, Catawalla, Lake George, Yass's Plains, Breadalbane, Plains, Murrumbidgee, and the establishments at Lake Bathurst.

Inverary Royal Mail.—Every Tuesday, at 4 o'clock, P. M. taking all letters for Mount Elrington, Lumley, Arnprior, Narriga, Jane Vale, Isabella Plains, Mount Manton, Curraducbidgee, and the Shoal Haven Settlements.

Newcastle, Maitland, Patterson, Darlington, Alcorn's Inn, and Invermein Mails.—Three times a week, or as often as the Packets sail for Newcastle, and Green Hills, taking all letters for Clarence Town, Wallaroba, St. Hilier's, Segenhoe, Jerry's Plains, Dulwich, Wollombi, and the different Establishments on the Hunter, William, and Paterson's River.

Port Stephen Mail.—By the Company's cutter *Lambton*, or as often as she sails.

Port Macquarie.—As often as the Packets sail.

Arrivals of Mails.—*Paramatta,* daily at 10, a. m.; *Liverpool,* ditto, half past 10, a. m.; *Windsor,* 10, a. m.; *Campbell-town,* half past 10, a. m.; *Wollongong,* every Monday, at half past 10, a. m.; *Penrith,* Wednesdays and Saturdays, 10, a. m.; *Bathurst,* Monday and Thursday, 4, p. m., and Wednesday and Saturday, at 11, p. m.; *Bong Bong,* Tuesday and Friday, at half past 10, a. m., and Wednesday and Saturday; *Goulburn,* and *Inverary,* every Monday, at half past 10, a. m.: from *Newcastle,* and the Districts of the Rivers *Hunter, William,* and *Paterson,* almost daily; from *Port Stephen, Port Macquarie, Moreton Bay,* and *Norfolk Island,* upon the return of the Packets.

General Two-penny Post Office.—In Sydney there are two deliveries daily. The letter carriers start with the first, or forenoon delivery immediately after the arrivals of the country mails, or at 11, a. m. precisely; and at the second delivery, at a quarter past 4, p. m. every day, Sunday excepted.

The extent of roads, the different towns, and the numerous stations among which the population is scattered, may be estimated from the following list of towns and stations, with the names of residents, and the distance in miles from Sidney, as prepared by authority up to June, 1829:—

*Appin** (Cumberland),* at King's Falls, where the road to Illawarra crosses the George's River, called in the neighbourhood Tuggerah Creek, 45;* *Arthursleigh* (Argyle), H. M'Arthur, Esq. on the Wollondilly, near Eden Forest, 100.

Bamballa (Camden), W. Panton, on the road to St. Vincent and Lake Bathurst, 101; *Barber's Station* (Argyle), on the road to Lake Bathurst, 107; *Bargo Rivulet* (Camden), at road, 53; *Bateman Bay* (St. Vincent) on the coast to the Southward, 166; *Bathurst Flag Staff* (Bathurst), at the Township, 126; *Bathurst Lake* (Argyle), at the Village Reserve, 142; *Best's Inn* (Cumberland), on the road to Wiseman's, 29; *Bilong* (Philip) William Lee, on the Goulburn River, 175; *Bird's Eye Corner* (Cumberland), Ford over the Nepean River at Menangle, 38; *Black Bob's Creek* (Camden), at the crossing on the Road to Goulburn, 86½; *Black Head* (Camden), a point on the sea-coast near Geringong, at the north end of the bay into which the Shoalhaven River empties itself, 89; *Bong Bong* (Camden), Township, 81; *Bonnum Pic* (Camden), a remarkable point in

* The word in *italics* denotes the name of the town of station; the word in *parenthesis* signifies the county in which it is situate; and the *figures* indicate the number of travelling miles distant from Sydney.

the perpendicular cliff that bounds Burragorang, 76; *Booral* (Gloucester), on the Karuah River, the Australian Agricultural Company's store, 165; *Boro Creek* (Argyle), where the road to Karaduc Bidgee crosses, 145; *Botany Bay* (Cumberland), South Head of, called Cape Solander, by the Botany Bay Road, across Cook's River, and along the beach, then across the bay to Towra Point, 18; *Bredalbane Plains* (Argyle), at the commencement of the first Bredalbane Plain, 131; *Bringelly* (Cumberland), at the crossing of the road over Bringelly Creek, 35; *Brisbane Water* (Northumberland), Bean, an inlet on the sea-coast, 75; *Buddawang Mountain* (St. Vincent), between the coast and the Shoalhaven River, 170; *Bulli* (Cumberland) C. O'Brien, on the sea-coast at Illawarra, where the road descends the mountain, 53; *Bullio Mountain* (Camden), W. Cordeaux, on the Wollondilly, at the southern extremity of Burragorang, by way of Burragorang, 85; *Bungandow* (Murray), Richard Brooks, at the southern end of Lake George, 160; *Bungarah Norah* (Northumberland), a point near the Tuggerah Beach Lakes, between Broken Bay and Reid's Mistake, 90; *Burra Burra Lagoon* (Argyle), J. M'Arthur, at the north-west angle of the country, 125; *Burril Inlet* (St. Vincent), south of and near Ulladulla, 139; *Burragorang Mountain* (Camden), where the road descends into Burragorang, 58.

Campbell Town (Cumberland), 32; *Campbell River* (Westmoreland), at W. Lawsons, 131; *Cape Hawke* (Gloucester), on the coast near the entrance of Wallis's Lake, 230; *Cape Banks* (Cumberland), the northern head of Botany Bay, 11; *Camden Park* (Camden), J. M'Arthur, Cowpastures, 40; *Castlereagh Town* (Cumberland), 39; *Cobbitty* (Cumberland), on the Nepean River, in the Parish of Cooke, 37; *Collitt's Inn* (Cooke), at the foot of Mount York, on the road to Bathurst, 81; *Colong Mountain* (Westmoreland), near the source of Jorriland Creek, which joins the Wollondilly, near Beloon in Bullagorang, 80; *Cory Vale* (Durham) J. Cory, at the confluence of the Rivers Allyn and Paterson, 142: *Cowpasture Bridge* (Cumberland and Camden), over the Nepean, on the road to Bong Bong, and near the Village of Narellan, 36½; *Cox's River Ford* (Westmoreland and Cook), on the road to Bathurst, 86; *Cullarin* (Argyle), a mountain in the dividing range joining the western boundary of Argyle, near the western extremity of the third Breadalbane Plains, 141; *Currocbilly Mountain* (St. Vincent), between the sea-coast and the Shoalhaven River, in the same range, and north of Buddawang, 165; *Cuttawally*, (Argyle), G. Vine, near the source of the Wollondilly River, 151; *Cutter's Inn* (Camden,) in the District of Mittagong, on the road to Bong Bong.

Dabee (Philip), E. Cox, on the Cudjeegong River, to the north of Bathurst, 182; *Dulwich Farm* (Durham), James Glennie, on Falbrook, one of the branches of the Hunter, 139.

Eden Forest (Argyle), a village reserve on the Wollondilly, between Bong Bong and Goulburn, 98; *Ellalong Kagoon* (Northumberland), R. Crawford, near the source of the Wollombi Brook, 107; *Ellenden*

(Murray), a mountain on the east shore of Lake George, 153; *Elizabeth Point* (Gloucester), between Sugar Loaf Point and Cape Hawke, 222; *Emu Ford* (Cumberland and Cook), over the Nepean, on the road to Bathurst, 36.

Fish River Bridge (Westmoreland and Cook), on the road to Bathurst, 100; *Five Islands* (Camden) Illawarra, at Red Point, 65.

Goulburn Township (Argyle), on the Wollondilly, 121; *Gourroc Pic* (Murray), a mountain on the range, running north-west from the Shoalhaven River towards Lake George, 163; *Guntawang* (Philip), R. Rouse, on the Cudjeegong River to the north-west of Mudjee, and to the north of Bathurst, 208; *Gurrugunguno* (Argyle), W. P. Faithful, on the Mulwarree Ponds, and on the south side of Goulburn Plains, 133.

Holdsworthy Downs (Brisbane), F. Little, just above the confluence of Dart Brook with Kingdom Ponds, 178.

Illawarra Lake (Camden), by Bong Bong at the Sand Bar, 96; *Illawarra Lake* (Camden), by Appin at the Sand Bar, 70; *Inverary* (Argyle), D. Read, on the road to Lake Bathurst, 121; *Jellore Hill* (Camden), near the source of the Nattai River, and north-west of Mittagong, 70; *Jembaicumbene Swamps* (St. Vincent), at its junction with the Shoalhaven River, 167; *Jeringong* (Camden), a village reserve at the extremity of Illawarra, 87; *Jerry's Plains* (Northumberland), Hunter's River, at the Township, 122; *Jervis Bay*, (St. Vincent), at the mouth of the creek on the reserve, 108; *Jincro* (Murray), W. S. Elrington, on the Shoalhaven River, near Gourock Pic, 171.

Kiama (Camden), Illawarra, at the Township, 84; *King's Plains* (Bathurst), near the source of the Belubula Rivulet, about twenty miles south-west of Bathurst, 147; *Krarwarree* (Murray), Mrs. Jenkins, station on the Shoalhaven River, and about ten miles from its source, 190: *Kerruduc Bidjee Town* (Murray), on the Shoalhaven River, 152.

Laguna (Northumherland), H. Finch, on Sugar Loaf Creek, on the road north from Wiseman's, 87; *Light House* (Cumberland), on the South Head of Port Jackson, 7; *Liverpool Town* (Cumberland), 20; *Lumley* (Argyle) R. Futter, on the road to Lake Bathurst, 123; *Luskintyre* (Durham), A. M'Leod, on Hunter's River, 127.

Macquarie Lake (Northumberland), at the South Head of Reid's Mistake, the entrance to the Lake, 105; *Maitland Town* (Northumberland), 127; *Mandurama Farm* (Bathurst), T. Icely, 34 miles south-west of Bathurst, on the Mandurama Ponds, a tributary of the Belubula Rivulet, 160; *Manning River* (unnamed), A. P. Onslow, on Jones's Island, near the mouth, 225; *Merulan Mountain* (Argyle), between Barker's Station and Nattery Hill, 114; *Meringo* (St. Vincent), the mouth of a lagoon, or inlet, near Limpid Lagoon, 149; *Merton* (Durham), W. Ogilvie, Twickenham Meadows, near the confluence of the Goulburn and Hunter, 140; *Midway Rivulet*, or *Carrada* (Camden), on the road to Goulburn, at Charles Wright's,

83; *Mittagong* (Camden), at the reserve on the road to Bong Bong, 76; *Molonglo* (Murray), W. Balcombe, on the Molonglo River, to the south of Lake George, 169; *Molongilli* (Bathurst), south-west of Bathurst, on Limehouse Creek, a tributary of the Belubula River, 170; *Mount Harris* (unnamed), near the termination of the Macquarie, 348; *Mudjee* (Wellington and Philip), W. Lawson, on the Cudjeegong River, to the north of Bathurst, 190; *Mulgoa Forest* (Camden), J. Blaxland, at the junction of the Warragumba with the Nepean River, 41; *Mutmutbilly Lagoon* (Argyle), near the Third Breadalbane Plain, 137; *Myall Lake, South* (Gloucester), at the entrance of the Myall River, 198; *Myall Lake, North* (Gloucester), at its northern extremity, 215.

Narellan Village (Cumberland), 35; *Narawalli Inlet* (St. Vincent), near Ulladulla, 132; *Nattery Hill* (Argyle), near the farm of E. Lockyer, on the Wollondilly, 114; *Newcastle Town* (Northumberland), by the Sugar Loaf Hill Road, 132; *North Harbour Village* (Cumberland), recently laid out at the head of that harbour, 6; *North Head* (Cumberland), of Port Jackson, 9; *Nundialla Mountain* (Camden), on the Wollondilly, and north of Eden Forest, 98.

O'Connell Plains (Westmoreland and Roxburgh), where the road to Bathurst crosses the Fish River, 115; *Oaks, The* (Camden), an old Government station on Werriberri Creek, near Vander Ville, J. Wild's, 48.

Paramatta Town (Cumberland), 15; *Patrick's Plains* (Northumberland), on the Hunter and Singleton's Inn, 131; *Paterson's Plains* (Durham), on the Paterson, the second branch of the Hunter, 134; *Pit Town* (Cumberland), 34½; *Platter Island* (St. Vincent), near Point Upright, a remarkable perpendicular cliff to the north of Bateman Bay, 158; *Point Bass* (Camden), extends far into the sea, south of the Five Islands, at Illawarra, 76; *Port Stephens* (Gloucester), at the Company's Settlement, 180; *Pulpit Hill* (Cook), on the road to Bathurst, 70; *Pyaning Mountain* (Camden), on the southern side of the Winjeecarribbee River, near its confluence with the Wollondilly, by way of Bong Bong, 100.

Red Head (St. Vincent), the southern point of the bay in which are the entrance of St. George's Basin and Swan Lake, 127; *Regent Ville* (Cumberland) Sir John Jamison, near Emu Ferry, 36; *Richmond Town* (Cumberland), 38.

Segenhoe (Durham), P. Macqueen, at the upper part of the Hunter, near its confluence with Page's River, 173; *Shoalhaven River* (St. Vincent), at Bury and Woodstonecrafts residence, called Coollomagatta, 97; *Springwood* (Cook), Military Depot on the road to Bathurst, 46; *St. George's Cape* (St. Vincent), a point on the coast, a little south of Jervis's Bay. 120; *St. Helier's* (Durham), H. Dumaresque, on the upper part of the Hunter, near the confluence of Dart Brook, 159; *Stonequarry Creek* (Camden), at road, 46; *Strathallan* (Argyle), A. Allan, on the Wollondilly River, near Goulburn, 121; *Sugar Loaf Point* (Gloucester), on the coast to the north of

Port Stephens, and near the north end of Myall Lake, 220; *Sugar Loaf Creek* (Northumberland), at its juncture with the Wollombi Brook, on the road north from Wiseman's, 92; *Sussex Haven* (St. Vincent), at the mouth of St. George's Basin, 120; *Swan Lake* (St. Vincent), near St. George's Basin, 122.

Tarlo (Argyle), on the Cookbundoon River, 114; *Tarrago Lagoon* (Argyle), between Breadalbane Plains and Lake George, 138; *Taylor's Creek* (Murray), at the village reserve on Lake George, 152; *Tomah Mountain* (Cook), on Bell's road to Bathurst, 60; *Towrang Mountain* (Argyle), near the farm of E. Lockyer, on the Wollondilly, 117; *Tuggerah Beach* (Northumberland), at the entrance of the Tuggerah Beach Lakes, to the north of Broken Bay, 85.

Ulladolla (St. Vincent), a boat harbour, south of Sussex Haven, 136.

Wallerwang Valley (Cook), on the road to Bathurst, called the Wallerwang Road, 95; *Wayo Mountain* (Argyle), near Pegar, the farm of G. Muckle, on the upper part of the Wollondilly, 130; *Wellington Valley* (unnamed), the station, 238; *Weather-boarded Hut* (Cook(, on the road to Bathurst, 63; *White's Creek* (Camden), on the road to Goulburn, 10; *Williams's River* (Durham), James Dowling, ten or twelve miles above Wollarobba, 195; *Windsor Town* (Cumberland), 36; *Winjeecarribbee* (Camden), at the Bridge at Bong Bong, on the road to the Goulburn, 78; *Wiseman's Inn* (Cumberland), at the ferry over the Hawkesbury, on the road to the Hunter, 50; *Wollogorang Lagoon* (Argyle), at Chisholm's Hut, 133; *Wollarobba* (Durham), A. M. Baxter, on Wollarobba Creek, Williams's Five Islands, 66; *Wollowolar Mountain* (Argyle), south-west of Lake Bathurst; the Bora Creek takes its rise in Wolowolar, and forms part of the southern boundary of Argyle, 147.

Surveyor General's Office, Sydney, May 9, 1832.

Over this great extent of territory stage coaches and other vehicles are now being introduced, as will be seen by the following detail; and the day is not far distant when steam carriages, as well as steam vessels, will be found connecting the distant parts of Australia.

MAIL AND STAGE COACHES AND STEAM VESSELS.

Paramatta and Sydney—*Four Horse Coach,* leaves the Talbot Inn, Sydney, every morning at 8 o'clock, and afternoon at 4 o'clock; leaves Paramatta every morning at half past eight o'clock, and afternoon at half past three o'clock. Fares, outside 2*s.* 6*d.* inside 4*s.*

Sydney and Windsor—*Four Horse Coach,* leaves Sydney every afternoon (Sundays excepted) at half past 3 o'clock, and arrives at the Windsor Hotel at half past 9 o'clock. Leaves Windsor during the summer season, at half past 5 o'clock, and arrives in

Sydney at half past 10 o'clock. Fares, outside, 4*s.* 6*d.*; inside, 6*s.* 6*d.*

SYDNEY AND LIVERPOOL—*Four Horse Coach*, leaves Sydney every morning at half past 7 o'clock, and arrives at Liverpool at half past 10 o'clock; leaves Liverpool every afternoon at half past 3 o'clock, and arrives in Sydney at half past 6 o'clock. Fares, outside, 3*s.*; inside, 5*s.*

SYDNEY, LIVERPOOL, AND CAMPBELLTOWN—*Royal Mail*, leaves Sydney every afternoon (Sundays excepted) at 4 o'clock, and arrives at Liverpoool at 7 o'clock, and proceeds to the King's Arms, Campbell Town.

BATHURST—*Royal Mail*, starts from Penrith to Bathurst, during the months of January and February, on Tuesday and Friday mornings, at 4 o'clock, and arrives at Bathurst the same evening at 8 o'clock. The same mail returns from Bathurst, starting on Monday and Thursday, at 4 o'clock, and arrives at Penrith at 8 o'clock the same evening. By this arrangement, parties wishing to leave Sydney for Bathurst, may go by the 4 o'clock Parramatta Coach, and arrive at Bathurst at 8 o'clock the following evening. Fares, from Sydney to Bathurst, 2*l.*

BONG BONG—*Royal Mail*, leaves Sydney every Tuesday and Friday, at 4 o'clock, and King's Arms, Campbell Town, next morning at 9 o'clock, and arrives at Mr. Lozeby's Inn, Bong Bong, every Wednesday and Saturday, at 6 o'clock in the evening. The mail returns from Bong Bong every Thursday and Sunday, at 6 o'clock in the morning, and arrives at Sydney the following morning. Fares to Bong Bong, 1*l.* 6*s.*

PARAMATTA AND WINDSOR Royal Mails start from the General Post Office, Sydney every afternoon at 4 o'clock; arrive at the Post Office, Paramatta, at 6, and Windsor at 9 the same evening, returning from thence every morning, and arrive at the General Post Office, Sydney, precisely at 11 o'clock, A. M.

The Royal Adelaide, William the Fourth, and Shamrock Coaches, start every morning from Sydney for Paramatta, and return every afternoon to Sydney.

The Paramatta Caravan starts from Sydney every morning, and returns from Paramatta to Sydney every afternoon.

Watsford's Penrith Post Coach travels daily to and from Penrith and Paramatta.

Two light commodious vehicles, each capable of containing six persons, start from Liverpool at 11 o'clock, A. M. and arrive at Campbell-town about 2, P. M.; the other vehicle starts from Campbell-town at 11, A. M., arriving at Liverpool in time for the Sydney Coach. Fares moderate.

STEAM VESSELS. Leave Sydney at 6 o'clock in the evening, for the following places and days:—Monday and Thursday for Hunter's River, Newcastle, and Maitland. Fares, Newcastle, cabin, 20*s.* steerage, 10*s*; Maitland, cabin, 1*l.* 5*s.*, steerage, 12*s.* 6*d.*; on Wednesday,

for Hawkesbury River; Fares, cabin 12*s.* 6*d.*, steerage, 5*s.* Saturday, for Paterson's River; Fares, cabin, 1*l.* 5*s.*, steerage, 12*s.* 6*d.* Arrive at Sydney at 11 o'clock the following nights: Tuesday, from Paterson's River; Wednesday, from Hunter's River; Friday, from Hawkesbury River; Saturday, from Hunter's River.

MILITARY DEFENCE.—The whole of the Australasian colonies: viz. New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, Swan River, &c., are protected by three regiments of infantry, who take their turn on the roaster for duty in these settlements, and after five or six years' service proceed on to India, for which climate they are in some measure prepared.

The following detail shews the distribution of the forces in Australasia—namely at New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, Norfolk Island, Swan River, &c. consisting of three regiments of infantry.

H. M. 17th* REG. INF.—*At Sydney* (*Head Quarters*), two field-officers, five captains, eleven subalterns, four staff, twenty-four serjeants, twelve drummers, and four hundred and seventy-five rank and file; at *Moreton Bay*, one captain, two subalterns, four serjeants, and one hundred rank and file; at *Bathurst*, one field officer, two subalterns, two serjeants, and forty-one rank and file; at *Port Stephens*, one captain, one serjeant, and thirteen rank and file; at *Longbottom*, seven rank and file; at *Maitland*, one captain, and two rank and file; at *Van Diemen's Land*, none; at *Paramatta*, one serjeant; at *England* (*officers*), two captains, three subalterns, and two staff; as *Mounted Police*, two subalterns, and fifty-three rank and file; *Effectives*, three field-officers, ten captains, twenty subalterns, six staff, thirty-eight serjeants, twelve drummers, and six hundred and ninety-one rank and file.

H. M. 4TH REG. OF FOOT.—*At Paramatta* (*Head Quarters of a Reg.*), two field-officers, three captains, seven subalterns, four staff, nineteen serjeants, ten drummers, and two hundred and ninety-two rank and file; at *Norfolk Island*, one captain, two subalterns, one staff, five serjeants, one drummer, and one hundred and nineteen rank and file; at *Van Diemen's Land*, one captain, and one rank and file; at *Cox's River*, two subalterns, three serjeants, one drummer, and sixty-two rank and file; at *Emu Plains*, one subaltern, one serjeant, and forty-seven rank and file; at *Windsor*, one captain, one serjeant, and thirty-seven rank and file; at *Port Macquarie*, one subaltern, two serjeants, and thirty-four rank and file; at *Newcastle*, one subaltern, one serjeant, and twenty-two rank and file; at *Liverpool*, one

* The regiments herein stated have been changed since I received this distribution in 1833; but the detail shews the distribution in general of the regiments succeeding.

serjeant, and twenty rank and file; at *Bong Bong*, one subaltern, one serjeant, and eleven rank and file; at *Sydney*, four rank and file; as *Mounted Police*,* one captain, one serjeant, and fifty-three rank and file; at *England* (*officers*), one field-officer, three captains, four subalterns, and one staff; *Effective*, three field-officers, ten captains, twenty subalterns, six staff, thirty-five serjeants, twelve drummers, and seven hundred and two rank and file.

H. M. 63rd Reg. Inf.—*Van Diemen's Land* (*Head Quarters, Hobart Town*), two field-officers, eight captains, twelve subalterns, five staff, thirty-four serjeants, twelve drummers, and six hundred and nineteen rank and file; *Swan River*, one captain, four subalterns, one staff, four serjeants, one drummer, and sixty-seven rank and file; *England* (*officers*), one field-officer, one captain, and four subalterns; *Effectives*, three field-officers, ten captains, twenty subalterns, six staff, thirty-eight serjeants, thirteen drummers, and six hundred and seventy-seven rank and file.

Mounted Police.—(*Head Quarters, Sydney*), Commandant, one captain, commanding 1st division, one lieutenant, 2d ditto ditto, 3d ditto.

Distribution.—(*Head Quarters District*).—*The Governor's Body Guard*, one serjeant, and six rank and file; *Sydney*, one captain, one serjeant, and four rank and file; *Longbottom*, two rank and file; *Paramatta*, four rank and file; *Windsor*, three rank and file; *Liverpool*, four rank and file; *Campbelltown*, four rank and file.

First Division.—(*Bathurst District*).—*Bathurst*, one subaltern, one serjeant, and seventeen rank and file; *Cox's River*, one serjeant, and two rank and file; *Fish River*, One rank and file; *Weatherboard Hut*, two rank and file.

Second Division.—(*Argyle District*.)—*Goulburn Plains*, one subaltern, one serjeant, and ten rank and file; *Lumley*, four rank and file; *Yalbrett*, five rank and file; *Bong Bong*, three rank and file.

Third Division.—(*Hunter's River District*).—*Jerry's Plains*, one subaltern, one serjeant, and thirteen rank and file; *Maitland*, one serjeant, and four rank and file; *Puen Buen*, three rank and file.

Detachments.—(*Emu Plains District*).—*Emu Plains*, one serjeant, and four rank and file; *Wolongong*, four rank and file.

Effectives.—One captain, three subalterns, eight serjeants, and ninety-nine rank and file.

The Commissariat consists of a deputy-comm. general; two assistant do. and 15 deputy-assistant do., independent of the accountant department, which consists of an assistant-comm. general and two deputy assistant do. Of Commis-

* The Mounted Police is formed from the regiments temporary stationed in the colony, and on the regiment being ordered to India or elsewhere, the officers and men return to their respective corps.

sariat clerks in charge there are three, viz. at Norfolk Island, Moreton Bay, and Bong Bong.

There are no militia in the colony; but in the event of England being engaged in war, it would be requisite to embody a force of this nature, and for which the high spirited colonial youth would be admirably adapted. The anchorage at Sydney is protected by Fort Phillip (which telegraphs to the south head, respecting all vessels entering or departing from Port Jackson) and two other batteries; I think, however, that it would be advisable to cause a small fort, with guns of large calibre and long range, to be erected on either of the "heads" at the entrance of Port Jackson, which are not three-quarters of a mile distant. Sometimes a small vessel of war is on this station belonging to the Admiral's squadron in India; but, I think our Australasian colonies are of sufficient importance to have a small squadron, with a Commodore's flag, stationed at Sydney, for the protection of our trade and interests, over the vast extent of the S.E. hemisphere; the neglect of such an establishment is an unwise economy. The local government has two or three small armed vessels under its controul.

Religion, Education, and the Press. *Religion.*—Here, as in the mother country, there are a variety of forms of religion—the number of each creed being shewn in the population table. The ministers of each are provided for by the government [*see Finance section*]; and the decree giving to the Episcopal Church one-seventh of the whole territory has been revoked, that portion still remaining as church and school lands, but applicable to the general purposes of religion and education, without reference to sects. The Episcopalian Church of *Australasia** is under the diocese of Calcutta, and locally presided over by an Archdeacon. The number of chaplains to the Established Church is fifteen—of whom two are stationed at Sydney, one at Paramatta, one at Liverpool, one at Windsor, one at Castlereagh, one at Port

* By *Australasia* is understood all the settlements in this quarter; the term *Australia* signifies New Holland alone.

Macquarie, one at Campbell Town, one at Illawarra, one at Narellan, one at Pitt Town, one at Bathurst, one at Newcastle, one at Field of Mars, and one at Sutton Forest; there are also three catechists; a clergyman, as head master of the King's school; and the Rev. L. E. Threlkeld at Lake Macquarie as missionary to the aborigines.

Of the Presbyterian clergy there are four ministers of the Established Church of Scotland, paid by the government; and of the Roman Catholic clergy a vicar-general and six chaplains. (For the expense of each establishment *see Finance.*) The Wesleyan and church missionaries have also establishments in the colony.

Education.—Considerable efforts have been for some time making to promote the blessings of education in Australia, as regards the poor as well as the rich. For the former there are two noble establishments, called the male (at Liverpool), and female (at Paramatta), orphan schools, each containing 125 destitute children, who are reared from infancy, educated and apprenticed out, and subsequently portioned when married. Of infant schools there are four at Sydney, one at Paramatta, and one at Windsor; of primary or parochial schools 33 in different parts of the colony [*see Finance*]; and there are two King's schools—one at Sydney and the other at Paramatta, with clerical teachers. Private establishments for education are numerous. The Sydney College was instituted 26th January, 1830; it was established in shares of 50*l.* each, and upwards of 3000*l.* has been expended in erecting the college; it is under the controul of a President (the Chief Justice) and a Committee of Management, composed, I am rejoiced to say, of *emigrants* and *emancipists.*

The Australian College at Sydney, which I believe owes its creation to the active philanthropy of the Rev. Dr. Lang, was instituted in the year 1831. It has a council and senate, after the Scotch form, on which indeed it is modelled. There is a principal (Rev. J. D. Lang, D.D.) minister of the Scotch Church, Sydney; a professor of English and English literature, Rev. W. Pinkerton; and a professor of Latin and Greek languages, and of mathematics and natural philosophy,

Rev. Henry Carmichael, A.M.; with requisite under masters for the elementary English classes—writing, arithmetic, book-keeping, drawing, &c. The Australian college combines a series of schools for the elementary, with a gradually extending provision for the higher branches of education. Its capital is 7,000*l.*, one half to be contributed by the colonial government, by order of Lord Goderich, when Secretary for the colonies, on condition that a similar amount shall be contributed by the friends of the undertaking. Of that amount about 100 shares of 25*l.* each had been subscribed in January, 1834; and a suite of buildings, consisting of four houses (each of which contains a class-room, a residence for one of the four superior masters or professors, and accommodation for ten or twelve boarders) was then nearly completed. The fees for elementary education are as follows; viz.—for beginners, 6*l.* per annum; English, writing, arithmetic, geography, and the elements of mathematics, 10*l.* per annum; Latin and Greek, including the inferior branches, 12*l.* ditto; courses of lectures are delivered on natural philosophy, on political economy, &c. From the well known salubrity of the climate of New South Wales, and the very moderate terms on which education can be afforded in these colleges, it is hoped that the seminaries adverted to may very shortly become the resort of many of the sons of European officers and gentlemen residing in India.

A mechanic's school of arts was instituted 22nd March, 1833; the Governor is patron, and there is an efficient management of a president, vice, and committee. There is a female school of industry, which owes its origin to Mrs General Darling, when her husband was Governor of the colony.*

* I have much pleasure in bearing testimony to the good which Mrs. Darling effected in New South Wales. She is one of those Englishwomen who, in our colonies especially, have contributed so much to create respect and admiration for the British character; and at Mauritius, as well as at New South Wales, wherever party feeling has not degenerated into malignity, Mrs. Darling is remembered and spoken of as a lady who, to the fascinations of person, added the still more valuable qualities of a highly cultivated mind, and the still rarer addition of an invariably kind and maternal heart.

The Australian subscription library was founded under the auspices of General Darling, and the President (the Hon. Alex. M'Leay) has in this, as in very many other instances, contributed to promote education and science.

The other societies connected with religion, humanity, literature, or science, are the societies for 'Promoting Christian Knowledge,' an 'Auxiliary Bible Society,' 'Wesleyan Auxiliary Missionary Society,' 'Australian Tract Society,' a 'Benevolent Society,'* a 'Dispensary,' an 'Emigrant's Friend Society,' and an 'Agricultural and Horticultural Society,' &c.

The Press, although in its infancy, is making considerable progress, and will doubtless increase as it is unshackled by stamps, advertisement taxes, or paper excise. Although newspapers are at present confined to Sydney, they are conducted with a good deal of talent, but with too much party acerbity: as commercial speculations they however pay well. The following are the newspapers—*Sydney Gazette and New South Wales Advertiser* published three times a week; terms per annum, 4*l.* The *Government Gazette*, published every Wednesday; price 6*d.* per sheet. The *Australian*, published twice

* This and several other charitable institutions are mainly indebted for their origin and preservation to Dr. Bland, a gentleman of profound talent, of winning manners, and of unyielding philanthropy. As a surgeon, he has performed operations, in New South Wales, at which the most bold London chirurgeon would shrink (he tied, I believe, the *arteria innominata*); as a physician, thousands testify to his possession of that peculiar faculty which Dr. Baillie was known to have, of instantly detecting a disease; and as a Christian, his purse, his time (by night or by day), his splendid talents, his soothing voice, and sweet ministrations, are ever devoted to the poor; while his right hand knoweth not the good which his left hand doeth. This universally respected gentleman was surgeon of a frigate at Bombay, and, together with the first lieutenant of the ship, transported, at an early era, to New South Wales for being engaged in a duel (Dr. Bland was not the principal), in which another officer of the vessel was killed. Judging by the benefits Dr. B. has conferred on the colony which was intended as the scene of his disgrace, but which has become the theatre of his glory, I may truly aver that in this, as in many other instances, good strangely arises from what at first appears unmixed evil.

a week; town subscribers, 1*l.* 12*s.*; country ditto, 2*l.* 2*s.* The *Sydney Monitor*, published twice a week; 1*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.*, postage not paid. The *Sydney Herald*, published twice a week; town subscribers, 1*l.* 12*s.*; country ditto, 2*l.* 2*s.*, postage included. The *New South Wales Magazine*,* published every month, price 2*s.* 6*d.* a number. The *Post-office Directory*,† published by Stevens and Stokes. The *Australian Almanack*,† published by Ann Howe.

The Medical Department for prisoners is ably superintended by an inspector of hospitals, four surgeons, and seven assistant-surgeons, dispersed over the colony at the principal stations, to which there are also attached eight coroners.

The Roads are under the management of a surveyor-general, deputy ditto, 15 assistant ditto, and superintendent of bridges, streets, roads, &c.; six draftsmen are attached to the surveying-general's office, and there is a colonial architect and assistant engineer for the public works.

I may now close these details, which I hope will convey an insight into the condition of the colony, and the machinery by which the government is carried on, and proceed to consider the state of its—

FINANCES. *Revenue.*—Since the colony was established in 1788, a revenue has been derived from the importation of spirits, tobacco, and manufactures, &c. as also from licenses; as the population and commerce of the settlement increased, so did the revenue, the amount of which, for the last nine years, is thus shewn:—‡

* The 'New South Wales Magazine' is ably conducted by the Rev. R. Mansfield, and may be had at Mr. Pelham Richardson's, Cornhill, London.

† These two Directories are models of what Directories ought to be in other colonies; and I take this opportunity of acknowledging how much I am indebted to those of 1834, particularly to Mr. Raymond's (the active postmaster of the territory) for recent details.

‡ The increase which has taken place in the Custom duties at Sydney is remarkable: they now amount to upwards of £100,000; in 1822 they did not reach £10,000, the principal items being 5,081 gallons of spirits, at 12*s.* 6*d.* per gallon; 3,854 gallons of ditto, at 11*s.* 10*d.* per ditto; and 2,438 ditto, at 10*s.*; it is, however, lamentable to think that such a large revenue should be raised on spirits alone.

Abstract of the Revenue of New South Wales, from 1826 to 1833.

HEADS OF REVENUE.	1826.	1827.	1828.	1829.	1830.	1831.	1832.	1833.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Customs	49353	52822	69677	79136	81078	89805	96262	111124
Duty on Spirits distilled in the Colony	1890	2211	770	288	710	1135	1057	1250
Post Office Collections	..	..	598	1324	1753	2153	2574	2968
Auction Duty, and Licenses to Auctioneers	576	682	1363	1276	1463	1399	1455	1586
Licenses to Retail Malt and Spirituous Liquors	3063	4025	4425	3725	5100	6550	7785	9124
Crown Lands	2712	3814	5437	3309	1985	3617	13683	2672
Rents of Tolls, Ferries and Market Dues, and Government Premises	3231	2404	3689	3221	4138	4806	3387	32271
Fees of Public Offices	2713	1902	3685	6525	6461	7055	5688	6089
Fines Levied by Courts of Justice	809	371	685	786	758	730	74	190
Proceeds of Sales of Government Property	6178	10056	3766	2221	501	1639	3155	1497
Miscellaneous	1661	1018	762	968	776	2172	786	688
Total*	72220	79309	94862	102784	104729	121065	135909	164063

The custom duties, it will be perceived, are the principal sources of income, as thus shewn, for the year ending 5th January, 1834 (according to the London Custom House documents.)—

British plantation rum, 76,554*l.*; British spirits, 350*l.*; foreign ditto, 16,781*l.*; tobacco, 9,701*l.*; foreign goods, *ad valorem*, 4,330*l.*; wharfage, 1,636*l.*; entry and clearance, 358*l.*; lighthouse dues, 439*l.*; registers, 143*l.*; spent in permits, 9*l.*;—total, 110,305*l.*

The income and disbursement of the Custom House, is thus shewn:—

	1828.	1829.	1830.	1831.	1832.†	1833.‡	1834.	1835.
	£.	£.						
Act 3d Geo. IV. c. 96	40680	65070	Not distinguished.					
Colonial	3596	5172						
Total....	44276	70242	79296	81324	89602	96921	110305	
Disbursement.								
Salaries	2813	3915	4570	4499	4599	4243	4132	
Incidents	714	2151	.1392	753	983	1341	1471	
Drawbacks	..	..	277	407	235	967	2084	
Total....	3527	6066	6239	5659	5817	6551	7687	

* Excluding shillings and pence.

† On West India rum, 55,865*l.*; British spirits, 278*l.*; foreign ditto, 17,079*l.*; tobacco, 11,525*l.*

‡ On West India rum, 64,655*l*; British spirits, 219*l.*; foreign ditto, 17,351*l.*; tobacco, 9,836*l.*

The rate of duties levied is, on *spirits*, distilled from grain the produce of the colony, 3*s*. per gallon imperial measure (until 1834 2*s*. 6*d*.), ditto British, West India, or North American, if imported from the United Kingdom, 7*s*. 9*d*. $\frac{6}{10}$ (formerly 6*s*. 6*d*.); all other spirits, whether made within the colony or imported, 9*s*. 2*d*. $\frac{4}{10}$ (formerly 8*s*. 6*d*.); tobacco, manufactured, 2*s*. 6*d*. per lb., unmanufactured, 1*s*. 6*d*. ditto: British manufactures *free*; all other goods 5 per cent. *ad val.* Register fees, if under 40 tons, 2*l*. each register, over 40 tons, 1*s*. per ton. Permits for the removal of spirits, 6*d*. each. The harbour duties, wharfage, and pilotage, is thus shewn:—

Pilotage Rates payable to licensed pilots on ships and vessels from and to a distance of two leagues out to sea, into and out of any port or harbour in New South Wales, for which a pilot shall be appointed; vessels registered in Sydney, not exceeding 50 tons, or while employed in the coasting trade from one port of New South Wales to another, and steam vessels while so employed, excepted, unless the assistance of a pilot be required and received:—

For every vessel drawing 7 feet or under, 4*l*.; 8 feet, and under 9 feet, 4*l*. 5*s*.; 9 feet, and under 10 feet, 4*l*. 10*s*.; 10 feet, and under 11 feet, 5*l*.; 11 feet, and under 12 feet, 5*l*. 10*s*.; 12 feet, and under 13 feet, 6*l*.; 13 feet, and under 14 feet, 6*l*. 10*s*.; 14 feet, and under 15 feet, 7*l*.; 15 feet, and under 16 feet, 7*l*. 10*s*.; 16 feet, and under 17 feet, 8*l*.; 17 feet and under 18 feet, 8*l*. 10*s*.; 18 feet, and under 19 feet, 9*l*.; 19 feet, and under 20 feet, 9*l*. 10*s*.; 20 feet, and under 21 feet, 10*l*.; 21 feet, and under 22 feet, 11*l*.; 22 feet, and under 23 feet, 12*l*. And so on, 1*l*. for every additional foot.

Harbour Dues and Charges payable to the harbour master, for repairing on board and appointing the place of anchorage of ships and vessels entering any port or harbour in New South Wales; or for the removal of the same from one place of anchorage or mooring to another, not being for the purpose of leaving the port; vessels registered in Sydney, under 50 tons, or while employed in the coasting trade from one port of New South Wales to another, excepted:—

For every vessel under 100 tons, 5*s*.; 100 tons, and under 200 tons, 10*s*.; 200 tons, and under 300 tons, 15*s*.; 300 tons, and under 400 tons, 1*l*.; 400 tons, and under 500 tons, 1*l*. 5*s*.; 500 tons, and upwards, 1*l*. 10*s*.

Customs' Charges payable to the collector or other officer of customs, for the entry inwards, or clearance outwards, of ships and vessels at any port or harbour of New South Wales, where an officer of customs is stationed; vessels under 50 tons, registered in Sydney, excepted; viz.—

	Entrance.			Clearance.		
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
For every steam vessel employed in the coasting trade, from one port of New South Wales to another	0	1	3	0	1	3
For every vessel registered in Sydney, and so employed, if above 50 and not exceeding 100 tons .	0	4	0	0	4	0
For every such vessel so employed, if above 100 tons	0	10	0	0	10	0
For every other ship or vessel . . .	0	15	0	0	15	0

LIGHTHOUSE DUES payable to the collector of customs, Sydney, on ships and vessels above 50 tons, arriving at Port Jackson, towards the maintenance of the lighthouse, at the entrance thereof; viz.—

On every ship or vessel above 50, and not exceeding 100 tons, employed in the coasting trade, from one port of New South Wales to another, 2*s.*; on every steam vessel the ton register measurement, ¼*d.*; on every other ship or vessel the ton register measurement, 2*d.*

WHARFAGE RATES payable to the collector of customs on articles landed at the King's Wharf, Sydney :—

For every ton butt, 2*s.*; pipe or puncheon, 1*s.*; hogshead, 9*d.*; barrel, 6*d.*; cask or keg of smaller size, 3*d.*; crate, cask, or case of hardware, earthenware, or ironmongery, 9*d.*; bale, case, or box not exceeding half a ton measurement, 6*d.*; ditto, exceeding half a ton, 1*s.*; chest of tea, 3*d.*; half chest or box of tea, 1½*d.*; bag of sugar, 1½*d.*; bag of coffee, 1½*d.*; package of rice, 1½*d.*; basket of tobacco, 3*d.*; bag of hops, 1*s.*; pocket of hops, 6*d.*; bushel of grain, 1*d.*; dozen of oars, 2*d.*; one hundred of deals, 2*s.* 6*d.*; one hundred of staves, 1*s.*; dozen of spades and shovels, 1*d.*; ton of iron, steel, lead, or other metal, including shot, 2*s.* 6*d.*; ton of salt, 1*s.* 6*d.*; ton of flax, 1*s.*; ton of cordage, 2*s.* 6*d.*; ton of potatoes, 1*s.* 6*d.*; bottle of paint, oil, or turpentine, 2*d.*; mill stone, 2*s.*; four-wheeled carriage, 5*s.*; two-wheeled carriage, 3*s.*; small package not otherwise enumerated, 3*d.*; ton of heavy goods not otherwise enumerated, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Licenses to distil spirituous liquors, 25*l.* per annum, to sell ditto, 25*l.* per annum. Sales by auction pay 1½ per cent. duty, and an auctioneer* for his license, 2*l.* per annum. Butchers, carters and carts, boatmen and boats, and porters, are licensed: dogs are taxed at 1*s.* for one, 5*s.* for two, 15*s.* for three, and 10*s.* for every additional dog.

Each head of cattle in Sydney, Paramatta and Liverpool

* The number of auctioneers in the colony is eighteen, of whom ten are in Sydney.

must be examined by a public inspector before it be slaughtered, for which a charge of 3*d.* is paid. Quit rents are levied on land, at the following rate—if granted prior to 5th November, 1823, 2*s.* per 100 acres; prior to 18th May, 1825, 15*s.* per ditto; subsequent to 18th May, 1825, 16*s.* 8*d.* per 100 acres. Town allotments in Sydney 6*d.* per perch; at seaport town, 5*d.* per ditto; in towns at the head of navigable waters, 4*d.* per ditto; and in inland towns, 2*d.* per ditto. There are also a variety of fees legal, territorial and clerical.

Expenditure.—Having shown what the income of the colony is, it now remains to demonstrate its expenditure.—

Governor and Judges.—Governor, 5,000*l.*;* Chief Justice, 2,000*l.*; two Asst. Judges, at £1,500 each, 3,000*l.* Total, 10,000*l.*

Civil Establishment—The Governor.—Private Secretary, 300*l.*; Supert. of Domain, Paramatta, overseers, and messenger, 142*l.*; Rations and clothing for prisoners employed on the Govt. domains, Sydney and Paramatta, 365*l.*; Forage and farriery for horses, tools, implements, and repairs of do. 123*l.* Total, 930*l.*

Executive and Legislative Councils.—Clerk of the council, 600*l.*; Copying clerk, housekeeper, messenger, and doorkeeper, &c. 206*l.* Total, 806*l.*

Colonial Secretary.—Col. Sec. 2,000*l.*; Asst. Col. Sec. 450*l.*; Clerks, housekeeper, messenger, &c. 2,016*l.* Total, 4,466*l.*

Surveyor General.—Survey Department.—Surveyor General, 1,000*l.*; Dep. Surv. Gen. 650*l.*; Survs. and Asst. Survs. 4,000*l.*; Draftsmen, clerks, artists, messengers, overseers, forage, allowance, rations, clothing, surveying instruments, equipments, oxen, &c. 5,000*l.* Total, 10,650*l.*

Road Branch.—Asst. Surv. 1,305*l*; Superts. of streets and bridges, Asst. Supert. of bridges, 320*l.*; Clerks, storekeeper, Insps. of Gangs, overseers, clerks, (bond), 2,364*l.*; Forage allowance for Asst. Surys, Supert. of bridges, Sub-Inspr. and draught oxen, 3,038*l.*; Purchase of oxen, gunpowder, tools, stores, &c. 3,291*l.* Total, 9,910*l.*

Colonial Architect's Branch.—Col. Archt. 400*l.*; Clerk, storekeeper, Supert. of clocks, overseer, and gate-keeper, 312*l.*; Forage allow. to archt., travelling expenses, &c. 95*l.* Total, 808*l.*

Board for the Assignment of Servants.—Memb. of the Board, 200*l.*; Clerk and messenger, 148*l.* Total, 348*l.*

* Shillings and pence are excluded in the figures, which will account for the slight discrepancy in the totals.

Colonial Treasury.—Treasurer, 1,000*l.*; Clerk, messenger, &c. 29*l.* Total, 1,229*l.*

Audit Office.—Audt. Gen. 650*l.*; Chief clerk, 250*l.*; Clerks, extra clerks, messenger, 580*l.*; Cases for transmission of accts., &c. 6*l.* Total, 1,486*l.*

Customs.—Collector, 1,000*l.*; Comptroller, 600*l.*; Clerks, landing waiters at Sydney, Newcastle, and Botany Bay, Locker, tide waiters, housekeeper, messengers, Custom House boats, coxswains, &c. 3,116*l.*; Rent of Custom House, extra tide waiters, rations and clothing of boats' crews, boat and crew at Newcastle, repairs of boats, stores, &c. 826*l.*. Total, 5,543*l.*

Collector of Internal Revenue.—Collector, 500*l.*; Clerks, messenger, 576*l.*; Postage,* commission to auctioneers, &c. 230*l.* Total, 1,306*l.*

Post Office.—Pr. Postmaster, 400*l.*; Accountant, 160*l.*; Clerks, letter sorter, letter carriers, 373*l.*; Commission to postmasters, conveyance of inland mails, conveyance of coast mails, allowance to masters of vessels for conveyance of letters to and from foreign parts, allowance to pilots for landing the mails, uniforms to letter carriers, mail boxes and bags, brass plates, stamps, &c 1,170*l.* Total, 2,103*l.*

Colonial Distilleries.—Surveyor, 300*l.*

Inspectors of Cattle for Slaughter.—Insp. at Sydney, 160*l.*; do. Paramatta and Liverpool, (authorised to retain the fees collected by each). Total, 160*l.*

Mineral Surveyor.—Min. Surv., 500*l.*; Constables, overseers, and clerk, 138*l.*; Rations and clothing for men employed on the aqueduct for supplying Sydney with water, gunpowder for blasting, coals, timber, and other stores, tools, &c. 1,374*l.* Total, 2,012*l.*

Colonial Botanist.—Col. Bot., 200*l.*; Asst. do. 80*l.*; Overseer, gatekeeper, and colls. of specimens in the interior, 56*l.*; Rations and clothing to prisoners of the crown, and apprentices, 301*l.*; Forage and farriery for cart horses, tools, &c. 127*l.* Total, 764*l.*

Harbour Master.—Harbour Master, Sydney, 500*l.*; Supert. of light-house, and telegraph masters, 147*l.*; Harbour master, Port Macquarie, and boatmen, 111*l.*; Rations and clothing for boatmen, repairs of boat, expenses, and oil and men for lighthouse, 408*l.*; Rations and clothing men at telegraph, and coals for the beacon at Newcastle, 123*l.* Total, 1,291.

Housekeeper.—Of the Public Offices Macquarie-street, Sydney, 25*l.*

Agents and Residents Abroad.—Col. Agent in London, 400*l.*; British resident at New Zealand, 500*l.*; Contingencies of do. 100*l.* Total, 1,000*l.*

JUDICIAL.—*Supreme Court.*—Registrar, 800*l.*; Chief and four other clerks, 1,130*l.*; Cryer, court keeper, tipstaffs, and messenger, 234*l.*; Allowances to witnesses, jurors, and other expenses on criminal trials, 1,500*l.* Total, 3,664*l.*

* The public departments pay no postage, and it has been alleged that, this exemption is used unduly to the public detriment.

Law Officers of the Crown.—Attor. Gen. clerk and messenger, 1,381*l.*; Sol. Gen. and do. 975*l.*; Crown Sol., 500*l.* Total, 2,857.

Court of Requests.—Commissioner, 800*l.*; Registrars, clerks, bailiffs, cryer, and messenger, 1,480*l.*; Travelling and incidental expences, postage, 380*l.* Total, 2,660*l.*

Courts of Quarter Sessions.—Chairman and travelling expences, 450*l.*; Clerk of the Peace, 400*l.*; Allowance for prosecutions, travelling, cryers, and tipstaffs, 335*l.*; Witnesses, jurors, trials, postages, and other expenses, 535*l.* Total, 1,720*l.*

Sheriff.—Sheriff, 1,000*l.*; Under-Sheriff, clerks, bailiffs, and messengers, 806*l.*; Travelling expenses for sheriff, under-sheriff, and gaolers, 105*l.* Total, 1,911*l.*

Coroners.—Seven coroners, 340*l.*; Allowance to coroners, surgeons, fees, travelling expences, &c. 380*l.* Total, 720*l.*

Clergy and Schools.—*Episcopalian Clergy.*—The archdeacon, 2,000*l.*; fifteen chaplains, four catechists, clerks, musicians, and church officers, 5,543*l.*; Rev. L. E. Threlkeld, employed on the civilization of the aborigines, 150*l.*; superannuated clerk, allowance to clergymen, and catechist, 715*l.*; forage, maintenance, boatmen, clothing and rations, travelling expences, &c. 1,109*l.*; rent of houses, chapels, &c. 640*l.*; trustees, compensation, and parochial expences, 645*l.*; building church, repairs of parsonages and churches, 740*l.* Total, 11,542*l.*

Episcopalian School Establishment.—*King's School.* Master of the king's school, 100*l.*; house rent, 80*l.* Total, 180*l.*

Parochial Schools.—Salaries of masters and mistresses, 1,600*l.*; rent of school houses, 256*l.*; allowances, one half-penny per diem for each child, repairs, books, pension to a retired schoolmaster, 950*l.* Total, 2,806*l.*

Male Orphan School (125 *Children.*) —Master, surgeon, storekeepers, monitors, and servants, 450*l.*; food, clothing, bedding repairs, household expences, &c. 850*l.* Total, 1,300*l.*

Female Orphan School (125 *Chidren.*)—Matron, surgeon, superint., and servants, 410*l.*; food, clothing, alterations, household expences, 1,090*l.* Total, 1,500*l.*

Management of the Trust. — Clerk, asst. clerk, messenger, and office-keeper, 606*l.*; rent of office, printing, stationery, postage, and incidental expences, 194*l.* Total, 801*l.*

Presbyterian Clergy.—Four ministers of the established church of Scotland, 600*l.*

Roman Catholic Clergy and Schools.—Vicar general, 200*l.*; six Roman Catholic chaplains, 900*l.*; Roman Catholic schools, 800*l.* Total, 1,900*l.*

Military.—Supert. of ordnance stores, forage to commandants, 191*l.*; Extra pay to his Excellency's body guard, 114*l.*; Clothing for the men and forage for the horses, 315*l.* Total, 620*l.*

PENSIONS.—*Pensions Payable in England.*—Mrs. Macquarie, widow of Governor Macquarie, 400*l.*; Mrs. Cobb, (late Mrs. Bent) widow of Judge Advocate Bent, 200*l.*; Mrs. Lewin, widow of Coroner Lewin, 50*l*; Mrs. Jamison, widow of Surgeon Jamison, 40*l.*; Mrs. Thompson, do. do. Thompson, 30*l.* Total, 720*l.*

Pensions Payable in the Colony.—J. Stephen, Esq. late Judge in the Supreme Court, 500*l.*; Mrs. King, widow of Gov. King, 200*l.*; Mrs. S. Mileham, widow of surgeon Mileham, 100*l.*; Mr. W. Harper, late Asst. Surv., 109*l.*; Mr. J. Redham, late gaoler at Sydney, 70*l.*; Mr. J. Tucker, late Comm. storekeeper, 50*l.*; Mr. J. Gowen, do. 50*l.*; Mr. T. Taber, late master of the public school, 50*l.*; Mr. T. Pendergrass, late town cryer, 12*l.*; Mr. W. Eckford, late pilot of Newcastle, 13*l.* Total, 1,155*l.*

Miscellaneous Expenses.—Stationery, printing, book-binding, gazettes, and almanacks, for the several Colonial Departments, 1,900*l.*; fuel and light for do. 120*l.*; allowance to the Hon. A. M'Leay, in fulfilment of an agreement with the Secretary of State, 750*l.*; drawbacks on the re-exportation of foreign goods, and duty returned, 300*l.*; restitution of duty on spirits supplied by contractors to His Majesty's troops in the Interior, 850*l.*; for constructing a landing jetty on the S.E. side of Sydney Cove, 273*l.*; for facing the quay at Paramatta with stone, 200*l.*; for removing obstructions in the Paramatta river, 500*l.*; erecting court-houses at Berima and Bathurst, 2,000*l.*; breakwater at Newcastle, 500*l.*; pier at Newcastle, 200*l.*; to Lieut. Col. Dumaresq, and Mr. Dumaresq, being the value of the bridge over Wallis' Creek, 222*l.*; towards building Roman Catholic Chapels at Maitland and Campbelltown, 400*l.*; casual repairs to Govt. house, courts of justice, and other colonial public buildings, 1,200*l.*; furniture for Govt. house, and public offices, 600*l.*; lighting lamps in the streets of Sydney, 310*l.*; towards the support of the colonial musuem, 200*l.*; in aid of the mission to the Aborigines, by the Church Missionary Society, 500*l.*; donations of provisions, clothing, blankets, &c. for the Aborigines, 900*l.*; towards the support of the police establishments of the colony, 8,000*l.*; to meet unforeseen expences, on occasion of emergency, to be hereafter accounted for, 2,000*l.* Total, 21,926*l.*—Total estimated expenditure, 114,208*l.*

The whole of the foregoing expenditure is defrayed by the colonists; there is, however, a considerable sum very properly paid by the mother country for the maintenance of the prison population, not supported by the settlers, and for the general expenditure of the colony as a *penal* settlement. The latest return I have before me is one for 1828, prepared for the Finance Committee, shewing the *total* expenditure for that year; it has since been greatly decreased.

Expenditure of the New South Wales (in the colony and in England) in 1828—

Civil and convict charges, 240,435*l.*; military and commissariat, 81,839*l.*; transport of convicts, 79,007*l.*;—total, 401,281*l.*

Of this the colonial revenue defrayed—

Arrears of preceding year, 9,050*l.*; civil departments of government, 21,725*l.*; revenue ditto, 14,798*l.*; judicial, 16,000*l.*; ecclesiastical and schools, 19,918*l.*; colonial military, 7,624*l.*; miscellaneous civil charges, 6,800*l.*;—total, 95,915*l.*

England defrayed—

For two regiments and a half, 50,545*l.*; rations and supplies for ditto, 20,726*l.*; commissariat pay and allowances, 10,567*l.*; stores sent from England, 25,966*l.*; colonial marine, 4,529*l.*; convict department, 63,729*l.*; stores for ditto, 19,000*l.*; police and hulks, 22,084*l.*; passage of convicts and troops to New South Wales, 79,007*l.*; benevolent institution, 1,726*l.*; —total, 297,879*l.*

It is impossible to distinguished accurately the expense incurred by the colony, as distinguished from a penal settlement; but as the parliamentary committee of colonial enquiry observe, the greater proportion of the whole is incurred on account of the convict population.

The expenditure in 1830 was—

Civil establishments defrayed from the colonial treasury, 84,845*l.*; military establishment (exclusive of provisions and stores), defrayed by commissariat, 47,400*l.*; convict ditto (exclusive of ditto), 46,800*l.*; provisions, stores, and transport, for convict and military (defrayed by ditto), 63,942*l.*; navy disbursements for transports for convicts in 1832, and stores, &c., 63,285*l.*

In the Army Commissariat accounts for the year ending 31st March, 1833, and ordered to be printed by the House of Commons 14th February, 1834, the following returns are given relative to New South Wales:—

Pay and troops, 39,465*l.*; staff pay, 1889*l.*; half pay, 1495*l.*; widow's pensions, 108*l.*; Chelsea pensions, 9,064*l.*; total 51,321*l.* Commissariat pay, half do, and pensions, 4848*l.*; ordnance pensions, 441*l.*; naval department, 1403*l.*; total payments on account of the ordinary estimates voted by Parliament, 58,014*l.* To this is to be added the army extraordinaries, consisting of meat, bread, and spirits, for the troops, officer's forage

and lodging money, clerks, storekeepers, barrack furniture, and repairs, &c., amounting altogether to 28,796*l*. (How much of this sum is returned to the treasury out of 13,500*l*. paid for bread, meat, and spirits, for the soldiers, and which is deducted from their pay, is not stated.) To the preceding two sums, making for the troops 86,810*l*., is to be added payments on account of the convict and colonial establishments thus detailed (omitting shillings :)—

	Convicts.	Colonial.	General Service.	Total.
	£.	£.	£.	£.
Provisions, forage, soap, tobacco, &c.	44168	767	2627	47563
Wood and coals	187	2	447	637
Candles and oil	146	15	1004	1166
Transport and travelling . . .	1073	5	1078	2157
Utensils, building materials, &c.	9597	752	991	11341
Convict establishments, police, agricultural and penal settlements, gaols, crews of vessels, &c.	43016	.	..	43016
Miscellaneous	3199	..	385	3585
Total . .	101386	1541	6532	109465

In 1828, the number of male convicts in New South Wales, was 14,155, of females, 1,533—total, 15,688: of this number only 4,879 were maintained by government; and the colonists would have supported every prisoner had they been assigned; in fact, there are applications for five times the number of prisoners that arrive in the colony. The rations for each convict per annum, was then 10*l*. 16*s*. 6*d*., clothing, ditto, 2*l*. 10*s*.—total, 13*l*. 6*s*. 6*d*. But adding the cost of superintendence in public works, &c., the average expense was 10*d*. per day, or 15*l*. 4*s*. 2*d*. a year; while in Millbank penitentiary the average expense per convict (after their earnings were deducted, *which earnings in England are no saving, as they throw honest people out of work*,) was, in 1828, 30*l*. 14*s*. 3*d*., and in 1829, 30*l*. 3*s*. per head. The average expense of shipment of each convict to New South Wales was, in 1829 for males, 25*l*. 15*s*. 9*d*. per head; for females, 27*l*. 12*s*. 6*d*. per head; in 1834 it was however but 7*l*. 6*s*. 2*d*.; being reduced to that sum since 1830 from 12*l*. 6*s*. 9*d*.; so that transportation, to say nothing of reformation, or the diseased population, tainting the sound, is by far the cheapest mode of getting rid of criminals.*

* **Mr. Barrister Wentworth, of New South Wales, has also proved this position by the following calculation, as to the cost of maintaining pri-**

The whole civil and military expenditure of the colony, for several years, is thus stated in a Colonial Office document.

EXPENDITURE.				REVENUE.		
Years.	Civil.	Military and Convict.	Total.	Gross Revenue.	Parliamentary Grants.	Total.
1826	105727	103332	209059	85147	131942	217081
1827	133697	115905	249602	39112	120000	259112
1828	86805	118614	205419	90033	120000	210033
1829	90472	197912	288384	160997	120000	280997
1830	80174	162717	242891	126998	120000	246998
1831	87047	179240	266287	122834	120000	271380
1832				136000		
1833				162000		
1834						
1835				No returns.		

Staple Products of New South Wales are wool, whale oil, cattle, and provisions. The first is the most valuable, and promises at no distant day to give great wealth to the colony; at present the Australian colonies export nearly one-tenth of the entire importation of foreign wool into the ports of London and Liverpool. The following quantities of foreign

---

soners in New South Wales, in the Hulks, or in Penitentiaries, according to the actual number of prisoners in New South Wales, from 1787 to 1821.

Years.	Actual number of Convicts confined at New South Wales.	Entire expenditure of New South Wales.	Would have cost in hulks.	Would have cost in penitentiaries	Years.	Actual number of Convicts confined at New South Wales.	Entire expenditure of New South Wales.	Would have cost in hulks.	Would have cost in penitentiaries
		£.	£.	£.			£.	£.	£.
1786	..	28346	..	..	1804	6362	46518	172304	198494
1787	757	31341	18130	21574	1805	6076	118597	164558	189571
1788	699	18008	16741	19921	1806	5303	105297	143622	165453
1789	1661	88057	39780	47338	1807	4970	121859	134604	155064
1790	1518	44774	36356	43263	1808	5275	131542	142874	164580
1791	3695	129019	88495	105307	1809	5164	124636	139858	161116
1792	3612	104588	86507	102942	1810	5190	178699	156835	200853
1793	3800	69961	91010	108300	1811	5548	214696	175095	214707
1794	3852	79381	92255	109782	1812	5655	185547	186357	218848
1795	4183	75280	100182	119215	1813	6288	218735	198674	243145
1796	4532	83854	108541	129162	1814	7037	225085	305332	272331
1797	5349	120372	128108	152396	1815	7383	181589	270540	285722
1798	5608	111514	151883	159828	1816	8479	216291	262354	328137
1799	5518	80274	149445	172161	1817	10107	232585	379012	391140
1800	6693	110984	181268	208821	1818	12621	325132	474654	488437
1801	6805	125563	184302	212316	1819	15447	327845	464375	597798
1802	6973	149410	188852	217557	1820	18568	373315	612744	798581
1803	7251	96961	196381	226231	1821	20494	425350	572444	793117

In addition to the cost of the prisoners in hulks, there should be added 400,000*l.* as the expense of fitting up forty hulks; and in the next column, the expense of fitting up forty penitentiaries (at 209,166*l.* each) 8,366,640*l.* The mere cost would then stand thus—In New South Wales, 5,301,023*l.*; in hulks, 7,214,186*l.*; in penitentiaries, 16,369,861*l.*

wool were imported into Great Britain from the 1st January to the 31st December, 1834, viz :

German, ...		62,553 bales, abt. 3 cwt. each.
Spanish, ...		13,999 do. 2do.
New South Wales, ..	10,327	16,279 do.
Van Diemen's Land, ..	5,952	
Russia, Smyrna, Odessa, Barbary, Italian, Danish, &c. .		43,446 do.
		136,277 bales.

As the trade in wool has an important bearing on our staple manufactures, a few remarks on the subject will be necessary. Previous to the year 1800 our average imports of wool* did not much exceed 3,000,000 lbs. and chiefly from Spain; the Elector of Saxony at this time introduced the Merino sheep into his dominions, where it was found to thrive better than in Spain, whose flocks suffered much during the wars consequent on the French Revolution. The importations into England from foreign parts at six intervals since 1810, will be found on the next page.

* The reader may, perhaps, desire to know the countries to which our woollen manufactures are exported; the following parliamentary document is for 1833, (1834 not being yet prepared). British woollen manufactures exported from the United Kingdom in the year 1833, to the following countries :—Russia, 93,072*l.*, declared value ; Sweden, 5,212*l.* ; Norway, 12,321*l.* ; Denmark, 2,033*l.* ; Prussia, 150*l.* ; Germany, 634,916*l.* ; Holland, 282,122*l.* ; Belgium, 108,632*l.* ; France, 55,944*l.* ; Portugal, Azores, and Maderia, 149,357*l.* ; Spain and the Canaries, 111,969*l.* ; Gibraltar, 19,436*l.* ; Italy, 220,512*l.* ; Malta, 12,468*l.* ; Ionian Isles, 2,919*l.* ; Turkey and Continental Greece, 20,101*l.* ; Morea, and Greek Islands, 914*l.* ; Isles—Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, and Man, 35,721*l.* ; East Indies and China, 961,333*l.* ; New Holland, 54,181*l.* ; Cape of Good Hope, 42,604*l.* ; Other parts of Africa, 7,189*l.* ; British America, 376,877*l.* ; British West Indies, 102,100*l.* ; Foreign West Indies, 59,847 ; United States of America, 2,265,407*l.* ; Brazil, 274,568*l.* ; Mexico and the States of South America, 382,515*l.* Total, 6,292,432*l.* The following are the descriptions of the articles comprehended in the above statement :—Cloths of all sorts, 597,189 pieces ; napped coatings, duffels, &c. 19,543 ; kerseymeres, 31·795 ; baizes of all sorts, 45,036 ; stuffs, woollen, or worsted, 1,690,559 pieces ; flannel, 2,055,072 yards ; blankets and blanketting, 3,128,106 ; carpets and carpeting, 667,377 ; woollens mixed with cotton, 1,605,056 yards ; hosiery, 232,766 doz. pair. Sundries, 78,236*l.*

Wool Imported into Great Britain from foreign Countries since 1810.

Countries from which Imported.	1810.	1815.	1820.	1825.	1830.	1833.*
	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.
Russia, Sweden, and Norway	59503	371484	75611	1995900	203231	1404087
Denmark	351741	424822	13527	554213	179717	372490
Prussia	123057	105073	107101	131100	713246	305379
Germany†	778835	3137438	5113442	28799661	26073882	25360106
The Netherlands	2873	432832	186051	1059243	939123	810431
France	..	756427	230900	455678	45093	259844
Portugal	3018961	1146607	95187	953793	461942	681068
Spain and Canaries	5952407	6029579	3530229	8206427	1643515	3382150
Gibraltar	340051	12891	3851	19250	..	105689
Italy	21554	97679	2815	227453	9461	855510
Malta	40040	55804	5050	72131	..	4803
Ionian Islands	..	..	..	25983	..	..
Turkey	..	12313	159584	513414	..	361591
Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, and Man	41407	6264	10015	22266	7745	30347
East Indies	701	..	8050	..	..	3721
New Holland and Van Diemen's Land	167	73171	99415	323905	1067309	3516869
Cape of Good Hope	29717	23363	13869	27619	33407	93525
British North American Colonies, West Indies, and United States of America	4111	8590	1177	80538	9035	335649
Peru	..	..	..	14313	5741	14604
Chili	..	..	14792	2	..	..
Rio de la Plata and Brazil	116173	45538	73036	331302	20589	209192
Prize	23837	..	..	..	..	..
Total Import from foreign parts	10914137	13640375	9780020	43705281	32313059	38076413
	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Amount of Duty received	32580 4 3	48238 4 8	181860 19 6	163709 16 7½	120420 8 0	

Rates of Duty.	Charge.
Until 5th July, 1803, (free).	
From 5th July, 1803, to 1st June, 1804	5s. 3d. per cwt.
From 1st June, 1804, to 5th April, 1805.	5s. 10d. ditto.
From 5th April, 1805, to 10th May, 1806.	5s. 11d. 8-20ths.
From 10th May, 1806, to 5th July, 1809.	6s. 4d. 2-30ths.
From 5th July, 1809, to 15th April, 1813.	6s. 8d. per cwt.
From 15th April, 1813, to 5th July, 1819.	7s. 11d. ditto.
From 5th July, 1819, to 10th Oct. 1819.	1d. per lb.
Of British Possessions.	*Of foreign Countries.*
From 10th Oct. 1819, to 5th Jan. 1823, 1d. per lb.	6d.
To 10th Sept. 1824, 3d.	6d.
To 10th Dec. 1824, 1d.	3d.
To 5th July, 1825, 1d.	1d.
From ditto, (free).	½d. per lb. on wool not of the value of 1s. per lb.; above that value 1d. per lb.

* I waited some days to obtain the importations at the Custom House for 1834, but find that the returns for each country will not be made up until September or October, 1835. [R. M. M.]

† The value of the wool now produced in Germany is about £6,000,000.

It will be observed from the foregoing what an augmentation has taken place in the supply of wool from Germany and Australasia, and as the fineness of the climate in our own colony requires no winter foddering for sheep, and the grasses seem peculiarly adapted to the purer blood of the animal, we see what a field is open for the extension of this staple, not only for the supply of England, but for France, America, &c. the latter country now importing wool direct from Sydney.

As previously remarked, when speaking of Mr. John M'Arthur, New South Wales is indebted to this gentleman for the introduction of sheep farming; so long back as 1793, his foreseeing mind told him that the grasses and climate of New South Wales were adapted to Merino sheep, and about two years after he obtained a ram and two ewes from Capt. Kent, R. N. who had brought them, with some other stock for the supply of the settlement, from the Cape of Good Hope, to which place some of the pure breed had been sent by the Dutch Government. Mr. M'Arthur immediately began to cross his coarse fleeced sheep with the Merino, and in ten years his flock, which consisted of 70 Bengal animals, was increased to 4,000, although the wethers had been killed as they became fit for food. In 1803, Mr. M'Arthur revisited England, exhibited samples of his wool to a committee of manufacturers, who happened to be then in London, and it was so much approved that Mr. M'Arthur appeared before the Privy Council, and laid before the board his plans for finally rendering England independent of foreign countries for a supply of the best wools. The Privy Council adopted Mr. M.'s views, and with their encouragement he purchased from the Merino flock of his Majesty George the Third, two ewes and three rams, with which he returned to New South Wales in 1806, prophetically calling the vessel in which his golden fleece were embarked the '*Argo*.' Such has been the origin of the rapidly increasing flocks of New South Wales, whose numbers are now near a million, and some of whose wool has brought as high as 10*s.* 4*d.* *per lb.* in the London market!*

* In 1832, the average price per lb. of wool from the best flocks, was 3*s.* 3*d.*; in 1833, 3*s* 1½*d.*; and in 1834, 2*s.* 11*d.*

Nor must it be forgotten that such are the great improvements in modern navigation, that the expense of sending the fleece to London from Australia (15,000 miles distant), is not more than $3\frac{3}{4}$*d.* per lb. (including freight, insurance, brokerage, commission, dock and landing charges, while the expense of transmitting German or Spanish wools to England is from 4*d.* to $4\frac{3}{4}$*d.* per lb.

The progress of cultivation and of live stock in the colony since its settlement in 1788, will be seen by the following statement.

	LAND.			LIVE STOCK.			
Years.	Total number granted or sold.	Cleared or Pasture.	Cultivated.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine
	Acres.	Acres.	Acres.	No.	No.	No.	
1788	..	..	..	7	7	29	No returns.
1810	95637	81937	13700	1114	11276	34550	
1820	381466	349195	32271	4014	68149	119777	
1825	673699	127878	45514	6142	134519	237622	
1828	2906346	231573	71523	12479	262868	536391	
1833	4044117		No returns.				

In April, 1788, three months after the forming the settlement, the whole of the live stock in the colony consisted of—1 stallion, 3 mares, 3 colts, 2 bulls, 5 cows, 29 sheep, 19 goats, 49 hogs, 25 pigs, 5 rabbits, 18 turkies, 29 geese, 35 ducks, 142 fowls, and 87 chickens—what a contrast to the present state of the colony!

The quantity of grain raised it is not possible to state, but its prices since the great drought in 1828, are thus shewn:—

Years	Wheat.	Flour, first quality.	Flour, second quality.	Maize.	Barley.	Oats.	Hay.	Straw.
	per bushel. *s. d.*	per peck. *s. d.*	per peck. *s. d.*	per bushel. *s. d.*	per bushel. *s. d.*	per bushel. *s. d.*	per ton. *s.*	in loads. *s. d.*
1828	7 9	..	..	8 0	4 0	3 6	200	35 0
1829	6 6	22 0	18 6	5 0	5 0	..	60	20 0
1830	6 10	19 11	16 10	3 1	3 4	3 2	122	17 7
1831	5 6	16 6	14 0	3 0	2 6	2 6	150	12 6
1832				No returns.				
1833								
1834								

The prices of horses, cattle, and sheep, which a few years since had fallen considerably, are now on the increase; and as

provisions are becoming a staple export, we may soon see flour one of the British imports from Australia.

After wool, whale oil is the next chief staple of the colony; it is also of modern creation, and its progress is thus indicated:

Years.	Vessels employed in Fishing.	Sperm Whale Oil.	Sea Elephant's Oil.	Black Whale Oil.	Seal Skins.	Total value of Oil and Skins.
	No. of ships.	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.	No.	
1828		348	118	50	7647	
1829	27	885	84		12350	94101
1830	32	1282	27	518	5640	115780
1831	31	1914		1004	4972	
1832						
1833	27	3483		420	2465	169278
1834						
1835						

The black whale is found in abundance along the coast of New South Wales, but the mariners prefer cruising off New Zealand, and among the beautiful islands in the Pacific.

The sperm fishing is the most valuable, and the extent to which it is prosecuted may be estimated from the number of vessels engaged in it, and sailing out of the Port of Sydney in 1834:—

Name.	Tonnage.	Men.	Name.	Tonnage.	Men.
Anastatia	211	27	Lord Rodney	165	23
Achilles	196	27	Louisa	242	31
Albion	311	33	Lady Wellington . .	196	23
Caroline	198	31	Lady Blackwood . .	253	33
Caroline	370	48	Lady Rowena . . .	322	31
Clarkstone	244	31	Mary Jane . . .	249	31
Cape Packet . . .	210	31	Mary	252	32
Earl Stanhope . .	295	34	Nourmahul . . .	197	23
Elizabeth	268	31	Nimrod	231	39
Elizabeth	365	38	Nereus	124	23
Fame	202	31	Pocklington . . .	201	30
Francis Freeling . .	190	32	Proteus	254	33
Guide	147	23	Sisters	281	31
Genii	164	24	Sir William Wallace . .	262	31
Governor Halkett . .	333	38	Tigress	192	27
Governor Bourke* .	250	31	Venus	288	31
Harmony	375	31	Vittoria	281	23
Harriet	212	23	Woodlark	245	30
Jane	221	31	Wolf	265	30
Juno	212	30			
Lynx	180	24	Total 40 Vessels .	9655	1179

* The *Governor Bourke* and the *Australian*, both belonging to the late firm of Messrs. Cooper and Levy, *now* Cooper, Holt, and Roberts, and several other vessels have been built in the colony.

The *Phormium tenax*, or New Zealand flax, is another article of export yearly increasing; it is similar in appearance to the English flax, and is chiefly dressed by the native women of New Zealand, who scrape off the outer part of the the leaf with muscle shells, the inner fibres or filaments resembling dressed flax is then exported to Sydney where it is valued at 15*l*. to 25*l*. per ton.

Timber, [particularly cedar plank], has been for some time exported; coals also will prove a valuable staple of the colony. (For an account of the produce of the Newcastle Colleries, see *Australian Agricultural Company*, in the Appendix.)

COMMERCE.—The trade of the colony has, like every thing else, extraordinarily increased, its value for the last few years is thus shewn—

Years.	IMPORTS—VALUE IN STERLING MONEY.				EXPORTS—VALUE IN STERLING MONEY.			
	From Great Britain.	From British Colonies.	From Foreign States.	Total value of Imports.	To Great Britain.	To British Colonies.	To Foreign States.	Total value of Exports.
1822		59551	42715	132296				
1823		13109	4315	17151				
1825	250000	20000	30000	300000	77235	535	1138	78908
1826	280000	30000	50000	360000	101314	1735	3550	106599
1827	253975	63220	45129	362324	70507	4926	831	76314
1828	399892	125862	44246	570000	84008	4845	1197	90050
1829	423463	135486	42055	601004	146283	12692	2741	161761
1830	268935	60356	91189	420480	120559	15597	5305	141461
1831	241989	68804	179359	490152	211138	60354	52676	324168
1832	409344	47895	147381	604620	252106	63934	68384	384344
1833	434220	61662	218090	713972	269508	67344	57949	394801
1834								

The imports of the colony consist chiefly of British Produce; of 602,032*l*. worth imported in the year ending January 1833, 409,344*l*. was from the United Kingdom; the large items being—woollens, 20,000*l*; stationery and books, 10,000*l*; spirits, 40,000*l*; linens, 5,000*l*; iron (steel and hoop), 13,701*l*; hardware, 26,701*l*: hats, caps, and bonnets, 13,547*l*; haberdashery, 21,680*l*; glass, 5,167*l*; fire-arms, 9,101*l*; earthenware, 7,106*l*; cottons, 42,756*l*; cordage, 5,493*l*; copper,

7,840*l*; casks and staves, 16,331*l*; canvas and bagging, 11,068*l*; beer sale, 23,809*l*; and apparel and slops, 28,112*l*. The small items are very numerous. The *total* value of sugar imported was 30,373*l*. (tons 2084); of tea, 3125*l*. (lbs. 106,849); of coffee and cocoa, 191*l*. (lbs. 5,795); of wine, 19,077*l*. (galls. 161,410); and of rum, 37,469*l*. (galls. 335,134).

The quantities of principal articles exported since 1828, were, according to the returns I have derived from the Plantation Office, London Custom-house, as follows:—

Staple Articles exported from New South Wales, the produce of the Colony, its Fisheries, and the adjacent Islands, years ending 5th Jan.

ARTICLES.	1828.	1829.	1830.	1831.	1832.	1833.	1834.
The produce of the Colony.							
Wool, lbs.	216556	834343	1005332	899750	1101284	1334948	1734203
Cedar, feet.	603486	850105	940186	368830	580393	437930	1086437
Blue Gum Wood	138245	314541	608617	179103	302410	219597	147170
Other timber.	16050	7669	..	..	..	..	..
Trenails	68615	72837	181817	23959	21316	186831	328503
Hides, number.	1554	4415	8771	10747	14320	17027	12117
Horns or bones	4128	12500	8363	23102	V. £.273	£473	£420
Horses.	.	..	22	152	338	184	..
Coals, tons.	771	974	218	12	196	689	1339
Cattle, horned.	..	..	88	61	71	75	298
Lime, bushels.	3000	4852	9578	3136	3718	3420	..
Flour and Biscuits, lbs.	..	..	135832	272037	tons. 222	407	664
Maize, bushels.	.	..	1815	6879	7280	10437	6347
Butter, cwt.	..	..	½	700	1173	1400	1344
Cheese, cwt.	..	..	314	485			
Provisions Salt, cwt.	..	..	160	2796	3230	11586	10020
Sheep, number.	..	..	244	472	489	264	249
Soap, cwt.	..	..	226	504	387	451	783
Cordage, cwt.	..	..	4	150	43	213	523
Bark Mimosa, tons.	..	..	58	583	2	3	..
Shingles, No.	..	..	..	..	10000	7000	107000
South Sea Islands.							
Cocoa Nut Oil, gallons	11922	23258	tons. 51	69	58	..	..
Arrow Root, lbs.	26798	11400	11216	42560	5316	..	..
Sandal Wood, feet.	60	8000	..	..	..	..	..
Flax, lbs.	107154	134820	tons. 270	602	752	362	211
Fisheries.							
Sperm Whale Oil, gallons.	96757	78386	232092 or tons. 45	.. tons. 983	.. 1571	.. 1345	.. 3048
Sea Elephants, ditto.	12867	7910	nil.	tons. 23	nil.	nil.	..
Black Whale, ditto.	..	7140	11340 or tons. 45	.. tons. 98	.. tons. 505	634	418
Seal Skins, number.	12473	8723	11362	9720	4424	281	1890
Beche le Mer, lbs.	3990	1300	3360	nil.	3766	nil.	..
Whalebone.	5715	1980	ton. 1	9¾	28	43	27

There are several other items of a minor nature, which it is not necessary to particularize. The shipping in which this trade is carried on, is thus given in a Colonial Office return.

Years.	SHIPS INWARDS.								SHIPS OUTWARDS.							
	From Great Britain.		From British Colonies.		From Foreign States.		Total Inwards.		To Great Britain.		To British Colonies.		To Foreign States.		Total Outwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1822	48	14142	23	5782	..	..	71	22024	45	16730	15	4063	..	..	60	20793
1823	56	17574	12	2799	3	451	71	20824	61	19102	14	2859	2	371	77	22332
1825	69	20705	13	2897	3	957	85	21559	56	17246	11	2449	8	2993	75	22688
1826	33	11848	23	3969	6	1361	62	17178	26	7063	23	6198	11	3759	60	17020
1827	50	19097	42	5376	11	2035	103	26508	12	4021	40	6678	11	3802	63	14501
1828	59	20585	65	8789	13	3185	137	32559	15	4565	38	8913	16	6708	69	20186
1829	62	21963	46	7078	50	8301	158	3734[illegible]	21	6243	75	15522	72	15821	168	37586
1830	41	14400	45	7221	71	9604	157	3122[illegible]	12	4551	55	12263	80	12008	147	28822
1831	39	13778	49	10043	67	10179	155	34000	18	5863	57	12140	90	16948	165	35252
1832	56	18588	76	13122	57	9640	189	36020	25	8190	81	15122	88	19545	194	42857
1833																
1834																

The Colony possesses a good deal of shipping owned and belonging to the port of Sydney; the following is for 1833, and the quantity building is on the increase.

SHIPPING belonging to the port of Sydney, and employed in the local trade:—

Abeona, ct., 22 42-94 t., c.;* †*Achilles*, b., 196 t., w.; *Adelaide*, ct., 29 34-4 t., c.; *Admiral Gifford*, sch., 43 21-94 t., New Zealand; *Albion*, bq., 311 t., w.; *Alexander M'Leay*, ct., 39 66-94 t., c.; *Alice*, ketch, 20 t., c.; *Ann*, sch., 62 28-94 t., c.; *Anastasia*, bq , 211 t., w.; *Australian*, bq., 265 t., Swan River; *Blackbird*, sch., 80 t., New Zealand; *Columbine*, sch., 99 t., South Sea Islands; *Cape Packet*, bq., 211 t , w.; *Caroline*, bq., 198 t., w.; *Caroline*, sch., 68 71-94 t., w.; *Carrabeen*, ct., 18 t., c.; *Clarkstone*, bq., 245 t., w.; *Courier*, bq., 184 t., w.; *Currency Lass*, sch., 91 t., Van Diemen's Land; *Dart*, bg., 109 t., Mauritius; *Earl Stanhope*, sh., 290 t., w.; *Elizabeth*, sh., 365 t., w.; *Elizabeth*, bq., 269 t., w.; *Emma*, ct., 19 t., New Zealand; *Experiment*, ketch, 63 t., c.; *Fairy*, ct., 29 t., Port Macquarie; *Fame*, bq., 203 t., w.; *Fanny*, ketch, 24 t., c.; *Farewell*, ct., 30 t., King George's Sound; *Fortitude*, sch., 192 t., New Zealand; *Francis Freeling*, bq., 190 t.; *Freak*, bq., 102 t., Manilla; *Friendship*, sch , 89 t., Van Diemen's Land; †*Genii*, bg., 167 t., w.; *Glatton*, ct., 15 t., c.; †*Go-*

---

* *c* Signifies coastwise, *w.* whaling, *t.* tons, *ct.* cutter, *bq.* barque, *sh.* ship, and *sch.* schooner, *bg.* brig

† Not possessed of colonial registers.

vernor Halkett, bq., 333 t., w.; *Governor Bourke*, bq., 200 t., w.; *Governor Bourke*, sch., 50 t., c.; *Governor Phillips*, bg., Government service, 177 t., to Penal Settlements; †*Guide*, bg., w.; †*Harmony*, sh., 375 t., w.; *Harlequin*, sch., 72 t., New Zealand; *Harriet*, snow, 255 t., w.; *Hind*, bg., 145 t., Mauritius; *Hope*, ketch, 25 t., c.; *Isabella*, sch., Government service, 128 t., Penal Settlements; *Jane*, bq., 221 t.; *Jane*, ketch, 23 t., c.; *Jolly Rambler*, ct., 58 t., Van Diemen's Land; *Juno*, bg., 213 t., w.; *Lady Blackwood*, sh., 254 t., w.; *Lambton*, ct.; Australian Agricultural Company, 62 t., Port Stephens; *Lady Leith*, bg., 89 t., Mauritius; *Lady Rowena*, sh., 328 t., w.; *Lady Wellington*, bg., 190 t., w.; *Lord Byron*, sch., 70 t., New Zealand; *Lord Rodney*, bg., 166 t., w.; *Lark*, sch., 19 t., c.; *Louisa*, bq., 203 t., w.; *Lucy Ann*, bq., 210 t., New Zealand; *Luna*, bg., 165 t., w.; *Lynx*, bq., 181 t., w.; *Maid of the Mill*, sch., 29 t., c.; *Mars*, sch., 40 t., c.; *Mary Ann*, ct., 28 t., c.; †*Mary*, bq., 250 t., w.; *Monitor*, ct., 21 t., c.; *Nereus*, bq., 125 t., w.; *New Zealander*, sch., 140 t., South Sea Islands; *Nimrod*, bq., 322 t., w.; *Normahul*, bq., 197 t., w.; *Northumberland*, ct., 18 t., c.; *Olive Branch*, sch., London Missionary Society, 44 t., Society Islands; *Pandora*, ct., 28 t., c.; *Pocklington*, bq., 205 t., w.; *Prince George*, ct., Revenue, 72 t., cruising; *Proteus*, sh., 254 t., w.; *Richard Reynolds*, bq., 258 t., w.; *Sally*, ct., 18 t., c.; *Shamrock*, sch., 30 t., c.; *Sir George Murray*, sh., 392 t., New Zealand; *Sir William Wallace*, sh., 263 t., w.; †*Sisters*, sh., 300 t., w.; *Sophia Jane*, steamer, 152 t., c.; *Speculator*, sch., 154 t., c.; *Sydney Packet*, sch., 84 t., w.; *Tamar*, bq., 196 t., w; *Tigress*, bg., 192 t., w.; †*Venus*, bq., 245 t., w.; *Vittoria*, bq., 281 t., w.; *Waterloo*, sch., 70 t., w.; *William the Fourth*, steamer, 59 t., c.; *Wolf*, bq., 265 t., w.; *Woodlark*, bq., 245 t., w.

Total number of vessels belonging to Sydney, is 94, with a tonnage of 13,890 tons; the number engaged in the whaling being 40, and the tonnage 9,655. This shipping is the growth of a few years, and a comparison with our other colonies will shew how large it is.

The vessels built in Australia are found very serviceable, and the colonial born youth* being fond of the sea, a fine maritime population is arising. An Insurance Company has been recently formed, and the following are the rates of premium of insurance on vessels and merchandize, charged by the Australian Marine Assurance Company.

* They are generally distinguished from the British born by being termed '*currency*' lads or lasses; while the latter are denominated '*sterling*' Whatever may have been the case formerly, currency is now quite on a par with sterling.

Sperm fishery, for 12 months, 8 to 10 guineas per cent; ditto for a voyage, 8 to 14 per cent; Hobart Town, to or from, 1 per cent; Launceston, to or from, 1¼ per cent; New Zealand and South Sea Islands, 1 per cent. per month; Manilla and China to, 2½ per cent; ditto ditto from, 3 per cent; Madras, Bombay, and Calcutta, to or from, 3 per cent. not including risk through Torres' Straits; Mauritius, to or from, 2 to 4 per cent. ditto; Cape of Good Hope, to or from, 2½ per cent. ditto; United Kingdom, to or from, 2½ to 3½ per cent. exclusive of war risk; Rio de Janeiro and Bahia, 2½ per cent. ditto.

The extent and progress of the trade of the colony may be sufficiently judged of from the preceding details, and we proceed to examine its—

MONETARY SYSTEM.—Previous to 1817 the circulating medium of the colony consisted principally of the private notes of merchants, traders, shopkeepers, and publicans, the amount varying so low as sixpence. To remedy the evils attendant on such a state of things, the—

Bank of New South Wales was in that year incorporated by a charter under the seal of the colony, with a capital stock of 20,000*l.* sterling, raised in shares of 100*l.* each. The amount of shares subscribed was 12,600*l*, and notes were issued by the bank for 2*s.* 6*d.*, 5*s.*, 10*s.*, 1*l.*, and 5*l.* In the first year of its incorporation the bills discounted by the bank, amounted to only 12,193*l.*; in 1818 they rose to 81,672*l.*; in 1819 to 107,256*l.*, demonstrating fully the necessity that existed for, and the advantage of such an establishment. Interest was customary at the rate of 10 per cent. per annum: the dividends declared in 1818, were at the rate of 12 per cent.: for 1819, 21 per cent.; for 1820 and 1821, 12 per cent.; and for 1822, 15 per cent. The charter was granted for seven years, which was of course renewed. Each shareholder is responsible for the whole of the proceedings of the bank, thus giving greater, stability to the institution, and providing a more careful management of its transactions.

It seldom advances money upon real securities of any description, nor does it grant cash credits, or allow any interest upon current accounts, or permanent lodgments of cash. So far as I have been able to ascertain, the nominal capital of the Bank of New South Wales is about 200,000*l.* divided into two thousand 100*l.* shares. The amount of capital paid up is about 35,000*l.*

The affairs of the Institution are managed by a president and eleven directors, who are elected by and from amongst its shareholders on account of their influence and respectability. Every 50*l.* paid up gives a vote.

Nearly ever since it has been established it has given its shareholders a dividend of from 15 to 20 per cent., (upwards of 20 per cent. in 1834) a rate of profit which, considering that its transactions are restricted to the discounting of three months' bills, must be highly satisfactory to its shareholders, and it is a remarkable fact, that the establishment has never sustained any actual losses through the non-payment of the paper, which it has discounted. Up to the year 1824, the bank discounted at the rate of 8 per cent., after which the rate of discount was increased to 10 per cent., at which it has ever since continued. The colonial government pays and receives *in specie only*, and in consequence of its receipts, from the customs, duties, sales, and leases of land, and other sources of revenue, having considerably exceeded the amount of its disbursements, it has from time to time gradually withdrawn from circulation nearly all the specie within the colony, and in consequence of this proceeding, aided by the remittances occasionally made of specie to Canton and other places, with which a trade is carried on by the colonists, the bank of New South Wales, though far more than solvent, has more than once been under the necessity of suspending the payment of specie on demand,*

* It is a fact highly creditable to the bank of New South Wales, and to the colonists in general, that owing to the last severe drought during the panic which occurred in 1826, and continued for three years with little intermission, there were 18,000*l.* bills over due to the bank, while the whole

yet such was the confidence of the colonists, in the stability and integrity of the establishment, that in no case has the event described occasioned any run upon the bank, but on the contrary, the inhabitants, with one accord, poured into its coffers all the specie they could collect, and, by refraining from demanding it as much as possible, soon enabled the bank to resume cash payments, and to carry on its usual transactions.

The notes issued by this establishment amount to about 20,000*l.* divided into 1*l.*, 2*l.*, 5*l.*, 10*l.*, 20*l.*, and 30*l.* the greater proportion being 1*l.* notes: since the year 1826, when dollars and rupees were current, all the money business of New South Wales has been transacted in sterling—(British coin only being used).

The Bank of Australia, was instituted in 1825, with a capital of (it is said) from 300,000*l.* to 400,000*l.*, in shares of *l.* each, of which *l.* per share, or 45,000*l.* is paid up. It is managed by a chairman, deputy-chairman, and eight directors, with the necessary assistants. Like the bank of New South Wales, already described, it is a bank of issue and deposit, and its transactions are limited to the discount of bills, having not more than three months to run. It affords no facilities for remittances to Europe, or elsewhere, nor does it make any advances upon real securities of any kind.

The bank of Australia discounts from 10,000*l.* to 12,000*l.* weekly, at 10 per cent., which is the current rate of interest in New South Wales.

The establishment has been highly prosperous ever since its commencement, and has hitherto paid its shareholders an annual dividend of 12 to 15 per cent. upon the capital paid up. The notes issued by this bank are for 1*l.*, 2*l.*, 5*l.*, 10*l.*, 20*l.*, and 50*l.*; its circulation being about 25,000*l.*

capital was not at that time over 22,000*l.*; the confidence of the public was, however, so great, that by prudent management, not a sixpence of the over due bills was lost, and the bank continued paying a dividend all the time of from 15 to 20 per cent.

In the year 1826, some thieves, having obtained access to its strong room from a drain which passed beneath it, robbed the bank of nearly 5,000*l.* in cash and notes, but a portion of this was recovered, and the actual loss sustained was not more perhaps than 2,000*l.* One fifth of the nett profits of this bank is reserved for a sinking fund, or '*Rest.*'*

The flourishing state of these two banks may be judged of from the fact that, 10 shares of the New South Wales bank were recently sold at 95 premium; and 28 of the bank of Australia at 75 to 80. The amount of circulating medium in the colony, whether paper or metal, I cannot ascertain, and I think it would be very desirable if the Legislative Council of the colony would call for an annual statement of each bank, similar to those which will be found in my 3rd Vol., relative to the banks in Lower Canada.

A London company, established March, 1834, has been incorporated by royal charter, called the—

Bank of Australasia, with a capital of 200,000*l.*, for the purpose of establishing banks of issue and deposit in New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, and other settlements in Australasia. One half of the company's capital is to be paid up before the commencement of business, and the entire capital within two years. The stock is divided into 5,000 shares of 40*l.* each (500 of which are to be reserved for allotment in the colonies), to be paid up as follows:—10*l.* per share at the time of subscribing, 7*l.* at three months from that date, 6*l.* at six months, 3*l.* at nine months, 4*l.* at twelve months, 5*l.* at fifteen months, and 5*l.* at eighteen months.

The management of the company's affairs is vested in the London Board of Directors, appointed by the proprietors, and the banks in the colonies will be conducted by local directors and other persons duly qualified, appointed by the directors in London.

The proprietors are entitled to vote at the annual meet-

* I hear another bank is being formed, entitled the *Sydney Commercial Bank.*

ing according to the number of shares held by them respectively, in the following proportions:—five shares and under 10, one vote; 10 shares and under 20, two votes; 20 shares and under 50, three votes; 50 and upwards, four votes, and not more.

VALUE OF PROPERTY.—For the reasons adduced in the preceding volumes, I have endeavoured to form the annexed table, shewing the value of property, as an approximation to truth—as offering a comparative view of the state of the colony, and its prospective resources. I have estimated the population at 100,000, which I think may be considered the number of mouths in the colony at this moment. My reasons for coming to this conclusion are not only founded on actual observation in the colony, but, from examining the number of prisoners sent out to New South Wales, since the formation of the settlement in 1788: unfortunately, I cannot shew this in detail; there is no complete record of such in England; I have tried to obtain such at the criminal department of the Home Office, where I obtained the return for Great Britain alone,* from 1822 to 1834, but could not find any data at the Irish Office, in Westminster, of the prisoners transported from the sister isle: neither is there any complete returns at the Colonial Office; but taking the settlement at 46 years old, and averaging the number of prisoners transported thither at 2,000 a year (the average of seven years, ending 1822, of convicts, transported from the United Kingdom, being more than that number, and referring to page 307, the number arriving in the colony, since 1825, being nearer 3,000 than 2,000) it would give a total of 92,000 individuals, by which it will be seen, that after deducting half (46,000) as dead, yet, with the addition of the natural increase in a healthy colony, together with free immigrators and their descendants, an estimate of 100,000 mouths is by no means overrated.

* CONVICTS TRANSPORTED FROM GREAT BRITAIN.

Years.	NEW SOUTH WALES.		VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.		Years.	NEW SOUTH WALES.		VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.	
	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.
1822	856	57	618	40	1829	2278	220	1328	197
1823	491	119	910	97	1830	1751	337	1737	308
1824	1004	81	864	79	1831	1605	250	1965	151
1825	602	59	502	150	1832	1992	206	1782	249
1826	844	88	506	73	1833	2310	420	1576	245
1827	1401	260	840	141	1834	2336	144	2124	316
1828	·1732	298	1068	173	1835				

Prisoners Transported from England alone to New South Wales, from 1787 to 1820.

Years.	Males.	Females.	Years.	Males.	Females.	Years.	Males.	Females.	Years.	Males.	Females.
1787	749	292	1797	313	67	1806	271	34	1814	800	232
1789	994	245	1798	395	0	1807	189	113	1815	693	101
1791	2121	286	1799	0	53	1808	208	175	1816	1186	101
1792	314	54	1800	503	90	1809	200	120	1817	1520	101
1793	1	0	1801	203	94	1810	400	99	1818	2221	
1794	35	59	1802	543	130	1811	400	99	1819	2328	
1795	1	131	1803	494	136	1812	400	167	1820	2718	
1796	206	0	1805	1	118	1813	500	119			

Nature and Value of Property annually created, and Moveable and Immoveable, in New South Wales.

PROPERTY ANNUALLY CREATED AND CONSUMED, OR CONVERTED INTO MOVEABLE OR IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.

Animal Food for 100,000 mouths,* at 220 lbs. each per annum.	Fish for 100000 mouths, at 50 lbs. each per annum.	Bread, Vegetables, and Fruit for 100000 mouths, at 2d. each per day.	Cheese, Butter, Milk, Eggs, and Poultry for 100000 mouths, at 1d. per day.	Condiments—viz. Salt, Pepper, and Spices for 100000 mouths at 1d. per week.	Luxuries—viz. Tea, Sugar, Coffee, Beer, Spirits, Wine, Tobacco, &c for 100,000 mouths, at 2d. each.	Food raised for Horses, Cattle, Swine, &c.	Wool exported, 2,500,000 lbs.	Oil and Whalebone.	Other Articles of Exports.	Wearing Apparel renewed for 100,000 Persons.	Furniture for 10,000 Houses† renewed.	Increase of Agricultural Stock.	Surplus Income from Trades, Professions, &c. and converted into moveable and immoveable property	Created and Lost by Fire, Storm, or Accident.	Total annually created.
22,000,000 lbs. at 2d. per lb. £183,333	5,000,000 lbs. at 1½d. per lb. £31,250	For 365 days, £304,166	For 365 days, £152,083	For 52 weeks, £21,666	For 365 days, £304,166	£100,000	At 2s. per lb. £250,000	Value. £100,000	£60,000	At 1l. each per annum, £100,000	At 15l. each per annum, £150,000	£300,000	10,000 heads of families at 30l. each, £300,000	£10,000	£2,366,664

Property, Moveable and Immoveable, in New South Wales.

MOVEABLE PROPERTY.

Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Goats.	Swine.	Poultry.	Furniture in 10,000 Houses.†	Clothing belonging to 100,000 Persons.	Farming Implements, Machinery, &c.	Ships, Boats, and Gear.	Merchandize on Hand.	Bullion, Coin, &c.
20,000, at 15l. each, 450,000l.	300,000, at 2l. each, 600,000l.	1,000,000, at 16s. each, 800,000l.	10,000, at 6s. each, 3,000l.	60,000, at 10s each, 30,000l.	Value estimated, 20,000l.	at 30l. each, 300,000l.	at 5l. each, 500,000l.	100,000l.	300,000l.	Estimated value, 500,000l.	100,000l

IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.

Houses.	Land cultivated.	Land granted, and partly cleared and fenced.	Land fit for occupation, not granted.	Private Stores, Buildings, &c.	Forts, Gaols, Churches, Hospitals, and other PublicBuildings	Roads, Bridges, Wharfs, &c.	Coal Mines, Timber, &c.
10,000, at 50l. each, 500,000l.	160,000 acres, at 10l. per acre, 1,600,000l.	3,600,000 acres, at 1l. per acre, 3,600,000l.	50,000,000 acres, at 5s. per acre, 12500000l.	160,000l.	250,000l.	1,000,000l.	200,000l.

Total Moveable Property, £3,703,000; Total Immoveable, £19,150,000.

* I include only the White Population. and in estimating their present numbers at 100,000, it will be admitted that the estimate is correct, when it is remembered that upwards of that number of individuals have been transported to the Colony—to say nothing of the emigrant population and their descendants. (See page 372.)

† I estimate this number by allowing ten persons to each house.

SOCIAL STATE AND FUTURE PROSPECTS.—The most cursory view of the preceeding statements will demonstrate how rapid has been the progress of New South Wales in all the elements of social happiness; and I confidently believe, notwithstanding the vast mass of criminals disembarked on its shores, there has also been no inconsiderable amount of moral reformation developed.

The position of the colony admirably adapts it for the seat of a great empire in the Southern Hemisphere, while the numerous fertile islands* with which it is surrounded, and its contiguity to India, South America, and Africa, places it in the centre of countries which will hereafter exercise a powerful influence over the inhabitants of this earth. There is abundance of land within the present boundaries of the colony, to say nothing of that which is adjacent, capable of supporting millions of our fellow creatures, and a field for emigration presents itself, where the industrious agriculturist or mechanic will obtain remunerating employment.† The small

* Norfolk Island, in lat. 29.1. S. long. 168.10. E., contains about 11,000 acres of land, generally a rich brown mould. It is extremely beautiful, affording a fine tropical scenery and a hill and dale country. In 1791, it was colonized by the Governor of New South Wales, for the purpose of growing supplies for the colony. It is now used as a prison for the most depraved male convicts, who are banished thither from New South Wales to work in chains for life; and truly it is a horrid scene of wickedness.

† The following schedule of wages was drawn up, last year, by a committee of mechanics, who assert that the reports sent abroad by the Parliamentary Emigration Commission were not founded in truth. The prices herein given are, therefore, those of the least sanguine nature :—

Boat-builders, 6*s*. per day; brick-makers, 8*s*. to 10*s*. per thousand; bricklayers, 5*s*. to 7*s*. per day; blacksmiths, 24*s*. to 42*s*. per week; chair-makers, 5*s*. to 7*s*. per day; carpenters, 5*s*. to 7*s*. per day; caulkers, 7*s*. to 8*s*. per day; coopers, 5*s*. to 7*s*. per day; compositors, at London prices; cabinet-makers, 5*s*. to 7*s*. per day; cooks, 4*s*. to 6*s*. per week, with rations; dairy-woman, £10 to £12 per annum, with lodging and rations; engineers, £2 per week, and rations; fencers and field labourers, 4*s*. to 5*s*. per week, with lodging and rations; glaziers, 4*s*. to 6*s*. per day; harness-makers, 4*s*. to 5*s*. per day; joiners, 5*s*. to 6*s*. per day; iron-founders; lock-smiths; millwrights, 6*s*. to 7*s*. per day; milkmen; nailors, 5*s*. to 6*s*. per day; painters (house), 4*s*. to 6*s*. per day; painters (artists); parchment-makers [good opening for a parchment manufacturer—sheep-skins are only from

capitalist can no where find a more lucrative place for the in-

1*d*. to 2*d*. each]; potters [plenty of excellent clay,—an opening for the establishment of a pottery]; plasterers, 5*s*. to 6*s*. per day; ploughmen, £10 to £12 per annum, with lodgings and rations; printer and pressmen, 25*s*. to 35*s*. per week; saddlers, 4*s*. to 5*s*. per week; shoemakers, 5*s*. to 7*s*. per day [in great demand—some earn 10*s*. per day]; sawyers, 6*s*. per hundred feet; shipwrights, 6*s*. to 7*s*. per day; stone-masons and stone-cutters, 4*s*. 6*d*. to 6*s*. 8*d*. per day; quarrymen, 3*s*. 6*d*. to 5*s*. per day; sailors £3 per month; tailors, 25*s*. to 40*s*. per week; vine-dressers, £10 to £40 per annum, with hut and rations; upholsterers, 5*s*. to 7*s*. per day [in the country they have from £15 to £20 per annum, with hut and rations].

As corroborating the accuracy of these statements, in the main, the following is the substance of a letter from William M'Pherson, Esq., Collector of Internal Revenue, and Secretary of the 'Emigrants' Friend Society,' dated June 18th, 1833.

1. Good mechanics can earn in Sydney, from 30*s*. to 40*s*. per week, without board or lodging, and in the country from £20 to £30 per annum, with house and rations.

2. Common labourers in Sydney obtain about 14*s*. per week, without board or lodging, and in the country about £12 per annum, with house (or rather hut,) and rations.

3. Wages given to farm servants vary with their qualifications; £50 to £60, with a house and rations, may be considered the highest rates of wages given to overseers of superior descriptions; and £20 to £25 to those of humbler pretensions.

Their being married or single generally makes no difference in the rate of wages, unless where the females are expected to perform any domestic duties: but to the wives and children of married overseers, rations are usually given as well as to himself.

4. Good ploughmen, or shepherds, would obtain from £15 to £20, with a house and rations.

5. Wages of domestic servants are;—Of a single man, from 12*l*. to 20*l*.; Of a single woman, from 8*l*. to 15*l*.; Of a married couple, from 20*l*. to 30*l*.

N.B. A married pair of emigrants may easily find a small house, containing two apartments, to accommodate them on their arrival, at a weekly rent of from 7*s*. to 10*s*.; and an unmarried man may lodge and board for 10*s*. 6*d*. per week.

The rations which are allowed to free labourers may be rated per week as follows, viz.:—Flour, 10 lbs.; Beef and mutton, 10 lbs.; Tea, 2 oz.; Sugar, 1 lb.; Tobacco, 2 oz.; Salt, 2 oz.; Soap, 2 oz.; Milk, 7 quarts.—(This latter (the milk) being given in lieu of tea and sugar.) So that common labourers, if well behaved and industrious, are sure to raise themselves above the station which they occupied at home.

crease of his property;* and the feelings respecting emigrants and emancipists are, I trust, passing away—society is becoming as pleasing as is to be found in any other colony. My general views of the measures which ought in future to be acted on, with reference to New South Wales, will be found when developing our colonial policy; all that I am called on, in this volume, to do, being to place before the public the *facts* on which my deductions will be founded, suffice it, therefore, to say that, under a generous and statesman-like administration Australia will become, not only a credit to the parent state that boldly and humanely founded a settlement on its remote shores, but, strengthening the British empire at one of its most essential extremities, it will form one of those vast links in the momentous chain of events of which, though we may witness the commencement, we cannot and ought not divine the end.

* I have expressed, in my third volume, in the chapter on emigration, my views as to the impolicy of refusing small grants of land to poor settlers. The stopping of such grants will tend materially to check the progress of New South Wales, where all land is now put up by auction, at a minimum price of 5*s.* per acre. It is proper, however, to remark that New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land have each set apart out of the proceeds of the sale of land 10,000*l.* per annum, for the purpose of promoting emigration. Owing to the great disparity of the sexes in those colonies, females are particularly required, and a committee of respectable gentlemen has been formed, who have already sent out several thousand young women of good character to Australasia, with the fairest prospects of not only bettering their own condition, but of materially adding to the morality and industry of the colonists The young women are required to pay 5*l.* each towards the expense of their passage, and to be provided with an adequate supply of clothing for the voyage. The greatest care is taken by the active and intelligent agent for the Emigration Committee, Mr. John Marshall, a gentleman of manly English habits, sensitively alive to the delicacy and importance of the trust reposed in him. The ships chartered are of a superior description, and an ample sufficiency of provisions of the very best quality supplied—the weekly allowance to each passenger being 4½ lbs. of bread, 2 lbs. of beef, and 1 lb. of pork; 7 oz. of sugar, 1¼ oz. of tea, 1½ of cocoa, 2½ lbs. of flour, 1 pint of peas, ½ pint of oatmeal, ¼ lb. of cheese, and one third of a pint of vinegar. Substitutes of currants or raisins, suet, flour, potatoes, &c. in fair proportion are allowed. Two gallons of wine are allowed to each female during the voyage, and the usual Government supply of medical comforts. The vessels are each provided with an experienced surgeon and a superintendent, and on the arrival of the young women in the colonies, they are received into an establishment provided by Government, and superintended by a committee of the most respectable ladies in Sydney, or in Hobart Town. I think it would be well to have a committee of ladies also in London, the young women would then feel more confidence in the measures adopted for their advantage.

CHAPTER IV.

VAN DIEMEN'S ISLAND, OR TASMANIA.

DISCOVERY OF ITS INSULARITY—LOCALITY AND AREA—FORMATION OF THE SETTLEMENT—ITS EARLY HISTORY—PHYSICAL ASPECT AND TERRITORIAL DIVISIONS AND AGRICULTURAL PRODUCE—MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, AND LAKES—GEOLOGY, MINERALOGY, AND SOIL—CLIMATE—VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL KINGDOMS—POPULATION, FREE, CONVICT AND ABORIGINAL OR BLACK—GOVERNMENT—LAWS—RELIGION, EDUCATION, AND THE PRESS—FINANCE AND MONETARY SYSTEM—COMMERCE, SHIPPING, &c.—VALUE OF PROPERTY—SOCIAL STATE AND FUTURE PROSPECTS.

For a long period, as stated in the preceding chapter, this large and interesting island was thought to form a peninsula of the vast territory of New Holland, its insularity being only demonstrated in 1798 by Mr. Surgeon Bass and Lieutenant Flinders.

Locality and Area.—Van Diemen's island is situate on the S.E. coast of New Holland, from which it is separated by Bass's Straits, between the parallels of 41.20. and 43.40. S., and the meridians of 144.40. and 148.20. E., of an irregular heart-shape; its greatest extent from N. to S. is estimated at about 210 miles, and from E. to W. 150 miles (calculating the degrees of longitude in that parallel at the average of about 50 miles each), and covering an extent of surface of about 24,000 square miles, or 15,000,000 of acres; being nearly the size of Ireland.

Early History.—It cannot be expected that this colony would present many features of interest to the historian, although among the discoveries of the seventeenth century, having been first visited by Tasman in 1642, in the course of an eastward voyage from Mauritius, but it was upwards of 120 years before the knowledge so acquired of its existence, was fol-

lowed by any event of the slightest importance to its annals.* Captain Cook, as well as his companion Captain Furneaux, in the course of their circumnavigating the globe in 1773, and again in 1777 visited the shores of Van Diemen's Land without being aware of its insularity.

In 1803 it was regularly taken possession of by the English, a small detachment under the command of Lieut. Bowen, having arrived from Sydney, with a view of forming a penal settlement for persons convicted in that colony. Upon this occasion, Risdon or Restdown, as it is sometimes called, on the eastern bank of the Derwent, a few miles up the river was the spot selected for the settlement; but beyond this, little was effected at that moment.

Early in 1804, Lieutenant Governor Collins, who had recently left England with a considerable expedition, having in view the formation of a settlement at Port Philip, on the southern coast of New Holland, altered his destination after a short experience of the manifold and insurmountable difficulties attending that place, and arrived in the river Derwent, when the island was formally taken possession of in the name of his Britannic Majesty; and after various surveys of the Derwent, the present site of Hobart Town was decided upon for head-quarters.† Lieutenant Governor Collins was accompanied by several very respectable gentlemen, to fill the various situations of his infant Government, and had near 400 prisoners under him with about 50 marines.

In the course of the same year, a settlement was also formed on the other side of the island, under the command of Colonel Paterson, of the 102d, who arrived from Sydney, and, in the first instance, made choice of a spot beyond George Town, calling it York Town, but which was afterwards abandoned.

The colony being thus founded, continued to take root,

* It was in honour of the then Governor-General of the Dutch East Indies, Anthony Van Diemen, that the island received its present name; its second occasional appellation of Tasmania, is a tribute to its first discoverer.

† The name so bestowed was in compliment to Lord Hobart, the then Secretary for the Colonies.

although at times suffering great hardships. Indeed, those who recollect them, and see what the place has since become, will be of opinion that no difficulties at the outset of colonization, ought to deter adventurers from steadily pursuing their object. For the first three years, the inhabitants being wholly dependent upon foreign supplies for the most common articles of food, were occasionally reduced to great straits; so much so, that we hear of eighteen-pence per pound having been given for kangaroo flesh, and that sea weed, or any other vegetable substance that could be eaten, was purchased at an equally high rate.

After the island had been settled about three years, the first sheep or cattle were imported. Fresh arrivals of prisoners were constantly taking place from Sydney, and the colony continued to increase, although still preserving its original character of being a place of punishment for the convicted felons of New South Wales.

In 1810, Lieutenant Governor Collins died, and was succeeded, as a matter of course *pro tempore*, by the officer next in command. This occasioned three changes in administering the Government, severally introducing as Commandants, Lieutenant Edward Lord, R.M. (since well known as a great landed proprietor), Captain Murray, and Lieutenant-Colonel Geils, both of the 73d regiment. In 1813, Lieutenant-Colonel Davey arrived as Lieutenant Governor; and it was about this time too, that some of the embryo importance and value of the colony began to be developed. Until this period, all communication between Van Diemen's Land and other places, excepting England or New South Wales, had been interdicted by certain prohibitory penalties upon merchant vessels that might attempt to enter the ports; but they were now done away with, and the colony placed precisely on the same footing with respect to commerce, as New South Wales. The consequence of this, and of other measures that were adopted about the same time, soon became obvious. The colony began to wear the appearance of an abode of Englishmen; and although emigrants from the mother country had not yet di-

rected their steps hither, what with the officers of different regiments who remained in the colony—with the number of individuals who had been brought here by Government upon the evacuation of Norfolk Island with occasional arrivals from New South Wales—and with the Crown prisoners who had either become free by servitude or indulgence, the population of the place increased rapidly. Land was also more and more cultivated, houses were erected, farms enclosed, every thing in short assuming an improving aspect.

Colonel Davey's administration lasted four years and a few days, bringing down the history of the colony to 1817. In many respects, he appears to have been a popular Governor, certainly, during the time he held the reins of Government, the advances that were made in building, tillage, &c. were considerable; upon his retirement in 1817, he made way for Colonel Sorell as the third Lieutenant Governor of the island, the energies of whose active mind were directed to the improvements of the internal condition of the colony; and one of his first and most striking public measures was, the formation of a road between Hobart Town and Launceston.

During the first year of his administration, a census was taken of all the live stock in the colony, the land under cultivation, and every other particular calculated to develope its progress.

Next to the formation of roads, and the prosecution of other public works that occupied the resources of Government at this time, Colonel Sorell's attention was directed to the establishment of schools, the erection of bridges, and other measures of a similar nature; extending, so far as his limited powers enabled him, the utmost countenance and support to enterprising individuals of all descriptions, without reference to rank, station or condition.

About the year 1821, the tide of emigration set in from England towards Tasmania; and the natural consequence of the capital introduced, was an extension of the colony within itself, in every shape. Trade began to assume regularity; distilleries and breweries were erected; the Van Die-

men's Land Bank established; St. David's Church at Hobart Town finished and opened; and many other steps taken, equally indicative of the progress the place was making. Still it laboured under the disadvantage of having no regular civil or criminal court, suitors in the one, above 50*l*. and all prosecutors in the other, having to wait the uncertain arrival of the Judges from New South Wales, to hold an occasional sessions, or else to sustain all the inconvenience and expense of repairing to Sydney.

In 1821, when the census was taken, the inhabitants proved to be 7,185; acres in cultivation, 14,940; sheep, 170,000; cattle, 35,000; horses, 350.

In 1825, Van Diemen's Land was declared by the King in Council, independent of the colony of New S. Wales, the chief authority being vested in a Lieut.-Governor and Council,* independent of the controul of the ruling powers at Sydney: civil and criminal courts of law, with a Chief Justice presiding, were established in the island, instead of compelling the settlers as heretofore to proceed to Sydney, and the affairs of the colony were in future to be regulated as a settlement dependent solely on the mother country. Prosperity followed this measure, although for some years the colonists were much harassed by the bushrangers, or run-away convicts, and also by the natives, but within the last few years both these evils have been removed, and full scope given to the energy and intelligence of the inhabitants, the result of which will be seen in the subsequent pages.

Physical Aspect—Territorial Divisions, &c.—The aspect of Van Diemen's island is certainly a delightful blending of the wild and the beautiful;—I first saw the land to the southward, off the Eddystone and Mewstone rocks, and the shore appeared extremely wild and rugged; but on entering D'Entrecasteaux's channel, the view is exceedingly romantic—the vessel sailing close under lofty cliffs fringed with forests and verdure to the water's edge, while on reaching the basin

* By the 9th Geo. IV., c. 83, the number of the members of the Legislative Council was increased to fifteen.

of the magnificent river Derwent, near Hobart Town, the scenery is changed into a softer and sweeter landscape.

The general face of the interior is very diversified, but decidedly mountainous, not however in ranges, but rather in isolated peaks, varied by lofty table land, and extensive fertile valleys or plains. To a Briton, however, all this variety is gratifying, as it tends every moment to remind him of his own much loved land; there are many parts of Van Diemen's island which required no stretch of imagination to make me fancy myself at home instead of at the most distant extremity of the earth.

Commencing with the country on the S. nothing can be more rude or bold than the general appearance of the landscape; hills rising upon hills, all thickly covered with trees, save here and there a majestic and towering rocky eminence, forming nearly, if not altogether, the only prospect. It seems like one impervious forest crowned by the heavens. Proceeding, however, more inwards, the country loses much of its stern and forbidding aspect, and the eye of the traveller is greeted with many fine open spots, very lightly timbered, and extending in places for several miles; still, however, the back ground almost uniformly consists of some high mountains. After travelling about half way between Hobart Town and Launceston, there are beautiful plains, intersected in places by streams, and terminated only by the horizon; and as the journey towards the N. coast is pursued, every diversity of hill and dale, woodland and plain, forest and tillage, that can be desired, towards forming the perfection of rural landscape, enlivens the scene. The western parts of the island have yet been imperfectly explored; but they are generally represented as bold and mountainous, although possessing, in places, well watered and fertile spots. Much of the land in this direction, as well as that towards the eastern coast, lies high, and consequently is more exposed to the cold in the winter than the districts which are inhabited.

Rivers and Bays.—Around the coast are numerous bays and harbours, that afford secure anchorage. The entrance to

the Derwent (on the banks of which river Hobart Town is built) from the ocean, presents two lines of continuous bays or anchorage, of unrivalled excellence; the one most commonly used being through Storm Bay, and the other through D'Entrecasteaux's channel, which is one long string of little bays or anchorages for nearly 40 miles. The passage up the Derwent, presents to the eye one of the most beautiful and interesting scenes imaginable; being skirted on each of its banks with small settlements or farms, in the highest state of cultivation. The river is most noble and magnificent, varying in width from its entrance to Hobart Town from six to twelve miles, having every where deep water, without rocks or sand banks, and navigable at all seasons, even by a stranger, with the most perfect ease and safety. The mouth of the Derwent is formed on the right by Bruné island and D'Entrecasteaux's channel, and on the left by Iron Pot island and the South Arm; the latter presenting, to the extent of six miles, a river frontage, of a most highly luxuriant appearance, and then abruptly terminating in the centre of the Derwent, where the river uniting with the waters of Double Bay, extends its width to nearly twelve miles. The South Arm is a peninsula; and is considered by many as one of the most valuable tracts in the colony. Pursuing the eastern coast of the island, we have Oyster Bay and Great Swan Port; on the N. are Port Dalrymple or the mouth of the Tamar, Port Sorell, and Circular Head; the latter of which belongs to the Van Diemen's Land Company. Westward, are Macquarie Harbour and Port Davey. Besides these are many of smaller note, capable of affording secure shelter to craft of light burthen. The rivers of most importance are the Derwent, the Huon, and the Tamar, all which are navigable. The Derwent above adverted to takes its rise in a lake to the westward, and flows with tolerable rapidity, receiving many tributary streams on its way, until it reaches New Norfolk, where it is about as as wide as the Thames at Battersea, and whence it makes towards the ocean, widening as it goes, and passing a line of

scenery on each bank of the most beautiful description. It is fresh until about six miles below New Norfolk.

The *Huon* is nearly of equal magnitude with the Derwent, and runs westerly until it falls into the sea, in one of its arms or creeks, not many miles from Hobart Town. Its navigable properties, however, are of little value to the colony, by reason that the land upon its banks is so heavily timbered, that it can neither be applied to cultivation or pasturage. Occasionally, vessels of considerable burthen resort there for the purpose of taking in timber for dead weight.

The *Tamar*, formed as it is by two other rivers (the North and South Esk), may be termed navigable its whole way, although it requires great skill and management on the part of the pilot, to take up or down large vessels with safety, on account of a bar and other intricacies of navigation. Among the second class rivers or streams that water fine districts, and are extremely useful for all purposes except being navigable, may be enumerated the Shannon, the Clyde, and the Jordan, all which fall into the Derwent, either singly, or, having previously united, above New Norfolk; the Coal River, which falls into the sea near Richmond; and the two Esks, which join and form the Tamar at Launceston, as before mentioned. In the third class may be placed a long list which have an abundant supply of water all the year round, for mills, cattle, and domestic use, but yet scarcely deserve to be enumerated by name. I may advert, however, to the Thames, (or Lachlan) at New Norfolk; the Plenty, the Styx, Jones's River, and Russell's Falls, which are also tributaries of the Derwent; the Macquarie and Elizabeth Rivers, more in the interior, and which afterwards serve to augment the Esk; Blackman's River, also in the heart of the colony. Farther north there are the Lake River, passing through Norfolk Plains, the Western River, the Isis, and several others. More to the westward are the Mersey, the Meander, the Forth, the Iris, the Leven, the Emu, the Cam, the Inglis, and many others all over the colony, of a similar description.

Around the coast of the island numerous streams fall into the ocean, having previously served to enrich the districts through which they have passed, without however possessing any particular claim to be noticed; others again, are to be found in situations where the hand of man has yet made little progress in the way of cultivation. Among these of the first class are the Carlton, Prosser's River, Great Swan Port River, Piper's River, &c.; also, the North West Bay River, a few miles from Hobart Town.

Van Diemen's Land has several lakes, and some of them of considerable extent. They are generally to be met with in the heart of the island, frequently in high regions, and abound with water-fowl of all descriptions. Many of the rivers of the colony, such as the Shannon, the Clyde, the Jordan, and the Lake River, take their rise in lakes.

MOUNTAINS.—With regard to mountains, there are several of great elevation. Mount Wellington, (or as it is sometimes called the Table Mountain, from its resemblance to that at the Cape), rises 4,000 feet above the level of the sea, immediately to the westward of Hobart Town. Its bold and rugged sides, with occasional spots of sombre foliage, have an imposing, and even magnificent appearance; and its top or surface, which is flat, and of considerable extent, seems like the landing place, as it were, of a long chain of progressive steps or elevations, those nearest the level of the sea being at a remote distance. To the naturalist, it amply repays researches in botany and mineralogy; and being only a few miles distant from Hobart Town, it has frequent visitors in the course of every summer, particularly as its ascent may be accomplished without difficulty. Eight of the twelve months its summit is covered with snow; but so pure and clear is the atmosphere of Van Diemen's Land, that it is very seldom indeed that clouds obscure even its highest points. Several small streams spring from it, and join the Derwent.

The southern mountains near Port Davey, are even higher than Mount Wellington, and a great part of the year are covered with snow. They form a long tier, which stretches

inwards for several miles, and in some places rises 5,000 feet above the sea. The hilly character of the country on the southern side of the island, admits but of little interruption. The hills are not only frequent, but continuous, the general face of the island being a never ending succession of hill and dale, the traveller no sooner arriving at the bottom of one hill, than he has to ascend another, often three or four times in the space of one mile, while at others the land swells up into greater heights, reaching along several miles of ascent. The level parts, marshes, or plains, as they are called in the colony, that give relief to this fatiguing surface, are comparatively few. Among the first of these, beginning at the S. and on the opposite side of the Derwent, to the E. of Hobart Town may be mentioned the rich and highly cultivated country round Pittwater, the as yet little cultivated tracts of Brushy and Prosser's Plains, towards Oyster Bay, the level tract around the spot where the town of Brighton is now building, originally called Stony Plains, and extending with little interruption to the bottom of Constitution Hill, a distance of about six miles in length, and from two to three in width, the very fertile and valuable farms at the Green Ponds and Cross Marsh; and further to the W. on the banks of the Derwent and River Ouse, the beautiful tract of country called Sorell Plains; and higher up, the extensive district of the Clyde, St. Patrick's Plains on the banks of the Shannon, and other extensive tracts of level country round the lakes; on the E. of the road to Launceston, York, Salt Pan, St. Paul's, and Break o'Day Plains, the fine country round Ross, and along the banks of the Macquarie and Elizabeth Rivers; and, lastly, the noble tract of rich land on the banks of the South Esk, the Lake River, Norfolk Plains, as far as the eye can reach, bounded on the E. by the picturesque heights of Benlomond, and on the W. by the no less romantic range of the Western Mountains, and extending to the N. as far as Launceston, forming a tract of near 40 miles in width, already in a great measure overspread with valuable and extensive farms, many of them in a high state of cultivation.

The other principal mountains in the colony are—Benlomond, distant about 100 miles from Hobart Town, and rising 4,200 feet; the Table Mountain near Jericho, 3,800 feet; Peak of Teneriffe, or Wylde's Craig, 4,500; Quamby's Bluff, 3,500; Mount Field, 3,000; St. Paul's dome, 2,500; and several from one to two thousand feet in elevation.*

Among the capes or headlands, are South West Cape, which is the first point of land generally seen on the approach of the island from the westward; South Cape which juts some considerable distance into the ocean, and is about 30 miles S.S.E. of South West Cape; Tasman's Head, still more eastward, and commanding the immediate entrance of the Derwent; Cape Pillar, a point of land on the south-eastern corner of the island, and which has to be doubled by vessels to and from Sydney; Cape Portland, on its N.E. extremity, Cape Grim on its N.W. completing the number of the most remarkable of these promontories. The principal island on the south shore of the colony, is Bruné Island, a tract of some considerable extent, having Storm Bay on its E. and D'Entrecasteaux on its W., the ocean on its S., and the river Derwent on its N., where the two entrances to that river join, and form one stream towards Hobart Town. There are besides several small islands in the bays or inlets around the coast, particularly in Bass's Straits, but few of them require especial notice.*

In order to exhibit the features of the country it will be well to follow the plan I have heretofore pursued of detailing its territorial divisions.

Divisions.—Originally Van Diemen's Land was divided into two counties only, Buckinghamshire and Cornwall. Indeed, these continue at present its only counties although, in 1826, it was subdivided into several police districts; at which time too, orders were received from the home government for its being formed into counties, hundreds, and pa-

* Betsey Island, just at the mouth of the Derwent, has been granted to an individual for the purpose of forming one large rabbit warren, with the view of creating an exportable article of the skins of that animal.

rishes, in the same manner as England. These police districts are as follows :—

1.—*Hobart Town,* bounded on the E. by the River Derwent, including Bruné Island, on the S. and W. by the River Huon, on the N. by New Norfolk and Richmond districts. It comprises an area of about 400 square miles, or 250,000 acres, but not more than about 2,000 have yet been adapted to cultivation. Its chief settlement is Hobart Town, the capital of the island.

2.—*Richmond,* bounded on the S. and E. by the sea, on the N. by Oatlands, and on the W. by New Norfolk and the entrance to the Derwent. Its towns are Richmond, Sorell, Brighton, besides which, it has several large agricultural settlements, such as Bagdad, Clarence Plains, the Tea-tree Brush, &c. It contains about 1,050 square miles, or 672,000 acres, of which about 17,000 are under cultivation.

3.—*New Norfolk* is bounded on three sides by the Hobart Town, Clyde, and Richmond districts, and on the W. and S.W. by crown lands not yet settled. Its towns are Elizabeth Town, or, as it is commonly called, New Norfolk, and Hamilton. It contains about 1,500 square miles, or 960,000 acres, but a great portion of them consists of barren rocky hills, and not more than about 4,200 have yet been brought under cultivation.

4.—*The Clyde* is bounded by crown lands, unlocated on the W., and on the other three sides by Norfolk Plains, Campbell Town and Oatlands districts. Its only town is Bothwell. The extent of this district comprises 1,700 square miles, or 1,088,000 acres; but a small proportion only has been disposed of to the settlers, and not more than about 3,200 have been cultivated.

5.—*Oatlands,* bounded on the S. by Richmond, E. by Oyster Bay, W. by the Clyde district, and N. by Campbell Town. It contains 900 square miles, or about 576,000 acres. Oatlands and Jericho are its towns. There are about 3,100 acres in this district that have been cultivated.

6.—*Campbell Town,* bounded on the S. by Oatlands, E.

by unlocated crown lands, extending to the sea, W. by the Clyde and Norfolk Plains, and N. by Launceston districts. It contains about 1,200 square miles. Its towns are Campbell Town, Ross, Lincoln, and Fingal, but neither of them have yet attained any great importance. Campbell Town is a rich and fertile district, well-watered, and abounding with excellent pasturage, but its distance from sea ports is unfavourable to it; and although a considerable portion of the land has been allotted to settlers for some years, not more than about 6,400 acres have been cultivated.

7.—*Norfolk Plains*, bounded on the S. by the Clyde, E. by Campbell Town and Launceston districts, W. by the territories of the Van Diemen's Land company, and N. by Bass Straits. This district is of great extent, comprising 2,250 square miles, or rather more than 1,500,000 acres; but a very large proportion of this is rugged, inaccessible land, not likely ever to be rendered serviceable to man. Latour and Westbury are the towns, or rather townships of this district. About 6,200 acres are at present in cultivation.

8.—*Launceston*, bounded on the S. by Campbell Town, and W. by Norfolk Plains districts, and on the N. and E. by the ocean. Launceston, the second town in the colony, is its principal place, besides which it has Perth and George Town. It is an extensive district, covering 3,800 square miles, or about 2,500,000 acres; but not more than between 7 and 8,000 of these have been cultivated.

9.—*Oyster Bay* is bounded on the S. by Richmond, W. and N. by Oatlands and Campbell Town districts, and E. by the ocean. It does not yet possess any town. In point of extent, it is one of the smallest districts in the colony, containing about 900 square miles only, or about 576,000 acres. About 1,700 of these are at present in cultivation.

These comprise all the police districts; but among the divisions of the island may be further enumerated :—

1st.—The penal settlement of Macquarie island and Port Arthur, upon Tasman's peninsula.

2ndly.—Numerous islands in the Straits of Bass, that se-

parate Van Diemen's Island from Australia, and Maria Island, formerly a penal settlement, but lately dismembered, and now occupied by a private individual at an annual rent to government. All these are dependencies of this government.

3rdly.—The territories of the Van Diemen's Land Company, comprehending nearly half a million of acres on the N.W. corner of the island, bounded on two sides by the sea, on the others by crown lands, or the Norfolk Plains settled districts.

The *Hobart Town district*, though nearly the smallest in extent, is the most important in the colony. It comprises an area, including Bruné Island of about 400 square miles, or 25,000 acres; round more than three sides of which, independent of Bruné, it enjoys the advantage of water carriage, affording an extent of coast, with convenient access, and anchorage for vessels of any burden for more than 150 miles, following the course of the Derwent, through all its windings, inlets, and beautiful bays, from the Black Snake to the mouth of the Huon, and thence a considerable way up that river.

Throughout the whole extent there is scarcely one level part, the surface of the entire district being an unceasing succession of hill and dale; and those farms which have been formed, many of them now in a high state of cultivation, have been cleared and brought under the plough, at a considerable expense. Even round the beautiful village of New Town, with its neat villas, smiling and fertile gardens, its regular and productive corn fields, and rich tracks of pasture from English grasses; if the original cost of bringing it to its present state were calculated, it would more than double the amount which even the best of the farms would now fetch at a sale. Below Hobart Town, also, as far as Brown's River, there are many fine though moderately-sized farms.

The total number of acres in this district actually under the plough and spade, and bearing crops, did not much exceed, in 1830,* 1,600 acres. The crops with which they

* These statistics of each district were made, in 1830, by Dr. Ross, to whose excellent almanac I am indebted for many valuable documents. I regret much that no returns can be obtained of a later date.

were cultivated were in the following proportions:—wheat, 700 acres: barley, 125 do.; oats, 100 do.; peas, 50 do.; beans, 5 do.; potatoes, 300 do.; turnips, 70 do.; English grasses, 200 do.; gardens, 50 do.

The value of agricultural produce in the Hobart Town district during the year 1830, was as follows:—10,500 bushs. of wheat, at 7*s.* 6*d.*, 3,937*l.*; 2,500 do. of barley, at 5*s.*, 625*l.*; 2,500 do. of oats, at 5*s.* 6*d.*, 676*l.*; 1,000 do. of peas, at 10*s.*, 500*l.*; 1,050 tons of potatoes, at 120*s.*, 6,300*l.*; 430 do. of turnips, at 40*s.*, 980*l.*; 200 acres of English grass, at 200*s.*, 2,000*l.*; 50 do. of gardens, at 25*l.*, 1,250*l.*—total produce, 16,329*l.**

The number of live stock in this district consisted, in the beginning of 1831, of 400 horses, 2,000 horned cattle, 1,200 sheep, and 250 goats. During the last four or five years the breed of horses has been very much improved in the colony, by the introduction of valuable pedigrees from England. The value of live stock in the district was, therefore, in 1831:—400 horses, at 40*l.* each, 16,000*l.*; 2,000 cattle, at 50*s.* each, 5,000*l.*; 1,200 sheep, at 10*s.* each, 600*l.*—total, 21,000*l.*

The average size of the farms in this district does not exceed 50 acres each, and though many of them were originally of a thin soil, or very heavily encumbered with trees, they have been so cleared and cultivated by manual labour, and enriched by manure brought from Hobart Town, that, gene-

* To this must be added the value of native grass consumed by the stock on the hills round the various farms, and the firewood brought in carts or boats to Hobart Town, and sold to the inhabitants. Although the natural pasturage throughout the district is not very abundant, nor of a very luxuriant kind, yet it is so sweet, especially in spring, and so much relished by the stock, as to be preferred to any other; and cattle and horses may be seen grazing on the comparatively thin and dry grass of the hills, in preference to a fine field of clover and rye-grass contiguous and open to their use. This natural produce, then, may fairly be estimated to be worth collectively to the farmers in the district 2,000*l.* annually. As to the firewood, if we take the consuming population of Hobart Town at 5,500, including the military, and allow a cart-load a week, at the average value of 6*s.* to a family of ten persons, we shall have a weekly consumption of 550 cart-loads, value 165*l.*, or 8,580*l.* a year.

rally speaking, they are now productive and fertile. At the average value at which several have been sold or let within the last two or three years, the value of the land in cultivation, including buildings, agricultural implements, gardens, &c., may be reasonably taken at 25*l.* an acre, giving for the whole 1,600 acres a sum total of 40,000*l.* The rental derived from this on the average, is 5,000*l.*, that is, allowing about eight years' purchase of the property, or an interest for money invested of 12½ per cent. The total value of agricultural property within the district is then as follows:—land, 40,000*l.*; live stock, 21,600*l.*; annual produce, 26,909*l.*—total, 88,569.*

The total number of inhabitants resident upon this extent, exclusive of Hobart Town, did not exceed, in the year 1830, 800 souls, of whom 580 are free persons, and the remaining 220 prisoners sent out from England, in the following proportions:—male adults, free, 300; do. under age, 150; female adults, free, 90; do. under age, 40; male prisoners, 180; female do. 40—total 800.

Before proceeding to notice the other districts, we may glance at the principal towns and settlements. Hobart Town, the capital of the island, and the seat of its government, is an extensive, well laid out, and in many parts, a neatly built town on the River Derwent, about 20 miles from its mouth, or entrance towards the ocean; although where Hobart Town stands, might perhaps with more propriety be termed an arm or creek of the sea, it being of considerable width, the water salt, and scarcely displaying any characteristics of a river until the town is passed. The cove, or bay, upon the banks of which Hobart Town is built, affords one of the best and most secure anchorages in the world, for any number of vessels, and of any burthen.

An amphitheatre of gently rising hills, beautifully clothed with trees, and having Mount Wellington, 4,000 feet high as the highest, defends it from the westerly winds, and bounds the horizon on that quarter; while the magnificent estuary of the

* I give these statistical minutiæ of each district to demonstrate to the people in England that our penal settlements in the Southern hemisphere are not the barren and desolate territories that they have been described to be.

Derwent, (with its boats and shipping, and picturesque points of land along its winding banks, forming beautiful bays and lakes,) skirts it on the E.

The town itself stands upon a gently rising ground, and covers rather more than one square mile. Its streets are wide and long, intersecting each other at right angles; and those that have been levelled and macadamised,* of which there are several, present, by their number of large and handsome shops and houses, an imposing appearance, which might be little expected, considering that, only a few years ago, the site of Hobart Town was a *mere scrub or forest.* Nearly through the centre of the town runs a rivulet, which, besides turning timber and corn-mills, affords the inhabitants at certain seasons a good supply of water. The town, however, is chiefly watered by means of pipes that have been laid under ground, and which convey water to the houses of many of the inhabitants, as well as to several public pumps in various parts of the streets. The number of houses in the different streets was estimated in 1831 as follows:—Hunter's Street, 13; Macquarie Street, 64; Davey Street, &c., 27; Elizabeth Street, 97; Liverpool Street, 107; Campbell Street, 43; Argyle Street, 39; Murray Street, 55; Harrington Street, 24; Barrack Street, 20; Molle Street, 12; Antil Street, 2; Collins Street, 51; Goulburn Street, 38; Bathurst Street, 63; Melville Street, 55; Brisbane Street, 35; St. Patrick's Street, 18; Warwick Street, 5; King Street, 2; Veteran Row, 13; Macquarie Point, 2:—total number of houses, 785. These houses afford a rental of from 12 to 100*l.*, and some few of large dimensions and in favourable situations as high as 150*l.* to 200*l.* a year. The average of the rental of the whole may, on a moderate estimate, be taken at 50*l.* each, or 40,000*l.* a year, with an aggregate value of 400,000*l.*

The public buildings are numerous, and in some instances, commodious and handsome. Among them may be reckoned

* When I was at Hobart Town, in 1825, the streets were knee deep in mud. I am glad to find they have since been paved or macadamized. [R. M. M.]

the church, which is a large, regular, and (with the exception of the steeple) well-built brick edifice, having its interior fitted up with an organ, a handsome pulpit, and desk, made of the pencil cedar tree of the colony, and aisles and pews, in the same manner as the well-finished churches of the English metropolis.. Next perhaps in order, in size, and importance comes the court-house which is of stone, and contains various apartments, or divisions, adapted for the civil and criminal business of the colony.

The government-house (where the Lieutenant-Governor resides) is a large rambling pile of buildings, originally planned upon an inconsiderable scale, but much added to and improved within the last few years. It stands well, in the midst of tastefully laid out shrubberies, which slope gradually towards the water's edge, but possesses nothing, either in its architecture or fitting up, to merit any particular notice. The military barracks have a fine commanding situation, upon some elevated ground on the S.W. part of the town. The prisoner's barracks stand in an opposite quarter, and form an extensive commodious range of brick buildings, well secured by a high wall.

The colonial hospital is capable of accommodating a considerable number of patients. The police-office is a plain substantial edifice. The female house of correction, or the factory as it is commonly called, is about two miles distant, in a westerly direction, and stands close to the stream by which the town is watered. The construction of this building, which is quite modern, is admirably suited for the purposes of classification and employment—two objects which deservedly occupy the attention of the advocates for confinement of the present day; although, how far confinement at all, answers any good end with the many, who are for months and months shut up within the walls of this house of correction, is altogether another consideration, and the discussion of which, is foreign to the present purpose.

The male and female orphan schools are each of them temporary buildings only, until a commodious and handsome

edifice, now in progress, about two miles from the town, is completed. The commissariat stores are a range of stuccoed buildings, opposite the treasury and commissariat, which both occupy the same building, close to the water's edge, at the bottom of Macquarie Street. Strength and security, not elegance, mark this edifice.

The gaol, in respect to its insecurity, its inconvenience, and its thorough inaptitude for its purposes, is, speaking of it as a building, a disgrace to the town.

Besides the church, there are several places of public worship, such as the Wesleyan and Independent chapels, the Scots kirk, and the Roman Catholic chapel. The three former are convenient substantial edifices, and sufficiently large to accommodate numerous congregations.

The old bank was once admired as a specimen of Van Diemen's Land architecture, but that time is gone by—it is now eclipsed by many other buildings.

In the number of private buildings which have tended to ornament the town, may be classed the Commercial and the Derwent banks in Macquarie Street; some handsome stone buildings, near Wellington Bridge, the residence of the Chief Justice, the Surveyor-General, &c. &c. There are many lofty well-built stone warehouses on the wharf; and several excellent inns and other houses of entertainment, particularly the Derwent Hotel, the Waterloo Tavern, the Macquarie Hotel, the Ship, the Dallas Arms, the Commercial Tavern, and many establishments of a similar description.

It has three public banks; an excellent well-arranged circulating library; a book society, supported by private subscription; a public school for poor children, which is maintained at the expense of government; three Sunday schools, established by the Wesleyans and Presbyterians; and several private seminaries of great respectability, for the youth of both sexes. In the list of its manufactories, may be enumerated a distillery, breweries, tanneries, two timber mills, flour mills worked by steam and water, and two or three establishments where most excellent soap and candles are made.

The total number of the inhabitants, including those of its

immediate suburbs, and the prisoners and military, is about 10,000. [See *Population.*]

The suburbs of Hobart Town have lately undergone considerable improvement; handsome villas and enclosures occupying ground in every direction, which it would have been supposed, in some places, to have almost bid defiance to the hand of art. A noble wharf has been constructed, so as to allow vessels of the largest burthen to lade or unlade close alongside the shore, without the assistance of boats.

Next in rank, and commercial importance, is Launceston, on the N. side of the island, distant, by a good road, 121 miles from Hobart Town. It is is situate on a flat of the richest land in the island, backed by gently rising hills, at the confluence of the N. and S. Esk Rivers, which there form the Tamar, flowing about 45 miles, when it disembogues into the ocean at Bass's Straits. The town is thriving rapidly [see *Commerce*], owing to its being the maritime key of a large and fertile country, and affording sufficient water for vessels upwards of 400 tons burthen, to load as in Sydney along side the wharfs. There are about 4,000 inhabitants in Launceston, comprising several spirited merchants and industrious traders. The town is under the controul of a Civil Commandant, acting under orders from Hobart Town: it contains an elegant and spacious church, government house, military barracks, gaol, court house, public school, bank, post-office, two newspaper establishments, &c. Launceston is running a race of prosperity with Hobart Town, and the formation of colonies on the southern and western shores of Australia will materially aid its progress.

Hobart Town district, from the quality of its soil, is perhaps more barren of settlements of this nature than any other; but in some instances, the contiguity to head quarters has greatly overbalanced what has been denied by nature. On the left bank of the Derwent, on approaching the town from the sea, is a long straggling settlement, called Sandy Bay, where there are several cottages and neat residences, with well cultivated farms and gardens. Passing through the town, at a distance of three miles, is New Town, a very beau-

tiful village, where many gentlemen of great respectability have their residences. The houses are generally large and well-finished; and the neatly enclosed fields and paddocks everywhere around — the highly cultivated gardens and orchards with which it abounds—and the handsome well kept shrubberies attached to some of the dwellings—give it quite an English appearance.

2. *New Norfolk District*, about four times the size of that of Hobart Town, has a medium extent of about 50 miles from E. to W., and about 30 N.. to S., containing about 1,500 square miles, or 960,000 acres. The whole district naturally divides itself into two parts, the one being an extensive vale along both banks of the Derwent, and the other, the fertile tract, including the Black brush, along the W. side of the Jordan. A chain of snowy mountains extends from Mount Wellington in a semi-circular, north westerly direction through the whole of the district to the peak of Teneriffe. From these mountains numerous streams fall into the Derwent on the one side, and into the Huon on the other. Although this lofty tract is beyond the reach of cultivation, it abounds with timber of the most magnificent kind. A secondary range of mountains, called the Abyssinia Tier, extends from the Dromedary a considerable way into the Clyde district, as far as the Denhill. Below New Norfolk, the banks of the river are high and steep, but higher up the country become more open, affording a large extent of rich pasture for sheep and cattle, for nearly 40 miles along both banks of the Derwent.

Of the whole extent of 960,000 acres in this district not above 90,000 had been granted to settlers in 1830, of which number about 3,000 acres have been cleared, brought under the plough, and laid down in crops.

Owing to the advantage which the lower part of the district enjoys from its vicinity to Hobart Town and the facility of water carriage, a greater quantity of agricultural produce for that market is raised, than in the more interior parts of the island, such as corn, potatoes and hay. The total value of agricultural produce in the whole district during

the year 1830, may be computed as follows:—32,000 bushels of wheat (1,600 acres) at 7*s.* 11,200*l.*; 7,560 ditto barley (270 acres) at 5*s.* 1,890*l.*; 3,000 do. oats (100 acres) at 5*s.* 750*l.*; 2,100 do. peas (105 acres) at 8*s.* 840*l.*; 70 do. beans, (5 acres) at 10*s.* 35*l.*; 660 tons potatoes (220 acres) at 80*s.* 2,540*l.*; 2,100 do. turnips (303 acres) at 30*s.* 3,150*l.*; 400 acres English grass, at 10*l.*; 4,000*l.* Total produce, 24,505*l.*

Live Stock.—Horses 250, horned cattle 6,400, sheep 60,000; 250 horses at 40*l.* each, 10,000*l.*; 6,400 cattle at 25*s.* each, 8,000*l.*; 60,000 sheep at 5*s.* each, 15,000*l.* Total value of live stock, 33,000*l.*

The farms in this district are much larger in comparison, than those round Hobart Town, amounting often to 2,000, and in two or three instances to five or six thousand acres. The average of the whole district is about 15*s.* an acre, which on the land granted of 90,000 acres gives a total value of landed property 47,500*l.* The total value of agricultural property in the district is, land, 67,500*l.*; live stock, 33,000*l.*; annual produce, 24,405*l.* Total, 124,905*l.* It must be remembered that since these calculations were made the value has increased.

The only establishments of a manufacturing nature that are yet worthy of mention in this district are the three flour mills driven by water. The total population resident upon this extent, did not exceed 1,200 souls, of whom 750 are free, and the remaining 450 convicts, in the following proportions:—Male adults, free, 280; female do. do. 170; males under age, do. 150; female do. do. 150; male convicts 400; female do. 50. Total, 1,200.

New Norfolk, or Elizabeth Town, the principal settlement in the district, is about twenty-two miles from Hobart Town, on the banks of the Derwent, which is navigable to the falls above the town. The public buildings are a church, gaol, police office, post office, public school, and invalid hospital; and, in addition to these, the Lieutenant-Governor has a cottage, a very neat brick building, having a suit of rooms for the use of his family, with apartments for servants, and various domestic offices. The view from it is extremely beautiful, comprising the scenery up the river for a course of several

miles, and including many cottages and houses, which are scattered over a delightful valley, about two miles in width, in a high state of cultivation. The residences of several private individuals are built in a becoming style, and there are four or five inns, which are commodious and well conducted. On the banks of a brook called the Thames, which joins the Derwent here, a water-power flour-mill has been erected. Two four-horse stage coaches, and a steam boat run daily between New Norfolk and Hobart Town. Hamilton is the only other township in the district.

3. *The Richmond District* contains about 1060 square miles, or 672,000 acres. The country along the eastern side consists of a broad ridge of lofty, unproductive, but heavily timbered hills, extending from Prosser's River on the N. to Tasman's peninsula on the S. The side next the Derwent, though also hilly, is interspersed with numerous fertile vales, of which the principal are the fine agricultural and comparatively level tract of Pittwater, and the vales of the Coal River, Bagdad and Clarence plains.

On Spectacle Island, which is situated near the coast, of Frederick Hendrick bay, (so named by Tasman in memory of a Dutch prince of that name), below the Carlton and Pittwater is a stratum of beautiful red granite. This island is so named from its shape resembling that of a pair of spectacles, with an archway through the centre.

Land to the amount of 140,000 acres, has been granted to settlers throughout the district, the difference of 128,000 being occupied either in pasture, or rough, thickly wooded, uncultivated land. The relative value of the produce, according to the last official returns, cannot be taken for wheat during the last year at more than 12 bushels an acre, of barley at 14 bushels, of oats 20 do., of pease 10 do., of beans 10 do., potatoes 3½ tons, and turnips 8 tons per acre. From these data we have, therefore, the following results, viz.:—102,000 (8,500 acres) bushels wheat at 7*s.* 35,700*l.*; 13,400 (1,100 acres) do. barley, at 5*s.* 3,350*l.*; 7,800 (340 acres) do oats at 5*s.* 1,950*l.*; 3,000 (300 acres) do. peas, at 8*s.* 1,200*l*, ; 1,950

(600 acres) tons potatoes, at 80*s.* 7,800*l.*; 5,410 (480 acres) do. turnips, at 30*s.* 8,169*l.*; 675 acres English grasses, at 10*l.* 6,750*l.* Total produce, 64,910*l.*

The live stock value is 420 horses at 40*l.* 8400*l.*; 14,000 cattle at 25*s.* 17,750*l.*; 95,000 sheep at 5*s.* 23,750*l.* Total, 49,900*l.*

If the whole of the granted land be estimated, as in the New Norfolk district, at 15*s.* per acre, it will give a total on the 140,000 acres of landed property of 105,000*l.* We thus arrive at the total value of agricultural property in the whole district, viz.:—landed property, 105,000*l.*; live stock, 49,900*l.*; annual produce, 64,910*l.* Total, 219,810*l.*

Of flour mills, there are seven, four driven by water, and three by wind. During the fishing season, there are several establishments on Slopen Islands and at the Schoutens, for boiling the blubber of the whales that are caught upon the coast, and extracting the oil.

Both excellent coal and very rich iron ore have been discovered in several parts of this district, but none has yet been worked; common rock salt as well as sulphate of magnesia has been found in a hill near Richmond, and on the left bank of the Coal River, and plumbago has been dug up in quantities on the S.E. coast near the Sands-pit river.

The population of the district of Richmond, exclusive of Maria Island and Port Arthur, amounted in 1830, to 2,800 souls, of whom 1,700 are free, and 1,100 convicts, in the following proportions, viz. male adults, free, 900; female do. do. 400; males, under age, do. 200; females, do. do. 200; male convicts, 980; female do. 120. Total, 2,800.

The townships are Richmond, Sorell or Pittwater, and Brighton, and, in addition to these, there is a small village at Kangaroo Point. Richmond is situate on the banks of the Coal River, four miles from the coast, and fourteen miles from Hobart Town, and is the head-quarters of the district police. Among its public buildings are reckoned a bridge of stone, (the best in the colony), a gaol, and a court-house, which, together with two large and commodious inns, a windmill with

a stone tower, and the residence of a police magistrate, make it a place of some consideration.

Sorell, or Pittwater, is a township, near the iron Creek, which flows into the bay called Pittwater; it contains a church which will hold six hundred persons; there are also a school-house and two inns. This part of the country, from the richness of its soil and its high state of cultivation, has been designated the garden of the island.

Brighton stands on the main road from Hobart Town to Launceston, a little below the junction of Strathallan Creek and Jordan River; it has a government cottage, barracks, and an inn or ale-house. A few miles to the northward the road passes over a hill called Constitution Hill, the view from the summit of which is, perhaps, the most extensive the island affords. Mount Wellington, near Hobart Town, 25 miles distant, Mount Nelson, Mount Direction, and Mount Dromedary form prominent and bold features in the landscape; while in the back ground, at a distance of sixty miles, is seen the range of white-topped mountains near Port Davy. The land in the neighbourhood is of good quality, and is extensively tilled.

At Kangaroo Point, immediately facing Hobart Town, there is a small village, rising into note from the circumstance of its being (now that a steam-boat runs between it and Hobart Town six times a day), the principal *route* from Sorell and Richmond to the capital.

The rivers of this district are the Derwent, separating it from Hobart Town, the Jordan, Strathallan Creek, Iron, Carlton, Coal, White Kangaroo, Sandpit and Prosser rivers; the Derwent is the only one navigable, but on some of the others there are erected flour mills. The shores of the Derwent and the sea coasts are indented by numerous bays and coves, among which (beginning at the highest point of the district on the Derwent) are Herdsman's Cove, Risdon Cove, Ralphs and Double Bay, (formed by a tongue of land called the South Arm), Pittwater, North, East, and Norfolk Bays, Safety Cove, Port Arthur, Fortescue, Monge or Pirates', Frederick Hendrick, Marian, and Prosser Bays; and Oyster

and Riedle Bays at Maria Island. The principal islands on the coast of this district are Betsy, Maria, Slopen, and Spectacle islands.

Port Arthur, one of the finest harbours in Van Diemen's Land, is about 55 miles from Hobart Town. Its entrance (lat. 43.13. S., Long. 148. E.) is just half way between Cape Pillar and Cape Raoul, on the southern coast of Tasman's Peninsula.

These two remarkable capes have a grand appearance on approaching the harbour. The former consists of basaltic columns, built up as it were to an enormous height, and from the regularity with which they are raised or piled, would almost seem to have been effected by human hands.

The latter, Cape Raoul, so called from the pilot of the '*Research*', or Basaltes, of the same material, has the singular appearance of a stupendous Gothic ruin, projecting abruptly into the ocean, with its massy pillars, rising up in the manner of minarets or turrets, while the tremendous waves dash against its dark and rugged walls below.

The coast between these two capes (10 miles asunder), falls back so as to form a bay, of a crescentic shape, termed by the French 'Mainjon baie.' Its sides are all rugged and inaccessible.

At the middle of this crescent the passage of the harbour opens. It is about a mile wide, and runs up in a N.N.W. direction for four miles and a half. At the distance of three and a half miles up, it expands to the westward to form a large bay, the safest part of the harbour.

The water is deep on both sides close to the shores. The western head is formed by a hill of between four and five hundred feet in height, with a clear round top and perpendicular sides towards the sea. The eastern by a bold rocky point, surmounted by a conical hill 800 feet high, with another still loftier behind it. From this point the eastern shore runs up in nearly a straight unbroken line to the end of the harbour. It also is formed by a perpendicular wall of basaltic columns and iron-stone rock, with a long line of hills above

them sloping backwards, having the appearance of an immense battery or embankment. These hills are covered lightly with trees, of a stunted growth. There are three or four rocky gullies and fresh water streams on this side, where landing may be effected when the wind is easterly.

The left, or western side of the channel, presents a very different aspect. Its rocky line is broken by bays and sandy beaches. There is also an open plain with an undulating surface, covered with heath and small shrubs, and backed by a lofty range of hills, which run directly up from Cape Raoul towards the N. and S., and a branch range across the centre of the peninsula. This meets with the line of hills on the eastern side, and thus completely surrounds the port.

On sailing up the harbour, within the clear hill at the western head, is seen a small sandy beach, where the surf is generally too great to allow of boats landing. Half a mile higher up, and beyond an inner rocky head is Safety Cove, a fine large bay with a sandy beach, into which vessels often run for shelter from the stormy winds and heavy seas so frequent upon this coast. It is open to the S.E., but by lying well round into the S.W. corner of the cove, a ship may be sheltered from the S.E. winds. Sailing past Safety Cove, on the left, there is a range of perpendicular rocks, a mile and a half in length, which runs along a tongue of land, (all that separates the channel from the bay inside), and close to the point of this tongue is a small and picturesque island. Here the harbour expands or rather doubles round the tongue of land, and forms a beautiful bay or basin, in which a large fleet might ride at anchor undisturbed by any wind. And from hence, looking directly across the bay, is first seen the point upon which the settlement is now forming, lying half a mile due W. from the island.

There are besides, three smaller bays from the main sheet of water, which afford excellent anchorage.

The settlement is prettily stationed on the sloping side of a point, which is the southern boundary of the inlet, and stands out into the large bay. The buildings front to the N. There

are already up, a military barrack, with a neat cottage for the officers, a store and substantial huts for the prisoners, and all the necessary buildings are in progress.

The country around presents one unvaried prospect of thickly timbered hills, they are scrubby and stony. The soil, though not bad, yet is so stony that it would never repay the trouble of clearing for the purpose of cultivation. There are a few patches of clear swampy ground. The scrub in many places renders the country impassable, and in all parts extremely difficult to travel over.

The timber, which is the matter of first consideration, as relates to the new settlement, is of fine quality, particularly on that range of hills already mentioned, running both N. and S. It principally consists of stringy bark and gum trees, growing to a very large size, both on the sides of the hills and in the valleys. But in addition to these, the banks of the streams which run along the vales are thickly planted with other trees of a most useful description.

There is no part of the colony which can afford a greater variety or quantity of excellent fish than Port Arthur. The delicious trumpeter is in plenty, salmon, perch, skate, and sting-ray, (the two last may be easily speared or harpooned on the flats); rock-cod, flat-heads, and cray-fish are all in abundance. Besides the numerous streams which flow into the port abound with the small but delicate mountain trout and fresh water lobster.

4. *The Clyde District*—containing from 1500 to 1700 square miles, or upwards of one million acres, like the other districts of the colony, consists of a continued succession of hill and dale, but being situated in a more central part of the island stands on proportionally higher ground. It is well watered by the rivers Dee, Ouse, Shannon, Clyde and Jordan. Round the township of Bothwell is a large tract of level ground, extending several miles each way, but lower down on the Clyde the country again becomes hilly, though in general overspread with rich pasturage.

The land, granted to settlers in this district did not in

1830, exceed one-tenth of its whole extent, amounting altogether to 115,000 acres; of this quantity not more than 2600 had then been brought under the plough, the remainder being occupied as pasturage for the large numbers of sheep and cattle that belong to the district.

The average return from wheat sown during 1830 in this district was 16 bushels per acre, of barley and oats 17 bushels, of peas 20 bushels, of potatoes 2 tons and a half, of turnips 8 tons per acre: the value was—21,440 bushels wheat (1340 acres) at 6*s*. 6*d*., 6968*l*.; 5440 ditto barley (320 a.) at 4*s*., 1083*l*,; 1530 ditto oats (90 a.) at 4*s*. 306*l*.; 2200 ditto peas (1100 a.) at 8*s*. 880*l*.; 225 tons potatoes (90 a.) at 60*s*. 675*l*.; 1700 ditto turnips (250 a.) at 30*s*. 2550*l*.; 400 acres English grass, at 8*l*. 3200*l*.—total produce 15,667*l*.

Value of live stock in the district:—230 horses, at 30*l*. each, 6900*l*,; 11,000 cattle, at 20*s*. each, 11,000*l*.; 82,000 sheep, at 5*s*. each, 20,500*l*.; 600 goats, at 1*s*. each 30*l*.;—Total 38,430*l*.

The total average value of land was 10*s*. per acre on the whole extent of granted land of 115,000 acres. The total value of agricultural property in the district, appears to be, land 58,000*l*.; live stock, 38,400*l*.; annual produce, 15,067*l*,—total, 112,597*l*.

There are two excellent flour mills on the Clyde, at Bothwell, belonging to Mr. Axford and Mr. Nicholas. About five tons of excellent fresh water eels are annually caught in the Clyde, and sold to advantage in Hobart-town.

A large part of this extensive district being occupied in grazing farms, it naturally follows that its population is proportionably small. At the commencement of the year, 1831, the total number of inhabitants which it contained, amounted to 760, of whom 360 were free persons, and the remaining 400 convicts, in the following proportions, viz.—male adults, free, 195; female ditto, ditto, 65; males, under age ditto, 50; female ditto, ditto, 50; male convicts, 350; female ditto, 50;—total 760.

The township of Bothwell, the only one in the district, is

situated in the centre of a level country, on the E. bank of the Clyde. It is a thriving little township, possessing already a clergyman (the Rev. Mr. Garrett) an excellent inn, and many cottages and workshops of mechanics and others, and a very neat and commodious church has just been finished. The town of Bothwell has the advantage of a resident clergyman of the church of Scotland, of which persuasion a large proportion of the inhabitants consists.

5. *Oatlands*, is a small district,* compared with some of the others in the colony, forming nearly a square of 30 miles each side; that is, containing 900 square miles, or about 576,000 acres; but it is one of the first in importance, from its central position in the island, possessing a great extent of fine open upland downs, which afford excellent pasture for stock, with the high road from Hobart-town to Launceston, passing throught the centre.

By the last official statements, the returns from wheat sown in this district averaged 20 bushels an acre, barley 22 bushels, oats 25 bushels, potatoes 3 tons, and turnips 6 tons per acre. The total agricultural produce of the district appears to be as follows, viz.—

30,000 bushels of wheat (1500 a.) at 6*s.* 6*d.* 9750*l.*; 5500 ditto barley (250 a.) at 4*s.* 1100*l.*; 3500 ditto oats (140 a.) at 4*s.* 700*l.*; 600 ditto peas (30 a.) at 8*s.* 240*l.*; 210 tons potatoes (60 a.) at 60*s.* 630*l.*; 630 ditto turnips (100 a.) at 30*s.* 900*l.*; 150 acres English grass, at 10*l.* 1500*l.*—total produce 14,820*l.*

The live stock at present in Oatlands district, consists of 250 horses, at 30*l.* each, 7500*l.*; 10,000 cattle, at 20*s.* each, 10,000*l.*; 90,000 sheep, at 5*s.* each, 22,500*l.*; 240 goats, at 1*s.* each, 12*l.*;—total value of live stock, 40,012*l.*

* Henry Walter Parker, Esq., a barrister of Gray's Inn, who has written a small, but valuable work on Van Diemen's Land, compiled chiefly, as regards the topography, from Dr. Ross's almanac (to which I am also much indebted), thinks the surveyors have made a mistake in the area of this district. Mr. Parker has conferred a benefit on the island by having brought into relief its beauties and advantages in a very interesting manner.

The total quantity of agricultural property in the year 1830 was, land, 60,000*l.*; live stock, 22,500*l.*; annual produce, 14,820;—total 97,320*l.*

The principal rivers are the Jordan, Clyde, Shannon, and Blackman; the lakes are numerous, several being many miles in extent

Excellent free stone, as in most other parts of the island, abounds in this district. A very useful kind of whetstone, for setting razors and other fine tools, has been found in Dysart parish. The coal discovered on the borders of the Wallaby creek in Jerusalem, though of excellent quality is in too remote a situation to make it as yet worth the attention of any one to work it. As however the descent is easy to the Coal river bridge at Richmond, where the river becomes navigable, and as the consumption of firewood in Hobart-town increases, and becomes more difficult and expensive to be procured, it is not improbable that at no distant period, unless a coal mine be opened in the vicinity of the town, that a rail road may be constructed from this very easily worked and accessible mine to Richmond, where it would be taken up in boats to Hobart-town.

Salt is collected on the Salt Pan Plains from three of the salt lakes, or natural pans, situated in the division of Methvin, in this district. It is sold to the settlers round at 10*s.* a hundred weight, though not equal to English salt. A very good kiln for burning lime has been constructed in Gibbs' parish, which is retailed to the neighbours at 1*s.* per bushel.

The total population of Oatlands district in 1830 amounted to 930, of whom 450 were free persons, and the remaining 480 convicts, in the following proportions, viz.—Male adults, free, 230; female ditto, ditto, 80; males, under age, ditto, 70; female ditto, 70; male convicts, 460; female ditto, 20;—total 930.

A commodious little church has lately been erected at Green Ponds, where there is already a thriving and populous village.

6. *Oyster Bay* district contains an area similar in extent

to that of Oatlands, about 900 square miles, or 576,000 acres. It includes all the settlement of Great Swan Port, as far as Prosser's River, on the eastern coast of the island. A lofty chain of hills runs along from north to south, on the western or interior side of the district, separating it from the Oatlands and Campbell-town districts. The comparatively low and level tract between this chain and the coast, is watered with streams which take their rise in these hills. Here the land spreads out in many parts into fine undulating downs of rich pasturage, especially in the direction of Great Swan Port. Oyster Bay itself affords good and safe anchorage along the west or inner coast of the Schoutens Island, but is too shallow higher up to admit large vessels, except along the shore of Freycinet's Peninsula, where ships loading for England may safely lie at anchor, and take on board oil, wool, and bark, collected in that part of the district.

The military station at Waterloo Point is situated on the north-west corner of the bay, upon a projecting point of land, where the Police Magistrate of the district resides. There is also a military post at Spring Bay, at the southern extremity of the district. This beautiful bay affords one of the finest harbours in the island, having seven fathoms water all along up the entrance. The Schoutens Island presents a singular appearance to the spectator on the opposite side of the bay, from the lofty points of the hills standing up like needles. Oyster Bay is a general resort of whales in the season, but the inlets both of Great Swan Port and Little Swan Port, are mere sheets of shallow water, navigable only for boats or flat bottomed vessels. Numerous seals still frequent the White Rock in the centre of the bay.

The quantity of land located in 1830 was 36,000 acres, of which number twelve hundred had been cleared and reduced to a rich productive state. The crops occupying this extent were in the following proportions, viz:—12,000 bushels of wheat (600 a.) at 6*s.* 6*d.* 3900*l.*; 1760 ditto barley (80 a.) at 4*s.* 352*l.*; 120 ditto oats, at 4*s.* 24*l.*; 100 ditto peas, at 8*s.* 40*l.*; 210 tons potatoes, (60 a.) at 60*s.* 630*l.*;

840 tons turnips (140 a.) at 30s. 1260l.; 310 acres English grasses, at 10l. 3100l.—total produce 9306l.

Live stock, 25 horses at 30l. 750l.; 2500 cattle, at 20s. 2500l.; 17,000 sheep at 5s. 4250l.;—total value 7500l.

Total value of agricultural property: land 18,000l.; live stock 7500l.; annual produce 9306l.; total 34,806l.

The inhabitants of this fine district are as yet but few compared with the population of the other divisions of the island. The number of free persons at the beginning of 1830 did not exceed 150, and of convicts 170, in all 320 souls, in the following proportions, viz.:—male adults, free, 80; female ditto, ditto, 30; males, under age, 20; female ditto, 20; male convicts, 165; female ditto, 5; total 320.

In this district the whale fishery, and the reduction of the blubber into exportable oil are carried on extensively.

7. *Campbell-town District* is almost wholly an inland division, having but a very small frontage on the coast. It contains an area of about 1260 square miles, or 850,000 acres. Nature has divided this fine tract of country into a number of beautiful valleys, each watered by fine streams of water, flowing for the most part to the north-west.

Beginning on the west side of the district is the Lake River, after which are the Isis, the Black-man's River, the Macquarie (formerly called the Relief), the Elizabeth, the South Esk, the St. Paul's, and the Break-o'day Rivers.

At Campbell-town, on the Elizabeth River, is the court-house, and residence of the Police Magistrate; and Ross is the station of a Commissariat officer, and a party of military.

Nearly one-third of this valuable district has already been occupied by settlers; 260,000 acres being granted and allotted off in 1830; of this extent 6800 acres had been cleared and brought under the plough.

The extent of land in a high state of cultivation, and laid down in English grasses, is a striking feature in this district; one gentleman alone possessing 600 acres of rich pasturage from English grasses.

The returns of the wheat sown, averaged by last accounts

20 bushels.* The land in this quarter appears to be singularly favourable to the growth of barley, the average returns being 40 bushels per acre; of oats 28 bushels; peas and and beans 11 bushels; potatoes 2¼ tons; turnips 6 tons per acre. The value of English grasses may be fairly estimated at 7*l.* per acre. These data furnish us with the means of ascertaining the total value of agricultural produce throughout this valuable district, viz:—62,000 bushels of wheat (3100 a.) at 6*s.* per bushel, 18,600*l.*; 18,000 ditto barley (450 a.) at 4*s.* per ditto, 3600*l.*; 8400 ditto oats (300 a.) at 4*s.* per ditto, 1680*l.*; 340 ditto peas, (30 a.) at 8*s.* ditto, 136*l.*; 300 tons potatoes (120 a.) at 60*s.* per ton, 900*l.*; 1920 ditto turnips (320 a.) at 30*s.* per ditto, 2880*l.*; 1480 acres English grasses, at 7*l.* per acre, 10,360*l.*; total produce 38,156*l.*

The number of live stock in Campbell-town district maintains its relative proportion to the great value of annual produce:—450 horses, at 30*l.* each, 13,500*l.*; 13,500 cattle, at 25*s.* ditto, 16,875; 180,000 sheep, at 6*s.* ditto, 54,000*l.*; total value of live stock, 84,375*l.*

Many of the farms in this quarter are in a high state of cultivation, possessing fine buildings, and extensive lines of substantial fencing. Total value of agricultural property:—land 130,000*l.*; live stock, 84,375*l.*; annual produce, 38,156*l.*; total 252,531*l.*

Campbell-town is solely an agricultural district, the only establishments of a manufacturing character being those essential to the existence of the inhabitants themselves, namely, three flour mills. Of the whole population, however, of 1200 souls, 120 are employed as shoemakers, blacksmiths, sawyers, and carpenters. The thinness of the population,

* Few samples of wheat in Van Diemen's Land yield less than from 62 to 64 lbs. per bushel, the average standard of 60 lbs. at which it is purchased by the Government being invariably found in favour of the grower, and when it comes to the meal tub, although it does not absorb so much water as the American flour, yet it is found to be rather above the best wheat of English growth in the comparative quantity of bread produced from the same quantity of flour.

compared to the extent and importance of this district, points out the comparative wealth and respectability of its inhabitants. There are 650 free persons, and 550 convicts, in the following proportions, viz.:—male adults, free, 290; female ditto, ditto, 180; males under age, ditto, 90; female ditto, ditto, 90; male convicts, 510; female ditto, 40; total 1200.

A few years ago, the settlers about the Macquarie River, a large proportion of whom belong to the Presbyterian church, wrote to Edinburgh, stating the prospects that would await a respectable clergyman of that church were he to emigrate in order to settle in their neighbourhood. His dependence was chiefly to be on the voluntary subscriptions of the parishioners, and a stipend from the Government. A clergyman consequently proceeded thither, and a manse has lately been built for him.

8. *Norfolk Plains* district contains an area of 2250 square miles, or about a million and a half of acres, but not above one-fourth of this large extent may be said to belong to the district; and a very large portion of it is rugged, mountainous, and bad land. It is watered by the Mersey and Rubicon, which fall into Bass's Strait; by the Western River and Liffy (formerly the Penny Royal Creek) which flow into the South Esk, and by Brumby's Creek falling into the Lake River.

In addition to the rivers and lakes mentioned as forming the boundaries of Norfolk Plains or district, there are the Mersey, Philip's,* Moleside, Meander, or Quamby's, or Western, Monow, and Dasher rivers, Pennyroyal Creek, and Don River, Great Lake, Lake Arthur, and Western Lagoon, besides two extensive lagoons between Port Sorell and Port Frederic, and half a dozen lagoons at Norfolk Plains, near Perth. The Mersey rises in the Western Mountains, and

* The Forth, Philip's, and Meander Rivers, have several beautiful cascades and cataracts, falling from 500 to 200 feet in perpendicular height. The water at Philip's cataract is petrific, and there are large trees in the neighbourhood petrescent.

falls into Port Frederic, where there is a commodious harbour, affording a safe resort for shipping. The Moleside springs from the same range of mountains, and debouches in the Mersey. The country between these two rivers appears to be undermined by numerous subterranean streams, which flow in different directions, at various depths below the surface. The superincumbent soil, deprived of its foundation by the action of the water of these streams, has given way in many parts, forming pits or basins of various depths, from 20 to 200 feet, shaped like funnels, broad at the top, and becoming gradually less, usually terminating, if the pit be deep, in a small circular pond. It is supposed that when the pits are only a yard or so in diameter and depth (of which there are many), that the substrata have only begun to give way, and that the pits will increase both in diameter and depth as the action of the water further undermines the ground. Two or three of the party who accompanied the Lieutenant Governor on an excursion to the western districts of the island, descended one of the deepest of these pits, and endeavoured to fathom the small circular pond of water at the bottom, but did not succeed in ascertaining its depth. At the bottom of another pit there was found a cavern extending right and left; on entering it they discovered a large body of water rushing from a height and flowing away, as it were, beneath their feet. The country between the Moleside and the Mersey has a substratum of limestone, which frequently rises above the surface. The Monow and Dasher are small rivers flowing into the Mersey. The land in the neighbourhood of the Forth is not much known, but as far as investigation has been carried, it does not appear to be of very good quality. The Rubicon is a small river, flowing into Port Sorell, a harbour into which only vessels of small draught can enter.

Great Lake, about 90 miles N.W. of Hobart Town, and 80 feet above the level of the sea, is situated within the limits of this district. The country in the neighbourhood is alternate marsh and hill, well, but not superabundantly, wooded, and adapted for sheep and cattle runs. The lake itself is

about 20 miles long, and 10 broad, with deep bays and indents, and having many promontories and peninsulas extending into it. This formation of course makes a greater extent of shore than if the coast were even, and adds greatly to the beauty of the scenery, which has been assimilated to the entrance to the river Derwent. In the lake are five islands covered with a species of cedar (the foliage resembling the Huon pine) and numerous beautiful shrubs. From the immense expanse of water, the reader perhaps will imagine that the depth is proportionate to the extent of surface, but in this he will be mistaken, for its greatest depth does not usually exceed three fathoms,* and frequently a yard measure would reach the bottom. It discharges its waters by the Shannon, which uniting with the Clyde, fall into the Derwent.

The mountains are numerous, and form a bold feature in the district. The western range (3,500 feet in height, and covered with snow many months in the year) runs E. and W. through the centre; it consists chiefly of basaltic rocks, presenting, at a distance of ten miles, the appearance of a stupendous wall; and clothed about three-fourths of its altitude by trees of the most stately description, while the summit is naked and sterile. Near this range there is a remarkable detached round mountain, called Quamby's Bluff; it appears as if a tremendous convulsion of nature had at some remote period thrown it off from the parent chain of mountains, leaving a chasm or gap of about three miles intervening. Two other ranges of mountains run directly S. and N., the one joining the western mountains at the western extremity, and the other at the eastern. There are also two remarkable mountains between the western mountains and the sea, called Gog and Magog.

Land to the extent of 12,000 acres have been allotted to settlers in this district, of which 5,500 have been reduced to cultivation.

According to the last official returns, the wheat yielded an

* The waters of the lake are high and low, according to the state of the weather.

average of 18 bushels per acre, barley 32 bushels, oats 33 bushels, peas 30 bushels, potatoes 6 tons, and turnips 6 tons per acre. The annual produce of this district then appears to be as follows:—

73,800 bushels wheat (4,100 acres) at 6*s*. 6*d*. per bushel, 23,985*l*; 9,160 do. barley (280 a.) at 4*s*. do. 1792*l*; 9,900 do. oats (300 a.) at 4*s*. do. 1,980*l*; 1,050 do. peas (35 a.) at 8*s*. do. 420*l*; 480 tons potatoes (80 a.) at 60*s*. per ton, 1440*l*; 720 do. turnips (120 a.) at 30*s*. do. 1,080; 585 acres of English grasses at 10*l*. 5,850*l*. Total produce 36,547*l*.

Live Stock. 400 horses at 30*l*. 12,000*l*; 23,000 cattle at 25*s*. 28,750*l*; 75,000 sheep at 6*s*. 22,500*l*. Total value of live stock, 63,250*l*.

The average of the land in this district cannot be reckoned worth more than 10*s*. an acre, or 62,500*l*. on the whole 125,000 acres granted. We arrive then at the total result as follows:—Land, 62,500*l*; live stock, 63,250*l*; annual produce, 36,547*l*. Total 162,297*l*.

The population in 1830 of Norfolk Plains consisted of 580 free persons, and 420 convicts, in the following proportions viz:—Male adults free, 290; female do. 80; males under age do. 105; females do. do. 105; male convicts, 400; female do. 20; total 1,000.

Westbury,* the township of this district, is situated on a small stream, called Quamby's Brook, which falls into Quamby's, Western, or Meander river, and is on the line of road from Launceston to Circular Head; it has not, however, yet attained a point sufficiently high to be designated even by the name of village.

Latour, now called Longford, is situate at Norfolk Plains, and consists of about 30 small houses, occupied chiefly by mechanics.

9. Launceston district, comprising the N.E. corner of the

* The natural grasses growing in the neighbourhood of Westbury, on Norfolk Plains, are of such a very succulent and nutritive kind, that cows fed upon them give milk of so rich a quality, that the cream produced may be cut with a knife.—*Account of one of the Governor's Excursions.*

island, contains 3,800 square miles, or 2,352,000 acres. The rivers, besides those forming its boundaries, are Currie's, Piper's, Ringarooma, George's, and North Esk, besides many others falling into the Tamar and the sea. The Tamar, properly speaking, is not a river, but an arm of the sea. It is nearly 50 miles in length, and is navigable for ships of large burden, to Launceston, which stands at its extreme inland point. The mountains are the Asbestos Hills, a range between the Rubicon and Tamar, running N. and S., and a tier from which Benlomond rises, extending from the source of Piper's River to Tasman Peak, in Campbell Town district; their direction is, therefore nearly parallel with the Tamar. Benlomond is about 4,200 feet above the level of the sea, and is visible many miles distant. The scenery in its vicinity is extremely grand and romantic.

Mr. Parker truly states that the mountains seldom assimilate in character; they are almost as various as numerous: here rising gradually to the summit, there springing, as it were, perpendicularly* from the surface: here of a conical shape, there round; some with dark brows, others snow-capped; such are the mountains of this southern Switzerland.

The greater part of this extensive district may be said to be uncultivable land, as much of it is almost inaccessible mountain and hungry sand: the flats on the banks of the North and South Esk and Break-o'-Day Rivers, and the land in the vicinity of Launceston, is however of a rich and fertile quality, yielding good average crops of corn.

The whole extent of land in this extensive tract granted to settlers in 1830, amounted to no more than 63,000 acres, of which 7,000 were reduced to cultivation occupied with crops.

The banks of the Tamar and the valley of the South Esk is of so rich and fertile a quality, that the average return may be safely taken, for wheat at 20 bushels per acre, barley and oats, 30 ditto, peas and beans 20 bushels, potatoes, 3½, and turnips six tons per acre, yielding produce as follows:—

* Basaltic.

80,000 bushels of wheat, (400 a.) at 6*s.* per bushel, 24,000*l*; 9,000, do. barley (300 a.) at 4*s.* per do. 1,800*l*; 30,000 do. oats, (1,000 a.) at 4*s.* per do. 6,000*l*; 500 do. peas (25 a.) at 8*s.* per do. 200*l*: 100 do. beans (5 a.) at 8*s.* per do. 40*l*; 1220 tons potatoes, (320 a.) at 60*s.* per ton, 3,360*l*; 450 do. turnips (75 a.) at 30*s.* per ton, 675*l*; 1275 acres English grasses at 10*l.* 12,750*l*; total produce, 48,825*l.*

Live Stock.* 380 horses at 30*l.* each, 11,400*l*; 30,000 cattle at 25*s.* each, 37,500*l*; 65,000 sheep at 6*s.* each, 19,500*l.* Total value of live stock, 68,400*l.*

The average value of the whole land granted in the district may be taken at 15*s.* an acre, which gives upon the whole 85,000 acres granted, a total of 63,750*l.* The whole value then of agricultural property in the district appears to be as follows, viz:—Land, 63,750*l*; live stock, 68,400*l*; annual produce, 48,825*l.* Total, 180,975*l.*

The total population of the district of Launceston (January 1831), as derived from the most authentic sources amounted to 2,500 souls, of whom 1,670 are free persons, and 830 convicts, in the following proportions, viz:—Male adults free, 800; female do. 270; males under age do. 300; females do. do. 300; male convicts, 680; female do. 150. Total 2,500.

The first cattle imported in 1807, were a coarse sort of buffalo animal, sold by the Government to the settlers, at a long credit. The stock thus once laid, afterwards improved with the growth of the colony; and about eight or nine years ago, the importation of superior bred animals from England began to be an object of attention with certain emigrants who were embarking hither, so that, by degrees, the old original breed has now become almost lost. There have been pure Devons, Herefords, Durhams, Holdernesses, Fifeshires, and others of the most admired breeds among the English farmers, imported in considerable numbers. Large importations of their best and improved crosses had for some years previously, from time to time, been made from New South Wales;

* The agricultural stock of the colony is excellent and yearly improving.

so that many individuals had been possessed of herds, very different to the original stock, even before these English importations reached us. At present, either for the yoke or the pail, for docility or for hardiness, the improved breed of cattle, which is rapidly taking place of all others, cannot be surpassed, either in England or in any other part of the world.

The original horses of the island had a strong cross of the Arab, and were imported from the sister colony. In the same manner as with neat cattle, they have since had the benefit of very superior crosses of English importations.

PERTH, 109 miles from Hobart Town, and 12 from Launceston, is a beautiful village, pleasantly situated on the banks of the South Esk,* which is crossed in a Government punt. The public buildings are a gaol and quarters for an officer and a detachment of soldiers; the private buildings chiefly consist of cottages for mechanics and labourers.

GEORGE TOWN, 32 miles N. of Launceston, and 152 miles from Hobart Town, is situated on the eastern bank of the Tamar, and within four miles of its opening to Bass's Straits.

A new township, to be called Falmouth, has been recently marked out; it is situated at the head of George's Bay, a safe and convenient harbour on the eastern coast for vessels not drawing more than 15 feet, that being the depth over the bar at high water; but at ebb tide there is only nine feet. The land in the neighbourhood is reported to be very favourable for the finest woolled sheep.

There is a large extent of unlocated territory to the westward of the Hobart Town district, through which the Huon river flows, and which is now being explored.

The Van Diemen's Land Company district, embracing Circular Head (a narrow peninsula 5½ miles long, situate on the N. coast of the island, 20,000 acres), Woolnorth (on the extreme N.W. corner of the island, 110,000 acres), and the Surry and Hampshire Hills (containing 200,000 acres) require

* The township is built on both sides of the river, and therefore it is partly in Launceston, and partly in Campbell Town districts.

no distinct notice.* The penal settlement at Port Arthur has already been described.

MACQUARIE HARBOUR is a large bay on the western coast of the island, extending inland in a south-westerly direction about 20 miles to where Gordon river debouches, and diverging right and left into two extensive bays or creeks. The settlement is formed at Sarah's Island, a small island within the harbour, whence every morning the convicts, usually amounting to between two and three hundred souls, are removed to the banks of the Gordon to perform their laborious tasks. The Gordon, though barred, is navigable for nearly 40 miles, and is in most parts very deep, and never less than 100 yards wide. Its banks, though generally precipitous, are clothed with timber and shrubs, and afford beautiful scenery. The land is mostly of a rich quality, but the timber is too dense to allow the agriculturist to occupy it with advantage. On Philips' Island, on the northern side of the harbour, a small garden has been formed, and a few acres have been broken up for cultivation; and at Coal Head, which is adjoining, excellent coal has been found, but not yet dug for use. The timber procured by the convicts is the Huon pine, the trunk of which is generally 60 feet in length and five feet in diameter; the celery top pine, fifty feet long and two and a half feet in diameter; and the myrtle, the pinkwood, and lightwood trees, all of which grow to a good size, affording

* The territory belonging to this company is—100,000 acres, Woolnorth, in one continuous tract; 20,000 acres, at Circular Head and the coast adjoining; 10,000 acres, Hampshire Hills, in one continuous tract; 10,000 acres, Middlesex Plains, in one continuous tract; 150,000 acres, Surry Hills, in one continuous tract; 10,000 acres, the estimated quantity of good land in Trefoil, Walker, and Robin Islands; 50,000 acres, Emu Bay;—total, 350,000 acres, upon the terms stipulated in the charter; viz. that 240,000 acres are to be valued at 2*s.* 6*d.* per acre; and five years after it has been surveyed, and the boundaries defined, a rent is to commence, at the rate of 30*s.* per cent. on that value, redeemable by twenty years' purchase. The rent, therefore, will be 450*l.* per annum, to commence five years after it shall have been ceded to the company; or it may, after that period, become freehold by the payment of 9,000*l.*

excellent timber for ship-building, furniture, and house-work.*

GEOLOGY, MINERALOGY AND SOIL.—The island has not been sufficiently explored to ascertain its geological characters. Basalt is supposed to be the principal substratum of the colony; but the geology of the island is very varied. Limestone is almost the only mineral that has yet been brought into general use. This requisite of civilized life has been found in abundance in most parts of this island, with the exception of the neighbourhood of Launceston, to which place it is usually imported from Sydney, as a return cargo, in the vessels that carry up wheat to that port. A very fine species of lime, used in the better sort of plastering and stuccoing, is made in considerable quantities by burning the oyster shells that are found in beds along various parts of the coast. Other species of the calcareous genus also occur in different parts of the island. Marble of a white mixed grey colour, susceptible of a good polish, has frequently been found, though never yet dug up or applied to use. Round Hobart Town, where the progress of improvement frequently exposes the soil to the depth of two or three yards sometimes, strata of soft clayey marl occur, which have been found very useful as a manure. Much of the common limestone is of a yellowish or reddish colour, no doubt derived from the quantity of oxide of iron with which it is mixed, and which is so generally scattered throughout all parts of the island. Iron ore is very general, both of a red, brown, and black colour. In one or two instances it has been analysed, and found to contain eighty per cent. of the perfect mineral. It also occurs, though more rarely, and in smaller quantities, under the form of red chalk, with which, mixed with grease, the Aborigines besmear their

* A plant called the Macquarie Harbour grape has been discovered here; it is a climbing plant, with a large digited vine-like leaf, grows very rapidly, and produces its fruit, like the vine, in large bunches. The acid which its fruit yields, has been medicinally employed as a substitute for lime-juice, and has fully answered the expectations of the medical man by whom it was prescribed.

heads and bodies. Indications of coal have been found all across the island, commencing at South Cape, and shewing themselves in various part; at Satellite Island in D'Entrecasteaux's channel, on the banks of the Huon, at Hobart Town, New Norfolk, the Coal River, Jerusalem, Jericho, and other places. The stratum at the South Cape, is situated on the N. side of the bay, and extends about two miles along the coast. Messrs. Maudsley, Son, and Field, London, analysed some specimens of the Van Diemen's Land coal sent home by Mr. Waghorn of the Bengal pilot service, which they declared to be equal to the Elgin Wall's End coals, and superior to Newcastle coal, for the purpose of raising steam.

Of the various species of the argillaceous genus, basalt, as before observed, is by far the most abundant. Indeed, it would appear to be the chief and predominant substratum of the island. All along the coast it presents itself in rocky precipitous heights, standing on its beautiful columnar pedestals. Of these, Fluted Cape, at Adventure Bay, is, perhaps, the most remarkable, so called from the circular columns standing up close together, in the form of the barrels of an organ. Circular head, which gives the name to the Van Diemen's Land Company's establishment, is another remarkable instance of the singular appearance which this species of rocks puts on, resembling different artificial productions of man. That curious rock stands out into the sea, exactly like a huge round tower or fortress, built by human hands. Mount Wellington, the great western Table Mountain, and the rocky banks of many of our mountain rivers, as the Shannon, are composed of this rock.

In some parts, both on the coast and in the interior, the columns stand up in insulated positions, springing up from the grass or the ocean like obelisks or huge needles, and presenting a singular appearance to the eye. On the S. end of Bruné Island, which is composed of this rock, there are several of this description, and those upon the land stand erect upon their several blocks, gradually diminishing as they rise, till the cast of a well aimed stone from the hand is suf-

ficient to drive the uppermost from its seat. As this rock has the power of acting on the magnetic needle, and occurs in such large masses in the island, it may, in some measure, account for the variations which travellers depending on the guidance of the pocket-compass in the bush sometimes experience. Argil appears in the form of excellent roof-slate at a certain spot between Launceston and George Town. In the form of mica it is found in large masses on the rocks round Port Davey, on the southern corner of the island, where, being much exposed to the winds and waves of the southern ocean, they have become so much worn by the weather as to put on the appearance of snow. Excellent sandstone for building is obtained in almost every part of the island, and most of the houses in Hobart Town are now built with it, brought from different parts within half a mile or a mile of the town, instead of badly made bricks, as formerly. A quarry of that kind, used as filtering-stones, has recently been discovered at Port Arthur, the manufacture of which, it is probable, will be found a profitable employment. Flints in great plenty are scattered upon the hills, especially in neighbourhoods where basalt abounds. They generally occur in the globular form, covered with a white indurated crust of chalk. Other rare species of the silicious genus have been found in different parts of the island, especially in those which appear to have been washed in former times by the ocean, and which have been deposited in certain ranges or linear positions by the lashing of the waves, and the subsiding of the waters. Of these may be mentioned, though found generally in small pieces, hornstone, schistus, wood-opal, bloodstone, jasper, and that singular species called the cat's eye, reflecting different rays of light from the change of position.

Of the metallic ores, besides iron, which is most abundant, specimens of red and green copper ore, lead, zinc, manganese, and, as some say, of silver and gold, have occasionally been met with.

Petrified remains of wood, and other vegetable productions, entirely converted into silicious matter, and capable of the finest polish, are occasionally met with in different parts of

the island, especially in the Macquarie district, at Allenvale, and Mr. Barker's estate, where the whole trunks and branches of trees have been found, some in a horizontal, and some in a vertical position, exhibiting the fibres and structure of the leaves and wood, the distribution of the vessels, and the annual growth, as distinctly and in as perfect a state of preservation as in the living plant.

The soil is very varied, in some places a rich black alluvial mould, in others sandy or argillaceous; its fertility is shewn by the excellent crops produced, the land being cultivated for years without refreshment.

CLIMATE.—*Seasons, Wind—and Rain.*—Allowing for the higher southern latitude, and the consequent coldness and humidity attending on its insularity, the seasons and weather at Van Diemen's Lands may be estimated from the data given in the preceeding chapter respecting New South Wales.

Generally speaking, throughout the summer months, there are alternate land and sea breezes, every 24 hours, the influence of the latter being felt many miles from the shore, and tending greatly to cool the atmosphere, even in the hottest days of summer. The wind blows from the land, from sunset till 10 or 11 o'clock the following day; when the sea breeze sets in and continues till evening. The average of the thermometer is about 70.; although there are times when the mercury is subject to sudden elevations, even to 100. to 110. When this happens, a hot wind blows from the N. or N.W., the effects of which sometimes show themselves upon growing crops, by producing blight, and similar injurious consequences; but it seldom lasts long, and the rain, which is almost certain to follow within a few hours, again so cools the atmosphere, that its previous sultriness is little regarded. Thunder storms are seldom experienced; nor are they ever of a violent nature.

September, October, and November, form the Spring, when the weather is usually bright and clear, with occasional rain and high winds. The average of the thermometer for these months is from 50. to 60.

December, January, and February, constitute the summer. In general, very little rain falls during these three months.

The productions of the earth, such as grass, corn, and vegetables, arrive at maturity about one month earlier than the same kinds would in England; that is, in December, which answers to the June of the northern hemisphere, things are gathered which, in England, would have been ripe in July.

March, April, and May are the autumn of Van Diemen's Land, and form by far its pleasantest season. The air is then clear and bright—the sky free from clouds and vapours—the medium heat of the day is about 65.—and the nights are cool and refreshing. It may be noticed here, however, that even in the height of summer, the evenings and night are generally cool.

June, July, and August are the Winter. In the interior, particularly upon high and exposed situations, frosts are sometimes severe, and at times a good deal of snow falls; but it is seldom that the sun so wholly loses its power, as to suffer an appearance of either frost or snow to last throughout the day; and the winter of Van Diemen's Land is rather contemplated by the inhabitants, as a season of moderate and genial rain, sufficient to replenish the store-houses of the earth against the ensuing spring, and to facilitate the labours of the husbandman, than as the cold and dismal period of the higher latitudes. The average state of the thermometer is from 40. to 48.; now and then, however, for a day or two, some degrees lower. The longest day in Van Diemen's Land is 15 hours 12 minutes; the shortest, 8 hours 48 minutes.

The following meteorological observations are the result of a careful notice in the colony.* Against rain the clouds increase much in size, and become formed like fleeces, but dense in the middle. When bright towards the edges, with the sky bright, they are signs of frost, with rain afterwards. When clouds breed high in air, in thin white trains, like flocks of wool, they portend wind, and most probably rain. When a general cloudiness overhangs the sky, and small black fragments of clouds are seen flying underneath, they are a certain sign of lasting rain. Two currents of clouds always protend rain, and in summer, thunder. Clouds that are long and scattered,

* I am indebted for them to the excellent almanac of Van Diemen's Land for 1833, before adverted to.

having a greenish cast, always show rain. When dews lie plentifully after a fine day, another may be expected. If no dew, nor wind, rain will soon follow. A red sky that spreads upwards from the horizon, generally denotes wind or rain, or both; but a still red evening foretells fine weather.

A haziness in the air which fades the sun's light, and makes the orb look whitish—or a dimness around the moon and stars, with a ring encircling the former, denote rain. If the sun's rays look white at setting, or if it be shorn of its rays, or if it goes down into a bank of clouds in the horizon, bad weather may be expected. If the moon looks pale and dim, we may expect rain—if red, wind—but when of her natural colour, with a clear sky, fair weather. When the wind veers about much, a good deal of rain may be expected. When the wind follows the course of the sun, it brings a continuance of fair weather.

Weather Table according to the Moon.

Quarter of the Moon.	Summer.	Winter.
If the moon enters either of her quarters at 12 at noon.	*The weather will be* Very rainy.	*The weather will be* Snow and rain.
If between the hours of		
12 and 2, P.M. - -	Changeable.	Changeable.
2 and 4, P.M. - -	Ditto.	Fair and mild.
4 and 6, P.M. - -	Fair.	Fair.
6 and 8, P.M. - -	Fair, if wind at N. N.W. or N.E.	Fair, if wind at N. N.W. or N.E.
	Rainy, if wind at W. S.W. or S.	Rain, if W. S.W. or S.
8 and 10, P.M. - -	Ditto.	Ditto.
10 and 12, night - -	Fair.	Fair.
12 and 2, A.M. - -	Ditto.	Fair, with frosts.
2 and 4, A.M. - -	Cold and showery.	Rain.
4 and 6, A.M. - -	Rain.	Ditto.
6 and 8, A.M. - -	Squally.	Stormy weather.
8 and 10, A.M. - -	Changeable.	Changeable.
10 and 12, noon - -	Showery, with wind.	Cold and rain.

Dr. Kirwan, who framed the foregoing table, (which has been proved correct in Van Diemen's Land), adds the following observations :—

1st.—When there has been no particular storm about the

time of the spring equinox, if a storm arise on or before the day of the sun's passing, or if there be a storm from any point of the compass, about a week after the equinox, then, in either of these cases, the spring and summer will be dry, four times in five.

2nd.—But if a storm arise from the S.W. or W.S.W. on or just before the spring equinox, the following spring and summer will be wet, five times in six.

A table shewing all the winds that have blown during the year. Observations taken three times in the course of each day.

		N.	N.E.	E.	S.E.	S.	S.W.	W.	N.W.
January,	morning . .	12	2	3	7	0	0	3	3
	noon . . .	2	1	9	7	3	0	0	8
	evening . .	0	0	1	3	4	7	3	8
February,	morning . .	5	4	7	5	1	1	0	4
	noon . . .	3	1	6	15	2	0	0	0
	evening . .	2	0	0	1	8	2	4	4
March,	morning . .	12	2	7	3	2	1	1	2
	noon . . .	4	0	12	6	4	1	0	1
	evening . .	2	1	1	3	7	4	2	4
April,	morning . .	11	3	1	0	2	3	1	6
	noon . . .	5	1	2	3	8	4	3	3
	evening . .	2	2	2	1	5	6	3	8
May,	morning . .	6	2	2	1	3	1	3	12
	noon . . .	6	0	0	0	4	0	2	17
	evening . .	0	0	3	0	4	4	3	11
June,	morning . .	11	0	0	2	3	1	1	9
	noon . . .	5	0	2	0	2	2	1	15
	evening . .	3	0	1	1	2	1	7	14
July,	morning . .	8	0	1	0	3	0	1	15
	noon . . .	7	0	4	0	6	1	0	11
	evening . .	3	0	0	0	3	6	0	9
August,	morning . .	6	1	4	0	5	1	4	9
	noon . . .	4	2	2	4	4	4	1	6
	evening . .	0	0	1	3	5	7	3	7
September,	morning . .	8	0	0	3	4	1	2	8
	noon . . .	5	1	2	6	7	2	1	6
	evening . .	0	0	1	0	6	4	6	10
October,	morning . .	10	1	2	3	2	1	3	7
	noon . . .	8	0	2	7	4	2	1	4
	evening . .	2	0	2	0	7	5	2	8
November,	morning . .	4	2	3	1	4	2	4	8
	noon . . .	2	0	3	4	6	2	2	11
	evening . .	2	0	0	2	5	1	7	12
December,	morning . .	9	2	7	0	2	2	1	3
	noon . . .	5	0	6	4	8	4	0	3
	evening . .	2	0	3	4	8	1	7	3

It appears from the foregoing, that the proportion of winds from different quarters, was as follows, in the course of the last year:—

N.W	.	266	S.E.	.	102
N.	.	179	W.	.	72
S.	.	156	S.W.	.	78
E.	.	106	N.E.	.	28

Rain Table, shewing the Quantities that fell in each Month of 1832, and comparing the same with 1831.*

1832.			1831.		
Months.	Wet Days.	Quantity of Inches.	Months.	Wet Days.	Quantity of Inches.
January......	6	1 128	January......	10	2 30-40ths.
February	7	1 512	February	6	1 21-40
March	7	1 668	March......	3	1
April	5	605	April	4	23-40
May	14	3 159	May	5	1 5-40
June	11	4 942	June	8	1 15-40
July	16	4 358	July	10	1 2-40
August	12	1 839	August	4	1 10-40
September....	11	1 289	September....	7	1 24-40
October......	16	2 392	October......	10	2 5-40
November....	14	2 770	November....	10	1 7-40
December....	9	1 117	December....	13	3 5-40
	128	26 779		90	18 27-40ths.

The seasons appear to undergo a variation every nine or ten years, varying, however, in intensity every third series or thirty years. But, as a general rule, it may be truly affirmed that the atmosphere is extremely dry and elastic, and containing a larger proportion of oxygen than most countries in the Old World; the effect of which is to fortify and render more fecund both animal and vegetable life, the stimulating effect of this gas on the lungs being to strengthen the powers of digestion and assimilation.

THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM — as may be expected, is similar to that of the contiguous territory of New South

* According to a register published in the 'East India Gazette,' the fall of rain at Arracan, in the month of July, 1830, was nearly 60 inches; in August, it was rather more than 43½ inches. A great deal had fallen previously in the months of April, May, and June. The rainy season in most parts of the tropics yields from 100 to 115 inches of water: at Bombay, 106 inches. In the west of England, the mean quantity of rain that falls annually is only 57 inches.

The following is the quantity for one year, at the undermentioned places:

London .	20.686	Kendal .	53.994
Manchester	36.140	Glasgow .	21.331
Liverpool	34.121	Dumfries .	36.919
Lancaster	39.714		

Wales. In many places there is no underwood, the ground being covered with tall, ungainly trees, standing at some distance from each other, and running up to a great height, before they shoot out their branches. Much of the timber of the colony is extremely serviceable for every building purpose, particularly stringy bark, which has been not inaptly termed the oak of Van Diemen's Land, as well on account of the appearance and durability of the wood, as of the uses to which it is applied. Gum, of several sorts, almost equal to stringy bark. Peppermint, another wood of the same description, but particularly used where facility of splitting is required. Among the ornamental woods come light wood, she-oak or beef tree, honeysuckle, myrtle, and the cherry-tree. The woods that are most esteemed for the fitting up of houses, and for cabinet-makers and others, are Huon pine, black and silver mimosas, pencil cedar, and sassafras.

All the trees are evergreens, and some of them, particularly the mimosas, put forth very rich blossoms in spring; but the prevailing colour of nearly all of this description, has been remarked to partake more or less of yellow. The foliage is generally dark or sombre green, and the eye wanders over the wide expanse of dense forest everywhere presented, searching in vain for the relief that is afforded by the many varying hues of the deciduous family. The varieties of shrubs are many, and extremely beautiful; and several of them have very elegant flowers. It is however difficult to transplant them; particularly the native cherry and the fern, both which far surpass in beauty the whole tribe of native forest trees; indeed, the only way of doing this, with a chance of their living, is to be careful that there is a solid ball of earth, not less than a foot square, around the root[*]; and provided this be well attended to, the season or period of the year, is of less consequence than some imagine. The winter months are, however, generally thought preferable to any others.

Among the most valuable plants yet discovered, may be enumerated the pepper tree—the bark of which has been proved to contain many valuable medicinal qualities. The tea tree too, should not pass unnoticed, the leaves serving at

times as a substitute for those of the Chinese plant; and although the beverage cannot be pronounced equally good, it has at least the recommendation of being much cheaper.

The following are a few of the principal flora yet noticed—*

Solanum Laciniátum.—Jagged leaved nightshade, or kangaroo apple, pentandria monogynia, natural order *Solaneæ.* This is a spreading plant of some beauty, grows in warm sheltered situations, to the height of four or five feet. Leaves pinnatified with lanceolate acute segments; the dark purple flowers grow in clusters, at the end of the branches. The berries, when ripe, are the size of a potatoe apple, of a yellowish green hue, their pulp is sweet, in some degree resembling the flavour of a fig.

Corræa Virens.—Green flowered corræa, octandria monogynia, nat. ord. *Rulaceæ.* A pretty shrub, growing to the height of seven or height feet along the rivulets in the neighbourhood of Hobart Town; leaves heart-shaped opposite, hanging down, they are hairy and whitish beneath, the flowers are greenish, solitary, and issue out beneath two small oval leaves, towards the middle of the stalk are two leaf-like appendages.

Corræa Alba.—White flowered corræa. This is a lower and more bushy shrub than the last, growing on the banks of the Derwent at Ralph's Bay, &c.; the leaves are inclined to oval, opposite, and downy beneath; flowers white, solitary, and growing out from the base of the leaves.

Leptospérmum Lanigerum.—Hoary tea-tree, Icosandria monogynia, nat. ord. *Myrtaceæ.* One of the most common plants growing on the banks of most of the rivers and rivulets in the island; it is a bushy shrub about five feet high, covered with small oblong leaves; the flowers are white, and soon fall off, the flower-cup is covered with down and remains after the flowers are fallen, the whole plant has a hoary appearance.

Prostanthera Lasiánthos.—Didynamia gymnosperma, nat. ord. *Labitæ.* This most beautiful shrub grows to the height of 20 feet, on the banks of the rivulets near Hobart Town; the

* Dr. Ross has made this comment of the *flora* of the island.

stems that grow straight from the root are but little branched, covered with a dark red bark, having a strong smell; the leaves are long, narrow, and pointed, jagged at the edges, and of a dark green; the flowers are helmet-shaped, white with purple spots, downy, and soon fall off, they grow in open clusters at the end of the branches; time of flowering middle of December.

Ranunculus.—Butter cups, Polyandria polygynia, nat. ord. *Ranunculaceæ.* Resembles the British butter-cup in everything but the root, which in the British species is bulbous, in this plant fibrous; common in the marshes and plains during November; leaves cut into three lobes nearly to the base, each lobe subdivided into three, the leaves and flower-stalks thickly covered with hairs; the flower is elevated on a long flower-stalk, it is composed of five shining yellow leaves.

Patersónia Glabráta.—Monodelphia triandria, nat. ord. *Irideæ.* A very common plant on the poor land near Hobart Town; flowers early in spring; grows to the height of two feet; leaves growing from the root, long, narrow, and sharp on the edges, sword-shaped; flowers consisting of six petals or leaves, three large, broad, and rounded at the edge and exterior, the interior much smaller than the exterior, and narrow; the flowers quickly fade, but are as quickly followed by new ones; colour white, variegated with purple.

Kennédia Prostráta, Scarlet Glycine.—Diadelphia decandria, nat. ord. *Leguminosæ.* This is a shrubby trailing plant, which, if supported, will grow to some height; is common in light soils, and flowers in October; leaves growing in threes, like clover, nearly round and crumpled at the edges, above dark green and smooth, below hairy; the blossoms are pea-shaped, of a bright scarlet colour, the broad petal, or flower-leaf, with a blotch of yellowish green near the base.

Richea Glauca. Syngenesia polygamia æqualis, nat. ord. *Cinerocephalæ.* Common on the plains about October; growing mostly in the same situations as the butter-cup; the leaves grow from the root, are about three inches long, narrow, and pointed, the outer ones being the broadest, they

are beset with short down hairs; the plant, in this state, has a great resemblance to a rib grass; the flower-stalk is about 18 inches in length, proceeding from the centre of the plant, throwing out leaves during the whole of its length; the flower is composite or composed of numerous small florets on a common receptacle, forming a head in the shape of a semicircle; of a brimstone yellow colour; the plant when gathered has a strong smell.

Aster Argophyllus, musk-scented starwort, or musk plant. —Syngenesia polygamia superflua, nat. ord. *Compositæ*. An elegant shrub, growing, in elevated situations, to the height of seven or eight feet; the leaves are about two inches long, on foot stalks, broad, pointed, and toothed at the edges, above a fine dark green, beneath silky and finely veined, the branches have a white silky appearance; the flowers are not very ornamental, resembling little stars, white and in loose spikes; blossoms in November; the whole plant has a strong smell of musk, particularly when first gathered.

Casuarina Equisetifolia, horsetail casuarina, or he and she oak.—Monœcia monandria, nat. ord. *Casuarineæ*. A large spreading tree, growing on most stony rises, with leaves, or rather branchlets, hanging down in bundles, from 12 to 18 in length, like a long load of hair or horse's-tail, all jointed from top to bottom; the male and female flowers are on different trees—the male blossom is a cluster of small red grains at the end of the branchlets, of course they are barren—the female blossom is a small red globe, scattered over the tree on foot-stalks, and ripening into a cone, or apple, similar to a fir apple. The wood is brittle, but makes very handsome furniture.

Exocárpos Cupressiformis, cypress like exocarpos.—Monœcia pentandria. A tree well known in this country by the name of the native cherry-tree, although resembling the cherry-tree in no particular; it grows about the height of 15 feet in the form of a cone; of a bright green colour; it is destitute of leaves, the branches being divided into small pendant branchlets; the flowers are very minute, of the same colour as the branches; the nut is situated upon a fleshy receptacle,

or berry, hanging at the end of the branches; the berry has a sweetish insipid taste; the wood is hard, but attains no great size.

Acácia Vorticillata, whorl leaved acacia.—Polygamia monœcia, nat. ord. *Leguminosæ.* The leaves of this plant are a strong thorn, placed six or seven together in whorls round the stem; it grows the height of 10 feet, mostly on the banks of rivulets; the flowers are yellow, placed in single cylindrical spikes; with a little care it forms a beautiful as well as an impenetrable hedge.

Acácia Suavéolens.—Sweet scented acacia, &c. This shrub grows to the height of six feet, and inhabits with acacia vorticillata, but introduced into many gardens in Hobart Town for the delightful odour it diffuses when in blossom; leaves long, narrow, and pointed, having two strong nerves running up the centre; flowers yellow, in globular spikes, scattered over the plant, or footstalks.

Acácia Myrtifolia, myrtle-leaved acacia.—A low open growing plant, about three feet high, common on the New Town rivulet, above Roseway Lodge; leaves broad, pointed, and having a strong nerve up the centre, like the broad leaved myrtle: colour light green, with a reddish brown edge; flowers yellow; spikes globular and in bunches.

Acácia Melanoxylon, blackwood, lightwood.—A tree attaining the height of 20 feet and upwards; grows mostly by the sides of rivers; leaves large, broad, rounded at the ends; blossoms yellow; spikes globular, dispersed among the leaves or footstalks; wood hard, dark colour, and finely veined—in request for the cabinet-maker.

Acácia Decurrens, black wattle,—This picturesque tree is universally diffused over the island; it delights mostly in light soils: the leaves are very beautiful, being of a dark green colour, and doubly pinnate, *i. e.* are divided into numerous leaflets, which are again subdivided into numerous smaller ones; flowers yellow; spikes globular, in large bunches; in blossom early in September; the wood is hard, and useful to the cabinet-maker.

Acácia Mollis, silver wattle.—This tree nearly resembles the black wattle, except that the whole tree has a silvery and downy appearance, which the other has not, and seems to delight in a higher altitude.

Acácia Decipiens, triangular leaved acacia.—A small straggling shrub, about two feet high; leaves triangular, outer angle terminating in a spine; flowers yellow; spikes solitary, globular, and placed on long footstalks; not very common.

The following is a glossary of the most common vegetable productions of Van Diemen's Land:—

Blue gum tree (*Eucalyptus piperita*); white gum tree (*Eucalyptus robusta*); grass tree (*Xanthorrhoea hastile*); beef wood—she oak tree (*Casuarina stricta*); swamp oak tree (*Casuarina paludosa*); forest oak tree (*Casuarina torulosa*); honeysuckle tree (*Banksia integrifolia*); white cedar, or common bead tree of India (*Melia azedarach*); red cedar tree (*allied to Flindersia*, Cunningham, *Cedrela toona*, Brown); light-wood tree (*Ceratopetalum gummiferum*); black wattle tree (*Acácia Melanoxylon*); green wattle tree (*Acácia decurrens*); Norfolk Island pine (*Araucaria excelsa*); cypress tree (*Callitris pyramidilis*); rosewood tree (*Trichilia glandulosa*); sassafras tree (*Cryptocarya glaucescens*); tea tree (*Melaleuca linariifolia*); currijong, or native's cordage tree (*Hibiscus hetorophyllus*); cabbage palm tree (*Corypha Australis*); arborescent fern tree (*Alsophilia Australis* and *Dicksonia Antarctica*); fern root (*Pteris esculenta*); cherry tree (*Exocarpus cupressiformis*); Cape gooseberry bush (*Physalis. edulis? pubescens?*); gigantic lily (*Doryanthes excelsa*); waratah, or tulip tree (*Talopea speciocissima*); Huon River pine (*Dacrydium*); Adventure Bay pine tree (*Podocarus asfleniifolia*, according to Labillardiere—*Dacrydium?* Brown.)

The delicious oranges, lemons, grapes, pomegranates, and a long list of others, that abound in latitudes nearer the equator, are unknown here; but on the other hand, every sort of fruit, herb, or vegetable that grows in England, thrives equally well in Van Diemen's Land.

THE ANIMAL KINGDOM is pretty similar to that of New South Wales; it comprises kangaroos of three different species, viz. the forest, the brush, and the wallaby; the chief difference, however, between them is the size. The forest kangaroo is quite a large animal, its hind quarters weighing from 80 to 90 lbs. and it stands the full height of a man.*

The hyæna opossum, or tiger, is very destructive among flocks, sometimes measuring six feet from the snout to the tail. The skin is beautifully striped with black and white on the back, while the belly and sides are of a grey colour. Its mouth resembles that of a wolf, with huge jaws, opening almost to the ears. Its legs are short in proportion to the body, and it has a sluggish appearance; but in running it bounds like a kangaroo, though not with such speed. The female carries its young in a pouch, like most of the other quadrupeds of the colony.

The *dasyurus ursinus*, popularly called the devil, is another animal of the same species. It is extremely ugly, with a head something resembling that of the otter in shape, but out of proportion when compared to the size of the body; mouth supplied with three rows of teeth; legs short, with feet like the feline race; tail short and thick, and skin of a sable colour: when provoked it champs its teeth with great violence, making at the same time a noise not unlike that of a bear: it can exist a long time without food, and is the only quadruped yet found in these colonies to be untameable. It frequents rocky hills, whence it issues at night in search of its prey, and is very destructive to the flocks.

The native porcupine (*ornithorynchus hystrix*), in size resembles the common hedgehog, but the spines are ranged in patches, having one longer than the others protruding from each of the centres;† it is perfectly harmless: the flesh equals that of a fowl.

* The kangaroos thrive well in England; and I am informed, that, in one gentleman's park, there are several hundred feeding in common with the deer.

† Dr. Henderson says, he heard it had the *marsupial* pouch.

The wombat is a very singular animal, and when full grown will weigh nearly 43 lbs. The largest, generally seen, is about 32 inches in length, and 26 in circumference. The head is large, flattish, and forming an equilateral triangle, about seven inches long; neck thick and short, and back arching to the loins; the circumference behind the fore legs 27 inches, and across the thickest part of the belly 31 inches. The fur is thick, very strong, and of a light sandy or dark grey colour, lying upon the face in regular order, as if combed, ends upwards in radii from the nose. The legs are extremely short, the ears sharp, erect, and $2\frac{3}{10}$ inches long; eyes small and sunken, but lively; feet formed like those of a badger; tail $\frac{5}{10}$ of an inch in length; mouth resembling that of a rabbit, with five long grass-cutting teeth in front of each jaw, like a kangaroo, with two canine and eight molares. The flesh has the flavour of that of a kangaroo, but is more delicate. The food of the wombat consists principally of leaves and grass; its movements are awkward, hobbling or shuffling like a deer: it burrows, is mild and gentle in disposition, but bites hard when provoked, and, in common with the many of other quadrupeds of this island, is a night animal.

The platypus (*ornithorynchus paradoxus*) is found here as well as at New South Wales. Dr. Henderson supposes it to be allied to the beaver. It swims low in the water, frequently in company with the musk duck, and dives very rapidly. The body is about 10 inches long, and about as many in circumference; the bill is about two inches and a quarter in length; and the nostrils are about three-quarters of an inch from the end. The eyes are small, and the eyelids are scarcely visible, from being concealed in the hair; the ears are two slits behind the eyes, and larger than the orifices of the eyelids; the teeth, four in number, one on each side of the upper and under jaw, are all grinders; they differ from common teeth materially, having neither enamel nor bone, being composed of a horny substance only, connected by an irregular surface in the place of fangs. When cut through, which is readily done, the internal structure is like the human

nail. Between the cheek and the jaw, on each side of the mouth, there is a pouch, as in the monkey tribe; and upon the projecting part of the posterior portion of the tongue there are two small pointed horny excrescences. The fore legs are short, and the feet webbed; each foot has five toes, united by the web, which is very broad, and is continued beyond the points of the toes nearly an inch; on each toe there is a rounded straight nail, which lies loose upon the membrane forming the web. The hind legs are nearly of the same length as the fore, but stronger; each foot has five toes, with claws, and webbed. The male, on the heel, has a strong crooked spur, with a sharp point, which has a joint between it and the foot, and is capable of motion in two directions; the animal, when irritated, ejects through this spur a poisonous liquor. When the point of it is brought close to the leg, the spur is concealed in the hair; when directed outwards, it projects considerably, and is conspicuous. The tail is about five inches long, and shaped like that of the beaver. The colour of the male is of a dark brown on the back, legs, bill, and tail; the under part of the neck and belly is of a silver grey. The hair is of two kinds; a very fine thick fur, half an inch long, and a curious kind of hair nearly an inch long. The part nearest the root has the appearance of hair, but for a quarter of an inch towards the point it becomes flat, with a glossy brightness, which gives it the appearance of feathers. The fur or hair on the back is shorter than that on the venter. It is very shy, and only found in unfrequented places; suckles its young at first, afterwards feeding them on comminuted insects until they are capable of taking the water.

There are several sorts of wild cats in the woods, one of which is called the tiger cat, from its general resemblance to that animal: others partake of the character of the English weasel; they are all great enemies to the poultry yard, and occasionally also to young lambs.

The kangaroo rat and kangaroo mouse should not be omitted; the latter in particular, being one of the greatest

curiosities in the colony; it is a mouse, resembling, as near as possible, the distinguishing characteristics of the kangaroo.

Opossums are of two or three sorts. They are perfectly harmless and inoffensive, living like squirrels, chiefly in holes of trees, and eating the leaves or branches. Their skins are of little value, and yet they serve as a pretext for much wanton cruelty on the part of some, who take advantage of moonlight evenings to shoot and worry great numbers of them.

The bandicoot is a mischievous little visitor to potatoe grounds, using its snout to turn up the root, which it afterwards devours.

Birds are of numerous species, and many of them of beautiful plumage. Emus—black, white, and satin cockatoos, parrots, and parroquets of great variety, large black magpies, the white or whistling ditto, the laughing jackass, so called from its singular noise, *cum multis aliis* of less size, but far more beautiful appearance, serve to make up the ornithology of Van Diemen's Land, in the class that belongs neither to birds of prey nor to waterfowl.

Among the first of these are eagles, hawks of all sorts, kites, ravens, and the common carrion crow. In the other, many varieties of the gull, pelican, the kingfisher, black swans of very majestic appearance, wild ducks; also, the musk duck, teal, widgeon, and many others.

Quails, snipe, and a species of pigeon, of a splendid bronze colour, in flavour resembling a partridge and scarcely inferior to it, are the chief birds, in addition to waterfowl, that attract the attention of sportsmen.

Ichthyology.—The inlets and bays around the coast abound with fish. The trumpeter is one of the most admired—the other kinds, which may be purchased at Hobart Town, are salmon (so called in the colony, but a very poor fish), perch, rock-cod, bream, mullet, whitings, flat-heads, leather-jackets, taylors, parrots, guard-fish, cray-fish, (nearly as good as lobsters), oysters (good and plentiful), eels, skate, and

shrimps. Some years ago mackarel, of a very small species, were caught, but latterly they have not been known to approach the island. Black fish are plentiful in the Mersey, and generally weigh from five to fifteen pounds; they have no scales.

The rivers and lakes in the interior abound with very fine eels, but other fresh-water fish are of little note excepting the mullet, of which a considerable quantity is annually caught near the falls at New Norfolk. They are in greatest perfection from November to March, and afford sport to the angler, as they will readily rise to the fly.

A fish found in the bays and on the shores of the island, and supposed to be a species of toad fish, is a strong poison. In the year 1831, the lady of a respectable merchant and two children, partook of part of one of these fish, which was served up at dinner, and in the course of three hours they were all corpses. At the coroner's inquest the effect of the poison was satisfactorily proved by giving part of the fish, left by the unfortunate individuls, to two cats, which soon became affected. When both were in a dying state, one had 25 drops of the arsenical solution introduced into the stomach, and rapidly recovered, while the other, which was allowed to take its chance, quickly died. About 12 hours after death the bodies became livid, swollen, with bloody serum issuing from all the external parts, intolerably fetid, and rapidly running into decomposition. The poison is of a powerful sedative nature, producing stupor, and acting upon the nervous power. This fish seldom exceeds five inches in length, which, when compared to its circumference, is disproportionate; the back is the colour of and spotted like tortoiseshell, and the venter is white, resembling to the touch, and in appearance, kid-skin.

The black whale resorts, during the breeding season, to the deep estuaries of rivers, and to the bays and inlets around the island. The whalers at that season are on the *qui vive*, and immediately a fish is seen, it is pursued by them in boats. The smallest fishery generally consists of two boats, supplied

with eight hands each, and an establishment fixed on some convenient spot on the shore for 'rendering down' (melting) the blubber. The proprietor supplies rations, including spirits (which, as an encouragement to the trade, is not charged with duty); and instead of wages, the men receive shares of the profits of all the produce. The cost of the whale boats (colonial built, and considered of a superior make), gear, provisions, &c., for each establishment during the season, amounts to about 300*l.* The following extract from the *Colonist* newspaper, dated August 24th, 1832 (then the whaling season), will show the importance which is attached to the success of the fishery:—

"We are happy this week to lay before our readers an account of the very great success that has attended our enterprising whalers. The latest accounts are up to last Saturday. Mr. M'Lachlan's party, in the River Derwent and Recherche Bay, have caught 37 fish; Mr. Hewitt's party, in Recherche and Adventure Bays, 34 fish; Mr. Bett's party, in Recherche Bay, 10 fish; Mr. Long's party, in Recherche Bay, four fish; the *Eagle* schooner, in Adventure Bay, three fish; Mr. Kelly, in the brig *Mary and Elizabeth*, three fish; Mr. Meredith's party, in Oyster Bay, six fish:—total, 97. The fish are exceedingly plentiful on our coast this season, and have not been known to be more numerous at any former period." The quantity of oil exported will be found under *Commerce;* the progress of the trade is indicated by the fact that in 1824 no whale oil was exported; in 1825, to the value of 1400*l.*; in 1826, 2855*l.*; in 1827, 9670*l.*; in 1829, 12,313*l.*; in 1830, 18,277*l.*; and so on increasing, as of course is also the exportation of whalebone, the value of which is not included in these statements.

There are several kinds of snakes, some of them being extremely venomous. The most commonly seen, are a large black snake, the diamond snake, and a smaller brown sort. In the reptile family may be mentioned guanas and lizards, said to be perfectly innoxious: centipedes of two sorts, scorpions and tarantulas, the latter may be often met with in rotten wood.

Many curious and beautiful descriptions of the beetle are seen; three or four sorts of ants, some of which are a full inch in length, and sting sharply; various sorts of spiders, mosquitoes, &c. &c., including a numerous tribe of insects, such as are common in all countries.

European domesticated animals all thrive, and increase in size.*

POPULATION is here as in New South Wales, composed of three classes, viz: the Aborigines, the European prisoners, and the white free inhabitants. The aborigines or blacks, differ but little from those of the adjacent territory of New Holland, with the exception of the hair being woolly, the complexion quite black, and the countenance and appearance more nearly resembling the African negro than is the case with the New South Wales aborigines, notwithstanding that Van Diemen's Island is so much colder. In appearance and in ingenuity the aborigines of this island are inferior to those of New South Wales, and Monsieur Peron, who tried them with an instrument called the dynamometer is of opinion that they are a weaker race.†

For several years a system of desultory warfare has been

* European rats and mice have been among the importation of live stock, and have now made their way to all parts of the colony.

† The dynamometer employed by M. Peron (that of Regnier) consisted of an elliptical spring one foot long and rather narrow. It was covered with leather that it might not injure the hand that compressed it. The strength of the spring was such as to exceed that of any animal to which it might be applied; and it contained a mechanism with an index which indicated the quantity of the power by which the spring was compressed. M. Peron was the first to whom the idea occurred of employing this instrument for the purpose of comparing the strength of the savage with that of the civilized man; and in the voyage to the southern hemisphere, undertaken by the order of Buonaparte, the following results were obtained. The manual power, expressed in French kilogrammes, was—Van Diemen's Land, 50·6; New Holland, 51·8; Timor, 58·7; French, 69·2; English, 71·4. M. Peron could never induce the natives of Van Diemen's Land to try the strength of their loins; but the result in respect to the others, expressed in French myriogrammes, was—New Holland, 14·8; Timor, 16·2; French, 22·1; English, 23·8.

carried on between the aborigines and the colonists, arising out of a spirit of revenge on either side. The murderous attacks of the aborigines on the distant and defenceless stock-keepers and farmers, aroused the spirit of the whole country, and all the military and people capable of bearing arms, or that could be spared from the defence of the stores, formed a cordon round the aborigines so as to drive them into a peninsula, called Tasman's Head, where it was intended to keep them—supply all their wants, and endeavour to civilize them. Great trouble and expense was incurred, and the aborigines broke through the cordon as so many wild beasts from a lair; but finally by the humane exertions of Mr. Robinson, aided by some of the more civilized Sydney blacks (sent from New South Wales for the purpose) the aborigines have removed themselves to Flinders' island, in Bass's Straits, where they are clothed, fed, and endeavours made to civilize them. The total number of the aborigines does not probably exceed 300, and I fear in a few years (owing partly to the small number of males in proportion to females), they will also have entirely passed away.*

Prisoners.—The number of transported felons in the colony is upwards of 12,000. On the 31st October 1832, the total number of male convicts in the island, amounted to 11,040; of these 182 were at the penal settlement of Macquarie Harbour; 240 at the penal settlement of Port Arthur; 46 confined in gaols, and 543 employed in chain gangs in the colony: making a total of 921, actually undergoing an additional severity of punishment which the colonial regulations assign to offenders who have subjected themselves, by renewed crimes, to a second sentence of condemnation after their arrival in the colony. Dr. Ross reckons that not one in twenty again subjects himself to a second punishment—a proof that the moral condition of the convict is much improved.

* Recent accounts state, that an expedition was fitting out at Van Diemen's Land to explore the contiguous coast of New Holland, and fix, if possible, on a suitable location for the settlement of the Van Diemen aborigines.

The following account of the distribution of the convicts in 1832, will shew how they are generally employed:—Assigned to settlers, 6396; tickets of leave, 1160; constables and field police, 155; artificers on loan to settlers, 267; employed in the public works, 1645; sentence of transportation expired, 24; free and conditional pardons, 12; invalids, 52; sick in hospital, 49; died, 5; missing,* 60; at Macquarie Harbour, 182; at Port Arthur, 240: confined in gaols, 46; employed in chain gangs, 543; absconded,* 204; total 11,040.

The female prisoners are in number about 2,000, and assigned as servants to the settlers in the same manner as the men—(for proceedings regarding which see the preceding chapter.) As the subject of prison discipline is deservedly exciting considerable attention, (I would however rather an investigation were made into the *causes* of crime), I subjoin the following, relative to the treatment of convicts in Van Diemen's Land, which, together with the details given under New South Wales, will enable the reader to understand the manner in which the prisoners are disposed of.

All persons who are transported to Van Diemen's Land, without reference to any previous circumstances whatever,† are either placed in the public service, or are assigned to private individuals immediately upon landing, according to their several qualifications. Those who belong to the first class, are compelled to devote the whole of their time to such occupations as are allotted to them; and in return, are fed, clothed, and lodged at the expense of the Crown. All mechanics and labourers reside in barracks, built expressly for the occasion; but those who are employed as clerks in any of the public offices, are permitted to live elsewhere, and receive a small pittance varying from 10*l.* to 18*l.* per annum,

* The two items absconded and missing, include those whose fate, from the first era of the settlement, has not been ascertained, though it is pretty well known that many of them are dead.

† I believe that recently some prisoners have been sent out with instructions to be placed in irons on landing, and sent to a penal settlement. This is decidedly wrong—it is punishment without reformation.

together with 5*l.* for clothing. The regulations in force with respect to the whole body, effectually render their condition, one of unvarying punishment. They are not allowed the exercise of either their time or talents for their own advantage, nor are they suffered to possess property even if they had friends who would place such at their disposal. Those who are assigned to private individuals, must be *boná fide* in the service of their masters. They are not allowed to live away from his roof—must not be paid wages nor work for themselves—can go no where without a pass—in fact, although possessing a sort of comparative liberty, are still under the closest control imaginable. The colonial laws against harbouring prisoners are extremely severe, visiting with heavy fines, all transgressors; and to which persons may very innocently render themselves liable, so various and comprehensive are the enactments.

The following classification, so far as it may be practicable, is in force throughout the colony. Thus while the industrious and well-conducted receive due encouragement, even beyond what is now promulgated, those of irregular habits are compelled to labour, without intermission, through the several gradations, until, by the expiation of their offences and improved demeanour, they may be considered worthy to be restored to the privileges annexed to the second and first classes, or to the still higher privilege of being placed in the service of respectable settlers.

First Class.—Consists of such men, whether mechanics or labourers, as from especial good conduct are permitted to sleep out of barracks, and to work for themselves the whole of each Saturday.

Second Class.—Those for whom barrack accommodation shall be provided, and who, subject to a continuance of good behaviour, are allowed to work for themselves the whole of each Saturday.

Third Class.—Men employed on the public works, who are released from work every Saturday at noon, subject however to the condition of good behaviour.

Fourth Class.—Refractory or disorderly characters worked

in irons, either in the towns or on the roads, under the sentence of a Magistrate.

Fifth Class.—Men of the most degraded and incorrigible character, who are worked in irons under the sentence of a Magistrate, and kept entirely separate from other prisoners.

Sixth Class.—Men removed to penal settlements,* subject to the classification of the Commandant there.

In order that no excuse for the non-performance of a just proportion of labour may be adduced by the convict, it is the indispensable duty of his master to furnish him with the following rations per week :—†

Meat, 10½ lbs; flour, 10½ lbs; sugar, 7 ounces; soap, 3½ do; and salt, 2 do. Each servant is ordered to receive of woollen slop clothing, two suits; stock-keeper's boots, three pairs; shirts, four; cap or, hat, one, per annum. Bedding to consist of a palliass stuffed with wool, two blankets and a rug, to be considered the property of the master, and retained by him on the discharge of the servant. The quality is required to be equal to those issued from the public stores. No payment of wages is permitted to be made to the convict.‡

The weekly ration to females consists of 8½ lbs. of flour;

* These are distant stations under the Governments of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, where none but prisoners and their guard are allowed to remain; and where the former are kept at unremitting labour.

† On reference to this subject in the preceding chapter, it will be perceived that the rations are better for prisoners in Van Diemen's Land than in New South Wales.

‡ If a convict refuse to work or neglect his orders, he is, on conviction, punished by a Bench of Magistrates; and if such conduct be persisted in, he is sent to work on the road in chains, and finally to a penal settlement. At Macquarie Harbour, one of the penal settlements, the convicts' punishment is rendered as severe as almost any circumstances on earth may be supposed to admit. Shut up at night within a wretched hovel, on a rock in the ocean, where the only symptom of comfort is that which security presents; as soon as the prisoners are called from rest in the morning, they are fed with a dish of porridge, composed of flour and water, with a little salt. They then embark in boats and row several miles to the wood-cutting stations, where they continue to work until their return at night, when they are supplied with the only substantial meal they receive in the twenty-four hours. Their labour consists in cutting up the trees growing near the

5¼ lbs. of meat; 2 oz. of tea ½ lb. of sugar, 2 oz. of soap, 1½ oz. of salt.

The wearing apparel furnished, per annum, is 1 cotton gown; 2 bed gowns, or jackets; 3 shifts; 2 flannel petticoats; 2 stuff ditto; 3 pairs of shoes; 3 calico caps; 3 pairs of stockings; 2 neck handkerchiefs; 3 check aprons; 1 bonnet.

The above articles of dress are required to be of a plain and neat description, not exceeding the cost of 7*l.* per annum, and beyond which allowance the Lieutenant Governor *strongly recommends* that no female *be remunerated.*

Each assigned female servant is also provided with bedding, consisting of a palliass, stuffed with wool, two blankets, and a rug, which are the property of the master, and retained by him on the discharge of the servant.

The indulgences that are open to prisoners of the Crown, as a reward for good conduct, consist, as in New South Wales, principally of *tickets of leave,* by which the holder is free from compulsory labour—and *emancipations,* which restore freedom, so far as regards the colony, but do not permit the individual to leave it. But there are other intermediate steps which may be considered to partake of the nature of indulgences, such as situations in the police, post-office, &c. that are only conferred upon persons of good character, but which open the road, at the end of a given period, to certain and considerable advantages. The fixed rule with regard to indulgence is, undeviating good conduct, and length of service.

coast, into heavy logs, which they carry on their shoulders, or slide to the water's edge, and form into rafts. During the greater part of this duty the convict has to work up to his middle in water, and even in the woods, from the moist and swampy nature of the country, his employment is of the most disagreeable and harassing kind. The prospect of being rewarded for a series of good conduct, by a return to the parent colony, under the judicious management and humane encouragement of the Commandant, often sows the seeds of reformation, which are more effectually nourished when he is entrusted to the settler. But so dreadful is the punishment, that murder has not unfrequently been committed, in order that the prisoner might be remanded to Hobart Town gaol for the brief period prior to his trial and execution.

Persons who are transported for seven years, must have resided four years in the colony, before they are admissible to a ticket of leave; for fourteen, six; for life, eight. Emancipations may be hoped for by men transported for fourteen years at the end of two-thirds of their sentence; by those men who are sentenced for *life*, after having been in the island twelve years; but one single act that shall have brought the individual before a magistrate, so as to have a record of misbehaviour against his name, no matter how slight its nature, throws him back there is no saying how long, and the claim he might fancy he had, according to the rule now laid down, becomes altogether forfeited.* Let those in England who conceive that transportation is a state of ease and advantage, only reside in Van Diemen's Land for one twelvemonth, and their opinions will be changed. In it, as in all other conditions of

* The health and mortality of the prisoners is shewn in the following return of medical and surgical diseases treated in the colonial hospital at Hobart Town:

Year.	Remaining.	Admitted.	Discharged.	Died.	Received 31st Dec.
1821		2631	2251	24	.59
1822	59	2589	2554	32	61
1823	61	2331	2288	22	66
1824	66	4201	4188	18	17
1825	77	3038	2997	33	86
1826	86	3180	3150	41	75
1827	75	2514	2492	40	57
1828	57	2527	2459	67	63
1829	63	2146	2103	50	56
1830	56	2020	1944	59	72
1831	72	2913	2837	75	72
		30102	29563	461	

Of the deaths, 7 were from abcesses, 8 ambustio, 30 anasarca, 3 aneurism, 10 apoplexia, 6 ascites, 5 asthma, 35 atrophy, 1 bronchitis, 2 caries, 4 catarrh, 2 cephalalgia, 3 contusions, 3 cynanche tonsillaris, 8 diarrhœa, 56 dysentery, 1 dyspepsia, 2 dysuria, 10 enteritis, 2 epilepsy, 2 erysipelas, 62 continued fever, 4 fistula, 5 fracture, 1 gastritis, 14 hepatitis, 1 hernia, 4 hematopsis, 4 hydrocephalus, 9 hydrothorax, 6 water on the heart, 3 jaundice, 15 insanity, 1 menorrhagia, 1 morbus cordis, 2 nephritis, 1 obstipatio, 1 opthalmia, 12 paralysis, 2 peritonitis, 2 phlegmon, 2 phrenitis, 52 consumption, 2 pleuritis, 7 pneumonia, 5 rheumatisms, 1 ruptura venæ cor., 1 scorbutus, 1 schirrus, 6 scrofula, 1 sphacelus, 4 stricture, 3 lock jaw, 2 tumours, 1 tympanitis, 5 ulcers, and 15 of wounds. Scrofula and glandular diseases are rare, acute diseases mild, chronic maladies of short duration, and the length of life considerable.

life, those who behave well are better off, in many respects, than others who shew no signs of reformation; and God forbid it should be otherwise! but even these have daily reason to find that their degree of punishment is ample.

Free Population.—The third class, amounting to from 15 to 20,000, is similar to that described in the preceding chapter; there are not, however, such strong party feelings in Van Diemen's Land between the *Emancipists* and the *Emigrants*, and although there may not be so much wealth centered in individuals as in the sister colony, there is certainly a great deal of comfort and prosperity.

Although the colony was only founded in 1804 as a penal settlement of New South Wales, and continued as such until 1813, it has nevertheless made considerable progress in population, but unfortunately I have not the census as regularly as given under New South Wales chapter.

Population of Van Diemen's Land.

	Whites, Free.		Whites, Prisoners.		Total.		Persons employed in					
Years.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Agriculture.	Manufacture.	Commerce.	Births.	Marriages.	Deaths.
1804	68	10	360	40	428	50						
1816	1269		629		993	363						
1822	2209	1407	4548	348	6757	1755						
1825	4093	2272	6448	791	10541	3063				146	83	192
1828	6419	3056	6724	725	13143	3781	4233	286	1224	309	120	250
1830	8351	4623	8877	1318	17228	5941	5664	487	442	460	163	270
1833	12058	7402	10758	1500	22816	8902	6488	1019	1376	455	257	379

The most thickly peopled part of the island is Hobart Town and its adjoining district, of which the white population was in January 1832 and 1833—

District of Hobart Town.	Free.		Convict.		Total.		Grand Total.
	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	
1832	3850	2776	2699	776	6549	3552	10101
1833	3102	2227	2362	669	5464	2896	8360
Increase	748	549	337	107	1085	656	1741

The total population and stock of the colony by districts was in 1830 as follows—

POPULATION AND STOCK OF VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.*

DISTRICTS.	Area in Statute Acres.	Land Granted, Acres.	Land Cultivated, Acres.	Population—White. Free. Adults. Male.	Female.	Under Age Male.	Female.	Prisoners. Male.	Female.	Total White Population.	Live Stock. Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep and Goats.	Swine.
Hobart Town Dist.	250000		2000	See page 446.				2800	760	6800	400	2000	1500	No returns.
New Norfolk	960000	90000	4200	280	170	150	150	400	50	1200	250	6400	60000	
Richmond........	672000	140000	17000	900	400	200	200	980	120	2800	420	14000	95000	
Clyde or Bothwell	1088000	115000	2600	195	65	50	50	350	50	760	230	11000	82000	
Oatlands	576000		3100	230	80	70	70	460	20	930	250	10000	90300	
Oyster Bay	576000	36000	1700	80	30	20	20	165	5	320	25	2500	17000	
Campbell Town ..	806400	260000	6400	290	180	90	90	510	40	1200	450	13500	180000	
Norfolk Plains....	1500000	12000	6200	290	80	105	105	400	20	1000	400	23000	75000	
Launceston	2352000	85000	8000	800	270	300	300	680	150	250	380	30000	65000	
MacquarieHarbour														
Port Arthur														
Maria Island														
V. Dieman's Land Company's Grant	350000		600								143	1290	3262	
Unlocated Territ.														

* I give this table imperfect as it stands, as I do many others in this work, in order to stimulate to the preparation of similar documents in the colonies.

THE FORM OF GOVERNMENT is similar to that of New South Wales, the chief authority being vested in a Lieut.-Governor, and *Executive* Council, consisting of the Lieut.-Governor, Chief Justice, Colonial Secretary, Treasurer, and senior Military officer; and a Legislative Council, consisting of the Lieut.-Governor, Chief Justice, Colonial Secretary, Treasurer, Chaplain, Attorney-General, and Collector of Customs, together with eight private gentlemen of the colony, nominated by the Crown for life. The powers and authority of the council have been detailed under New South Wales; the account of which may serve for this colony on a minor scale.

There is a Supreme Court with a chief and puisne justice at Hobart Town, from which courts are held in different parts of the island. *The Post Office* is well managed, and the following are the rates of postages throughout the island.*

Distances.			Single.	Double.	Triple.	Quadruple.
	Miles.	Miles.	d.	d.	d.	d.
Above	1 and not exceeding	20	2	3	4	5
	20	30	3	4	5	6
	30	50	4	6	8	10
	50	60	5	7	9	11
	60	80	6	9	12	15
	80	90	7	10	13	16
	90	110	8	12	16	20
	110	130	9	13	17	21
	130	150	10	15	20	25
	150	160	11	16	21	26

And so on progressively in the same proportion.

* *Distances of some of the most remarkable places in the Island from Hobart Town.*—Roseneath Ferry, 9 miles; Stony Point Ferry, 11; Brighton, 16; the Crown Inn, Bagdad, 13; Tea tree bush (Sunbury cottage) 19; Constitution Hill, (Swan Inn), 23; Green Ponds, (Stieglitz's Inn) 29; branch road to Clyde, 32; Lovely Banks (Inn), 36; Spring Hill, (top of) 40; Jericho, (New Inn), 42; Oatlands, 50; Sorell Springs, (White Hart) 58; Tunbridge, (bridge, Blackman's River), 65; Ellenthorpe Hall, 70; Ross, (bridge) 74; Auburn on the Isis, 75; Lincoln, on the Macquarie, 88; Campbell Town, 82; junction of St. Paul's and South Esk, 99; Fingal, (break o'day) 112; Perth, 112; Cocked Hat Hill, 117; Launceston, 123; junction of Lake River and Macquarie, 104; Latour, (Norfolk Plains), 112;

MILITARY DEFENCE.—The only post of strength is a battery at Hobart Town, commanding the anchorage. The military stations are;—at Hobart Town one lieut. col., three majors, one captain, five lieutenants, two ensigns, one adjutant, one quarter-master, one surgeon, one asst. surgeon, eighteen serjeants, twelve corporals, twelve drummers, and two hundred and seventeen privates. Staff, one town adjutant, one barrack master, one barrack serjeant.

Oatlands, one lieut., one corporal and fifteen privates; *Ross*, one lieut., one serjeant and fifteen rank and file; *Avoca*, one serjeant and eighteen rank and file; *Fingal*, one corporal and six privates; *Bothwell*, one captain, one serjeant and twelve privates; *Oyster Bay*, one serjeant and fourteen privates; *Richmond*, one lieut., one serjeant and twenty-eight rank and file; *Bridgewater*, one serjeant and twenty-three rank and file; *Port Arthur*, one captain, one serjeant, and fifty-seven rank and file; *Eagle Hawk Neck*, one lieut., one serjeant, and twenty-three rank and file; *New Norfolk*, one serjeant, and six privates; *Great Island*, one ensign and two

Westbury, (Quamby's brook) 130; George Town, 164; New Norfolk, 22; junction of Plenty with Derwent, 28; Hamilton, (Lower Clyde) 46; Lawrenny House, 51; Bothwell, 45; Shannon, (Hermitage) 56; Sandy Bay, (Mr. Hogan's) 3; Brown's River, 10; Birch's Bay, (Government estab.) 30; Kangaroo point, 2; Richmond, 16; Sorell, by Coal River, 24; Sorell, by the ferries, 11; Clarence Plains, (Aylwin's Inn) 6; Muddy Plains,)Mr. Germain's) 11; Ford at Prosser's River, 35; "Three Thumbs," top of Centre Hill, 2,800 feet high, 30; Little Swan Port, (Lt. Hawkins) 53; Great Swan Port, Waterloo Point, 70; Mount Nelson, 1,000 ft. high, 4; Mount Lewis, 700 feet, 15; Mount Royal, 900 feet, 35; Southern Mountains near Port Davy, 5,000 feet 70; Mount Wellington, 4,000 feet, 7; Dromedary, 1,800 feet, 15; Mount Field, Jones's River, 3,000 feet, 50; Peak of Teneriffe or Wylde's Craig, 4,500 feet, 70; Table Mountain, Jericho, 3,800 feet, 50; Benlomond, 4,200 feet, 112; St. Paul's dome, 2,500 feet, 106; Quamby's Bluff, 3,500 feet, 140; Bishop and Clerk, Maria Island, 3,500 feet, 50; Great Lake, source of the Shannon, 80; Sorell Lake, source of the Clyde, 70; Lake Echo, source of the Dee, 70; Lake Arthur, source of Lake River, 80; Great Lagoon, source of the Jordan, 48; Lake Toombs', called by the native tribes, "Moyen-te-lea." 85 miles.

privates, 63rd regiment; *Launceston*, one major, commandant, one captain, one lieutenant, two serjeants, one drummer, and sixty rank and file; *Westbury*, one lieut., one serjeant, and twelves privates; *George Town*, one corporal and six privates; *Constitution Hill*, one captain, one serjeant and thirty rank and file.

Guard mounted daily in Hobart Town, two serjeants, eight corporals, sixty privates. Total military force on the island, 31st of Dec., 1833, 21st fusileers, 602; 63rd regiment, 180: total, 782.

The Governor of New South Wales is *ex-officio* general of the district, which includes Van Diemen's Island, the Lieut.-Governor of the colony being only Colonel, commanding so far as concerns the troops stationed in the island.

Religion.—Van Diemen's Island is under the diocese of Calcutta and the Archdeaconry of New South Wales in spiritual matters. The Established Church clergy consists of a rural Dean, Senior Chaplain, and seven Chaplains; there are three Presbyterian Ministers, one Independent, one Wesleyan, and one Roman Catholic ditto, all paid by government. The senior chaplaincy at Hobart Town is estimated at the worth of £1,000. per annum: this arises from fees, glebe, &c. the salary being for all the chaplains alike, viz. £250. per annum. In several places, where the congregation is not large, the service of the church is performed by lecturers, a sort of lay clergymen, whose utility in our colonies as catechists, &c. is unquestionable.

Education.—Although deficient in statistics, education is being attended to, as will be seen under finance, by the sums devoted to the purpose. The King's Orphan Schools, and 17 elementary schools throughout the colony, are provided for by the local government. The King's Orphan Schools are two, one for male, and the other for female children. Those who are admitted are of four classes, viz.:—1. Those who are entirely destitute. 2. Those who have one parent living. 3. Those who have both parents living, but whose parents are totally incompetent to afford them the means of

Such is the difference between a heavily taxed and untaxed press.

There are several religious, benevolent, and literary institutions, namely, an Auxiliary Bible Society, Van Diemen's Missionary ditto, Wesleyan Missionary ditto, Presbyterian Tract ditto, Benevolent ditto, Stranger's Friend ditto, Sunday School Union, Inpedendent ditto ditto, Mechanics Institution, Wesleyan Library, Hobart Town Circulating ditto, Hobart Town Book Society, Infant School ditto.

MEDICAL DEPARTMENT for prisoners consist of a colonial surgeon, six assistant ditto, and twelve district do. do. The hospital at Hobart Town is large, airy, and well superintended.

FINANCE.—*Revenue* is derived from custom duties, excise, fees, sales of land, and quit rents, &c. Goods of British manufacture are importable, *duty free*, Foreign do. five per cent. *ad valorem*. Spirits are charged with a duty of 10*s*. per gallon on brandy, hollands or geneva, West India rum or British gin 7*s*. 6*d*.; tobacco 1*s*. 6*d*. per lb.; licence to distil or sell spirits, 25*l*. per annum. There is a license to bake or sell bread 5*s*.; to slaughter cattle or sheep 5*s*.; to keep a dog on the chain 5*s*.; off do. 10*s*.; and a bitch do. 1*l*.; to keep a cart for hire 5*s*.: auctioneer's licence 3*l*. 3*s*.; marriage licence 4*l*. 4*s*., and there are fees, which are equivalent to stamp duties, on grants of land, registering deeds, &c. The charges affecting ships and merchandize I give for the benefit of captains of vessels and traders.

FEES OF SECRETARY'S OFFICE.—On affixing the official seal to the clearance of vessels bound to foreign voyages, or the fisheries, per ton, 6*d*.

CUSTOM HOUSE.—Entry of a British vessel, not colonial, with merchandize, 1*l*. 10*s*.; entry of a foreign vessel, 3*l*.; permission to trade, 1*l*. 1*s*.; dues on each bond, 10*s*. 6*d*.; dues on each bond and clearance fee, 7*s*. 6*d*. —transports are free from port charges.

Colonial Vessels.—Entry and clearance to the outports, 4*s*.; fee on ditto, 2*s*.; entrance and clearance to the fishery, or the out settlements, 10*s*.; fee on ditto, 2*s*.; clearance of an open boat, 1*s*.; annual license of a boat, 2*s*. 6*d*.

Wharfage.—On landing each cask, bale, or package, 9*d*.; on landing iron, per ton, 9*s*.; on landing salt, per ton, 3*s*.; on landing timber, per 1,000 feet, 2*s*.; on shipping each cask, bale, or package, 3*d*.; on shipping

iron, per ton, 3*s.*; colonial produce, when landed or shipped, is not subjected to any charge, except for a sufferance.

Fees.—A sufferance to land or ship goods, 1*s.*; a warrant to remove goods from under bond, 1*s.*; on landing each cask or package of spirits or wine, 6*d.*; on the registry of vessels not exceeding 40 tons, 2*l.*; on the registry of vessels above 40 tons, per ton, 1*s.*; to the chief clerk on the registry of vessels, 10*s.*; on indorsing change of masters, 10*s.*; warehouse rent on spiritous liquors, 1*s.* 3*d.* per 252 gallons, for any period less than a week; warehouse rent for every ton of tobacco, 6*d.* for every week, or any period less than a week.

Warehouse Charges.—For every pipe, three-quarter pipe, or puncheon of spirits, stowing 9*d.*, unstowing 1*s.* 6*d.*; for every half-pipe, hogshead, or barrel, stowing 6*d.*, unstowing 1*s.*; for every case containing three or four dozen bottles, stowing 3*d.*, unstowing 4*d.*; for every case containing a less quantity than three dozen, 2*d.*, unstowing 3*d.*; for tobacco, in large serons, 6*d.*, unstowing 9*d.*; for tobacco, in cases, 3*d.*, unstowing 4*d.*

Rates of Pilotage at the Derwent.

Draught of Water.	Into.			Out.		
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
10 feet and under	3	0	11¼	2	7	4¾
11 ditto	3	3	4½	2	9	3¼
12 ditto	3	8	3	2	13	1
13 ditto	3	15	6¾	2	18	9¼
14 ditto	4	5	3¾	3	6	4½
15 ditto	4	19	11¼	3	17	8
16 ditto	5	17	0	4	11	0
17 ditto	7	1	4½	5	9	11¼
18 ditto	8	13	0¾	6	14	7½
19 ditto	10	14	6	8	6	10
20 ditto	13	3	3	10	4	9

At Port Dalrymple.

Proceeding above Whirlpool Reach.				Remaining below Whirlpool Reach.		
7 feet and under	2	5	0	1	10	4
Above 7 feet, per foot	0	6	0	0	4	4

If the pilot do not board the vessel outside the middle ground at the heads at George Town; or the weather not permitting his going outside, if he be not ready to shew the channel, by keeping his boat in the fair way until the ship can be boarded, he shall forfeit one-half of the pilotage inwards. For any number of inches below six, no charge is to be made; for half a foot, and upwards, one foot is to be charged. Colonial vessels are

exempted from the payment of pilotage, unless the master shall make the signal for a pilot, and accept his service.

HARBOUR DUES.—*At the Derwent.*—For mooring and unmooring a vessel within the harbour, per register ton, 1*d.*; for each removal of the ship within the harbour, per register ton, 1*d.*; colonial vessels under 80 tons, per register, to be exempted from the payment of the foregoing dues, unless the service of the harbour master be specially required.

At Port Dalrymple.—For mooring or unmooring a vessel under 200 tons, 15*s.*; above 200 and under 300, 1*l.*; above 300 and under 400, 1*l.* 10*s.*; above 400 and under 500, 2*l.*; above five hundred and upwards, 2*l.*; each vessel entering the harbour will be charged with two removes; vessels belonging to the port are not to pay harbour dues; no vessel to be deemed colonial, which is not registered in Van Diemen's Land.

The amount of revenue now raised in the island may be estimated at nearly 90,000*l.*; the proportion that is Custom House duties is thus shewn:—

Duties received in Van Diemen's Land, at the Port of Hobart Town, years ending 5th January.

Duties Collected.	1827.	1826.	1829.*	1830.*	1831.	1832.	1833.	1834.	1835.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
3d Geo. IV., c. 96.	19590	26323	..	..	32058	34755	37293	38446	
Colonial Acts			..	..	3270	3952	4059	3938	
Total....					36228	38707	41352	42384	
Disbursed.									
Salaries..........	1546	1834	..	2236	2716	2716†	2662	2017	
Incidents	65	193	..	329	239	240	..	2	
Total....	1611	2027		2565	2955	2956	2662	2019	

No returns at the London Custom House, December, 1834. [R. M. M.]

Expenditure.—The total Civil Establishment of the Colony is provided for by the inhabitants, as is also a portion of the Convict Charges (without referring to 7000 prisoners, subsisted by private individuals).

The disbursement of some of the principal items of the Colonial Revenue in 1834 was as follows:—Lieut. Governor's Salary, 2500*l.*; Chief Justice, 1500*l.*; Puisne Judge, 1200*l.*; Governor's Establishment, 771*l.*; Executive and Legislative Councils, 638*l.*; Colonial Sec. deprt. 3269*l.*; Surveyor Gen. deprt, 9026*l.*; Road department, 5373*l.*; Civil Engineer, 8796*l.*; Board of Assistants, 250*l.*; Colonial Gardens, 309*l.*; Colonial Treasurer, 1486*l.*; Auditor's department, 1169*l.*; Customs ditto, 4328*l.*; Internal Revenue, 693*l.*; Post Office,

3220*l.*; Inspector of Stock, 150*l.*; Government Printer, 260*l.*; Commisioners of Grants Office, 168*l.*; Colonial Medical Department, 798*l.*; Harbour Master's ditto, 891*l.*; London Colonial Agent, 200*l.*; King's Yard, 1509*l.*; Military Establishment, 273*l.*; Pensions, 845*l.** Judicial department, 11,075*l.*; including 216*l.* House Rent to Chief Justice; 2396*l.* Officers of Supreme Courts; 1948*l.* Crown Law Officers; 2681*l.* Officers of Court of Requests; and 3399*l.* Sheriff's department, &c.

Ecclesiastical and School department, 10,003: including 4228*l.* Episcopalian Establishment, and Calvinists; 5129*l.* for Schools of the Episcopalian Establishment; and 645*l.* for Presbyterian, Wesleyan, and Roman Catholic Ministers.

Aborigines' Establishment at Flinders' Island, 2,252*l.* Stationary, Bookbinding, and Printing, for the Public Departments, 2290; Fuel, 800*l.*; towards erecting a Custom House and Bonded Store at Hobart Town, 1000*l.*; ditto a Presbyterian Church at ditto, 625*l.*; Bridge at Ross, 500*l.*; towards conducting water to Launceston, 1000*l.*; Lighting Lamps at Hobart Town, 260*l.*; towards erecting a Public School at Hobart Town, 1250*l.*; and several other items.

The Finance Committee's return of 1828, describes the total charge for that year† as 195,926*l.*; of which one regiment cost 16,297*l.*; Expense of Transporting Convicts and Troops, 35,546*l.*; Colonial Establishments, 46,340*l.*; Civil ditto over Convicts, 18,930; Provisions, Stores, &c. under Commissariat, 55,813; Stores from England, 17,279; Military Allowances, &c. 5800*l.*

The Commissariat accounts, printed by order of the House of Commons, in February, 1834, shews the following detail of the sums issued from the military chest of the colony for the year ending 31st March, 1833:—Pay, &c. of the troops, 17,779*l.*; staff pay, 76*l.*; half do. 298*l.*; widows' pensions,

* *Annual Colonial Pensions.*—W. Sorell, Esq., retired lieutenant governor, 500*l.*; Rev. R. Knopwood, chaplain, 100*l.*; G. W. Evans, deputy surveyor General, 200*l.*; lieutenant Gunn (loss of an arm), 70*l.*; Mrs. Collins, widow of lieutenant governor Collins, 120*l.*; E. Griffin, retired pilot, 50*l.*; O. Smith, retired overseer, 25*l.*; W. Fletcher, retired constable, 10*l.*

† This includes the colonial revenue, which, for 1828, amounted to 56,000*l.*

282*l.*; Chelsea do. 4207*l.*; compassionate allowance, 30*l.* Commissariat officers' pay, &c. 1980*l.*; Ordnance Department, 176*l.*; Naval do. 605*l.*; total, 25,433*l.* Army Extraordinaries, 24,165*l.*; payments on account of the Convict and Colonial Establishments, 70,843*l.* (of which 35,000*l.* was the cost of provisions, forage, fuel, &c. for convicts and others);—making a grand total of 120,161*l.*, half of which is expended for the troops and the other half for the prisoners.

The total charge on the Imperial Revenue of the Colony cannot now be considered so high as 100,000*l.* per annum; because economy has been enforced in many departments, and the local revenue now verges towards that sum. If Van Diemen's Land were not a penal settlement, it is fully capable of supporting its own Government and Establishments; it cannot therefore be considered as a drain on the mother country; on the contrary it is like New South Wales, a material aid to the home Exchequer, by contributing largely to the support of the prison population of England, who, if kept in Great Britain, would be a heavy tax on the industry of the home portion of society—to say nothing of the free labour they would displace if worked for profit sake—or of the pernicious moral influence which they would exercise on all who come within their sphere; while the reformation of the unfortunate beings themselves would be materially retarded. The following table, prepared at the Colonial Office, shews the gross Expenditure and Revenue of Van Diemen's Land for several years.

Years.	REVENUE.			EXPENDITURE.		
	Gross Revenue.	Parliamentary Grants.	Total.	Civil.	Military.	Total.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
1822	23482	..	23482	24367	..	24367
1823	22071	..	22071	24434	..	24434
1824	30332	..	30332	24684	32126	56810
1825	42316	6732	49078	27929	19811	49078
1826	52637	3366	56003	49473	1269	50742
1827	54264	..	54264	58383	976	55359
1828	67489	..	67489	63574	1696	65270
1829	60427	..	60427	43054	1092	44146
1830	67927	..	67927	60555	958	61513
1831	72119		72119			71460
1832						
1833	85505		85505			83727
1834						
1835						

COMMERCE. The staple products of Van Diemen's Land being similar to those of New South Wales, require no especial comment; they have increased considerably of late years, but owing to irregular accounts, I am not enabled to lay before the public the complete account I could wish;—the following table I have prepared from different returns at the London Custom House.*

Value and Quantities of Exports from Van Diemen's Land.

Articles.	1827.	1828.	1831.	1832.	1833.	1834.	1835.
	Values.	Values.	Quantities	Quantities	Quantities	Quantities	
Wool	£9089	£19108	bales, 3426	3283	3539	2831	
Mimosa Bark	894	800	tons, 260	328	313	98	
Extract of Ditto	560	48	..	casks, 11 bags, 16	.. ..	.. ..	
Whale and Seal Oil	9670	7278	tons, 1000	tons, 100 cks. 1354	tons, 1482 casks, 360	tons, 797 casks, 5	
Wheat, &c.	4051	9015	bbls. 10000	20000	5292	3208	
Flour	786	2304	bags, 1000	959	200	..	
Seal and Kangaroo Skins	1495	934	No. 6000	..	9000	8000	
Potatoes	1997	1599	tons, 500	150	35	545	
Live Stock	3830	1433	cattle, 210 sheep 5872	3 200	18 100	49 768	
Hides	30	547	..	..	..	..	
Malt	377	..	..	..	..	..	
Whalebone	999	3990	bdls. 2000	1871	2029	..	
Unenumerated	26134	21031	..	..	..	..	
Barilla	..	140	..	..	..	..	
Timber, feet	..	..	..	..	5000	..	

The shipping employed in this trade is on the increase.

Years.	SHIPS INWARDS—FROM								SHIPS OUTWARDS—TO							
	Great Britain.		British Colonies.		Foreign States.		Total Inwards.		Great Britain.		British Colonies.		Foreign States.		Total Outwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1822	..	..	..	..	..	..	56	15377	..	..	..	..	..	..	54	15783
1823	..	15091	..	1639	..	..	..	16730	..	15091	..	1639	.	..	..	16730
1824	20	7246	12	3637	1	235	33	11116	3	983	30	10195	2	476	35	11604
1825	22	8286	25	2999	5	1170	52	13455	1	271	52	11607	1	467	54	12435
1826	19	6844	33	4973	2	367	51	12184	8	2532	48	9991	..	..	56	12523
1827	27	9695	40	6615	5	1000	72	17310	4	1395	52	11827	5	5203	61	14425
1828	34	11505	94	11500	3	736	131	23741	11	3326	115	18066	7	2724	133	24116
1829	41	13165	65	10713	4	839	101	24717	16	4513	92	19981	3	1248	111	25742
1830	33	11325	52	11202	16	4055	101	26582	15	4884	66	15554	11	4607	92	25045
1831	36	12401	56	10213	2	576	94	23184	18	5709	83	19504	1	238	102	25451
1832	50	16482	90	14979	2	263	142	31724	21	6187	103	20277	4	1555	128	28019
1833	66	21597	94	14307	7	1538	167	37442	17	4978	133	27377	9	3895	159	36250
1834																
1835																

* Returns very irregular, and no uniformity; the measures and weights should be those used in the New South Wales Custom House Returns, in order to afford a comparative view of the exports of the two colonies.

In 1831 there was a registered tonnage of 2151 tons belonging to the colony; comprising 1 bark (248 tons), 7 brigs, 10 schooners, 4 cutters, and several sloops. The spirit with which the islanders have entered into the sperm fishery has since increased the amount of their shipping.

The relative trade of Hobart Town (the capital), and Launceston, will be seen by the following London Custom House returns:—

HOBART TOWN.

Vessels entered Inwards, and cleared Outwards, in the year ending 5th January, 1833, as compared with the year ending 5th January, 1834.

	Year ending 5th January, 1833.						Year ending 5th January, 1834.					
	Inwards.			Outwards.			Inwards.			Outwards.		
	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men
United Kingdom . .	41	13842	866	12	3320	183	56	19082	1176	9	2882	155
New South Wales, B. V.	36	6878	500	50	12565	783	41	6505	313	70	17313	1035
Swan River, B. V. . .	2	131	13	2	405	65	..	..	..	3	879	64
King George Sound, B.V.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	42	8
Mauritius, B. V. . .	8	2373	196	4	968	52	5	582	36	2	564	33
Singapore, B. V. . .	..	..	..	2	670	98	..	..	..	1	401	31
Ceylon, B. V. . . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	400	28
Calcutta, B. V. . .	..	..	..	1	345	25	1	102	15	1	399	21
Madras, B. V. . .	..	..	..	1	536	38	..	..	..	3	1767	103
New Zealand, B. V. .	4	789	55	3	327	38	5	1034	66	8	1070	97
South Seas, B. V. . .	4	759	87	5	1067	102	7	1450	154	7	1660	152
Canton, B. V. . . .	1	243	32	..	..	..	2	669	38	..	..	..
Batavia, B. V. . .	..	..	..	2	648	33	..	..	..	4	1409	82
Ditto, Foreign Vessel .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	269	11
U. S. of America, F. V.	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	269	11	..	..	..
Cape of Good Hope, B.V.	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	320	17	..	..	..
Desolation Island, B. V.	1	20	14	..	..	..	..	.	..	..	..	..
Brazils, B. V. . . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	378	26	..	..	..
Monte Video . . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	450	23
Total . .	97	25038	1763	82	20851	1417	121	30391	1852	112	29505	1843

LAUNCESTON.

Vessels entered Inwards, and cleared Outwards, in the year ending 5th January, 1833, as compared with the year ending 5th January, 1834.

	Year ending 5th January, 1833.						Year ending 5th January, 1834.					
	Inwards.			Outwards.			Inwards.			Outwards.		
	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men
United Kingdom........	9	2640	146	9	2867	155	10	2515	137	8	2096	112
British Colonies........	35	3803	305	36	3930	317	33	3960	280	38	4498	331
New Zealand	1	243	10	..	..	..	2	354	35	1	151	11
Sitka, Bhering's Straits..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	222	22	..	..	..
Batavia..............	..	..	..	1	371	18	..	..	..	..	..	..
Total....	45	6686	461	46	7168	490	46	7051	474	47	6745	454

I have also obtained at the Custom House a return of the Launceston Exports, which I subjoin, as shewing the nature of the trade carried on at that port; but I do not know whether the quantities therein stated be or *be not included* in the general table of Exports before given.

	1831.	1832.	1833.	1834.	1835.
Wheat, bushels	..	..	68898	86174	
Barley, ditto	63273	74659	..	..	
Oats, ditto	..	.	1265	9593	
Flour, tons	..	60¼	39½	34	
Mimosa Bark, ditto	965	2058½	2553	551	
Wool, bales	1598	2202	2310	3253	
Whale Oil, tons	..	..	35½	124	
Whalebone, ditto	..	..	3	7¼	
Seal Skins, No.	..	2625	2083	2469	
Kangaroo Skins, ditto	..	10892	25735	20459	

	1833		1834
Duties in 1833,	£17,165	In 1834,	£17,359
Salaries	1,310		1,500
Warehouse Rent	121		244
Finance Clerks, &c.	27		55

Years.	IMPORTS.				EXPORTS.			
	From Great Britain.	From British Colonies.	From Foreign States.	Total value of Imports.	To Great Britain.	To British Colonies.	To Foreign States.	Total value of Exports.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
1822	..	..	..	12435	..	..	..	12611
1823	..	..	..	11843	..	..	..	16530
1824	50000	10000	2000	62000	10000	4500	..	14500
1825	59935	18416	9810	88161	9224	14613	..	23837
1826	72759	24719	2269	99747	24815	19633	..	44498
1827	111469	36481	4677	152627	21056	38169	687	59912
1828	157008	76652	7722	241382	31915	59266	280	91460
1829	176366	77529	18294	272189	55335	71115	534	126984
1830	153478	93251	8569	255298	52031	93742	207	145980
1831								
1832								
1833								
1834								

MONETARY SYSTEM.—The currency is that of the Mother Country, in respect to value and denomination, although dollars, rupees, and other foreign coins, are in circulation. British silver is chiefly used as a means of procuring treasury bills from the commisariat, for the purpose of remittances, and is consequently hoarded up amongst the merchants and bankers until they have occasion to remit. By a standing treasury regulation, applying to all our colonies where there is a commissariat, any party can obtain a bill on the lords commissioners, at the rate of 1*l.* 10*s.* per cent. exchange, provided it be British silver. The money that thus reaches the com-

missariat from time to time, is again issued by it, in payment of supplies furnished under the source of the third branch of revenue, already noticed—so that, it will at once appear, whatever proportion this latter bears to the sum remitted annually for imported commodities, regulates, in a great measure, this part of the currency, and either increases or diminishes the real value of treasury bills, and, consequently, British silver, just in the same manner that any other articles are influenced by their relative proportions of supply and demand. Hence, there are times, when treasury bills reach a premium of five, six, or seven per cent. Generally speaking, however, they are easily procurable at about the one and a half per cent. fixed by the British treasury.

There are three banks at Hobart Town, viz. the *bank of Van Diemen's Land*, the *Derwent Bank*, and the *Commercial Bank*, and one at Launceston, called the *Cornwall Bank*.

Few colonies have risen with such rapidity from poverty to wealth—from nothing to importance—as Van Diemen's Land. In 1820 only it began to assume the character of a British settlement; for previously it had been merely a receptacle for the worst of felons, banished from the great convict depot of New South Wales. In 1823, the establishment of the first bank was effected by a joint stock company, and its issues were made in Spanish dollars at 5*s*. currency, as it was termed, up to that time, such was the scarcity of money, that any person circulated at will his promissory notes for dollars, and the parts of a dollar, even so low as three-pence; and the consequent inconvenience, confusion, and loss to the holder of such currency, cannot be described.

The bank issues, however, expelled at once those of individuals, except for the smallest denominations, and they were gradually displaced by the introduction of British copper coin. In 1825 a Treasury Order fixed the value of the Spanish dollar at 4*s*. 4*d*. sterling in the King's possessions, where that coin was current for military purposes; and, in 1826, one of the first acts of the newly constituted Legislative Council of Van Diemen's Land was, to abolish the denominations of currency and dollars, and declare that all money transactions should thenceforward be expressed in pounds, shillings, and pence, sterling; at the same time, with obvious justice, as well as policy, retaining the Spanish dollar as a portion of the circulating medium, and making it a legal tender in payment at 4*s*. 4*d*. sterling. The result has been highly advantageous to the community; for this useful and almost universal coin, instead of being repudiated and left to find its way out of the island as mere silver merchandise (which was done in New South Wales), has ever since formed the chief bulk of the currency, and amply supplied the deficiency of British specie, of which there has always been considerable scarcity, owing to its being alone exchangeable with the Commissariat for bills on the Home Treasury. In 1827, the increase of commercial and agricultural business demanded larger banking accommodation, and another joint stock company was constituted in Hobart-town, called the *Derwent Bank*; it is a Joint Stock Company, each shareholder being responsible to the whole extent of his property; the capital is 100,000*l*., divided into 1000 shares of 100*l*. each, of which 60,000*l*. is paid up, and the balance is in course of payment; the bank is one of circulation, deposit and discount; and the depositary of 10,000*l*. of the Colonial funds.

Remittances from India may be made by Government bills drawn on London, or in *Spanish Dollars*. The latter usually afford the most advantageous medium of exchange, being *a legal tender* in Van Diemen's Land at 4*s*. 4*d*. each. The dollars of North and South America are not current at any fixed value.

From England remittance may be effected in British gold or silver coin; in Spanish dollars; by bills drawn on the colony; or by a deposit of the amount with the agents of the Derwent Bank, Messrs. Barnett, Hoares, and Co., Bankers, 62, Lombard Street, London.

The Rates of Commission charged by the Derwent Bank are on receipts, one half per cent.; payments, ditto; investments on mortgage, two and a half per cent.; effecting remittances from the colony, one half per cent.; drawing or purchasing bills of exchange, ditto; sale of bills of exchange, ditto; collecting debts without legal process two per cent.; recovering money by legal process, five per cent.

The Rate of Interest allowed by the Bank in account current, to non-residents, from the dates at which the several remittances may be realized in the colony, five per cent. per annum.

In 1828 a similar establishment was formed at Launceston, and designated the *Cornwall Bank*; and in 1833 the private bank of an individual in Hobart Town assumed the same popular character (though its operations are comparatively limited), and is called the *Commercial Bank*. Thus there are three great companies for banking purposes only existing in that infant country. The capital of the bank of Van Diemen's Land is 40,000*l*.; that of the Derwent has recently been raised from 40,000*l*. to 100,000*l*.; and that of the Cornwall is 20,000*l*. The ordinary mode of accommodation is by discount of bills of exchange, payable at three months date; but the Derwent bank grants loans on the security of promissory notes and the deposit of title deeds; and it has of late adopted the Scotch principle of allowing cash credits. The joint capital of the four banks paid up may be stated at 130,000*l*., their paper circulation at 45,000*l*. their deposits at 160,000*l*., and their discounts at 250,000*l*. Two of the banks have 10,000*l*. each of the public money in their chests, for which they pay the crown *five* per cent. This was arranged to obviate the difficulties which occasionally arose to the community from the British money lying long unappropriated with the commissariat, when it was wanted to exchange for traders' bills, to make remittance home, the balance of trade having, as is natural in a new country, been constantly against the colony. In no part of the world have banking speculations been more successful. The rate of discount is *ten* per cent. per annum; and yet, so prudent has been the management of the two first-formed establishments, that they have not lost 100*l*. each from bad bills, fraud, robbery, or other cause. The gross amount of specie may be pretty correctly estimated at 35,000*l*. British, and 65,000*l*. Spanish—total 100,000*l*. The rate of interest on the first mortgages of land is *ten* per cent.; but there are still some overstanding mortgages at 12 and 15 per cent. The Chartered Company, called the "Royal Bank of Australia," which has been formed for operations in New South Wales, and Van Diemen's Land is now preparing to send out its officers. The influx of so much additional money will have the effect of reducing the rate of interest: but, if cautiously managed, it must be of material service in a country where nature has been so bountiful, that capital and industry alone are sufficient for the accumulation of wealth, independence, and happiness.

Bank of Van Diemen's Land, capital 40,000*l*., in shares of 50*l*. each, all paid up. Derwent Bank, capital 100,000*l*., in shares of 100*l*. each, 60,000*l*. paid up. Cornwall Bank, capital 20,000*l*., in shares of 50*l*. each, all paid up. Commercial Bank (unknown.)

The dividends heretofore paid on the stock of the two *first-named* banks has varied between 15 *and* 12 *per cent*. for some time.

Value of Property annually created, and Moveable and Immoveable, in Van Diemen's Land.

PROPERTY ANNUALLY CREATED, AND CONSUMED OR CONVERTED INTO MOVEABLE OR IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.

Animal food for 50,000 mouths, at 220 lbs. each per annum.	Fish for 50,000 mouths, at 60 lbs. each per annum.	Bread, Vegetables, and Fruit for 50,000 mouths, at 2d. each per day.	Butter, Eggs, Milk, Cheese, and Poultry for 50,000 mouths, at 1d. per day.	Condiments—viz. Salt, Pepper, and Spices for 50,000 mouths, at 1d. per week.	Luxuries—viz. Tea, Sugar, Coffee, Wine, Beer, Spirits, Tobacco, &c. for 50,000 mouths, at 2d. each.	Food raised for Horses, Cattle, Sheep, Swine, &c.	Wool exported, 1,500,000 lbs.	Whale Oil and Whalebone.	Other Articles of Exports.	Wearing Apparel renewed for 50,000 Persons.	Furniture for 5,000 Houses renewed.	Increase of Agricultural Stock.	Surplus Income from Trades, Professions, &c. and converted into moveable or immoveable property.	Created and Lost by Fire, Storm, Accident, &c.	Total annually created.
11,000,000 lbs at 2d. per lb. £91,666.	3,000,000 lbs. at 1½d. per lb. £18,750.	For 365 days, £76,041.	For 365 days, £152,083.	For 52 weeks, £15,883.	For 365 days, £152,083.	Value. £60,000.	at 1s. 8d. per lb. £125,000.	Value. £30,000.	Value. £30,000.	at 1l. each, £50,000.	at 5l. each, £25,000.	per annum, £100,000.	5,000 heads of families, at 25l each, £125,000.	£5,000.	1,056,506

Value of Property, Moveable and Immoveable, in Van Diemen's Land.

MOVEABLE PROPERTY.												IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.							
Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Poultry.	Furniture in 5,000 Houses.	Clothing belonging to 50,000 Persons.	Farming Implements, Machinery, &c.	Ships, Boats, and Gear.	Merchandize on Hand.	Bullion and Coin.	Total Moveable Property.	Houses.	Land Cultivated.	Land granted, and partly cleared and fenced.	Land not granted, but fit for sale and culture.	Private Stores, Buildings, &c.	Gaols, Churches, Forts, Stores, and other Public Buildings	Roads, Bridges, Wharfs, &c.	Total Immoveable Property.
No. 3,400, at 15l. each, 51,000l.	No. 100,000, at 3l. each, 300,000l.	No. 800,000, at 12s. each, 480,000l.	No. 20,000, at 10s. each, 10,000l.	Value. 8,000l.	at 30l. each, 150,000l.	at 5l. each, 250,000l.	50,000l.	60,000l.	200,000l.	100,000l.	1,639,000	5,000, at 30l. each, 150,000l.	80,000 acres, at 10l. per acre, 800,000l	1,000,000 acres, at 1l. per acre, 1,000,000l.	5,000,000 acres, at 5s. per acre, 1,250,000l.	Value. 80,000l.	Value. 100,000l.	Value. 500,000l.	3,880,000

N.B.—This Table, like that under New South Wales and the other Chapters, is a mere estimate, in order to shew the state of the Colony and its comparative value; that it is under the mark is evident, from Dr. Ross estimating the value of the houses in Hobart Town alone at £400,000. I feel confident that the number of mouths in the colony does not fall very far short of 50,000, in the year 1835.

Future Prospects.—The extraordinary progress which a mere handful of Britons have made in this fine island in little more than a quarter of a century, is sufficiently indicated by the facts contained in the preceding pages. The prosperity of the inhabitants has been chiefly owing to their agricultural industry;* the production of fine wool† will, doubtless, increase to a considerable extent, and the wheat of the island, by its superior quality and weight, (60 to 64 lbs. to the bushel), and not being liable to the weevil, will preserve that commanding price in the London market, (66*s.* per quarter), which it has already attained. The introduction

* Nature of Crops, and number of Acres in each Crop, in Van Diemen's Land.												Live Stock.			
Years.	Wheat.	Barley.	Oats.	Pease.	Beans.	Potatoes.	Turnips.	English Grasses.	Fallow Land.	Pasture.	Total number of Acres in Crop.	Horses, No.	Horned Cattle, No.	Sheep, No.	Goats, No.
1810											357	20	1166	3070	
1821											14913	550	34790	170391	
1828	20357	3864	1573	646	35	1292	1296	4970	..	182342	34033	2034	84476	553698	708
1829	24423	2886	2231	600	20	1751	1667	4792	429		38801	2514	109101	637141	815
1830	31155	2749	2395	611	31	1739	2920	22797	1576		65979	3387	85912	680740	502
1831	31007½	4010¾	4166¾	1777¾	55¼	1872¼	5589¾	8992	621			4222	91088	682128	683
1832	26046½	5471¾	5690½	1152¼	68¾	1861¾	6024½	10773¼	43			5020	81069	666162	737
1833	26268	5461	8002	1167	103	2624	6559				80796	5483	79517	569729	1071

† The staples of the colony transmitted to England are thus shewn, by the quantities of the principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from Van Diemen's Land since 1827.

	1827.	1828.	1829.	1830.	1831.	1832.	1833.	1834.	1835.
Bark for tanning, cwts.	9122	2692	3700	24472	39264				
Bark, extract of, cwts.	2420	1585							
Oil, whale, tons........	179	196	244	713	488				
Timber, 8 inches square or upwards, loads....	57	30	114	202					
Whale fins, cwts.	168	314	150	698	818				
Wool, sheep's, lbs.	192075	528846	925320	993000	1359203		1547201		

The duties payable in England upon the importation of articles, the produce of this colony, are—on hides imported dry, 2*s.* 4*d.* per cwt., and wet, 1*s.* 2*d.* per cwt.; when tanned, and not otherwise dressed, 3*d.* per lb. Sheep skins, undressed, 1*s.* per dozen; beef, cured, 12*s.* per cwt. Oil, 1*s.* per ton. The following articles are allowed to be imported free, till January 1838: bark, flax, and wood for ship-building 18 inches square.

of steam engines for grinding corn will enable the colonists to meet the American flour, in various countries, and with a rich, juicy beef, and abundance of salt, there is no natural impediment to a valuable export of cured provisions. Whale oil will, doubtless, be still sought for as an important staple, and as it has been recently found in England superior to bones for turnip and other cultivation, a better price will, probably, be obtained. As population and civilization increase, other articles of export will be added ; the introduction of steam navigation on the Derwent will lead to the mining of coal in the island, which will be the precursor to the smelting of iron. On the whole, I think the prospects of the island are very good. I have visited few places which, as an emigrant, I would prefer to Van Diemen's Land ; its romantic, and yet pastoral scenery, pleased me much ; its salubrious clime helped to dissipate the pestilential miasma which my frame imbibed on the noisome shores of Eastern Africa, and its industrious and enterprizing farmers with all the sterling qualities of the bold English yeoman, gave a charm to nature's rich and rare gifts. I trust that the hydra head of faction will not be permitted to rear itself into maturity in so favoured a land : the mild sway of Colonel Arthur, for upwards of ten years, has been of infinite service to the whole community, free and bond, and if a similar course be persevered in by his successor, those who are desirous of the introduction of a Legislative Assembly, will attain their object sooner than by resorting to violent language and party proceedings. I am aware that Van Diemen's Land, as well as other colonies, has its grievances, (which will be treated of generally in my *colonial policy*), but let those who possess property in the island, or have any interest in its prosperity, beware how they sanction the old custom of magnifying mole-hills into mountains ; let them remember that respectable emigrants with their capital will proceed only to peaceful shores, where the jarring din of politics give place to the pleasing and profitable hum of industry ; and where strife and enmity are suppressed by the widely comprehensive principles of christianity.

CHAPTER V.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA, COMPRISING SWAN RIVER AND KING GEORGE'S SOUND.

LOCALITY—PHYSICAL ASPECT—GEOLOGY—SOIL—CLIMATE—PRODUCTIONS—COLONIZATION—POPULATION—GOVERNMENT—FINANCES, &c.

In a national point of view, it had long been desirable that the Western Coast of Australia should be occupied by Great Britain; the fine colony we had established on the Eastern Coast of this immense island, under the most adverse circumstances, was a stimulus to the undertaking; and the favourable report of Captain Stirling, R. N. (who explored the coast in H.M.S. *Success*, led, in 1829, to a proposition, on the part of Mr. Thos. Peel, Sir Francis Vincent, E. W. Schenley, T. P. Macqueen, and other gentlemen, to further the views of Government in founding a colony, at little or no expense to the mother country: these gentlemen offered to provide shipping to carry 10,000 British subjects (within four years), from the United Kingdom to the Swan River, to find them in provisions and every other necessary, and to have three small vessels running to and from Sydney as occasion might require. They estimated the cost of conveying these emigrants at £30, per head, making a total of £300,000.; and they required in return that an equivalent should be granted them in land equal to that amount, and at the rate of 1*s.* 6*d.* per acre, making 4,000,000 acres; out of which they engaged to provide every male emigrant with no less than 200 acres of land, free of all rent.

This arrangement was not carried into effect, and the following project for the formation of the new colony (without making it a penal settlement), was issued from the colonial Office in 1829.

'1. His Majesty's Government do not intend to incur any *expense* in conveying settlers to the New colony on the Swan River; and will not feel bound to defray the cost of supplying them with provisions, or other necessaries, after their arrival there, nor to assist their removal to England, or to any other place, should they be desirous of quitting the colony.

'2. Such persons as may arrive in that settlement, before the end of the year 1830, will receive, in the order of their arrival, allotments of land, free of quit-rent, proportioned to the capital which they may be prepared to invest in the improvement of land, and of which capital they may be able to produce satisfactory proofs to the Lieutenant Governor (or other officers administering the Colonial Government), or to any two officers of the local Government appointed by the Lieutenant Governor for that purpose, at the rate of 40 acres for every sum of 3*l*. which they may be prepared so to invest.

'3. Under the head of investment of capital will be considered stock of every description, all implements of husbandry, and other articles which may be applicable to the purposes of productive industry, or which may be necessary, for the establishment of the settler on the land where he is to be located. The amount of any half-pay or pension which the applicant may receive from Government, and which he may be prepared to invest as before mentioned, will also be considered as so much capital.

'4. Those who may incur the expense of taking out labouring persons, will be entitled to an allotment of land, at the rate of 15*l*., that is, of 200 acres of land, for the passage of every such labouring person, over and above any other investment of capital. In the class of 'labouring persons' are included women, and children above ten years old. With respect to the children of labouring people under that age, it is proposed to allow 40 acres for every such child, above three years old; 80 acres for every such child, above six years old; and 120 for every such child, above nine, and under ten years old. Provision will be made, by law, at the earliest opportunity, for rendering those capitalists, who may be engaged in taking out labouring persons to this settlement, liable for the future maintenance of those persons, should they, from infirmity, or any other cause, become unable to maintain themselves there.

'5. The licence to occupy will be given to the settlers, on satisfactory proof being exhibited to the Lieutenant Governor (or other officers administering the local Government) of the amount of property brought into the colony, to be invested as above specified. The proofs required of this property will be such satisfactory vouchers of expenses, as would be received in auditing public accounts. But the title to the land will not be granted in fee simple, until the settler has proved, to the satisfaction of the Lieutenant Governor (or other officer administering the local Government) that the sum required by Article 2 (viz. 1*s*. 6*d*. per acre), has been actually expended in some investment of the nature specified in Article 3, or in the

cultivation of the land, or in solid improvements,—such as buildings, roads, or other works of that kind.

'6. Any land, thus allotted, of which a fair proportion, at least one fourth, shall not have been brought into cultivation, or otherwise improved, to the satisfaction of the local Government, within three years from the date of the licence of occupation, shall, at the end of the three years, be liable to one further payment of 6*d*. per acre for all the land not so cultivated or improved, into the public chest of the settlement; and, at the expiration of seven years more, so much of the whole grant as shall still remain in an uncultivated or unimproved state, will revert absolutely to the Crown. And in every grant will be contained a condition, that, at any time, within ten years from the date thereof, the Government may resume, without compensation, any land not then actually cultivated, or improved, as beforementioned, which may be required for roads, canals, or quays, or for the site of public buildings.

'7. After the year 1830, land will be disposed of, to those settlers who may resort to the colony, on such conditions as His Majesty's Government shall determine.'

Captain Stirling was appointed Lieutenant Governor of the intended settlement, with a grant of 100,000 acres; and Mr. Peel was to receive 250,000 acres, on condition of taking out 400 emigrants, with liberty to extend the grant to 1,000,000 acres, previous to the year 1840, by receiving 40 acres for every child above three years, 80 for every child above six, up to ten years 120, and exceeding that age and upwards 200 acres for each person conveyed to the colony; the terms requisite to obtain 500,000 acres have been complied with.* Under these circumstances a number of settlers left England for Swan River, Western Australia, in the beginning of 1829, where they began to arrive in August, and to locate themselves along the banks of the Swan and Canning Rivers, so that by the end of that year there were in the new colony residents 850; nonresidents 440; value of property, giving claims to

* I am given to understand that the parties who originally proposed the settlement at Swan River, were really without the means of carrying the project into effect; the grant was finally made to Mr. Thos. Peel alone, who, however, was only enabled to fulfil its conditions by Mr. Solomon Levy (of the firm of Cooper and Levy at Sydney,) who advanced upwards of 20,000*l*., receiving in return a mortgage upon the whole grant, and at the same time entering into a deed of co-partnership with Mr. Peel.

grants of land, £41,550; lands actually allotted, 525,000 acres; locations actually effected, 39; number of cattle, 204; of horses, 57; of sheep 1096; of hogs, 106; and twenty-five ships had arrived at the settlement between the months of June and December. Such was the commencement of our new colony on the shores of Western Australia. The settlers met at first (as must be expected in all new countries), with many difficulties, and great hardships had to be incurred; the land near the coast, as is the case generally in New Holland, was found poor and sandy; but subsequently, on exploring the interior, fine pastoral and agricultural tracts have been discovered. A portion of the settlers have been located at King George's Sound (lat. 35.6.20. S. long, 118.1. E.) near the S.W. extremity of Australia.

With this introduction to explain the origin of the settlement,* which through good report and evil report, has proceeded on in the path of energy and industry, we may now examine the geographical features of the country.

PHYSICAL ASPECT. Western Australia, lying between the parallels of 32. and 35., and the meridians of 115. and 118. comprises a fine extent of territory, of which the distinguishing features are three distinct parallel ranges of primitive mountains, bordering on the sea-coast, in a N. and S. direction. The highest and easternmost has its termination near King George's Sound, in 35. S. lat. and 118. E. long.—the *second*, denominated the Darling Range, passes behind the Swan River, and meets the sea at Cape Chatham in 34.40. S. lat., and 115.20. E. long.; the *thin* ridge, which is inferior in altitude, and extent has its southern boundary at Cape Leuwin, in 34.20. S. lat., and 115. E. long.; disappearing at Cape Naturaliste, in the same meridian in 33.30. S. lat.; and on shewing itself again at *Moresby's Flat-topped Range*, about half way between Swan River and Shark's Bay, or about 300 miles to the N. of Cape Leuwin.

These dividing ranges give off several rivers, which flow E. or W., according to the dip of the land at either side—

* The foundation of the colony is dated from the first June, 1829.

the principal on the sea-shore being the *Swan* and *Canning*, in 32. S. lat.; the *Murray*, in 32.30. S. lat.; the *Collie*, the *Preston*, and a smaller stream into Port Leschenault, in 33.12. S. lat.; the *Blackwood*, to the eastward of Cape Leuwin, and disemboguing into Flinders' Bay; the *Denmark*, *Kent*, *Hay*, and *Steeman*, on the S. coast, in 35. lat. and nearly 117. long.; and *King's River*, falling into King George's Sound, in 35.6.20. S. lat., 118.1. E. When the coast is further explored, other rivers will most probably be found.

On each of those rivers locations have been formed by our hardy settlers; the town of *Freemantle* has been founded at the entrance of the *Swan River*, *Perth*, about nine miles inland, on its right or northern bank; and *Guildford*, about seven miles further E. at the junction of the stream; a town, called *Augusta* was founded at Blackwood's River, near Cape Leuwin, and King George's Sound, which had been occupied by a detachment of troops and convicts from Sydney in 1826, has been given over by the New South Wales Government and attached to the Swan River Colony.

Along the ocean boundary are several good harbours; that last mentioned, (viz. King George's Sound), was discovered by Vancouver in 1792, and subsequently visited by Captain Flinders, Commodore Baudin, and Captain King; and much frequented by sealing vessels on account of the situation and excellence of the harbour, for besides the outer sound there are two inner basins or harbours, which are perfectly land-locked, and offering every security for ships; the N. one (Oyster Harbour), being however rather shoal, and fronted by a bar of sand, with not more than 13 feet on it at high water; but at Princess Royal Harbour, situate at the back or W. side of the sound, vessels of a considerable size may enter and ride at their anchors close to the shore in perfect security.*

Further W. in 116.45. there is a secure harbour, with eight feet on the bar at low water; at Port Augusta, near Cape

* An excellent panorama of King George's Sound may be seen at Mr. Cross's, in Holborn.

Leuwin, the anchorage is spacious, and sheltered from the usual winter winds from the N. and W. but open to those which blow between S. and S.E.; the inlet is of considerable extent and leads to the Blackwood River which has a southerly direction for 15 miles, and a westerly one 10, before it ceases to be navigable for boats. Doubling Cape Leuwin, and passing to the northward, we arrive at the spacious *Bay de Geographe,* its W. side formed by Cape Naturaliste. There is good anchorage over the bay, sheltered from all winds except those from the N. and N.W. To the N.E. of this bay is the little harbour of *Port Leschenault.* Cockburn Sound, in 32:10. formed by an inlet of the sea, between Garden Island and the main land, is a safe and extensive anchorage, and has been made easy of access by buoying off the channel leading into it. It would contain 1000 ships out of mortar range either from the sea or land side, and in the hands of an enemy during war would be most injurious to our maritime interests, especially in the Indian Ocean.

Gage's Roads, at the entrance of Swan River, is sheltered by Garden, Rottenest, and Peel's Carnac Islands, exposed however to the N.W. winds. The Swan and Canning discharge themselves into an estuary nine miles long, and from three to four broad, called Melville Water; the entrance to this estuary is over a bar of rocks, with a depth of only six feet at low water; the bar extends about three quarters of a mile, when the water deepens four to six fathoms near the shore, and upwards of eight towards the centre, continuing thus for some miles, making a fine harbour, if a canal were cut so as to admit large vessels; the Swan is navigable for boats as far as the tide flows, viz. 40 miles;— at Perth, situate on a rising ground, affording some highly interesting views; the river is half a mile wide but shallow. As the river is ascended, the scenery improves, and the country is in many parts extremely picturesque, consisting of fine upland downs and park-like tracts; such as I have alluded to under New South Wales.

As along the E. coast of Australia there is an extensive tract of country, varying in width from 30 to 50 miles, between the

sea-shore and the Darling Mountains, from 1200 to 1500 feet in elevation: one of the peaks of which, Mount William, rises to the height of 3000 feet above the ocean level; the distance across the range is from 25 to 30 miles; the land beyond is found of good quality, and the more the territory has been examined the more reason have those enterprizing and meritorious individuals, who have fixed there lot there, seen good reason to be satisfied with their fortune.*

* An erroneous statement has been put forth that this settlement has failed; it is unfair and unmanly of some persons to be continually propagating such reports, to the injury of the struggling settlers; here is an extract of a letter from a settler, on a small farm, at Swan River, dated in the middle of 1833. It presents a simple and beautiful picture.

'I have great cause to be thankful that I enjoy good health and spirits, peace of mind, and contentment, *though I do not* possess the luxuries of Old England. My fare is, at present, very simple, and my style of living very plain. I now breakfast in the morning about seven or eight o'clock, on milk and bread: dine between twelve and one, on a piece of salt or fresh meat, and bread, with vegetables: I sup in the evening, about six o'clock, on bread and milk, as I am particularly partial to milk, and have no one to please but myself. I, at present, use no tea or sugar; and as I drink no spirits, I pay neither rent or taxes. I occasionally allow myself a little Cape wine, which is considered very wholesome, and is about five or six shillings per gallon. My mode of employment is principally ditching, fencing, or clearing land; I have got near an acre of wheat sown, and expect to get three acres in this season, and three roods of potatoes. I have made an engagement with Messrs. C. by which I have their horses to plough my land. My present stock consists of one cow and heifer calf, one ox, worth about twenty guineas, (which I intend to kill soon), and one heifer, a year and a half old, two goats, one kangaroo dog, seven fowls, and eleven chickens. My fowls clear me about 3*s.* per week: my calf I keep up as an inducement for my cow to come home at night: I only milk her once a day, (and that is when she comes home), when I get about three or four quarts, leaving a little for the calf, as the cow and it remain together all night. Mrs. J. H. manages my butter, for which I allow her half of my milk: this is an accommodation both to her and myself. It is a fortnight since she began, and has got four and a half pounds, for which I expect to get 3*s.* per lb. My buildings at present are a small house, with two rooms, a fowl-house, and small stock-yard, with sheds: also a smal l boat. I suppose I have before told you I have 60 acres on the Peninsula farm, and 746 acres beyond the mountains; and have lately bought a building allotment in Perth, 33 yards by about 90. I have been minute in this statement, supposing it would afford you satisfaction, as you may form your

GEOLOGY, MINERALOGY AND SOIL.—It cannot be expected that much should be as yet known on this head;—as far, however, as the country has been examined, it appears to be of a more primitive formation than that of New South Wales. Archdeacon Scott describes a line of coast, of more than 30 miles in length, as composed of a highly calcareous sandstone, presenting very similar mineralogical characters throughout its whole extent. At a promontory, about five miles to the north of the river Swan, the calcareous sandstone exhibits a surface in which are numerous concretions having the appearance of inclosing vegetable matter. This character is by no means confined to that spot, but is very commonly observed; and near the town of Freemantle, the sandstone assumes the appearance of a thick forest cut down, about two or three

own idea of what my prospects are. You ask what do I think to a young man like yourself coming to Swan River? I would say, if you would like the manner of life I have described, and are willing to work your way as I have done, you need have no fear of succeeding, provided your steps have the approbation of Providence. If you prefer your accustomed habits and mode of living, with all attendant consequences, and are not willing to struggle with the difficulties we have at first to contend with, *remain where you are*. Do not come to Swan River, because you have a brother there who wishes you to do so: but should you choose to come here of your own free will, you may readily conceive I shall be most happy to see you; and I would say the same to my father, and any or all of my brothers and sisters, that I think, with what capital they individually can raise, whether small or great, they might do much better here than in England. This being the latter part of the shipping season, those who lay out their money in stores, &c. now will gain, I have no doubt, 50 or 100 per cent. in the course of six months. Messrs. C. have been unfortunate lately; they have had two cows speared to death by the natives: a third is still missing. Our religious privileges are not very great, but I trust God is with us: a few of us meet in class on a Friday night, after which each member in general prays: Mr. J. H. is our leader. Our Sunday evening service comprises all the other means we have, except we occasionally go to church. Our Guilford service is given up for the present, in consequence of the people generally not shewing a disposition to attend, and a young man being appointed by government to read the church service, in the same place at the same time. Being pressed for room, I must now conclude, recommending you first to seek the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and the promise is, that all other things shall be added.

feet from the surface, so that to walk on it becomes extremely difficult, and even dangerous.

At Mount Eliza, which rises above Perth, the calcareous sandstone attains the height of about 300 feet, and is observed to be based upon a ferruginous sandstone fitted for the purposes of building. From Perth to the foot of Darling's Range, red clay and white marl are found after passing the Helena River. Darling's Range is composed, where visited, of greenstone and sienite; clay slate has been discovered more to the southward in the same range.

The mountains consist chiefly of various kinds of granite, with, at their bases, what is supposed to be trap, a dark, green, and black speckled, dull, heavy, hard rock. Abundance of pure quartz is found every where,—colours various. At the top of the hills iron-stone predominates.

Limestone is found on or near the sea coast. It produces lime of the purest white; and much of it appears to be trunks, roots, and branches of an extensive forest of large trees; in some, even the bark and annular ring are visible. One trunk, or pillar, of limestone, stands about 40 feet high, perfectly isolated and upright, without branches, but showing the beginning of the bole. It is about two feet diameter in the smallest part. In all the limestone are found imbedded small samples of compact porcellaneous limestone, about the bigness of a small hand, or less; the rest is either chalky or gritty.

In all the streams about the colony is found abundantly a minute, ponderous, black sand, strongly attractable by the magnet.* In the island of Rottenest is also a fruitful mine of rock salt, which is used at table in its crude state; but from its taste apparently containing more salts than muriate of soda. Water holding iron in solution is common among the small springs: and iron stone is frequently met with. One spring is loaded with a sort of sweetish tasted alum.

Clay of all sorts is abundant, brick, fire, pot and pipe or china clay; it is not certain which.

* I found extensive beds of a similar sand at Oibo, in Eastern Africa; it formed the banks of rivers, and was nearly all taken up by the magnet.

A gentleman settled in the colony, who has forwarded some of these statements to the *Athenæum*, says he has discovered on the banks of the Swan, above Perth, the finest plaster stone in the world. It is transparent as glass, rhomboidal, in plates, with many internal fractures and flaws; some of it is of the most beautiful satin kind. It burns in the heat of the bread oven, and when ground fine, and mixed with water, sets into a firm hard plaster of pure white; but, unlike plaster of Paris, it takes twenty minutes to set, and does not form a milk or cream with water. It is found in lumps, from the size of a nut to that of an egg, bright and clean, imbedded in a white clay marl, mixed with reddish clay and sand. If they were all burnt together and ground, would they not form a Roman or water cement?

The same authority adds that for the purpose of establishing a flour mill on the river Swan, he got mill-stones of the full size (four feet diameter, and ten inches thick) from the Blue Hills, about thirty-five miles off, which answered beautifully — quite equal to French burrs. They were of granite formation, both equally hard, but of very different qualities. Every part of them gave showers of sparkles when struck with a hard steel; their colours partly transparent, beautifully crystallized in plates, part pure opaque white; with reddish, grey, black, and purple spots. The lower stone was, to all appearance, a grey granite, with no soft particles, except here and there inconsiderable portions of a micaceous substance in plates; and though equally hard, it was dull, and had not that lively cutting quality so necessary for the upper or running-stone, and which the lower stone ought not to possess. The runner-stone was veined, the lower not so; but both, if polished as slabs, would be exceedingly beautiful, small specimens would not show their beauty.

I do not know that coal has yet been seen, but from the formation of the country it is, as in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, doubtless abundant, thus affording another point for our establishment of steam navigation over the world.

The Soil is various; large tracts of the colony are sandy,

but not barren sand; it carries a luxuriant native vegetation, and, if well treated, bears wheat, oats, barley, vegetables, &c.; indeed, anything, with manure, and water in the summer. Clay lands, of course, same as in England, require a laborious cultivation to make them produce. They are too cold and wet in winter, and too dry and hard in summer, without much judicious work.*

In some places, the soil is a red and brown loam and clay; in others, a rich dark vegetable earth, and as the country has been examined inland, or to the E. and N. it has been found to improve. The tract, which lies between the Darling, and their parallel range from the coast is fit for every purpose, and it is a further advantage that, throughout the country, there are numerous irrigating streams, while it is not probable from the country being open to the westerly winds, that long droughts occur here as on the E. coast: the pasturage also is so sweet and nourishing, that cattle of every kind thrive rapidly, and crops of all sorts yield abundantly.

The Lieutenant-Governor in his dispatches under date Swan River, 2nd April, 1832, says—

'The coast from Gantheaume Bay on the W. to Doubtful Island Bay on the S., including the several islets and rocks, present the remarkable calcareous substance which has been

* A farmer (G. J.), writing from his settlement on the Swan River, to his brother in England, under date June 4th, 1833, says—'Crops in general, last harvest, were very abundant: wheat, on the best soils, averaged, in several instances, I have no doubt, from three to four quarters per acre, on land that had been only once ploughed, and without manure. Our average weight is, I believe, about 65 lbs. per bushel. Messrs. C. had about four quarters of barley per acre, 45 lb. per acre bushel; and I should think oats, on their best land, would average five or six quarters per acre: they are a beautiful sample, and weigh about 12 stone per sack. I have grown some as fine potatoes, I think, as I ever saw, on a small spot of land, without any manure: the land was only once dug, which was in August; the latter part of November it was trenched, and the potatoes planted. I took them up about a month ago: one potatoe weighed 1½ lb.; the produce of two single sets to-day weigh between 7 and 8 lbs., though they have been in the house, in a dry situation, about a month.'

supposed to exist in no other place than on the shores of New Holland and on those of Sicily. Although it serves in general as a kind of edging to this part of the continent, it is occasionally interrupted by the protrusion of granite and trap; and it is in some places covered by sand. The open downs which it forms sometimes afford good sheep-keep, and it burns into very fine lime; but in general the soil upon it is of little value. Behind this sea range of hills, which are sometimes 800 feet in height, and two or three miles in breadth, there is a low sandy district which appears to have had a diluvial origin, as it exhibits occasionally pebbles and detached pieces of the older rocks, and varies from mere sand to red loam and clay. In some parts this sandy district presents considerable portions of very fine soil, and in no part is it absolutely sterile.

'The banks of the rivers which flow through it are of the richest description of soil; and although a large portion would not pay for cultivation at the present price of labour, it is not unfit for grazing. Out of this sandy plain there occasionally rise ranges and detached hills of primitive formation, the most extensive of which is the range which bounds the plain on the E. or landward side, and extends from the S. coast between Cape D'Entrecasteaux and Wilson's Inlet, northward to the 30th degree of latitude. The highest altitude attained by these primitive mountains is about 3,500 feet, which is supposed to be the height of Roi Kyncriff, behind King George's Sound; but the average may be stated at 1,000 feet. To the westward of the principal of these ranges, is an interior country of a different formation from that on the coast, being of a red loamy character. It appears to have the lowest portion of its surface about 500 feet above the level of the sea, and discharges all its water westwardly, or southwardly through the range aforesaid. Some of these streams have a constant current, and would afford a supply of water in the dryest months; and, in general, neither the interior nor the country near the coast can be said to be badly watered.'

CLIMATE.—The temperature of Swan River is somewhat

like that of Naples, warm and dry. As the country is ascended or traversed S. its heat, &c. of course varies; but everywhere the climate is exceedingly healthy, and diseases are less numerous, and when they do occur, less severe than is generally found to be the case in other places. Snow is never seen, but hail of a large size (sometimes as big as marbles), falls occasionally. The following meteorological table was kept at Perth in 1832, a year of ordinary weather. I derive it from the Army Medical Board returns, which Sir James M'Grigor has politely given me access to.

Months.	Thermometer			Barometer.			Winds.	Weather.
	Max.	Med.	Min.	Max.	Med.	Min.		
January..	99	80	61	30.10	29.95	29.80	N.E. and S.W.	Early part fine, middle cloudy; lightning on the 4th.
February	106	83	60	30.10	29.97	29.85	N.E. and S.W.	Eight cloudy days, three rainy, remainder fine.
March....	95	78½	62	30.20	29.90	29.60	N. E. and S.W. by S.	Generally fine; rain on the 4th and 5th.
April	92	71	50	30.31	30.10	29.90	N. E. N.W. and S.W.	Like an English April, alternately fine and showery.
May	77	61½	46	30.50	30.00	29.50	E. N.E. N.W. & S.W.	Seventeen days' rain, with heavy squalls from N.W.
June	74	59	44	30.60	30.20	29.80	W. S.W. and N.W.	Sixteen days' hoar frost; ice on the 3rd; a thunder storm, with large hail.
July	70	55	40	30.35	29.97	29.60	N. E. N.W. and S.W.	Generally fine; ice on the 1st and 9th; a thunder storm, with large hail.
August ..	79	61½	44	30.30	29.97	29.65	N.E. and S.W.	Ten days' rain; heavy dews; thunder storm on the 11th.
September	76	63	50	30.30	29.97	29.65	N.W. and S.W.	Cloudy, squally, and rainy; thunder storm on the 18th.
October ..	76	63	50	30.25	29.87½	29.50	N. E. N.W. and S.W.	Alternately fine and showery and squally.
November	86	69	52	30.40	30.10	29.80	S.W.	Gale of wind on the 1st; squally on the 9th; storm on the 10th.
December	101	80½	80½	30.10	29.90	29.70	S.W. and N.W.	Cloudy, sunshine, and rain; middle fine.

* The strongest winds are from the N.W., those next in force from the S.W. [Off Cape Leuwin the N.W. wind occasionally blows with great violence, as it does off the Cape of Good Hope in squalls. In March, 1828, I was upwards of three weeks off Cape Leuwin in a N.W. gale, and scarcely ever out of the meridian of 115° E., trying to double this

Lioness headland, and pass to the E.; we were sometimes close in with the coast, and it was far from being an inviting shore to be cast adrift on.] The hot winds that blow from the N. are very sultry, and if long continued (which rarely happens), they shrivel up the leaves and vegetables, and destroy the tender shoots of plants. The S. and S.W. winds are the coolest and most refreshing. During the summer months there is a regular, almost daily, land and sea breeze, the former in the morning from the E. and N.E., and the latter setting in about noon from the W. and S.W. and moderating the heat of the sun. Few deaths, except those arising from drunkenness and accidents have occurred since the formation of the settlement.

Vegetation is pretty similar to that of the E. coast; the forest trees are principally eucalypti (called the white, blue, and red gum tree) *banksia* (honeysuckle) *casuarinas* (shee and swamp oaks), and mimosas (wattles) are abundant. A very fine wood discovered by the settlers is called mahogany, and the sandal wood is large and well scented. There is in fact abundance of excellent timber fit for any purpose. All sort of European grain have now been introduced and yield an ample return for the smallest attention; maize and Caffre corn thrive luxuriantly. Vegetables are of all kinds: turnips, radishes, onions, eschalots, garlic, peas, beet-root, mangel-wurzel, celery, cabbages, cauliflowers, spinach, beans, potatoes, sugar cane, (standing fifteen feet high) bananas, salad herbs, water-cress (introduced by us), chillis, artichokes, almonds, peaches, apples, vines, pine-apples, all the melon tribe, water-melons, cucumbers, vegetable marrow, vegetable bottles, &c. (30 tons of potatoes have been exported on trial to India.)

The Animal Kingdom requires no separate notice from the description given in the two preceding chapters; neither do—

The *Aborigines* exhibit distinct features. As might be expected, hostilities have taken place between the British settlers and natives, and, as the latter are great thieves, several of them have been killed when stealing the property of the

former; retaliation has then taken place, but several of the tribes near the settlers have now become peaceable, and, although they complain that the settlers' dogs have destroyed most of their game, they admit that mutton and beef (which have been frequently furnished them by the humane Governor Stirling) are not bad substitutes for opossums and kangaroos.

With regard to the whites, I have before observed that there are no prisoners sent to this colony; the white population consists therefore entirely of free men, and although many of the labourers taken out were the refuse of the workhouses at home, they have on the whole behaved well. It is difficult to estimate the number of settlers in the country owing to the scattered manner in which the locations have been formed; it is probably from 2,000 to 3,000, and when the colony is better explored may be expected to increase. The seat of government is at Perth, on the Swan River, the territory around which is fast assuming a thriving appearance.

Government.—The chief authority is still vested in the enterprising founder of the colony, Captain (now Sir James) Stirling, R.N.,* aided by an Executive and Legislative Council; and there are about 30 magistrates in different parts of the territory. A revenue† is raised on the importation and sale of spirits; and a small sum annually voted by the Imperial Parliament (6,000*l.*) for the payment of the Government officers;‡ I do not, however, think that this colony, occupying a large extent of valuable country, has cost the mother country altogether 50,000*l.*, a sum not worth mentioning in comparison

* Sir Richard Spencer is the government resident at King George's Sound, and has purchased a large tract of land there. I understand that several respectable settlers have gone thither from Calcutta.

† The revenue of the settlement, for the quarter ending 31st March, 1834, was, on spirits imported, 403*l.*; on licenses granted for the sale of spirits, 514*l.*; fines levied in Courts of Justice, 12*l.*; total, 929*l.*—which, multiplied by four, will give nearly 4,000*l.* a year. The sale of land will also afford a revenue; its minimum price is fixed at 5*s.* per acre.

‡ The civil establishment of Western Australia, with the salaries attached to the offices, is as follows:—the governor, 800*l.* per annum (the *Executive Council* consisting of the Commandant of the troops, the Colonial Secretary,

with the territory acquired. Two full companies of infantry are stationed at Perth, Augusta, King George's Sound, &c.; there is a small mounted police, civil and criminal courts of law have been established; and a vessel of war occasionally touches at Gage's roads from the East India station on its way to Sydney.

Several thousand sheep, and fine cattle now depasture in different parts of the colony; roads are being formed, and public buildings constructed; an agricultural society established; a newspaper issued weekly; (it was at first written; but that indispensable domestic article to an Englishman, *a printing press*, is now in full operation on the banks of the Swan.) Wool (of a very superior quality) plaster of Paris, and timber have been exported to England; an intercourse is kept up with New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, and India; and a central position admirably adapts it for opening a trade with various parts of the world; on the whole I am rejoiced that this colony has been established, it is one of those laudable undertakings which England ought to be proud of,—and cold to the present and dead towards the future must be the man who can cavil at the formation of such establishments. I trust indeed to see the period revived in England when the noblest in the land will think it the highest honour to be instrumental in extending the language, laws, and liberties of England in the most distant corners of the habitable earth.

the Surveyor-General, and the Advocate-General; and the *Legislative Council*, composed of the aforesaid officers, and such other gentlemen as his Majesty may appoint, have no salaries as Councillors): the Colonial-Secretary (who is also Clerk of the Council and Registrar), 500*l.*; Governor's Secretary, 150*l.*; first Clerk to ditto, 125*l.*; second ditto, 50*l.*; Messenger to Council, 50*l.*; Surveyor-General, 400*l.*; Draftsman, 150*l.*; Clerk, 50*l.*; Colonial Chaplain, 250*l.*; Schoolmaster at Perth, 50*l.*; Colonial Surgeon, 273*l.*; Collector of Revenue, 200*l.*; Government Resident at King George's Sound (Sir Richard Spencer), 100*l.*; Harbour-Master at ditto, 100*l.*; Advocate-General, 200*l.*; Chairman of Quarter Sessions and Councillor of Civil Court, 300*l.*; Sheriff, 100*l.*; Clerk of the Peace, 100*l.*; Jailor, 100*l.*:—total, 4140*l.*

CHAPTER VI.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

ITS SITE AND ADAPTATION FOR A COLONY—PROJECTED ESTABLISHMENT OF SUCH, AND PRINCIPLE ON WHICH ITS FOUNDATION IS PROPOSED, &c.

THE southern shores of Australia (along which I coasted a few years since) has often appeared to me a most eligible situation for a colony, by reason of its enjoying a fine climate, central position,* excellent harbours, and apparently good soil, unsubjected probably to those droughts which have afflicted the more easterly settlement of New South Wales. Our information of this S. coast, extending between the meridians of 132° and 141°, is vague and imperfect, and the following outline of the coast is derived from the different voyagers, who have, at various times, visited it, either for scientific or mercantile purposes.

From the 132° of E. Long. to Coffin's Bay, situated in 135.15. very little is known of the character of the shore or land. Some large inlets called Fowler's Bay, Denial Bay, Smoky Bay, and Streaky Bay, and a large lagoon seen by Captain Flinders, from the mast head, near Point Weyland, are the only indications of valuable roadsteads or rivers.

* This is shewn by the sailing distances from Port Lincoln to various places :—

Place.	Distance in Miles.	Winds.	Time, Days.	Proper Seasons.
From Port Lincoln to				
Timor	2700	Favourable at all seasons.	20	All times of the year.
Java	2650	Ditto.	18	Ditto.
Madras	4700	Ditto.	33	Ditto.
Ceylon	4500	Ditto.	32	Ditto.
Isle of France	4400	Ditto.	29	Ditto.
Cape of Good Hope	6000	Ditto.	40	Ditto.
England	11500	Variable.	105	Ditto.
Van Diemen's Land	800	Favourable.	6	Ditto.
Sidney	1200	Favourable in general.	12	Ditto.

These inlets have never been thoroughly examined, though Captain Flinders remarks he found in one part 'much refuse from the shore, as well as sea-weed floating about, by which some hope of finding a river was entertained;' and subsequently, 'besides quantities of grass and branches of trees or bushes floating in the water, there was a number of long gauze-winged insects topping about the surface, such as frequent fresh-water lakes and swamps.' He also saw smokes rising in various places. In proof of the insufficiency of his survey, Captain Flinders says, 'my examination was tolerably minute to be done wholly in a ship, but much still remained which boats would best accomplish, to make the surveys complete, especially in the bays of the main land.'

The only account given of Coffin's Bay is by Captain Flinders, who says it extends four or five leagues to the south-westward from Point Sir Isaac. 'On the E. side of the entrance, the shore rises quickly from the beach to hills of considerable height, well covered with wood. The highest of these hills I called Mount Greenly; its elevation is between six and eight hundred feet, and it stands very near the water-side. The country seemed thickly peopled.'

The basis of the Point he reports to be granitic, with an upper stratum of calcareous rock.

Of Thistle Island, Mr. Westall, who landed there and went a mile and a half inland, states that 'the trees were high and the grass luxuriant.' Flinders also remarks that the 'size of the kangaroos found there was superior to those found upon the western islands, though much inferior to the forest kangaroos of the continent.' Captain Dillon states that when he was there in December, 1815, he anchored to the N. W. of the island, and remained on shore three days. Grass was then very abundant, as also was underwood. He killed several kangaroos of the kind called the 'Wallaba.'*

* The number, size, and fatness of the kangaroos found on any spot, may lead to a tolerably correct judgment as to the fertility of the soil. The kangaroo resembles in its habits the deer of England more than any other European animal, and feeds upon the same kind of herbage. It will,

The substratum at Memory Cove is granite, mostly covered with calcareous rock, sometimes lying in loose pieces. The best evidence relative to this spot is that of Mr. Westall, the artist, who landed there and went three miles inland. He represents the land as being very good, the grass luxuriant, and the trees of a good size. From reference to sketches which he made at the time, he is of opinion that the land between Port Lincoln and Memory Cove is well wooded, and that the trees are of good size. Sleaford Mere, a piece of water to the W. of Memory Cove, is wooded down to the water's edge. Mr. Westall further states that water was found at Memory Cove, and that it was good, but in small quantities.

A seine was hauled upon the beach, and with such success that every man had two meals of fish, and some to spare for salting.

There is much discrepancy in the accounts of the persons who have visited Port Lincoln and its immediate neighbourhood, relative to its distinguishing features. Captain Flinders is unfavourable to the capabilities of that part of Australia for the establishment of a colony;† while the French navigators, Baudin and Freycinet, are quite the reverse; and this latter opinion is corroborated by Captain Goold and others who have since visited the spot.

The most recent account of Spalding Cove, which was not visited by Flinders, is given by a person of the name of Hamborg, who visited it in May, 1832. He states that he anchored on the eastern side of the Cove, in blue clay, in seven fathoms water, and that the position is safe from all winds, being

therefore, be fair to suppose that the more plentiful and luxuriant the herbage, the greater will be the number and size, and the better the condition of the animals feeding thereon. This argument may be extended to the human race, especially to those tribes who depend entirely for their subsistence upon success in hunting. The more plentiful the food, the greater will be the population; and that population will be more active and better formed.

* He lost Mr. Thistle and a boat's crew there, and may therefore have been indisposed towards the place.

nearly land-locked. He went about a mile and a half inland, and found two streams of fine water, as clear as crystal, running into Spalding Cove from the southward. This person has travelled much in Van Diemen's Land and Australia generally, and is of opinion that the appearance of the country resembles Port Augusta rather than any other part he has seen. Among the trees he saw were cedar (which would cut into two-feet planks); beef-wood, tulip-wood, stringy bark (very large), huon pine and iron bark. He saw plenty of wood which would serve for ship and boat building, and for spars. The grass was about knee-deep and in great quantity; it was quite green, and numbers of kangaroos and other animals were feeding on it; the kangaroos were large and as fat as any he had seen elsewhere.

The object of his visit to Port Lincoln was to convey thither a party of thirty persons, with five boats and the necessary implements for catching whales. The persons whom he left had been there three previous seasons for the same purpose, and had been successful. The black whales are very commonly met with close in-shore; the sperm whales not frequently, being farther to the southward. Seals are very numerous. He also found other fish in great numbers and variety—amongst them were grey mullet from 7lbs. to 8lbs. in weight, red mullet from 2lbs. to 3lbs.; soles, mackerel, herrings, snappers, jew-fish, salmon, trumpeters, parrot-fish, sting-ray, mussels, oysters, cockles, rock cod, turtle, &c.

The natives he saw were numerous and peaceful. They assisted him in carrying water to the ship, and in other matters. For a little tobacco, and with kind treatment, he is convinced they would work well. These natives, as well as the whalers and sealers, depend for their supply of water on the two streams running into Spalding Cove before mentioned.

Pursuing the line of coast, the next place of importance is Port Lincoln, properly so called, by which is meant that inlet S. of Grantham Island, and in which Captain Flinders anchored with the *Investigator*. What is known of the neighbourhood of this place is from the accounts of Captain Flinders, Mr.

broad, in both which passages a vessel can work with ease and security. Finally, as if nature were inclined, in favour of Champagny Port (Port Lincoln), to change the character of monotony and barrenness stamped on the neighbouring lands, she has formed its shores of gently rising slopes, and clothed them with umbrageous forests. We did not find any fresh water at this spot; but the vigour and liveliness of vegetation, and the height of the country, to us were certain indices of the existence of some rivulets, or at least of some copious springs. On this the most favoured part of 'Napoleon Land' (South Australia), there are certainly numerous tribes of inhabitants, for the whole country seemed in flames. So many exclusive advantages insure special importance to Port Champagny (Port Lincoln), and I may fearlessly affirm that, of all the points of this land, this is the best adapted for the establishment of an European colony.'

The second visit of the same party was made a few weeks later, when the impression in favour of this spot appears to have been heightened. The subjoined statement was then given of the harbour:—

'This harbour consists of three basins, in each of which there is not less than ten to twelve fathoms (French) water, with a bottom of muddy sand, and which, from their extent, would be capable of receiving the navies of all Europe. Boston Island is at the mouth of this admirable port, and it forms, with the continent, two passages, in each of which the largest ships of war might work with safety. The northern passage is the narrowest, and opens into Boston Bay, the southern is larger, and opens on one side into the western basin, and on the other into Spalding Cove. Between the island and the main land is the channel Degerando, which establishes a direct communication between the three basins, and which at the same time offers excellent moorings for the most numerous fleets. Two small islands, placed at the mouth of the southern basin, likewise afford good shelter. The same may be said of Grantham Island, with regard to the western basin. Shall I repeat here what I have already said

as to the fertility of the soil? Shall I speak of the valleys, which would seem to denote corresponding springs or brooks of fresh water? *Is it necessary for me to insist upon those* numerous fires which our companions, on approaching the port, observed on all the neighbouring declivities, and which would seem to attest the existence at this spot of a population much more numerous than on the other points of the S. W. coast? Worthy to rival Port Jackson, Port Lincoln is, under every point of view, one of the finest harbours in the world; and of all those discovered by us, whether on the S. the W. or the N. of New Holland, it appears, I repeat it, to be the best adapted to receive an European colony.'

The only account of Boston Bay which has been received is that by Captain Goold, unless the above report by the French travellers is intended, as there is some reason to believe it is, rather as a description of Boston Bay than of Port Lincoln itself.

Captain Goold anchored in Boston Bay between the island and the main land, and resided there in all three weeks. He went about three miles inland, and found the country was open forest land, with the trees about forty or fifty yards apart. They were large and well grown. Amongst them were the blue gum, cedar saplings, and one very large rose-wood tree. In digging for water, he found the soil to the depth of three feet, to be of a moist heavy nature; it was a black mould, and under it was a bed of yellow clay. He did not go deep enough for water, in consequence of one of the crew having found a spring which amply supplied his wants. This was just westward of Point Boston, below the high-water mark. There was plenty of grass, although much dried up, in consequence of the season being advanced. He spent Christmay-day (1827) at Boston Bay. In the August following, he returned thither, and found water at the spring which had before supplied him. The water was hard, but very palatable. The anchorage was good, being in five fathoms, close in shore. While at anchor in Boston Bay a typhoon arose which lasted four hours—it blew from the southward; but the ship was not injured in the least.

Typhoons are common about the time of the S. and W. monsoons; they are peculiar to the southern seas.

Captain Goold's experience of Australia has been very considerable; he has been all round the island; but with Swan River, King George's Sound, Port Jackson, and Hunter's River, he is more particularly acquainted. Comparing Boston Bay with the places just named, he says that the land of none of them can be compared with Boston Bay, excepting Hunter's River, the garden and granary of New South Wales. It is far superior to all the rest, and about equal to the last.

Nothing which he is aware of can render the establishment of a colony at Port Lincoln undesirable:—on the contrary, Captain Goold declares that the harbour, soil, climate, position for commerce, and vicinity to excellent fishing grounds, render the formation of a colony there, in his opinion, highly desirable.

The only persons from whom information relative to Yorke's Peninsula has been obtained are Captains Goold and Sutherland; the last of whom was Captain of the brig 'Governor Macquarie,' and resided in the immediate neighbourhood for several months.

Captain Goold landed about twenty miles S. of Point Riley to shoot kangaroos. He went about five miles inland through an open forest country. The soil was a light sandy loam, of about two feet deep, upon a bed of oyster-shells and gravel. This was ascertained by the bank where he landed being bare and about five feet higher than the beach. Thus he could see the depth and nature of the soil. During his walk he fell in with a lagoon about two miles from the shore, and endeavoured to wade it, but finding it too deep, he returned and attempted to round it; in this, however, he was disappointed, for after walking about another mile, he fell in with a river running S. towards Hardwicke Bay. The river was very clear with good water, about fifty yards wide, eight feet deep, and running a strong current. Captain Goold did not trace the river; but finding he could not get round the lagoon, he returned to his boat.

Captain Sutherland landed on Yorke's Peninsula, in the bight near Corny Point. The soil was thickly covered with timber and brushwood.

Captain Flinders remarks, that 'between Corny Point and Point Pearce, twenty-eight miles to the N.N.E., is a large bay, well sheltered from all southern winds, and none others seem to blow with much strength here. The land bends eastward about seven leagues from Corny Point to the head of the bay.'

Kangaroo Island has been more thoroughly examined than any other part of the southern coast of New Holland. The best evidence is that of Captain Sutherland, who resided on the island during seven months.

From a point five miles S. of Point Marsden a sand spit runs out at least six miles in a south-easterly direction, which is not mentioned in any of the English charts.

Captain Sutherland says 'that twenty ships could moor within 100 yards of the shore, and the same number anchor in safety farther off, the water being always smooth, sheltered by the land from the N. W., and from the southward by Kangaroo Head, and from the N. E. by Sutherland's Shoal, extending from the point below Point Marsden about six miles, always dry at half ebb for nearly the whole distance. The shore is thickly lined with wood and shrubs, interspersed with several high hills protecting the anchorage: the opposite coast on the main is Cape Jervis, which I should judge to be about fourteen or fifteen miles from the first anchorage, but nearer to Kangaroo Head by three or four miles. The main land here is very high, and at the head of the bay wears every appearance of an inlet or river.

THE SOIL.—'The land wears every appearance of being fertile; a deep loam with coarse grass, abounding with kangaroos and emus: where these animals feed, the grass is much better for pasture: occasional ponds of rain water are seen, and a plentiful supply of pure spring water is always attainable by digging for it. The land here (says Captain Sutherland) is as good as any I have seen in Van Diemen's Land. In the neighbourhood of Sydney I have not observed

any equal to it. Trees are scattered every where over the plains—the swamp oak or beef wood, and the wattle (both of which indicate good land) are growing in abundance here. Close on the shore, within from a quarter to half a mile from the sea, the wood is very thick; but when this belt of wood is passed, you come on to an open country, covered with grass, where there are often hundreds of acres without a tree; I calculated, by comparison with New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, there might be on this plain, on the average, three or four trees to an acre. I once crossed the island, a distance of about sixty miles in two days. Once passed the belt of wood which surrounds the island, we walked straight on end over the plains, found plenty of water in ponds, saw abundance of kangaroos and emus, and met with no difficulty or trouble. As we crossed the island I looked to the right and left, and saw every where the same open plains, now and then changed in appearance by close timber of great height, on high points and ridges of land. In some places we found the grass very high and coarse in patches, but where the greatest number of kangaroos and emus were found, the grass was short and close. In the other places, close short grass was found between the coarse high patches.

'While crossing the island we saw plenty of parrots and wild pigeons, and black swans on the lagoons.

'With the exception of salt, the timber appears the principal production we have observed of this place. The trees are the same as at New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land; some run exceedingly high and large in circumference, and may be converted into every domestic purpose as well as maritime; as many may be found and selected for ship's spars and other purposes of ship-building. Twenty years ago an American ship was cast away on the coast, and the crew built a schooner in Lagoon Bay, which enabled them to get away, after a residence of several months on the island. Salt is produced here in abundance; I should say between two and three hundred tons could be collected from the lagoon with a little attention; the distance to the beach is about three-

quarters of a mile, and from the beach to where ships anchor about four miles. This lagoon is a perfect circle, of about three miles in circumference. The prospect about this lagoon is very pleasant. Close to the salt-water lake is another of fresh, but considerably smaller. It was at this spot our people erected their tents while collecting the salt. Pigeons and kangaroos make their appearance here regularly morning and evening for water, so that we were well supplied with fresh provisions for very little trouble.

'My attention was next directed to the limestone of the island,—in several places I found it plentiful, but not generally over the country. Free-stone and granite are also in large quantities, so that people emigrating to this country would find every necessary, as in Europe, and both the other colonies.

'The Climate appeared to be very temperate, and not subject to oppressive heat, nor do the rains fall in torrents as at Sydney; the dews are heavy, but not injurious to health, which we had ample opportunity of proving, owing to the frequent exposure of our men, many of whom have slept under trees and bushes for several nights together, and though almost wet through, never experienced any ill effects. I had fifteen men under my command, and though they were a class of people who take no care of themselves, not one of them was ill during our stay, nor did my own health suffer at all, though I was exposed to all weathers both night and day.

'January, when I reached the island, is the middle of the summer; and the autumn and winter elapsed during our stay. In the winter it appeared to me much less cold than in Van Diemen's Land, and I observed generally that the changes of temperature are less sudden and frequent than in New South Wales.

'The winds there are regular land and sea breezes, with occasional calms; during the winter months strong S. westerly winds prevail, but are not of any duration, and cannot throw any sea into the anchorages to injure the shipping, they being completely landlocked;—a vessel, on making for the island,

must be careful in not standing too close to the shore, until they ascertain their true position, as several dangers are still unexplored on the southern part of the island: this I would leave entirely to the judgment of the navigator, who always ought to be guided by circumstances.

'There are no harbours on the S. side of the island, but in fine weather a ship may anchor for a few hours in any place along the coast, but must be always ready to slip in case of the appearance of bad weather. There are no natives on the island;* several Europeans assembled there; some who have run from ships that traded for salt; others from Sydney and Van Diemen's Land, who were prisoners of the Crown. These gangs joined after a lapse of time, and became the terror of ships going to the island for salt, &c. being little better than pirates. They are complete savages, living in bark huts like the natives, not cultivating any thing, but living entirely on kangaroos, emus, and small porcupines, and getting spirits and tobacco in barter for the skins which they lay up during the sealing season. They dress in kangaroo skins without linen, and wear sandals made of seals skins. They smell like foxes. They have carried their daring acts to an extreme, venturing on the main land in their boats, and seizing on the natives, particularly the women, and keeping them in a state of slavery, cruelly beating them on every trifling occasion; and when at last some of these marauders were taken off the island by an expedition from New South Wales, these women were landed on the main with their children and dogs, to procure a subsistence, not knowing how their own people might treat them after a long absence.'

The prevailing winds in winter are westerly. Kangaroo Island is five or six days' sail from Circular Head, the establishment of the Van Diemen's Land Company; and a vessel calling at the island from England would not be delayed more than five or six days. The wind would be fair if she kept

* I passed the island in 1828, and our vessel was boarded by several sealing and whaling boats, manned by Europeans, who were attended by native women. [R. M. M.]

along the coast. Nepean Bay can be entered at all times, and the anchorage is safe all the year round. The rise of the tide in the Bay of Shoals is ten or eleven feet.

Captain Dillon states that in the Bay of Shoals he found good anchorage for ships under 300 tons, and safe from all winds. The climate he found very good, and the soil of the western coast bore as fertile an appearance as the shores of Van Diemen's Land. He went but a mile inland at any part, but wherever he landed (and this was on several parts of the island) timber was plentiful. In the neighbourhood of the salt lagoon, it was open forest land, but the trees there were not so large as on the western coast. He saw a great many kangaroos—they were the forest kangaroos of the continent, and were larger and fatter than those of Van Diemen's Land.

He took seven tons of salt on board, and would have taken 40 tons more, had he not allowed it to remain on the bed of the lagoon after having collected it, where it was dissolved by a fall of rain. He also took 500 seals on the island.

The account given by Richard Wootton, Steward of the brig *Guardian*, is much to the same effect as the preceding statement. He landed about 12 miles W. of Point Marsden, with some shipmates and dogs, to shoot kangaroos, walking towards Nepean Bay, where his ship was to anchor. They succeeded in killing a dozen kangaroos of a larger sort than the Wallaba species. Where they landed the shore was barren; but it continued improving till they arrived at Nepean Bay. Near the water's edge on the N. side of the island the land was barren; but about three or four miles from the shore they saw large trees. They dug a pit about five feet deep, and so found plenty of very good water; they dug through sand first, and then light earth till they got to the clay, where they found water. He remained on the island three weeks, and the weather was very fine the whole time.

'Towards the bottom of the bay is a kind of marsh, covered with sea-weed, in which live, buried in the mud and sand, millions of *pinnæ marinæ*, or mussels. These shells furnish a silk, equal, in all respects, to that obtained from

similar animals along the coasts of Calabria and Sicily; but the European mussels dwell at a depth of 30 or 40 feet, and the fishery is attended with great difficulty, whilst those of Kangaroo Island are covered with scarcely 25 to 30 inches of water, and thousands might, with ease, be collected in a few hours.*

'All the cliffs of Kangaroo Island, seen to the W. of the anchorage, had the appearance of being calcareous, and the loose stones scattered over the surface of Kangaroo Head, and the vicinity, were of that substance; but the basis in this part seemed to be of brown slate, lying in strata nearly horizontal, and laminæ of quartz were sometimes seen in the interstices. In some places the slate was split into pieces of a foot long, or more, like iron bars, and had a shining ore-like appearance; and the strata were there farther from the horizontal line than I observed them to be elsewhere.

'A thick wood covered almost all that part of the island visible from the ship; but the trees in a vegetating state were not equal in size to the generality of those lying on the ground, nor to the dead trees standing upright. Those on the ground were so abundant, that, in ascending the higher land, a considerable part of the walk was made upon them. They lay in all directions, and were nearly of the same size, and in the same progress towards decay; whence it would seem that they had not fallen from age, nor yet been thrown down in a gale of wind. Some general conflagration, and there were marks apparently of fire on many of them, is perhaps the sole cause which can be reasonably assigned. They were a species of *eucalyptus*, and being less than the fallen trees, had most probably not arrived at maturity; but the wood is hard and solid, and may thence be supposed to grow slowly.

'The soil of that part of Kangaroo Island examined by us was judged to be much superior to any before seen, either upon the S. coast of the continent, or upon the islands near

* In Italy, the silk of the pinnæ marinæ is of great value. It is convertible into a fine and durable stuff, and being scarce, fetches a high price.

it; with the exception of some portions behind the harbours of King George's Sound. The depth of the soil was not particularly ascertained; but from the thickness of the wood it cannot be very shallow. Some sand is mixed with the vegetable earth, but not in any great proportion; and I thought the soil superior to some of the land cultivated at Port Jackson, and to much of that in our stony counties in England.'

Mr. Westall corroborates the reports of Captains Sutherland and Flinders. He says that the land of Kangaroo island is decidedly fertile; the trees are large, but a number of them had been thrown down by some inexplicable cause. Young ones were growing up between the fallen trunks, and the grass was thick and short. A number of very large kangaroos were found there. 'The appearance of the land there,' says Mr. Westall, 'was decidedly better than that at Port Lincoln, and that again is better than the soil at King George's Sound.'

Of the western shore of Yorke's Peninsula nothing is known, but Captain Sturt says, 'The valley of the Murray, at its entrance, cannot be less than four miles in breadth. The river does not occupy the centre, but inclines to either side, according to its windings, and thus the flats are of greater or less extent, according to the distance of the river from the base of the hills. It is to be remarked, that the bottom of the valley is extremely level, and extensively covered with reeds. From the latter circumstance, one would be led to infer that these flats are subject to overflow, and no doubt can exist as to the fact of their being, at least partially if not wholly, under water at times. A country in a state of nature is, however, so different from one in a state of cultivation, that it is hazardous to give an opinion as to its practical *availableness*, if I may use such a term. I should undoubtedly say the marshes of the Macquarie were frequently covered with water, and that they were wholly unfit for any one purpose whatever. It is evident from the marks of the reeds upon the banks, that the flood covers them occasionally to the depth of three feet, and the reeds are so densely em-

bodied, and so close to the river side, that the natives cannot walk along it. The reeds are the broad flag-reed (*arundo phragenatis*), and grow on a stiff earthy loam, without any accompanying vegetation; indeed they form so solid a mass that the sun cannot penetrate to the ground to nourish vegetation. On the other hand, the valley of the Murray, though covered with reeds in most places, is not so in all. There is no mark upon the reeds by which to judge of the height of inundation; neither are they of the same kind as those which cover the marshes of the Macquarie. They are the species of round reed of which the South Sea islanders make their arrows, and stand sufficiently open, not only to allow of a passage through, but for the abundant growth of grass among them. Still I have no doubt that parts of the valley are subject to flood; but, as I have already remarked, I do not know whether these parts are either deeply or frequently covered. Rain must fall simultaneously in the S.E. angle of the island in the intertropical regions, and at the heads of all the tributaries of the main stream, ere its effects can be felt in the lower parts of the Murray. If the valley of the Murray be not subject to flood, it has only recently gained a height above the influence of the river, and still retains all the character of flooded land. In either case, however, it contains land that is of the very richest kind—soil that is the pure accumulation of vegetable matter, and is as black as ebony. If its hundreds of thousands of acres were practically available, I should not hesitate to pronounce it one of the richest spots of equal extent on earth, and highly favoured in other respects. How far it is available* remains to be proved; and an opinion on either side would be hazardous, although that of its liability to flood would, most probably, be nearest the truth. It is, however, certain, that any part

* 'Available' means here, available under the circumstance of dispersed and divided labour. In the time of Alfred, a surveyor might have doubted whether the rich garden grounds near Fulham, or the marsh of the Isle of Dogs, was 'available.' Captain Sturt had lived in a colony where the settlers were dispersed, owing partly to the nature of the soil, and the rapid increase of herds of cattle and flocks of sheep.

of the valley would require much labour before it could be brought under cultivation, and that even its most available spots would require almost as much trouble to clear them as the forest tract, for nothing is more difficult to destroy than reeds. Breaking the sod would naturally raise the level of the ground, and lateral drains would most probably carry off all floods; but then the latter at least is the operation of an advanced stage of husbandry only. I would, however, observe, that there are many parts of the valley decidedly above the reach of floods.

"Immediately behind Cape Jervis there is a small bay, in which, according to the information of the sealers who frequent Kangaroo Island, there is good and safe anchorage for seven months in the year; that is to say, during the prevalence of the E. and N.E. winds.

"Between this inlet (on the east coast of Gulf St. Vincent,) and the one formerly mentioned, a small and clear stream was discovered, to which Captain Barker kindly gave my name. On landing, the party, which consisted of the same persons as the former one, found themselves in a valley, which opened direct upon the bay. It was confined to the north from the chief range by a lateral ridge that gradually declined towards, and terminated at, the rocky point on which they had landed. The other side of the valley was formed of a continuation of the main range, which also gradually declined to the south, and appeared to be connected with the hills at the extremity of the cape. The valley was from nine to ten miles in length, and from three to four in breadth. In crossing it, they ascertained that the lagoon from which the schooner had obtained a supply of water was filled by a watercourse that came down its centre. The soil in the valley was rich, but stony in some parts. There was an abundance of pasture over the whole, from amongst which they started numerous kangaroos. The scenery towards the ranges was beautiful and romantic, and the general appearance of the country such as to delight the whole party.

"From the above account, it would appear that a spot has

at length been found upon the south coast of New Holland, to which the colonists might venture with every prospect of success, and in whose valleys the exile might hope to build for himself and for his family a peaceful and prosperous home. All who have ever landed upon the eastern shore of St. Vincent's Gulf agree as to the richness of its soil, and the abundance of its pasture. Indeed, if we cast our eyes upon the chart, and examine the natural features of the country behind Cape Jervis, we shall no longer wonder at its differing in soil and fertility from the low and sandy tracts that generally prevail along the shores of Australia. Without entering largely into the consideration of the more remote advantages that would, in all human probability, result from the establishment of a colony, rather than a penal settlement, at *St, Vincent's Gulf*, it will be expedient to observe, that the country immediately behind *Cape Jervis* may, strictly speaking, be termed a promontory, bounded on the west by *St. Vincent's Gulf*, and to the east by the Lake Alexandrina, and the sandy tract separating that basin from the sea. Supposing a line to be drawn from the parallel of 34.40. to the eastward, it will strike the Murray River about 25 miles above the head of the lake, and will clear the ranges, of which Mount Lofty and Mount Barker are the respective terminations. This line will cut off a space whose greatest breadth will be 55 miles, whose length from north to south will be 75, and whose surface exceeds seven millions of acres;* from which, if we deduct two millions for the unavailable hills, we shall have five millions of acres of land of rich soil upon which no scrub exists,† and whose most distant points are accessible, through a level country on the one hand, and by water on the other."

A number of intelligent and enterprizing gentlemen have patriotically associated themselves together, with a view to founding a colony on the coast just described, without any expense to the mother country, and on fixed principles; the outline of which may be conceived by the following leading

* There is an obvious error in this calculation.

† This estimate of 5,000,000 acres of *continuous* rich soil is overrated, I think.

provisions of the parliamentary bill framed and passed for the establishment of the settlement :—

'The colony to be erected into a province under the name of South Australia, extending from the 132nd to the 141st degree of east longitude, and from the south coast, including the adjacent islands, northwards to the tropic of Capricorn.

'The whole of the territory within the above limits to be open to settlement by British subjects.

'Not to be governed by laws applying to other parts of Australia, but by those only expressly enacted for this colony.

'The colony in no case to be employed as the place of confinement of transported convicts.

'No waste or public lands to become private property, save by one means only; viz. by purchase, at a fixed minimum price, or as much above that price as the competition of public auction may determine

'Subject to the above restriction, and to the necessity of previous surveys, all persons, whether residing in the colony or Great Britain, to be free to acquire property in waste or public land, in fee, and without limit, either as to quantity or situation.

'The whole of the purchase-money of waste or public land to be employed in conveying labourers, natives of the British isles, to the colony.

'The emigrants conveyed to the colony with the purchase-money of waste land, to be of the two sexes in equal numbers: a preference amongst the applicants for a passage cost-free being given to young married persons not having children; so that for any given outlay of their money, the purchasers of land may obtain the greatest amount of labour wherewith to cultivate the land, and of population to enhance its value.

'Commissioners to be appointed by his Majesty to manage the disposal of public lands, the expenditure of the purchase-money thereof as an emigration fund, and to discharge some other duties relative to the colony.

'Until the colony be settled, and the sales of waste or public lands shall have produced a fund adequate to the want of labour in the colony, the commissioners to have authority to raise money, on loan by the issue of bonds or otherwise, bearing colonial interest, for the purpose of conveying selected labourers to the colony; so that the first body of emigrating capitalists going out to buy land, may from the first be supplied with labour. The commissioners being empowered, until such loan or loans be repaid, with interest, to apply all the proceeds of the sales of land in repayment of such loans.

'For defraying (provisionally) the necessary expences of the commission and of the colonial government, the commissioners to have authority to raise money on loan, by the issue of bonds or otherwise, and provided such expenditure do not exceed £200,000 in the whole, the amount thereof to be deemed a colonial debt, and secured upon the entire revenue of the colony.

'The authority of the commissioners to continue until the colony, having attained a certain population, shall, through the means of a representative assembly, to be called by his Majesty, undertake to discharge the colonial debt, and to defray the cost of the future government; when the colony is to receive such a constitution of local government as his Majesty, with the advice of his Privy Council, and with the authority of Parliament, may deem most desirable.'*

In addition to the foregoing abstract, it should be observed that it is proposed the *minimum* price of all lands shall be 12*s.* per acre (*none* to be free granted)—and that unless there are in the settlement 20,000 persons in ten years, the territory reverts to the sovereignty of the crown.

Before offering an observation on the important question of colonization (which will be found fully developed in my *Colonial Policy,*) I may state, as regards the South Australian Association, that the principle upon which it is proposed to found this colony has been framed with a view to meet the two objections which have been put forth as regards new countries: viz. a dispersion of the settlers, and a scarcity of labour. To obviate the first, it is proposed that all the land in the colony shall be sold at or above a fixed minimum price (12*s.* per acre) The Association think, that if this price be sufficiently high, no person will purchase land unless for the purpose of cultivating it, and only in proportion to the means which he possesses of bringing it into cultivation, and that therefore there will be no tracts of appropriated but uncultivated land interposed between the settlers, wasting their capital and impeding their communication. In order to obviate the latter evil, it is proposed, that all the money arising from the sale of land shall be applied in conveying to the colony labourers, by whom it may be cultivated, and that the persons so conveyed shall be of both sexes, in equal numbers, a preference being given to young married couples. By this latter regulation it is contemplated, that the money though, nominally paid for the purchase of the land, will be, in reality, paid rather for the purpose of bringing over to the colony the labour

* 50,000 souls is the number fixed for the province to have before it be lawful for the Crown to frame a constitution of local government for the colony.

requisite for the cultivation of the land so purchased; and that as no land can be obtained on any other terms than those specified, and no land will, under any pretence whatever, be reserved, there will always, supposing the price sufficiently high, be in the colony labour adequate to the cultivation of every acre of appropriated land.

Favourable as I am to the great principle of colonizing every part of the habitable globe,—desirous of seeing Britons settling wherever an acre of land can be profitably tilled, and that the meteor banner of our country may be unfurled on the most distant shores—I would wish to lend my humble aid in furtherance of any plan which might promote the settlement of the fine and promising shores of Southern Australia; it is therefore with much regret that I feel myself compelled to differ with the philanthropic, and I may add, patriotic projectors of this new colony as to the disposal of land at a *minimum* price of 12*s*. per acre; several data are taken for granted in arguing on the advantage of such a procedure by the Association; first, that the principle of concentrating the whole of the inhabitants on a small territory is necessary to their prosperity. Now this is an assumption of a position directly controverted by facts; the Association refer to the Canadas in support of their views, they could not have chosen a more infelicitous illustration; in proof of which I refer to the facts contained in my third volume; in Lower Canada when the French first established themselves on the St. Lawrence, they were at war with the Indians, and as the feudal system was adopted, concentration became a matter of necessity in the first instance, and of social policy in the second; the slow progress of *Lower* Canada (although with the grand advantage in favour of the principle of concentration, namely, an alluvial soil on the St. Lawrence banks, and which Australia as will be shewn possesses not), for upwards of a century has been shewn, while on the other hand, in Upper Canada, where land has been freely granted, (unfortunately in some instances running into a profuse liberality, as injurious as not granting at all), the progress of the

their own wants; and even furnishing a surplus for exportation wherever a market can be obtained: well, then, if the colony must be primarily pastoral (and fine woolled sheep ought to be its first staple) how could a farmer afford 12*s.* an acre, for several thousand acres, when 300 sheep will require upwards of 1,000 acres to depasture on? *Twelve shillings per acre* would swallow up, not merely interest on his capital, but the capital itself in a very brief space of time.

My limits will not permit me to dwell longer on the subject; I hope to see a colony formed in South Australia; I feel confident that with judicious treatment it would succeed, and I think the Home Government are in duty bound, politically, socially, and commercially to give every practicable aid to any association or body of British subjects who may propose to spend their time, labour, talents, and capital in planting English settlements either in South Australia or elsewhere; it is worse than foolish in designating such associations as *monopolies;* if the Government of a country like England, be unable to expend money in planting new colonies,* it ought to hold forth every possible inducement to the people to combine their wealth and labour for this purpose, and it is unreasonable to suppose that men will thus act without a prospect of individual advantages immediate or remote. There are many undertakings which can only be effected either by a Government, or a powerful community of individuals with privileges and powers granted under authority, for the promotion of the general welfare; of such undertakings, colonies are the most important, and I trust that the Ministers of the Crown and Parliament will grant every constitutional aid towards the successful prosecution of the objects of any Association, which will establish our laws, language and religion, in any part of the earth.

* The Earl of Egremont, well known for his liberality in furthering every plan that may conduce to the prosperity and happiness of his fellow creatures, has set the landed proprietors of this country a patriotic example, by the generous aid which he has afforded to his poor neighbours in enabling them to emigrate to Upper Canada, where their industry will be sure to procure them even more than a comfortable livelihood.

CHAPTER VII.

THE FALKLAND ISLANDS.

LOCALITY—EXTENT—CLIMATE—SOIL—HARBOURS—PRODUCTIONS, AND ADVANTAGE TO GREAT BRITAIN.

THE Falkland islands, between the parallels of 51.10. and 52.30. S. and the meridians 58. and 62. W. (contiguous to the Straits of Magellan,) so advantageously situated as a refreshing port for our numerous ships doubling Cape Horn, and as a cruising station for our ships of war in the Pacific, were first discovered by Sir Richard Hawkins during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, in the year 1594, or as some think, by Captain Davis, in 1592, an English navigator under Sir Thomas Cavendish; they were subsequently visited by a ship belonging to St. Maloes, from which they were called by the French, 'the Malouins;' and also subsequently, by the Spaniards, 'the Malvinas.' Little, however, was known of them until Commodore Byron, when on a voyage of discovery to the South Seas, visited them in January, 1765, and formally took possession of them for his Majesty Geo. III. under the title of 'the Falkland Islands,' though others say this name had been previously given them by an English navigator named Strong, in 1689, who, after being there about fourteen days, described Egmont, on the N.W. coast of the largest island, as being the finest harbour in the world, capacious enough to hold all the navy of England in full security. Geese, ducks, snipes, and other fowl were found in such abundance, that the sailors were quite tired with eating them; and in every part there was a plentiful supply of water.

When the French lost the Canadas, a colony of farmers was transported thither by M. de Bougainville, and about the same time a British colony was established at Port Egmont by Capt. M'Bride; but their right to settle there being disputed by the

Spaniards, M. de Bougainville surrendered the possession of his part to the latter in April, 1767. Great Britain, however, by virtue of her original discovery, claimed the sovereignty, which led to a rupture with Spain in the year 1770, and the point was warmly and strongly contested for a considerable period. Spain, however, finally conceded our right to the islands.

The two largest of the islands are about 70 leagues in circumference, and divided by a channel 12 leagues in length, and from 1 to 3 in breadth. The harbours are large, and well defended by small islands, most happily disposed. The smallest vessels may ride in safety; fresh water is easily to be obtained; there is seldom any thunder or lightning, nor is the weather hot or cold to any extraordinary degree. Throughout the year, the nights are in general serene and fair; and, upon the whole, the climate is favourable to the constitution. The depth of the soil in the vallies is more than sufficient for the purpose of ploughing.

Since, 1767, they fell into comparative insignificance; and, for many years past, little notice has been taken of them by our government. Ships of war, on their passage round Cape Horn, have occasionally touched there for supplies of water, &c. and South Sea whalers and other merchant vessels; but the navigation being little known, they have not, until lately, been much frequented, although very nearly in the track of ships homeward-bound from the Pacific.

Latterly, however, circumstances arose which induced the last commander-in-chief on the South American station (Sir Thomas Baker), to send down a ship of war for the purpose of reclaiming that possession, which lapse of time seemed to have rendered almost absolutely abandoned. The Buenos Ayrean Government have, however, endeavoured to set up a claim to the islands.*

In the month of December, 1832, Commander Onslow, in H.M.S. *Clio*, proceeded to Port Egmont, and found on Saunders' Island the ruins of our former establishment. The

* The Spaniards had formerly used the islands as a prison for South American delinquents.

town stood on the S. side of a mountain not less than 600 feet high. The settlers had extended their gardens to the westward, the remains of which are still perceptible. Not finding any inhabitants, an *inscription* was left there, attached to a signal staff, on a spot which appeared to be Fort George, stating, 'That these islands had been visited by his Britannic Majesty's ship *Clio*, for the purpose of exercising the rights of sovereignty, 23d December, 1832.'*

During their stay of ten days, the boats were employed in examining Brett's Harbour, Byron's Sound, Keppel's Sound, and to the westward to Point Bay, a distance of 60 miles from the *Clio's* anchorage.

At Port Louis, on E. Falkland Island, a Buenos Ayrean schooner of war was lying, and a small party of soldiers under the same flag occupied the shore, where there was an inconsiderable settlement of foreign persons, chiefly Buenos Ayreans, who were engaged in catching wild cattle, &c. for the supply of such ships as occasionally touched there.

Port Louis, at the head of Berkeley Sound, is admirably adapted for vessels to refit at, under any circumstances, it is well sheltered, and has an inner harbour for vessels drawing 14 feet of water, where they may heave down with safety if requisite. Water is also good and plentiful; and, reflecting on the number of vessels passing and repassing Cape Horn, and the accidents they are liable to, from the tempestuous weather frequently experienced off that Cape, the advantage of a port of refuge becomes apparent.

Vegetable Productions and Fruits. The generality of the surface of these islands is covered with a turf, or black peat, found chiefly above a yellow clayey soil, and formed of roots of plants in marshy situations; there are however spacious meadows, abundantly watered, and producing excellent grasses, much relished by cattle. The most curious of the vegetable productions is a resinous plant, or rather excrescence, for it

* Lieutenant H. Smyth, of H. M. ship *Tyne*, was subsequently sent down with a boat's crew to settle on the islands.

grows from the earth without stalk, branch, or leaves, called the resinous gum plant. It is frequently six feet in diameter, and 18 inches high, and so strong as to bear the weight of a man. Its surface ejects drops of a tough resinous matter, of a yellow colour, and about the size of peas, having a strong odour, like turpentine. Great quantities of water cresses, sorrel, and wild parsley, are found in every direction, as well as a small shrub of the nature of spruce, which, being made into beer by the help of molasses, has proved an excellent anti-scorbutic to seamen afflicted with scurvy after a long voyage on salt provisions. Scarcely any fruits are found, indeed only two fit for use, which grow upon creeping plants, and are similar to the mulberry of Europe, and the *lucet* of North America. Though there are numerous flowering plants, only one, which had a smell like that of a rose, appeared to yield any perfume. No trees have been met with.

Animals. Only one species of animal was found in the island, a kind of wolf-fox, which Byron describes as extremely fierce, running from a great distance to attack the sailors when they landed, and even pursuing them into the boat. It is about the size of a shepherd's dog, and kennels under ground, subsisting on the seals and birds, which it catches along the shore. Sea lions, wallruses, and seals, are abundant about the coast, many of them of great size, and very fierce. Swans, wild green ducks, teal, and all kinds of sea-fowl, are found in great numbers, and so tame were some of the birds when the first settlers landed there, that they would suffer themselves to be caught by the hand, and often perch upon the heads of the people. There is a bird, called the *grele*, of beautiful plumage, and a kind of gentle note, whose flesh is much esteemed, and which suffers itself to be approached so as to be knocked down with a stick; there are also falcons, snipes, owls, curlews, herons, thrushes, &c. Fish are not so plentiful, but they consist of mullet, pike, sardini, gradlaw; and in the fresh water, a green trout, without scales; all sorts of small shell-fish are found around the coast, but it is difficult to get at them, or indeed for a boat to

land, on account of the prodigious quantity of sea-weed with which the shore is loaded. The tides produce a curious phenomenon, they do not rise at the settled calculated periods, but, just before high water the sea rises and falls three times; and this motion is always more violent during the equinoxes and full moons, at which time several coralines, the finest mother-of-pearl, and the most delicate sponges are thrown up with it; and amongst other shells, a curious bivalve, called *la poulette*, found no where else but in a fossil state.

In addition to numerous hogs, wild fowl, and rabbits, there are several thousand head of wild cattle and horses, roaming over a large expanse of delicious pasturage.

As it appears likely that more attention will in future be paid to these islands by our Government,* I subjoin, for the information of navigators especially, the following account of *East* (it was on the *West* island at Port Egmont the British settlement was when forcibly broken up by the Spaniards in 1770) Falkland Island, drawn up by M. Vernet (who had an establishment at Berkeley Sound, adjoining the ruins of that founded by M. de Bougainville previous to 1767, near Port Louis), for W. Parish, Esq., and read before the Royal Geographical Society, 14th January, 1833.

East Falkland Island possesses large and secure harbours for first-rate ships of war, with facilities for exercising the crews on shore without the risk of losing them, and with abundance for wild cattle, antiscorbutic herbs, and fish, for their support.

The country, in the northern part of the island, is rather mountainous. The highest part was called San Simon, at no great distance from the bottom of Berkeley Sound. The tops of the mountains are thickly strewn with large boulders, or detached stones, of which quantities have fallen, in some places, in lines along their sides, looking like rivers of stones; these are alternated with extensive tracts of marshy ground,

* Within the last few years numerous whalers—English, American, and French, have been cruising off and refitting at the Falkland Isles.

descending from the very tops of the mountains, where many large fresh-water ponds are found, from one to two feet deep. The best ground is at the foot of the mountains, and of this there is abundance fit for cultivation, in plains stretching from five to fifteen miles along the margin of the sea. In the southern peninsula there is hardly a rising ground that can be called a hill. Excellent fresh water is found everywhere, and may be procured either by digging, or from the rivulets, which flow from the interior towards the sea, through valleys covered with a rich vegetation.

The Climate on the island is, on the whole, temperate. The temperature never falls below 26. Fahrenheit in the coldest winter, nor rises above 75. in the hottest summer; its general range is from 30. to 50. in winter, 50. to 75. in summer. The weather is rather unsettled, particularly in winter; but the showers, whether of rain, snow, or hail, are generally of short duration, and their effects are never long visible on the surface of the ground. Thus floods are unknown; snow disappears in few hours, unless on the tops of the mountains; and ice is seldom found above an inch thick. Thunder and lightning are of rare occurrence; fogs are frequent, especially in autumn and spring, but they usually dissipate towards noon. The winter is rather longer than the summer, but the difference is not above a month, and the long warm days of summer, with occasional showers, produce a rapid vegetation in that season.

The wind blows commonly from the north-west in summer, south-west in winter, and seldom long from the eastward in either season. The finest weather in winter is when the wind draws from the west or north-west; and, in summer, when it stands at north-west or north-east. A north wind almost always brings rain, especially in summer; and east and south-east winds are constantly accompanied by thick and wet weather. Snow squalls generally come from the S.S.E. S. or S.S.W. Storms are most frequent at the changes of the seasons, and blow commonly from S.S.W. to W.S.W.; but they seldom last above twenty-four hours.

Minerals.—There are marks of copper ore with some pyrites, and the rocks are chiefly quartz. Ores of different colours are common, and red and grey slate is plentiful, but no mines or metals have been ever discovered.

The soil of East Falkland Island has been found well adapted to cultivation, consisting generally of from six to eight inches of black vegetable mould, below which is either gravel or clay. Wheat and flax were both raised of quality equal, if not superior, to the seed sown, which was procured from Buenos Ayres; and potatoes, cabbage, turnips, and other kinds of vegetables, produced largely, and of excellent quality. Fruit trees were not tried, the plants sent from Buenos Ayres having perished before they arrived.

The soil also produces different kinds of vegetables wild, as celery, cresses, &c. and many other esculent plants, the proper names of which were not known to the settlers, but their palatable taste and valuable anti-scorbutic properties were abundantly ascertained by them. Among others is one which they called the tea-plant, growing close to the ground, and producing a berry of the size of a large pea, white with a tinge of rose-colour, and of exquisite flavour. A decoction of its leaves is a good substitute for tea, whence its name. It is very abundant.

No trees grow on the island; but wood for building was obtained tolerably easily from the adjoining Straits of Magellan. For fuel, besides peat and turf, which are abundant in many places, and may be procured dry out of the penguins' holes, three kinds of bushes are found, called fachinal, matajo, and gruillera. The first of these grows straight, from two to five feet high, and the stem, in proportion to the height, is from half an inch to one inch and a half in diameter: small woods of this are found in all the valleys, and form good cover; it bears no fruit. The second is more abundant in the southern than in the northern part of the island; its trunk is nearly the thickness of a man's arm, very crooked, never higher than three feet, and bears no fruit. The gruillera is the smallest of the three, growing close to the ground,

and abundant all over the island: being easily ignited, it was chiefly used as fuel when the people were away from the settlement, and to light the peat fires in the houses. It bears a small dark red berry of the size of a large pea, of an insipid taste.

Herds of wild horned-cattle exist on the island, sufficient to maintain a great many settlers; and wild hogs are abundant in the northern peninsula: wild horses are also found there of small size, but very hardy, which, when broken in, as some were without difficulty, were found of great service to the settlement. Rabbits are in great numbers, of a large size and fine fur. Foxes too are found, but differing considerably from those of Europe, having a thick head, and coarse fur; they live chiefly on geese and other fowl, which they catch at night when asleep.

Game is extremely common, especially wild geese and ducks; of the former two kinds were distinguished, the lowland or kelp-geese, and the upland geese; the latter were much superior in flavour, the former being of a fishy taste, living chiefly on mussels, shrimps, and kelp. Both were very tame, and the upland geese were easily domesticated. They are finest eating in autumn, being then plump, in consequence of the abundance at that season of tea-berries, of which they are very fond: the rest of the year they live on the short grass. They have a white neck and breast, with the rest of the body speckled of a fine brown marbled colour. The lowland gander is quite white, and the goose dark with a speckled breast.

Of ducks there are several kinds. The loggerheaded are the largest, and almost of the size of the geese; their flesh is tough and fishy; they cannot fly, and when cut off from the water are easily caught. The next size is also of inferior quality, tough and fishy; but the smaller kinds, which are not larger than young pigeons, are deliciously good, and are found in large flocks along the rivulets and fresh water ponds. Snipes are found so tame that they were often killed by throwing ramrods at them. In addition to these, a great variety of

sea-birds frequent the shores, of which the most valuable to sailors and settlers, from the quantity of eggs they deposit, are the gulls and penguins. These birds have their fixed rookeries, to which they resort in numerous flocks every spring; the gulls generally in green places near the shore, or on the small islands in the bays; the penguins chiefly along the steep rocky shores of the sea. The eggs of both are eatable even with relish, after long confinement on board ship; the penguin's being, however, the best, and less strong than that of the gull. So numerous are these eggs, that on one occasion eight men gathered 60,000 in four or five days, and could easily have doubled that number had they stopped a few days longer. Both gulls and penguins will lay six or eight each, if removed: otherwise, they only lay two and hatch them. The gulls come first to their hatching-places, the penguins a little later.

Fish abounds in all the bays and inlets, especially in spring, when they come to spawn at the mouths of the fresh water rivulets. They generally enter and retire twice every day, at half-flood and half-ebb; and are in such numbers that ten or twelve men could always catch and salt about 60 tons in less than a month. They were usually caught by a sweeping-net, but they also took the hook, being of a kind between the mullet and salmon. Their flavour was excellent; and when salted, they were considered superior to the cod; many shiploads might be procured annually.

Of shell-fish there are only mussels and clams; they are very abundant, and easily gathered on the beach at low water.

Seals are found on the island, or rather on the rocks close to it; and hair-seals (see lions and elephants) abound along its shores. Many black whales have been also caught in its neighbourhood; in consequence of which the island has of late years been much resorted to by fishing vessels, English, American, and French. Of these, 89 touched at it between 1826 and 1831.

East Falkland Island is singularly cut into by the sea, forming various good harbours of easy access for vessels of almost any burthen. In steering into most of them, little other direc-

tion is necessary than to keep out of the kelp, which grows profusely on all the rocks; but as Berkeley Sound is both the most frequented, and in some respects the best, the following more specific instructions may be given regarding it.

'Vessels approaching Berkeley Sound from the northward should endeavour to make the land ten or fifteen miles W. of the port, the prevailing winds being westerly; and when approaching from the southward should, in like manner, make allowance for the currents, which frequently run very strong to the northward. When entering the Sound, a sufficient berth must be given to a ledge of rocks, called the Volunteer Rocks, which run out from the N. point about a mile and a quarter; outside of which, in nearly the same line, at a further distance of about another mile, is a single sunken rock, with only six feet water on it at low tide. When these rocks are cleared, and the Sound is fairly entered, there is no danger, except from a small ledge of rocks off Eagle Point, about two cables' length from the shore, with kelp growing all over it, and therefore easily seen. Above this point the Sound is quite clear till well up, when a ledge of five or six black rocks will be seen on the N. side, behind which is an excellent harbour, called Johnson's Harbour, with good holding ground in six or seven fathoms, and greater convenience for watering than in any other part of the bay.

'If a ship, endeavouring to enter Berkeley Sound, find the wind blowing hard down, which is often the case, and is thus prevented getting to a suitable anchorage in the bay, a good port exists immediately S. of the Sound, and about two and a half miles from the small islands in its mouth, called Port William, or Harriet's Bay. This is of easy access, and fresh water may be easily obtained in it. In going in, ships should keep on the N. shore, about two cables' length distant, as the tide runs strong. The flood runs to the southward, and the ebb to the N.E.'

To the S. of Berkeley Sound, the coast of East Falkland Island should not be approached too near, particularly in thick weather; there being no correct chart of it, and many low and dangerous islands lying off, some of them even out of sight of the land, particularly to the southward.

A Commandant, with a few marines, and a small vessel, manned from the squadron on the South American station, should be placed at these to us valuable islands.

oranges, lemons, peach-trees, &c. Fernandez was removed from his voluntary exile by orders of the Portuguese government in about four years, and the next inhabitants appear to have been four slaves of different sexes, who escaped from a ship, and multiplied to the number of 20; these people subsisted on the live stock and fruits which had increased prodigiously; but the Portuguese being jealous of their consuming what was required for the refreshment of the ships, which touched here on their passage from India, finally succeeded in hunting them out, and destroying them. Tavernier informs us that, a Franciscan friar had also taken up his abode on the island and led an austere life for 14 years, when he died; though other accounts say, he was removed in consequence of the great destruction he committed among the goats, for the sake of trafficking in their skins.

The Portuguese mariners preserved the secret of the existence of St. Helena from other nations until 1588, when it was discovered by Capt. Cavendish, on his return from a circumnavigating voyage. He gives the state of the island very circumstantially, from which it appears, that the Portuguese had built a town and a church: he found abundance of goats, pigs, and poultry, with game, wild fowl, and various kinds of fruits and vegetables. The settlement was afterwards frequently visited by English, Dutch, Spanish, and Portuguese ships; the salubrity of the air, and the abundance of fresh provisions invigorating their exhausted crews.

It sometimes happened that ships of nations at war with each other visited St. Helena at the same time—accordingly we have accounts of various sea fights between the Dutch and Spaniards at the anchorage, who are, moreover, accused of wantonly destroying the plantations, lest succeeding visitors should profit by the supplies which had proved so beneficial to them. From all these causes the island was deserted by the Portuguese, when they acquired possession of settlements on the eastern shores of Africa, and for some time continued desolate, owing to the wanton excesses which had been committed: however, about the year 1648, two

Portuguese vessels being wrecked, their crews got safe to land, and once more stocked the island with cattle, goats, hogs, poultry, &c. In 1645 the Dutch took formal possession of St. Helena, and established a colony; but they also abandoned it, when settling at the Cape of Good Hope in 1651.

The homeward bound English East India fleet calling at the island at this period, took possession of St. Helena, and the East India Company obtained a charter for its possession from Charles II. ten years after. Under the superintendence in 1658 of Capt. Dutton, the first English Governor, a fort was erected, and called Fort James, in compliment to the Duke of York, the king's brother. Settlers were encouraged to emigrate thither, and slaves were imported from Madagascar to work in the plantations. It is reported to have been captured by the Dutch in 1665, but of this event the accounts are vague and doubtful, and the writer of Rennefort's voyage, who visited the island in 1666, makes no mention of such occurrence, but eulogizes Governor Stringer, and his family, for the attentions he received, and describes the settlement as thriving, being then composed of about 50 Englishmen, 20 women, and some negroes. Its population was shortly after increased by many, who had been reduced by the great fire of London, seeking relief in the island.

From 1658 until 1672 various laws and regulations were made by the Company at home, or the Governors of the island, of whom there appears to have been, viz.—Dutton, Stringer, Swallow, Coney, Bennett and Beale: in the latter part of 1672, the Dutch, through the treachery of a planter, succeeded in landing in the night 500 men from an expedition which had been repulsed the same day; the fort being thus attacked in the rear, the Governor thought prudent to abandon it, and retired, with his garrison and principal effects, on board some ships in the roads, taking, however, the precaution of placing a sloop to cruise to windward of St. Helena to warn British vessels of its capture, and a squadron arriving soon after (in May, 1673), under Capt. Munden, he succeeded in recapturing the island, and, by keeping the Dutch flag flying

after he had got possession of the forts, decoyed six Dutch East Indiamen, as well as a ship from Europe, having a Governor and reinforcements for the garrison on board, into the roads where they were captured. Having formed a British garrison by detachments from the ships, Capt. Munden sailed for England with his prizes, and was knighted.

The king having renewed the charter of the East India Company, they lost no time in sending out reinforcements to St. Helena—appointed Capt G. Field, governor, with a council of four to assist him, and held out great encouragement for the old settlers to remain, and also to induce new ones to repair thither. The Company at home, and the Governor of the island, now passed some local laws for the allotment of land, and the management of the plantations, and assigned the service which each individual was bound to perform for the defence of the settlement when called upon: the number of soldiers were shortly afterwards reduced to 50, and several English settlers having arrived a militia was organised, to whom the defence of the island was to be principally entrusted. Fortifications were raised, and lines drawn for the security of the town, which was required to be built on a preconcerted plan; but, upwards of a century elapsed before advantage was taken of placing cannon on the heights, which were only occupied for look-out stations.

In 1676, Dr. Halley, the celebrated astronomer, arrived at St. Helena for the purpose of completing some celestial observations; his instruments were erected on the hill which now bears his name, when he observed the transit of Mercury over the sun's disc.

Many taxes having been imposed on the settlers, and particularly an impost laid on the wood required to distil spirits from potatoes, discontent began again to assume a formidable aspect, and a mutinous disposition spreading amongst the soldiers, it broke out at various times in open rebellion on various pretences, on many of which occasions blood was shed; in 1684, two of the mutineers were hanged, and others transported, as an example to the rest: this did not, however,

check the disturbances, for constant insurrections occurred, in which more than one of the Governors perished,* until at length in 1700, all the spirit-stills were suppressed by order from England, and by the vigorous measures of Governor Roberts, from 1708 to 1714, the island was tranquilized.

Various plants, shrubs, fruit, and timber trees, were now introduced; but only the apple, mulberry, and peach, have become established, although it is certain the cocoa nut, cypress, and others, may be propagated with a little attention. The Scotch fir and spruce were introduced about the year 1749, also acorns from which timber has been produced, which now measures from 9 to 11 feet in circumference, in the most sheltered parts of the island, although they do not succeed when exposed to the trade winds.

Provisions became so plentiful that a clause was inserted in the charter party of the Company's ships, obliging them to purchase a certain quantity of beef, at 16*s*. per cwt.

Governor Brooke, who succeeded Corneille in 1787, by his firm conduct and judicious arrangements, soon subdued the mutinous disposition hitherto so prevalent; and during his government from (1787 to 1800) St. Helena was made a depôt for training recruits for the Company's army in India, to

* Chronological account of Governors of St. Helena:—Sir Richard Munden and Captain R. Kegwin, 1673; Captain G. Field, 1674; Major J. Blackmore, 1678; Captain J. Johnson, 1690; Captain R. Keelinge, 1693; Captain S. Poirier, 1697; Captain T. Goodwin, 1707; Captain J. Roberts, 1708; Captain B. Boucher, 1711; Captain M. Bazett, (acty.) Captain J. Pyke, 1714; E. Johnson, Esq. 1719; E. Byfield, (acty.); Capt. J. Smith, 1723; Captain J. Pyke, 1731; J. Goodwin, Esq. 1738; D. Crisp, 1739; R. Jenkins, Esq. 1740; Major T. Lambert, 1741; G. G. Powel, Esq. 1742; Col. D. Dunbar, 1743; C. Hutchinson, Esq. 1747; J. Skottowe, Esq. 1764; D. Corneille, Esq. 1782; Col. R. Brooke, 1787; Lieut.-Col. F. Robson, 1801; Col. R. Patten, 1802; Lieut.-Col. W. Lane, 1807; Major General A. Beatson, 1808; Col. M. Wilks, 1813; Lieut.-Gen. Sir Hudson Lowe, 1816; T. H. Brooke, Esq. (actg.) 1821; Brigadier Gen. A. Walker, 1823; T. H. Brooke, Esq. (2nd actg.) 1828; Brigadier Gen. C. Dallas, 1828.

the number of upwards of 12,000 soldiers. Brooke also improved the buildings, and strengthened the fortifications, established a code of signals, and rendered the settlement extremely valuable at the commencement of war with the Dutch in 1795; by his energetic conduct in fitting out an expedition destined to surprise the Cape, but that object having been anticipated from home, the St. Helena squadron was afterwards employed in capturing the Dutch homeward-bound Indiamen.

Governor Brooke was succeeded by Col. Patten, in 1801-2, who carried on the plans of his predecessor, and greatly improved the fortifications of the place, particularly in rendering the guns on the heights more effective, and also in encouraging a better mode of agriculture. In 1807, the island was visited with a calamity which had nearly destroyed the whole population—a most inveterate species of the measles was introduced by the homeward-bound fleet from the Cape, so fatal in its effects that, besides prostrating the strength of nearly the whole population, so as to render them almost incapable of assisting each other, it carried off in two months nearly 200 persons. The visitation of this calamity alarmed the inhabitants respecting the small pox, which, although it had appeared, or had been introduced by persons from England or the Cape, had never proved infectious, and it was supposed that something existed in the climate of St. Helena inimical to its contagiousness. To allay their apprehensions the Governor took measures to introduce vaccination, and also to appoint a gentleman as vaccinating surgeon, and we believe no case of small pox has since been known. In 1807, Governor Patten being obliged to retire to England, on account of ill health, was succeeded the following year by Governor Beatson—to whose history of the island I am indebted for much information.

In May, 1810, 50 Chinese labourers were imported into St. Helena, and were found so useful that shortly afterwards 150 more were obtained: some husbandmen from England were also sent out with a view to improving the agriculture of the settle-

endowed with a capacity of soul for which this world was too limited, and that, *his* towering mind could acknowledge no chief; nor let any man of talent forget that moral, mental, physical energy was never exhibited before Napoleon in vain —he elicited, encouraged, rewarded the brave, the high-spirited, the eloquent, and the studious; his presence was a stimulus to some of the greatest enterprises that man has ever undertaken, and thousands of gallant heroes cheerfully shed their precious blood in the hope of receiving the approving smile of Napoleon:—yet, more, let not the truly British patriot forget that, Napoleon too idolized his country; his very existence was centered in extending the glory and happiness of his adored France, whom he cherished as the most ardent lover does the first object of his choice. I am not blind to the faults of Napoleon, they were many, and deep;—he would have been more or less than mortal were it otherwise. I look upon his meteoric career as one of those extraordinary dispensations of Providence, whose purport is, to us, inscrutable; and when I contemplate the lofty pinnacle of grandeur on which he was exalted—with kings, princes, and nobles for his servitors—thrones for his gifts—and empires for his sway,—when I contrast this summit of Napoleon's earthly glory with his narrow and cheerless prison-house, in the midst of the Atlantic—when I compare the gorgeous Tuilleries with the silent, nameless, and desolate charnel-vault of St. Helena*—I witness the most forcible illustration of the instability of mere human greatness that ever was presented for the guidance of mankind, and I read in it a conclusive confirmation of those striking lessons with which the page of scripture abounds—which teach that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, and that he who giveth not praise and glory to Him to whom praise and glory

* I passed an hour in thought at the grave of Napoleon, in 1830, and experienced, for the first time, a host of tumultuous feelings, the intensity of which has not yet passed away. It is, indeed, worth making a pilgrimage to the unchiselled tomb of this wonderful being, in order to have the past, the present, and the future arrayed so vividly before the mind.

a considerable squadron was maintained at the island, which the East India Company placed under the government of the

I should then obtain my introduction to his Imperial Majesty, and communicate my plan. The residence of the Emperor being surrounded by a chevaux-de-frise, and the stables being outside, the servants only had access to the house. I proposed that the coachman should go into the house, at a certain hour which should be fixed, and that his Majesty should be provided with a similar livery, as well as myself, the one in the character of coachman, the other as groom; and that, thus disguised, we should pass into the coach-house, and there remain, unnoticed and unperceived. We should then watch our opportunity, to avoid the eye of the frigate guard, who seldom looked out in the direction of the highest point in the island; and, on our arriving at the spot where our blocks, &c. were deposited, I should make fast one end of my ball of twine to the ring, and heave the ball down to my confidential men, then on the look-out below, who would make the other end fast to the fall belonging to the mechanical chair, by which means I should be able to haul up the end of the fall, which I should run through the block, and then haul up the mechanical chair to the top. I should then place his Majesty in the chair, while I took my station at the back, and lowered away with a corresponding weight on the other side, until we arrived safe at the bottom. Embarked on board the *Etna*, into which we should have lowered, as it lay close under the rock. I should then cast off our moorings, and haul alongside the *Eagle*, and remain there during the day; in the evening prepare our steam, and get under weigh as soon as it became dark. In this position, I should propel by steam until I had given the island a good berth, and then ship our mast and make sail, steering for the United States. I calculated that no hostile ship or ships could impede our progress, so as to offer any very serious obstruction, as, in the event of an attack, I should haul our sails and strike yards and masts, which would only occupy about 40 minutes, and then submerge. Under water we should await the approach of the enemy, and then, by the aid of the little *Etna*, attaching the torpedo to her bottom, effect her destruction in 15 minutes. On my arrival at a secure and convenient spot on the coast of the United States, I should communicate with his Majesty's Government, through the medium of my friend and patron, the ever-to-be-lamented Duke of York, to negociate for a more suitable and honourable asylum for his Imperial Majesty. Should my negociations, as I anticipated, fail, I should then address his Imperial Majesty, and propose his return to France, where he would meet with a very favourable reception. The whole of the negociations were carried on through O'Meara. The vessels were laid down to be coppered, when news arrived of the exile's death.'

[Johnson forgot to state *how* he was to ascend the inaccessible precipice.]

Crown: in 1822, the whole of the king's troops were removed, and St. Helena reverted to the possession of the East India Company.

In March, 1823, Brigadier-General Walker arrived from England as Governor: under his administration many judicious plans for the improvement of the settlement were persevered in, particularly the abolition of slavery, previously begun, the establishment of schools, &c.; he also encouraged agricultural societies, and fairs, giving prizes for the best cattle, ploughing, and crops. The houses which had been occupied by Buonaparte and his staff were converted into offices for the Company's farm at Longwood,* and the amount of cultivated land extended. He also increased the supply of water for shipping, by bringing the contents of another spring to the reservoir, by which means there is now procurable 300 tons of pure water in the 24 hours, which can be further increased if necessary. St. Helena remained as the property of the East India Company until the non-renewal of the Company's commercial charter in 1833, when the Directors declined to continue burthened with the expense of the island, which it had retained solely for the benefit and protection of its shipping; St. Helena is now, therefore, one of the Crown colonies; Commissioners have been sent out to make the necessary enquiries and alterations for the transfer—the East India Company's troops, heretofore garrisoning the forts, will be removed to India, and their place occupied by the head-quarters of the 60th rifles, with a Governor appointed by the King.

Physical Aspect.—The island of St. Helena, when first seen at sea, presents the appearance of a small barren rock, nearly perpendicular on its northern side, but gradually shelving to the S. On approaching, its eminences appear more broken, and the central ones covered with verdure; on a near approach this view is again shut out by the rugged and barren appearance of the shore, which is nearly perpen-

* When I visited them in 1830, Napoleon's bed-room was a cattle-stall, and sheep and goats sheltered themselves in the ex-emperor's saloon.

dicular, forming a girdle of inaccessible precipices of basaltic rocks, some of them rent to the bases, exhibiting extensive chasms, and all of the most fantastic shapes that can be imagined. On rounding Munden's Point to the only anchorage that exists, James' Valley Bay on the N.W., or leeward side of the island, the eye is suddenly relieved by a view of the town and fortifications. James' Town is situate in a narrow valley between two lofty mountains, and presents a pleasant and refreshing appearance from the trees being generally in full leaf—a species of the banian of India, called in Bengal the peepul tree.

There is good anchorage in from 8 to 25 fathoms; the tide rising to the height of five feet at times; the surf upon the shore is generally strong, but about Christmas tremendous. The principal inlets by which the island can be approached are Lemon Valley, James' Town, and Rupert's Bay on the N.W. side, and Sandy Bay on the S.E.; all these, however, are strongly fortified. Even the small ravines, where it might be possible to effect a landing, are also fortified.

Throughout the whole length of the island there are only two plains, the largest that of Longwood, comprising 1,500 acres of fertile land, sloping to the S.W. The island is divided by a ridge of hills, running nearly E. and W., but bending in a curved direction to the S. at each extremity, and from this chain innumerable valleys and ridges branch off generally at right angles. The highest point of land in the island is Diana's Peak, which rises 2,700 feet above the level of the sea, and is situated towards the eastern extremity. From the summit of this peak the whole island lies under the view, no point intercepting the horizon: on the same ridge are Cuckold's Point, 2,672 feet, and Halley's Mount, 2,467 feet, which from their extreme altitude, are often enveloped in clouds. The other remarkable eminences, the altitude of which have been ascertained by Major Rennell, are Flag Staff, 2,272, and Barnscliff, 2,215, nearer the coast and overhanging the sea; Alarm House, 1,260, in the centre of the island; High Knoll, 1,903 feet, to the southward of Ladder Hill, and the

official country residence of the Governor; Longwood House, 1,762 do.; most of the central eminences are covered with timber and shrubs, consisting of the cabbage tree, redwood, stringwood, dogwood, &c., and formerly the greenwood was to be found in great abundance, but, at present, few of these trees are to be seen, except about 1,500 acres of an irregular forest at Longwood, preserved by order of the East India Company.

St. Helena is plentifully watered by clear and wholesome springs, abundant in every direction: those issuing from the sides of the hills frequently form picturesque cascades. Roads have been formed in a zig-zag direction, with incredible labour, which now give easy access to the interior of the island. For the space of a couple of miles from James Town, all appears barren, but the sight is soon gratified by the appearance of verdure, with wooded hills, cultivated lawns and valleys, and handsome country residences. Many beautiful views are obtained from the summits; besides the indigenous plants of the island, the coffee of Arabia, the banian and bamboo of India, the aloe of Africa, and the apple, peach, and mulberry of Europe are found to thrive in the cultivated inclosures. At Longwood there is about 1500 acres of excellent meadow land, capable of great fertility when supplied with water. From Sandy Bay the view is also pleasing, the country consisting of alternate ridges and valleys, converging towards the sea, amongst which are interspersed the houses and plantations of the settlers, the prospect closing with the distant ocean.

Many of the hills are naked to the summit; occasionally the sides are partially clothed with a stunted brushwood (as is the case in the lonesome and desolate looking valley where Napoleon's grave is situate)* making the scene more dreary.

* The temperament of Napoleon is evinced in the melancholy-looking spot chosen by himself as his last resting place. The valley is small, verdant, and completely shut out (except by one winding path) from the other parts of the island by two towering, brown, and barren mountains, leaving no other object visible, save the purple ether and the light fleecy clouds,

Yet are there many sweet spots on this rock of the ocean, and those who have been born in St. Helena admire its beauties, and are strongly attached to their wild-looking and rugged home.

THE CLIMATE of this island is not ill adapted to the European constitution, indeed it has been found congenial to the crews of vessels that have been kept for a long space of time on salt provisions, and without vegetables. The thermometer seldom rises above 80° in James Town, and the heat is only excessive when it is reflected from the sides of the valley in calm weather; in the interior of the island the temperature is more even, never so cold as in England, and scarcely so hot. The average temperature throughout the whole year has been found to be at Longwood from 56 to 68, at James Town from 66 to 78, and at Plantation House from 61 to 73 Fahrenheit.

which hover about like aërial messengers. The appearance which the clouds assume here is extremely beautiful and singular, as the following anecdote will evince. In 1830, I was a passenger in a French ship from India, bound for Havre de Grace. We had suffered severe gales off the Cape, and, being without a good chronometer, lost our reckoning, and were cruising about for several foggy days, looking for St. Helena. During this time, a very large bird, resembling an eagle, but which no one had seen any thing like, kept hovering about our ship. Several of the French officers endeavoured to shoot it; but, although they were excellent shots, and the bird came close to us, in a steady flight, it escaped injury. On the third day, while anxiously looking out at noon, I perceived in the clouds the exact figure of an eagle, in a half-inclined flying attitude, the fleecy wings beautifully tinged with the hidden sun's rays. Under the influence of the thoughts then passing in my mind, I involuntarily exclaimed, '*Voilà l'esprit de Napoleon!*' The idea was electric to the Frenchmen around me; and an old officer of Napoleon's guard threw himself on his knees, in the attitude of prayer. Never shall I forget the countenances of the young and old, as they soon after beheld the eagle-like cloud slowly resolve itself into thin air; while beneath, and close to our bark, the lofty peaks of St. Helena frowned in dark and gloomy grandeur. On looking round, the bird which, for three days, had hovered about us, (and but a few moments before visible) was no where to be seen, and we proceeded beneath the embattled cliffs in thoughtful silence.

State of the Thermometer (Farenheit) at Deadwood, St. Helena, taken by Dr. Short, Physician to the Forces, from 1st September, 1820, to 31st August, 1822.

Months.	Range.			Monthly Average of Thermometer.	State of the Wind.
	Max.	Med.	Min.		
January	76	70	68	$71\frac{1}{3}$	South East.
February	76	70	67	71	Ditto.
March	76	71	67	$71\frac{1}{3}$	Ditto.
April	71	70	66	70	Ditto.
May	72	68	64	68	Ditto.
June	70	65	57	64	Ditto, (one day westerly.)
July	71	66	57	$64\frac{2}{3}$	Ditto, (ditto.)
August	68	64	62	$64\frac{2}{3}$	Ditto.
September	66	64	62	64	Ditto.
October	68	65	62	65	Ditto.
November	72	66	61	$66\frac{1}{3}$	Ditto, (six days westerly.)
December	72	66	61	$66\frac{1}{3}$	Ditto.
Yearly Average	71	67	62		

Thunder and lightning are rare, and the rains, which fall most abundantly in February, are for the other months more regular than in other tropical situations. The higher peaks and their vicinity from their proximation to the clouds, are generally visited with a shower daily, and cloudy days are more frequent than scorching sunny ones. The atmosphere is, however, generally so clear that a vessel may be descried at the distance of 60 miles.*

Geology and Soil.—St. Helena is probably of volcanic origin, perhaps like the Mauritius, the result of a submarine convulsion; or it is the lofty peak of some vast range of mountains whose base is beneath the ocean. Limestone

* I avail myself of this opportunity to state, in confirmation of what I remarked, under the Cape of Good Hope chapter, in reference to the clearness of the atmosphere, and the phenomenon of the 'Flying Dutchman,' that Sir Charles Forbes had, a few weeks since, a letter from a lady passenger on board the *Buckinghamshire* Indiaman (which conveyed the Right Hon. R. Grant to Bombay), describing the appearance of the 'Flying Dutchman' to the *Buckinghamshire* on her voyage from St. Helena to the Cape. The Dutchman was visible to all on board, bearing down, with all sail set, *against the wind!*

is plentiful in some situations, as well as iron ore, but the scarcity of fuel prevents the latter being made available. There have been appearances of gold and copper, but not to the extent to encourage mining. There is a substance called terra puzzolana, found in considerable quantities, which in conjunction with lime makes an excellent cement, and is therefore used in forming aqueducts, as it sets hard, and is retentive of water, though subject to become speedily foul by vegetable substances adhering to its surface.

THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM is not much varied. A vast quantity of furze, produced from seed originally brought from England covers the sides of the interior hills; there are three kinds of gum tree, all evergreens and indigenous,—the common, the bastard, and the dwarf; all of them emit an aromatic gum, which renders the wood pleasant as fuel, for which purpose it is used, and from the trunks of the trees the inhabitants obtain in abundance a sweet fluid which they call toddy. The other native timber or shrubs are dog-wood, red-wood or ebony, string-wood and the cabbage tree, of which the last is used in building. The oak, pinaster, and cypress thrive very well where they have been planted. The myrtle grows to the height of 30 feet, and the cotton tree flourishes to perfection. The fern is extremely beautiful, growing to the height of 20 feet, with leaves five feet in length. There is a shrub which has been named *sapphire*, which the natives burn in large quantities, its ashes producing an alkali for the manufacture of soap. All sorts of grasses thrive well; the wire grass or dwarf being the most abundant; it is nutritious and suffers little from drought. Lucern has also been successfully introduced: in short the soil is favourable to the production of any European plant if sheltered from the sea.

Most kinds of tropical or European fruits ripen, more particularly in the sheltered vallies. Vines, oranges, citrons, lemons, figs, pomegranates, mulberries, tamarinds, mangoes, cocoa-nuts, sugar cane, pine apples, &c. thrive well: apples have succeeded tolerably, but the climate is not congenial to cherries, currants, or gooseberries. The common blackberry

increased to such an extent after its introduction in 1780, as to cause an order for its extirpation. Three successive crops of potatoes are often produced in the year, and garden vegetables, such as cabbages, beans, peas, &c. are raised on every farm in great abundance. As the principal object of the settlement is to provide fresh meat and vegetables for the refreshment of the homeward bound ships, the cultivation of corn and pulse has not been encouraged, neither is the climate congenial to their production on account of droughts. The provisions exported and brought to market in James Town, and solely grown on the island during the last five years, were—

Potatoes, bags, *exported* 7650, *consumed* 1960; cabbages, *ex.* 7470, *c.* 16250; vegetables, bunches, *ex.* 33,800, *c.* 42,030; pumpkins, *ex.* 3800, *c.* 570; hay, cwts. *ex.* 380, *c.* 2880; fowls, *ex.* 27,700, *c.*20,240, ; ducks, *ex.* 4,100, *c.* 4,000; bullocks, *ex.* 260, *c.* 560; calves, *ex.* 30, *c.* 460; sheep, 220, *c.* 1230; pigs *ex.* 870, *c.* 390; the total value of the exports of the above was 20,400*l.* of the consumption, 24,500*l.*

Animals.—Cattle produced from English stock are not numerous, owing to the great demand of passing ships; poultry is plentiful and well tasted; and in some parts of the island rabbits abound. The stock in the island consists of horses 300, horned cattle 1500, sheep and goats 3000.

Birds.—The shores abound with many variety of sea fowl, which breed amongst the cliffs. Pheasants, partridges, and guinea fowls, being strictly preserved, are at this time numerous; as are also the Java sparrows, which cause great destruction to the farmers' crops, canary birds and red linnets, the latter build two nests, in the upper one of which the male bird sits and serenades the female in her incubation.

Fish are numerous, and more than seventy different kinds have been caught on the coast. Amongst the most prized are the coal fish, which is very delicate but scarce; those commonly taken are jacks, congers, soldiers, mackarel, albicore, bull's eyes, &c. When lying in St. Helena roadstead, I have pulled up fish so fast as to be weary in catching them: in general they are excellent eating. Whales are sometimes taken when they approach the roads. The flying fish often drop on the rocks when pursued by the dolphin, &c. In

December and March turtle are frequently taken, and shell fish are very abundant, particularly the rock oyster.

The number of fish caught near the island during the last five years were as follow:—mackarel, 115,300; bulls' eyes, 2500; jacks, 35,900; congers, 24,000; old wives, 72,000; soldiers, 8,400; sandspeers, 6000; cavelliers, 6000; deep-water bull's eyes, 3520; yellow-tail, 350; coal fish, 30; cod fish, 40; silver fish, 7050; stumps, 4600; long-legs, 35; bear fish, 35; turtle, 40; five-fingers, 490; sword-fish, 80, (weighing 10 to 80lbs. each); barracootta, 50; albicore, 8300, (10 to 80lbs),

THE POPULATION is estimated at 5000, of whom about 2200 are whites, and the remainder either people of colour, Chinese, or Africans, whom the East India Company's Government have for several years liberally and generously aided to purchase their freedom. The total number of paupers in the island is 28, principally old and blind people. Those who are born in the island evince considerable quickness and talent.*

GOVERNMENT.—During the E. I. Company's sway, the chief authority was vested in a Governor, aided by a Council, composed of the principal and senior Civil Servants; how it will in future stand is not yet known.

The Military has hitherto been composed of one regiment of European troops, and a strong artillery in the service of the East India Company. The head quarters of the 2nd battalion 60th Rifles will, I hear, form the new garrison, with, I suppose, a detachment of the Royal Artillery. The island is so well fortified that properly defended it may be considered impregnable. It has 43 stations, protected by mounted ordnance.

The guns mounted and ready for action are,—*Brass* mortars, howitzers,

---

* The baptisms and burials at St. Helena from the 30th September, 1820, to the 30th September, 1833, were as follow:—

	Bps.	Brs.		Bps.	Brs.		Bps.	Brs.
1821	140	90	1826	129	83	1831	239	73
1822	113	70	1827	180	99	1832	229	89
1823	118	57	1828	159	96	1833	201	70
1824	101	90	1829	156	65			
1825	154	125	1830	204	68			

Total baptisms, 2,123—burials, 1,076.

The bill of mortality, ending December, 1833, was 80; of whom 16 died under 1 year; 5 under 5 years; 5 under 10 years; 4 from 10 to 20; 23 from 20 to 40; 18 from 40 to 70; and 9 above 70 years of age.

and guns, 9 three-tenths inch mortar, 1; 8 inch howitzers, 2; 5½ ditto, 8; 6 pounders, 14; 3 ditto, 10.—*Iron*, 13 inch mortar 8; 8 inch ditto, 2; 32 pounders, 19; 24 ditto, 16; 18 ditto, 36; 12 ditto, 35; 9 ditto, 11; 6 ditto, 17; 4 ditto, 2; 3 ditto, 4; swivels, 3; *Carronades*, 68 pounders, 4; 24 ditto, 22; 18 ditto, 24; 12 ditto, 1.

Revenue and Expenditure.—Hitherto the charge for St. Helena has been large, unless it be considered in the important view of an invaluable naval station. The revenue derived from a few licenses and fines is small, but increasing in amount. The following is a

Statement of the Revenues and Charges of St. Helena.

Years.	CHARGES.				Revenues—viz. Rents, Licenses, and Fines.	Net Charge.
	Civil.	Military.	Buildings and Fortifications.	Total Charges.		
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
1809–10	12503	69926	2824	85253	1432	83821
1810–11	14626	64783	3240	82649	1429	81220
1811–12	17452	61815	3989	83286	1432	81854
1812–13	17272	62880	4536	84688	1696	82992
1813–14	20209	70701	6029	96939	1685	95254
1814–15	26278	66015	1666	93959	1872	92087
1815–16	23623	178289	2207	(*)204119	2371	201748
1816–17	49075	222225	11482	(*)282782	3038	279744
1817–18	49634	192498	14875	(*)257007	1438	255569
1818–19	61411	215870	19504	(*)296785	2693	294092
1819–20	33019	128562	7872	(*)169453	175	169278
1820–21	54641	218774	2139	(*)275554	989	274565
1821–22	47314	157527	5242	(*)210083	2045	208038
1822–23	29475	87083	5395	121953	1860	120093
1823–24	35122	77581	3491	116197	3929	112268
1824–25	28432	77538	5295	111265	1816	109449
1825–26	28319	80616	4493	113428	3015	110413
1826–27	27172	87297	3974	118443	3943	114500
1827–28	46808	75172	1989	123969	3398	120571
1228–29	44507	69072	2058	115637	2583	113654
† 1829–30	33288	60359	957	94608	1600	93004
1830–31	28378	56321	1721	86423	379	86044
1831–32	28285	56356	1842	86483	3260	83223
1832–33	28581	58020	1734	88335	3050	85285
1833–34	26398	56287	1721	84406	2931	81475

(*) The Company have since been repaid by His Majesty's Government a part of these Charges, credit for the amount having been allowed to them in their Account with Government, settled by the Act 3 Geo. IV. c. 93.

† Add to this sundry expenses paid in England—1829-30, 11,389*l*.—1830-31, 14,218*l*.—1831-32, 10,929*l*.—1832-33, 10,268*l*.—1833-34, 10,166*l*.

The foregoing will convey a sufficiently distinct idea of St. Helena, which as a maritime station is of incalculable value to a commercial nation: it is not the barren rock that has been supposed, nor are there wanting the finer elements of social life; slavery has been for several years in course of abolition;

public schools have been established (eight schools, with about 500 children); an excellent observatory, provided with every scientific instrument; and every effort made to promote religious instruction. As a watering and refreshing station for our homeward-bound eastern vessels, St. Helena, even in peace time, is of great utility; and it is well situate as a cruising station for our ships of war—as is also

Ascension—contiguous to St. Helena, in lat. 7.57. S. long. 14.28. W.; is a small island of volcanic production, the coast consisting of barren rock; relieved, however, in some places by the verdure on the declivity of the Green Mountain. The island has been of late years well fortified at every accessible part (the sea breaks on the island with tremendous violence) and garrisoned by a detachment of marines and marine artillery, who, aided by artificers, have erected a neat establishment for their location. A shaft has been sunk in one of the mountains, and abundance of excellent water conveyed to the anchorage by iron pipes and hoses, and an excellent soil was found two feet under the lava on which an abundance of excellent vegetables may be reared. The beach, at first thought to be composed of sand, was found to consist of very small fragments of shells; in some places firmly compacted together. These slabs were formed of several layers, of which the size of the fragments differs in each layer; they are used for tombstones, steps of doors, and are broken and burned for lime; red volcanic ashes prevail, several hills entirely exhibiting that appearance. Of the vegetable kingdom, the euphorbia only is found growing in small tufts, distributed not very abundantly about the rugged lava,—a beautiful object among such barren scenes. Sea fowl are very numerous, and there are three species of butterflies on the island, of handsome colours.

Ponds are kept stocked with turtle, weighing from 200 to 800 lbs. each, which may be bought for 50 shillings. Abundance of fish and marine birds are obtainable. At a place called 'The Fair,' the birds named sea-swallows, as well as numerous other aquatic birds, congregate; the eggs of the sea-swallows, which are of a dirty white with dark red spots,

and about the size of a crow's egg, are collected at certain seasons of the year in thousands, and considered delicate and excellent eating.*

Moorings are laid down in the roads, and vessels in want of water and vegetables can be supplied at a moderate price.

During war, these islands in the possession of an enemy would, as outlying picquets, be a means of serious injury to our commerce; during peace they are refreshing stations,† enabling our seamen to have at all times a friendly haven under their lee.

* When at Algoa Bay, in 1825, I used to collect thousands of sea fowl eggs at the contiguous bird islands, and they furnished our mess with omelets, of a peculiar but rather pleasing flavor, for several weeks. When boiled, the white of the egg was perfectly transparent

† Number of vessels that received supplies at the island in 1833: *British*, 156 ships, 58 barques, 79 brigs, and 7 schooners, total 300, tonnage, 131,974, guns 1666, men 11,459; *American* vessels 93, t. 26,275, g. 158, m. 1,801; *French* 51, t. 17,478, g. 136, m. 1191; *Dutch* 23, t. 9995, g. 142, m. 589; *Portuguese* 3, t. 883, g. 14, m. 71; *Swedish* 2, t. 608, g. 10, m. 40; *German* 2, t. 541, g. 8, m. 31; *Danish* 1, t. 145, m. 14. Total, vessels 475, tonnage, 187,899, guns 2,134, men 15,196; and 162 vessels sighted the island. Of British vessels touching at St. Helena 7 were from Algoa Bay, 9 Batavia, 42 Bombay, 69 Calcutta, 30 Cape of Good Hope, 7 Ceylon, 23 China, 5 London, 17 Madras, 9 Manilla, 51 Mauritius, 2 New South Wales, 1 Rio Janeiro, 14 Singapore, 2 Van Diemen's Land, and 12 from whaling voyages; of the above 300 vessels, 189 were bound to London, and 51 to Liverpool, the remainder to different ports in the United Kingdom. If we value the property vested and embarked in 131,974 tons of British shipping at 30*l.* per ton, we shall have nearly *four millions* annually (3,959,220*l.*) indebted for its better security to our possession of St. Helena.

Prices of stock and provisions at St. Helena, in 1834:—horned cattle, from England, 15*l.* to 20*l.*; from the Cape of Good Hope, 7*l.* 10*s.* to 10*l.*; sheep, Cape, 1*l.*; goats, ditto, 10*s.*; pigs, weighing 100lbs. 1*l.* 10*s.*; turkeys 10*s.*; geese, 7*s.*; fowls, 2*s.*; horses, 20*l.*; flour per lb. 2½*d.*; biscuits, 112lbs. 1*l.* English; 16*s.* Cape; oats, per muid, Cape, 12*s.* 6*d.*; barley, ditto, 11*s.* 6*d.*; hops, pocket, 30*s.*; malt, per hogshead, 4*l.* 10*s.*; rice, bag of 165lbs. 12*s.*; English salt, per lb. 1*d.*; salt fish, per cwt. 1*l.*; fresh beef, mutton, &c. 6*d.* to 4*d.* per lb.; ditto, salt ditto, 3*d.* to 4*d.*; sugar, 2*d.* to 3*d.* per lb.; coffee, 5*d.* to 8*d.*; tea, 1*s.* 3*d.* to 2*s.* 6*d.* per lb.; wine, Cape, 1*s.* 6*d.* to 2*s.* per gallon; foreign wine, 12*s.* to 1*l.* per dozen; brandy and gin, 1*l.* per gallon; English beer, 9*s.* per dozen; Island ditto, 2*s.* per gallon; servants wages, 10*s.* to 15*s.* per month with board, or 1*s.* 6*d.* per day without board; women, 10*s.* to 20*s.* per month, with food.

CHAPTER IX.

BRITISH SETTLEMENTS IN WESTERN AFRICA, INCLUDING SIERRA LEONE, THE GAMBIA, AND CAPE COAST CASTLE.

LOCALITY — AREA — HISTORY—PHYSICAL ASPECT — RIVERS—GEOLOGY—CLIMATE—VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL KINGDOMS—POPULATION—GOVERNMENT—FINANCES—COMMERCE—SOCIAL STATE AND FUTURE PROSPECTS, &c. &c.

None of the colonies of England have been misrepresented more than those situate on the Western Coast of Africa—few surpass them in moral, commercial, and political interest. Unfortunately my limits compel brevity, and my object confines me principally to commercial details; but I trust before the chapter be concluded, the reader will agree with me, that our possessions on the shores of Western Africa are an important and essential link in the maritime Empire of Britain.

The trade between Western Africa and Europe commenced about the middle of the fifteenth century, for we learn that in 1455, Prince Henry of Portugal built a fort on the island of Arguin. At the beginning of the sixteenth century, the English, Spaniards, French, Danes, and Dutch had begun to send private ships to trade on this coast, but during the middle of this century the commerce of each nation was organized under the management of chartered companies, who formed establishments on different parts of the coast; built forts at the mouths of several rivers, and prosecuted an active trade, the greater part of which (as stated in my second volume) was for slaves; the English settled chiefly at Cape Coast Castle; the French at the mouth of the Senegal, and at Goree island; the Dutch on the Gambia; the Portuguese at St. George del Mina, the Danes at Christianborg, &c. Each of these strong fortresses mounting from 50 to 60 pieces of cannon, had subordinate posts and stations, several of which

continue to this day.—At the present moment our settlements are situate at Bathurst, on the Gambia, at Sierra Leone, Cape Coast Castle, and Accra, and a brief description of the sea coast, followed by a succinct account of each settlement, will be therefore necessary.

PHYSICAL ASPECT, DESCRIPTION AND HISTORY.—In general the coast of Western Africa, (extending for 4,000 miles along the Atlantic, with an average breadth of 300 miles) is along the ocean boundary a flat country, backed by ranges of lofty mountains, which in some places approach the sea, and as at Cape Verd, project in bold headlands. The great coast chain runs parallel to the coast from W. to E., where, affording a passage for the disemboguing waters of the Nun (one of the mouths of the Niger) tends towards the N.E. to join or form the *Gebel el Kumri*, or Mountains of the Moon; some of the peaks of this range (those of Cameranca, near Benin) are said to be 13,000 feet in elevation. It is only, however, about the estuaries of the great rivers and along their banks that the country can be said to be flat, in other places it consists of gentle undulations and rising eminences, giving considerable beauty to the landscape, the most conspicuous feature of which are the numerous rivers that disembogue into the ocean, most of them arising in the chain of mountains above described, and running a tortuous course to the coast.

Among the principal rivers are the Senegal, Gambia, Rio Grande, Rio Nunez, Kokelle, Cameranca, Mesurado, Nun, or Niger, Congo and Coauzo. Beginning with the most northerly, the Senegal appears to rise in the Kong range of mountains (heights of Foota Jalloo) in nearly 10. N. lat. and 10. W. long. where the Niger is thought to rise; the Senegal about 15. N. lat. is joined by several tributary streams, viz. the Woolery, Faleme, Neriko, &c., and after passing Galam and the falls of Felu, makes a circuitous bend to the N.W. along the borders of the desert, and falls into the Atlantic at Fort Louis: its course being 950 miles.

The Gambia has its source in the same mountain range as

the Senegal near the Faleme (one of the tributaries of the latter named river) and rolls a powerful and rapid stream, at first to the N.W. and then westerly, falling into the Atlantic, after a course of 700 miles, about 13.13. N. latitude. The country between the rivers Senegal and Gambia is called by the French the Sene Gambia. The Rio Grande is, as far as we know,* a large stream, nor is any river equal to the Gambia met with until we arrive at the bight or gulf of Benin, where, for the space of above 200 miles, there is a succession of large estuaries now ascertained (through the persevering enterprize of the Landers) to be the mouths of the long sought Niger, whose origin we are still ignorant of, and whose course and embouchures are still to a great extent unexplored; the delta of this mighty stream stretching into the interior of Western Africa for more than 170 miles, occupies, it is supposed, a space of more than 300 miles along the coast, thus forming a surface of more than 25,000 square miles, being a considerably larger area than is embraced in all Ireland. Further south the Congo or Zaire pours its ample volume of waters into the broad Atlantic, 400 miles having been navigated during Captain Tuckey's unfortunate expedition, leaving its further course and source still involved in mystery. Of the Coauzo (though a large river) we are not yet in possession of sufficient information to speak positively. With a knowledge of the foregoing leading physical features, we proceed to examine the coast more in detail as regards its *social*, as well as geographical divisions, beginning on the N. with the river Senegal, where the French established themselves upwards of a century since.

Fort St. Louis, the capital, is situated on an island in the river, a mere sand-bank, without any water which can be

* Captain Belcher, who surveyed the coast line here in 1830-32, in the *Etna* and *Raven*, says, that he thinks the whole of the space between the Nunez and Rio Grande is one great archipelago, and navigable, at high water, for vessels of four or five feet draught; and it is generally believed that canoes can navigate from Isles de Los to the Gambia, within the islands of this (supposed) huge archipelago. It is probable that a large river will yet be found here. The *Compome*, as far as explored, is a very extensive stream.

drunk without being filtered, and dependent entirely for provisions on the southern coast, which, however, yields them in abundance. St. Louis never became a large settlement; Golberry, in 1786, reckons not above 60 Europeans settled there for the purposes of trade. The military and civil servants of government amounted to 600, the natives to 2400. The French lost St. Louis during the revolutionary war, but we restored it to them on the friendly peace which succeeded in 1814, under a treaty that Portendick was *always* to be open to us for the trade in gum; but which treaty the French are at this instant violating.* The disastrous fate, however, of the expedition sent out in the *Meduse* frigate has been unfavourable to any attempt to restore and extend the prosperity of the colony. It is said, however, to have experienced an increase within the last few years, and to contain now about 600 inhabitants. The original hopes of its greatness were founded on the supposed identity of the Senegal with the Niger, and on the prospect of a communication by it with the the inmost regions of Africa. All the efforts founded upon this erroneous theory proved of course abortive; and the commercial advantages of the colony (the procuring of slaves not included) have been confined to the gum trade,† and the gold trade of Bambouk.

The kingdom of Bambouk, situate near the head of the

* The French recently took umbrage at one of the chiefs of the Trazars, brought him a prisoner down to Port Louis, tried him by a drum-head court martial, and shot him. The natives, of course, have declared war against the French; the latter to force the natives into a compliance have, contrary to the letter and spirit of our treaty, blockaded Portindick. Will our peace-seeking rulers put up also with this?

† *The gum* which, from this river and settlement, is called *Gum Senegal,* is the produce of some scattered oases, or verdant spots, that occur in the vast desert of sand to the N. of the Senegal. The species of acacia, from which it exudes has every appearance of a stunted and desert tree: its aspect is crooked and rough, its branches are thorny, its leaves of a dry or dirty green. The mere blowing of the harmattan causes the bark to crack in numberless places, and the gum to flow in large transparent drops, which remain attached to the surface. The harvest of the gum is in December, when the Moorish tribes, of whom the *Trazars* are the most

river, and so enclosed between its main stream and the great branches of the Kokoro and the Faleme, as to form almost a complete island, is the next object of commercial importance to the French on the Senegal. It is almost entirely a country of mountains, whence flow numerous streams, almost all of which roll over golden sands. But the main depositaries, where the metal is traced as it were to its source, are two mountains, Natakon and Semayla. The former composes almost an entire mass of gold, united with earth, iron, or emery. The first four feet of depth consists of fat earth, from which the grains of gold are extracted by agitation with water in a calabash. Afterwards the precious metal begins to appear in small grains or spangles, and at 20 feet in small lumps of from two to ten grains. The pieces become always larger as the work descends; but as the natives have no means of propping up the sides, they often fall in, and bury the workmen. Semayla, a mountain 200 feet high, presents a different structure. The gold is here embedded in hard sandstone, which must be reduced to powder before the extri-

powerful, break up from their usual camps, their kings and princes at their head, and proceed in a confused and tumultuous crowd to the forests, of which each claims one or more. After six weeks spent in collecting the gum, they put it in large leathern sacks, with which they load their camels, and proceed in the same tumultuous array to the spot fixed on for the gum market, between Fort Louis and Podor. This plain, which is one of the most desolate spots in nature, is suddenly covered with an innumerable multitude of people enveloped in clouds of dust. The kings appear mounted on beautiful horses, their wives seated in baskets on the backs of camels, the crowd on foot; the air resounds with the cries of men, women, children, and animals. A cannon is fired as the signal for commencing the trade. A dreadful scene of wrangling and higgling immediately ensues. The French accuse the Africans of most dishonest arts in order to enhance the value of their commodity. They themselves, it appears, are not far behind, since they have not scrupled to adopt the policy of insensibly augmenting the size of the *cantar* by which the gum is measured, a change which escapes the notice of their rude antagonists. The French take off annually about 1200 tons of gum, which sells in Europe at from 70*l.* to 90*l.* per ton. The returns are taken almost exclusively in East India cotton cloths dyed blue, which are called pieces of Guinea, and for which it has been in vain attempted to substitute the manufacture of Europe.

cation can be effected. Part of it also is found in red marble, a substance which to the natives is perfectly unmanageable. Bambouk is said to have been early conquered by a Mahometan force, and afterwards by the Portuguese; both have been driven out; and the French never made any serious attempt to establish themselves in it.

The point at which the French attempted to carry on the commerce of the Upper Senegal is at Fort St. Joseph, in the kingdom of Galam, or Kajaaga. A voyage thither was reckoned to produce cent. per cent.; but the unhealthiness of the climate, the difficulties of the navigation, and the constant hazard of being plundered by a succession of barbarous chiefs, who occupy the banks, rendered it a very precarious speculation. At present the fort is abandoned, and in ruins; but the Serawoolies, who inhabit this fine country, are among the most industrious of the African tribes, and have engrossed the trade of Bambouk, Manding, and most of the upper countries on the Senegal and Niger.

In descending the Senegal, there are several populous and powerful states, among which is that of Foota Torra, extending considerably both to the S. and N. of the river, but of which the interior has not been explored by Europeans. The King is a zealous Mahometan, and, under pretext of making converts, has endeavoured to subdue the almost pagan Damel, or Burb, of the Jalofs. The latter, however, by the strength of his country and a prudent system of warfare, has been able to baffle his attempt. On the middle Senegal, the most important personage is the Siratic, who holds his court at Ghiorel, considerably to the N. of the river. Nearer the sea is the kingdom of Hoval, governed by a petty prince, called the Greak Brak, which, in the language of the country, signifies King of Kings.*

The coast between the Gambia and Senegal is chiefly occupied by the kingdom of Kayor. It is stated, by Golberry,

* I give these and several other details on the authority of Murray's Encylopædia of Geography; who, however, does not state his authority: it appears to be derived from Golberry. My object is to stimulate further investigation.

to extend 750 miles in length, and to contain 180,000 inhabitants, who are Jalofs. At the little island of Goree, on this coast, the French have established the capital of all their African settlements. Its advantages consist solely in its almost inaccessible situation on a rock, three sides of which are perpendicular, and the fourth very steep. The rock is fortified, but not, it is said, in the most skilful manner. The town contains 7000 inhabitants, and presents a very bustling scene, being the entrepot of all the trade with the opposite coast, and also a place of refreshment for French ships on their way to India. It lies on the southern side of the peninsula, which terminates in Cape Verde, the most westerly point of the African continent. Though the soil be sandy, it bears a number of those immense trees called Baobab, which give to the Cape that verdant aspect whence its derives its name. On the northern side, two hills, 600 feet high, mark this striking geographical position, and serve as a guide to mariners.

The Gambia is almost entirely an English river; the attempts to form settlements upon it having, for nearly two centuries, been confined to our own nation. Our settlements on the Gambia will be found subsequently detailed.

The Gambia is bordered on its N. bank by *several flourishing little kingdoms*. That immediately on the sea is Barra, said to contain 200,000 inhabitants. The capital is Barra Inding; but the chief place of trade is Jillifrey. In the kingdom of Barra there are seven principal towns, with a family entitled to the crown in each, who succeed to the *cap*, or throne, alternately. Boor Salum is a still more extensive kingdom, situated on a small river that falls into the Gambia, and containing, it is said, 300,000 inhabitants. Above it, occur successively the two smaller kingdoms of Yani and Woolli. The territory of all these states is flat and fertile, abounding in rice, grain, and other provisions. The inhabitants are chiefly of the Mandingo race, and carry on a considerable trade into the interior. At Barraconda, about 400 miles up the river, are falls, or rather rapids, above which sand-banks and flats soon render the navigation difficult.

To the S. of the Gambia nothing of great importance

occurs, till we come to *the alluvial estuaries of the Rio Grande*, a river supposed, as its name imports, to be of some magnitude; but Captain Owen found it a mere inlet, receiving some inconsiderable streams. At its mouth occur a number of islands, which, with a group opposite to them in the open sea, form what is called the Archipelago of the Bissagos. The inhabitants of the same name, called also Bijugas, are a tall, robust, warlike people, who have driven out the peaceable race of the Biafaras, the original tenants, and have compelled them to confine themselves to the continent and the banks of the Rio Grande. Bissao, the largest of these islands, is inhabited by the Papels, also warlike and enterprising. In 1792, an association was formed in England, with a view to planting a settlement in the island of Bulama; but, though no opposition was made in the first instance, the difficulty of establishing a new colony under circumstances so unfavourable, and especially amidst the hostility of these rude neighbours, obliged us to desist.*

Along the heads of the Rio Grande lies the important kingdom of *Foota Jallo*, said to extend about 350 miles in length, and 200 in breadth. It appears to be the most improved of all the states in this part of Africa. The inhabitants are Foulahs, and of the Mahometan faith, but not bigots; and their marabouts are held in high reputation for learning. They manufacture cloths of considerable fineness; they work in iron dug from extensive mines in the country; also in silver, wood, and leather; and they conduct large caravans into the interior, as far even as Timbuctoo and Cassina. Here, where they are the ruling people, they by no means display that pacific character which distinguishes the tribes on the Gambia and Senegal. They can bring into the field 16,000 men. Timbo, or Teembo, the capital, is said to contain 7000 souls, and Laby, 5000.

To the S. of Foota Jallo is Soolimana, also warlike and considerable. It borders on the Niger in the highest part of its course, though the sources of that river are placed in the

* The Portuguese have lately made a settlement upon this island despite the remonstrances of Colonel Findlay, the late Governor of the Gambia.

hostile territory of the Kissi. The king is at present Mahometan, but the bulk of the nation pagan. They are a gay, thoughtless, stirring race. On the eastern side of the Niger is the country of Sangara, still more extensive and more warlike; the people of which would, it is supposed have by this time conquered Foota Jallo, had they been united among themselves. At present, whenever the Soolimas are inclined to go to war, they can easily command 10,000 auxiliaries from beyond the Niger.

In returning to the coast, we pass through the Koorango country, inhabited by the Mandingoes, who, as usual are gay, thoughtless, hospitable, and enterprising. Farther down are the Timmanees, a more depraved race, who were the chief agents in the slave trade. They are described as hospitable, treacherous, and avaricious. Captain Laing met a woman who accused her two children of witchcraft, and on that ground offered to sell them to him at a low price. Their agriculture is peculiarly rude, and the cloths of their manufacture very coarse. They abuse the English as having deprived them of almost their only source of wealth, which consisted in the sale of slaves. This people are oppressed by a singular association called Purrah, who, united by a bond and always supporting each other, have become almost masters of the country, and often exercise their power in a very tyrannical manner.

The country of the Timmanees borders on that part of the coast where Britain, with the most philanthropic views, has founded *the colony of Sierra Leone.* Its principal seat at Freetown, is on the S. side of the bay, which receives the river formerly called by the same name, but now more usually the Rokelle, and which rises in the Soolimana country; it will be found subsequently described.

The space from Sierra Leone to the commencement of the Grain Coast of Guinea, an extent of about 200 miles, is chiefly marked by the entrance into the sea of the considerable rivers of Sherbro and Mesurado. The former is navigable 20 leagues up, and has a tolerably large island at its mouth. On the banks is found a species of pearl oyster.

The Mesurado is a still larger stream, and very rapid.* According to the natives, it requires three months' navigation to reach its source, which would appear to be in the mountains of Kong, not very far from that of the Niger. The banks are described as finely wooded, fertile, and, in many places, very well cultivated. The states here are entirely negro in religion and manners, none of the Mahometan institutions having penetrated so far. Travellers enumerate the kingdoms of Bulm, Quoja, Monon, and Folga, which they sometimes even dignify with the title of empires. The sovereigns are, in general, absolute, and their obsequies are celebrated with human sacrifices, though not to the same frightful extent as in some of the countries to the W.

From the Mesurado to Cape Palmas, extends what is commonly called the *Grain, or Malaghetta Coast of Guinea.*† The two rivers of Sesters‡ and Sangwin, near the centre of the coast, are rather considerable; and their banks are said to be fertile and populous. The state of society seems to be nearly the same as in the countries last described; the sove-

* The Americans, in 1820, formed a settlement on this coast, which was called *Liberia;* while its capital, on an island at the mouth of the Mesurado, was named Monrovia. The object was to obtain an asylum for liberated negroes, who, notwithstanding their emancipation, are, by the prejudices of the Americans, regarded as beings of an inferior order. In spite of disastrous events, which obstructed its progress, it had attained, in 1830, a population of 1,500. The population of Monrovia amounted to about 700; the rest were distributed in eight different stations along 150 miles of coast from Cape Mount to Tradetown. The territory is healthy and fertile, the colony has been well conducted, and has opened a friendly intercourse with the natives, from which happy effects are confidently anticipated.

† The species of pepper to which its owes its name is produced from a small parasitical plant, with beautiful green leaves, and the fruit of which, resembling a fig, presents, when opened, aromatic grains, forming the valuable part. At its first introduction into Europe, where such articles were little known, it received the flattering appellation of 'Grains of Paradise.' After the diffusion, however, of the fine species of India, it fell into total disrepute; and this coast, producing no other articles of export, has been the least frequented of any part of Guinea.

‡ A settlement, called St. George's, has recently been made at this River by Captain Spence.

reigns absolute, human sacrifices prevalent to a certain extent, and also self-immolation.

Great sway is in the hands of a peculiar priesthood, called the *belli*. The youthful candidate, for a place in this body, must qualify himself by a long initiation, during which he is withdrawn from all his friends, and lodged in the depth of a sacred forest, where, it is said, he is kept in a state of entire nudity. Among the tests of his proficiency is the performance of songs and dances, of a very extravagant and often indecent nature; but peculiar knowledge is also supposed to be communicated on various high points; and those who have gone through the course with success, and are called the "marked of the *belli*," look upon all the rest of the community as *quolga*, or idiots. They not only administer all the concerns of religion, but conduct the judicial proceedings; most of which are made dependent on some form of ordeal. Although the Portuguese have lost all their settlements in this part of Africa, considerable numbers of their posterity reside there, mixed with the natives, by whom they are treated with some degree of respect.

Beyond Cape Palmas, trending to the N.E., and reaching as far as Cape Apollonia, is called *the Ivory Coast*. The name is evidently derived from the quantities of that valuable product, obtained from the numerous elephants on the sea shore, and in the interior. The teeth are of good quality, and uncommonly large, weighing sometimes not less than 200 lbs. Towards the E., at Assinoe and Apollonia, a considerable quantity of gold is brought down from the countries behind the Gold Coast. There is also a good deal of ivory at the ports of Cape Lahoo, and Great and Little Bassam. There are no European settlements upon the coast, except an English fort at Apollonia, which perhaps belongs rather to the Gold Coast. Navigation along this, as well as the Grain Coast, requires much caution, as the shore is flat and destitute of any conspicuous land marks, while a heavy surf, borne in from the whole breadth of the Atlantic, breaks continually against it. Early navigators describe the natives as the most

violent and intractable race on the whole African coast. The teeth filed to a point, the nails long, while their harsh and guttural language, almost resembling the cry of wild beasts, inspired disgust; they have even been accused of cannibalism; and their suspicion of Europeans is usually said to be so great, that nothing can induce them to go on board a vessel. Captain Adams, however, the most recent visitor, gives a much more favourable account: he even says, that almost all the business is transacted on board European ships, though, when he did go on shore, he was hospitably received.

From Apollonia to the Rio Volta extends what is called *the Gold Coast of Africa.* It was long the most frequented by European traders, particularly English and Dutch, both for that highly-prized commodity which its name indicates, and for slaves, while so nefarious a commerce was permitted. The coast presents the appearance of an immense, thick forest, only detached spots of which are cleared and cultivated. The soil near the sea, being light and sandy, is scarcely fit for any important tropical product, except cotton; but six or seven miles inland it improves greatly, and might be made to produce sugar, and others of the richest West India products, if the profits of industry were secured to the inhabitants. Maize is the grain principally cultivated. The gold, which forms the staple commodity, is chiefly brought down from mountainous districts far in the interior.* In many places, however, even upon the coast, a small quantity may be extracted from the earth by mere agitation with water in a calabash. Little or no ivory is exported. The ruling people on the coast are the Fantees, a clever, stirring, turbulent race. They exert more ingenuity in the construction of their dwellings, and canoes, than the nations to the W. The form of government is republican, and each village has a large public hall, roofed, but open at the sides, where an assembly is held, and public affairs are debated. The *pynins*, or elders, possess considerable autho-

* The natives understand the process of smelting the golden ore, but the pure metal is found in such large quantities close to the surface as to require the exercise of little ingenuity.

rity, and the administration of justice is chiefly in their hands.

The capital of the British settlements is at *Cape Coast Castle*, subsequently described. To the W. of Cape Coast, we have Dix Cove and Succondee, in the Ahanta country, a very fertile tract, and to which purer gold is brought than to any other part of the coast. The inhabitants are also peaceable and tractable, and the chances of improvement, as Mr. Meredith conceives, are on the whole favourable. The British station at Anamaboe was formerly the great mart of the slave trade. The fort is compact and regular; and in 1807 it withstood, with a garrison of 12 men, the attack of 15,000 Ashantees. Winnebah, in the Agoona country, though in an agreeable situation, has been abandoned; but Fort James, at Accra, would, in peaceable times, afford great convenience for trade, as no other place on the coast has such extensive intercourse with the interior. Cape Coast Castle and Accra are now the only places where any garrison is maintained.

The capital of the Dutch settlements, in this part of Africa, is *El Mina*, or *the Castle*; first founded by the Portuguese, and taken from them in 1637. It is about 9 miles W. of Cape Coast Castle, in an open country, close to a large dirty town of 11,000 inhabitants. The fort is well built, on a high situation, and vessels of 100 tons can come close to the walls; but its strength has been doubted. The Dutch maintain here a garrison of 100 men, and keep their establishment, on the whole, upon a more reputable scale than the British. Their forts along the coast are numerous, but none now are garrisoned except Elmina and Axim. The Danes have a respectable fort near Accra, called Christianborg Castle, and also one at Ningo, near the eastern extremity of the coast.

The country behind the Gold Coast, when first known to Europeans, was divided among a number of considerable kingdoms; Dinkira, Akim, Warsaw, and Aquamboe; but all these have now sunk beneath the overwhelming sway of the *Ashantees*. This warlike power has also reduced the interior countries of Gaman, Inta, Dagwumba, and others, of which some are more extensive and populous than itself. Ashantee

Proper is estimated to contain 14,000 square miles, and about a million of people; but this last number would be more than quadrupled, if we were to include all its subjects and vassals. The character of the Ashantees is detailed under the head of *Population*.

On the eastern side of the Rio Volta commences what Europeans have called *the Slave Coast*; because slaves were there procured, of the most docile and tractable character. It consisted originally of the two kingdoms of Whydah and Ardrah, forming the most populous and the best cultivated part of the African coast. The vast and impenetrable forests which cover so much of the continent had here been cut down, leaving only what was requisite for ornament and convenience. The whole country is said to have been like a garden, covered with fruits and grain of every description. Amid this abundance, the Whydans, having become luxurious and effeminate, were unable to make head against the war-like power of Dahomey, in the interior, which invaded and conquered them at the beginning of the last century. The first ravages were dreadful, and rendered their country almost a desert, nor has its peaceful submission ever allowed it to regain its former prosperity.

Dahomey, which is thus predominant both over the coast and over the interior, to a depth of about 200 miles, is governed upon the same system as Ashantee, and with all its deformities, which it carries to a still more violent excess. The bloody *customs* take place on a still greater scale; and the bodies of the victims, instead of being interred, are hung upon the walls and allowed to putrefy. Human skulls make the favourite ornament of the palaces and temples, and the king is said to have his sleeping apartment paved with them. His wives are kept up to an equal number with those of the king of Ashantee. All the female sex are considered as at the king's disposal, and an annual assemblage takes place, when, having made a large selection for himself, he distributes the refuse among his grandees, who are bound to receive them with the humblest gratitude: in short, this ferocious race allow themselves to be domineered over in a

manner of which there is no example among the most timid and polished nations. The greatest lords in approaching the king throw themselves flat on the ground, laying their heads in the dust; and the belief is instilled into them, that their life belongs entirely to their sovereign, and that they ought never to hesitate a moment to sacrifice it in his service. The king of Dahomey has been lately worsted in his wars with Eyeo, by whom he is now held in a species of vassalage. His country consists of an extensive and fertile plain, rising from the sea by a gradual ascent. The soil is a reddish clay mixed with sand, and nowhere contains a stone of the size of a walnut. Though capable of every species of tropical culture, little is actually produced from it that is fitted for a foreign market; so that, since the abolition of the slave trade, small advantage has accrued from continuing the intercourse with it, and the English fort at Whydah has been abandoned.

Whydah, now commonly called *Griwhee*, may be considered the port of Dahomey, from which a route of about 100 miles reaches through Favies and Toro to Abomey, the capital. Griwhee is situated in a fertile country, still highly cultivated, and is plentifully supplied with all the necessaries and conveniences of African life. Captain Adams, whose estimates on this point are unusually low, represents it as containing about 7,000 inhabitants. The despotic and capricious manner, however, in which foreign residents are treated by the tyrant of Dahomey, has gradually induced the different European powers to withdraw their factories. Ardrah is still larger and more flourishing; containing, according to the same authority, 10,000 inhabitants. It is situated about 25 miles inland, on a long and beautiful lake or lagoon, running parallel to the sea, with which it becomes connected at its eastern extremity by the river of Lagos. The Ardranese are industrious in the manufacture of cotton, interwoven with silk: they make also soap, baskets, and earthenware, and are skilful in working iron. Their market is the best regulated of any on the coast, and exhibits the manufactures of India and Europe, tobacco from Brazil, cloth from Eyeo and Houssa, and every other article that is here in demand.

Though so close to Dahomey, the people appear to enjoy a republican form of government. A considerable number of Mahometan residents have made their way hither, and have introduced the management of horses, and the use of milk, to both of which the negroes in general are strangers. Badagry, though it has suffered by recent contests with Lagos, appears by Lander's report, to be still a large and populous place, situated in a fine plain, and divided into four districts, each governed by a chief, who assumes the title of king. Lagos is built upon a small island, or rather the bank at the point where this channel communicates with the sea on one side, and on the other with the Cradoo Lake, a parallel piece of water. The town is scarcely a foot above the lake, and is over-run by water rats from it. It has 5,000 inhabitants, with a good deal of stir and trade. Its petty despot assumes all the airs of the greatest African monarchs, never allowing his courtiers to approach him unless crawling on the ground. Some barbarous customs prevail, such as impaling alive a young female, to propitiate the goddess who presides over rain, and hanging the heads of malefactors to some large trees at the end of the town. The currency here consists of cowries, which are imported in large quantities, and transmitted into Houssa and other interior countries, where they form the universal circulating medium.

At the termination of the Cradoo Lake commences a large tract of coast, of a peculiar character, which, from the principal state, receives the name of *Benin.* It extends upwards of 200 miles, and presents a succession of broad estuaries, now discovered to be all branches of the Niger, of which this country forms the delta. They communicate with each other by creeks, and, frequently overflowing their banks, render the shore for 20 or 30 miles inland, a vast alluvial wooded morass. The natives, having thus very extended water communications, are the most active traders anywhere in Africa; but, except slaves, the commodities in which they deal are entirely changed. Gold has disappeared; ivory is again found in considerable plenty; but palm oil is the great staple of the eastern districts. A great quantity of salt is made at

the mouths of the rivers, both for consumption at home and in the interior.

The first leading feature is the *River Formosa*, two miles wide at its mouth; on a creek tributary to it lies the capital of Benin. This city appeared to Captain Adams the largest he had seen on the coast of Africa; he, therefore, probably under-rates its population at 15,000; being irregularly built, and consisting of detached houses, it occupies an immense space of ground. The surrounding territory is well cultivated, though not so thoroughly cleared of wood as that round Ardrah and Whydah. The king is not only absolute, but '*fetiche*,' or a god, in the eyes of his subjects; and all offences against him are punished in the most cruel and summary manner, not only as treason, but impiety. Gatto, about 50 miles below, is the port of Benin; accessible to vessels of 60 tons. The trade on this river has greatly declined.

Warré, or *Owarri*, is another state and city, situated on another creek, communicating with the Formosa, on its opposite side. It consists of a somewhat elevated and beautiful island, appearing as if dropped from the clouds amidst the vast woods and swamps by which it is surrounded. Here, too, the king is absolute, and carries polygamy to a very great extent. A recent traveller, happening to get a peep into the seraglio, saw about 50 queens, busied in various employments from the toilette to the washing-tub. New Town, on the Formosa, is the port of Warré.

After doubling Cape Formosa, and passing several estuaries, we come to that of the *Brass River*, called by the Portuguese, the River of Nun. Though not the largest estuary of the Niger, yet, being most directly in the line of the main stream, and that by which Lander entered the Atlantic, it at present enjoys the reputation of being the principal channel. It is divided into two branches; but the navigation is greatly impeded, and the trade limited, by a dangerous bar at its mouth. Brass Town is built not on either branch, but on one of the numerous creeks connected with both, and in a

country overgrown with impenetrable thickets of mangrove. It is a poor place, divided by a lagoon into two parts, each of which contains about 1,000 inhabitants. Bonny River forms the next important estuary, having on its opposite sides the towns of Bonny and New Calabar. Being only a few miles up, they are in the midst of the morasses which overspread all this country. The people support themselves by the manufacture of salt, and they trade in slaves, and palm oil. Bonny, in particular, is become the great mart for these last commodities, and is supposed to export annually about 20,000 slaves! The dealers go in large canoes two or three days' sail to Eboe, the great interior market. The king is absolute, and more barbarous than the rest of his brethren on this coast. He boasts of having twice destroyed New Calabar, and ornaments his fetiche house with the skulls of enemies taken in battle.

To the eastward of Bonny is the estuary of *Old Calabar River*, the broadest of all, and navigable for large vessels 60 miles up to Ephraim Town, governed by a chief, who assumes the title of duke. It appears to contain about 6,000 inhabitants, carrying on a considerable trade; and the duke has a large house filled with European manufactures and ornaments of every kind, received by him in presents. This river is followed by that of Rio del Rey, and then by the Rio Cameroons. The country yields a good deal of ivory and palm oil. The continuity of that vast wooded flat, which has extended along the coast for more than 200 miles, is now broken by some very lofty mountains, the principal of which is supposed to reach the height of 13,000 feet.

Several islands lie in the Bight of Biafra. Fernando Po, in 3.28. N. lat. and 8.40.15. E. long., is a fine high large island, lately occupied only by a lawless race, composed of slaves, or malefactors, escaped from the neighbouring coast. The British government, formed, in 1827, a settlement at this island, the mountainous and picturesque aspect of which afforded hopes of a healthy station: the settlement is, I believe, abandoned by government, but I think prematurely,

for as the island* became cleared its insalubrity would have diminished; and it would be an extremely valuable colony to Great Britain, from its vicinity to the mouths of the Niger. *Prince's Island*, situate also in the Bight of Benin, 9½ miles long by 6 broad, is high (the loftiest peak, 4,000 feet), and wooded. *St. Thomas* is large and fertile; towards its S. extremity it presents a mass of steep elevations, with abrupt craggy faces, and two or three pinnacles, resembling gigantic nine-pins: one half the island is mountainous. The pretty little *Isle of Annabona* is inhabited by a simple native race, to the number of 3,000; it is near 3,000 feet high, but its length does not exceed four, nor its breadth two miles: its heights are rounded like those of Fernando Po rather than peaked and pointed like Prince's Island. These islands run in a chain to the S.W. from the Rio Calabar; and the last three are in nominal subjection to the Crown of Portugal.

The next division of Western Africa consists of *Congo* and *Loango*, the coast of which is generally named *Angola*. The principal feature is the Zaïre, or Congo, a powerful and rapid river, which rushes by a single channel into the Atlantic. Its course was traced upwards by Captain Tuckey, in his unfortunate expedition, about 400 miles, yet nothing was ascertained as to its origin and early course; though the hypothesis of its forming the termination of the Niger is now completely refuted. The population along the river is said to be small; the largest villages, Cooloo, Embomma, and Inga, containing only from 300 to 600 inhabitants. The interior capital of Congowar, however, mentioned as the residence of the Blindy N. Congo, to whom all the chiefs pay a species of vassalage, is probably what the Portuguese called St. Salvador; and where, according to Mr. Bowdich, they still maintain a mission; but no recent details have been obtained respecting it. There is a regular distinction of ranks, the Chenoo, or chief, hereditary in the female line; the Mafoots,

* Colonel Nicholls and Mr. Beacroft are still residing on the island.

or collectors of the revenue; the Foomoos, or cultivators; and the domestic slaves, which latter are not numerous.

The slave trade, for which alone this part of Africa is now frequented, is chiefly carried on at Malemba and Cabenda, on the N. side of the river. Malemba has been called the Montpelier of Africa. It stands on a hill about 100 feet high, commanding a beautiful prospect of the windings of the Loango Louisa, through an extensive plain. Its dry and elevated situation preserves it from those deadly influences which operate so fatally on the health of mariners. Cabenda, near the mouth of the river of that name, also a beautiful city, is situated at the foot of a conical wooded mountain, and has been called the Paradise of the Coast. It is a great mart for slaves, who are brought from the opposite territory of Sogno.

The country to the S. of Congo is called *Benguela,* and its commerce is still almost entirely in the hands of the Portuguese. They frequent the bay and river of Ambriz, in which there is a tolerable roadstead; but their great settlement is at St. Paul de Loanda, a large town in an elevated situation. It is said to export annually 18,000 or 20,000 slaves, chiefly to Brazil.* S. Felipe de Benguela, in a marshy and unhealthy site, is now considerably declined; and its population does not exceed 3,000, mostly free negroes and slaves. There is also a smaller port, called Nova Redondo. The Portuguese claim a certain jurisdiction over the native states for several hundred miles in the interior, obtaining presents and purchasing slaves. Further inland is the country of Jaga Cassanga. The Jagas are celebrated by the writers of travels, two centuries ago, as a formidable devastating tribe, addicted to the most ferocious habits; and no change is since asserted to have taken place in their character. Behind them, and in about the centre of the continent, the nation of the Moloüas, are represented as more numerous, more intelligent, and possessing a higher degree of industry and civilization than any

* It is a disgrace to England to permit the continuance of this infamous traffic.

other in Africa, under this latitude. Of the remainder of the coast, towards our own territories, in Southern Africa, little is known.

Portugal at first claimed the whole of the coast just described, but was driven from it by the Dutch, who took El Mina in 1643; the latter were in turn compelled to retreat by the English, in 1661, who took Cape Coast Castle, and having formed an African Company, commenced the establishment of forts for the protection of trade.

The settlements at present belonging to England in Western Africa are as follow:

SIERRA LEONE.—The first settlers here were the Portuguese; shortly afterwards, the English established themselves upon Bance Island, in the middle of the river. At the suggestion of Dr. Smeathman, the negroes discharged from the army and navy after the American war, to the amount of about 400, with 60 whites, were conveyed to Sierra Leone, furnished with all things necessary to establish a colony, in the year 1787; and a piece of ground 20 miles square having been purchased from one of the native chiefs, a town, called Freetown, was founded. A dreadful mortality shortly afterwards reduced the colonists to one-half, and a native chief, taking advantage of their weakness, plundered the settlement in 1789, and drove the colonists to seek for shelter in Bance Island. In 1791 and the following year, the African Association having become incorporated and obtained a charter,* conveyed thither a number of settlers, among whom were the Maroon negroes, who had been sent from Jamaica to Nova Scotia. Freetown was plundered by the French in 1794, and so great was the disaster, and so destitute the condition of the settlers, that the company entered into an arrangement with the government to place the colony under their jurisdiction.

* A charter was granted in 1802 to the Sierra Leone Company; it was subsequently revised and (with some alterations) confirmed, first in 1808, when the settlement was transferred to the Crown, and, finally, in 1821, when the forts and possessions of the late African Company on the Gold Coast were annexed to Sierra Leone.

It was subsequently placed by the British Government under the management of the African Institution, established for the improvement of the Western part of Africa; and its population was recruited by sending thither all slaves captured in vessels engaged in that traffic. Since the dissolution of the African Company, Sierra Leone has been again placed under the control of the crown. (See section on *Government.*)

The boundaries of the settlement are difficult to define; in 1787 a tract of the peninsula of Sierra Leone was ceded to England by the native chiefs extending 15 miles from N. to S. by 4 from E. to W.:—the western boundary subsequently advanced to the sea as far as the point of land called False Cape. In the charters granted to the Sierra Leone Company in 1800, 1869, and 1821, the colony is described as the peninsula of Sierra Leone, bounded on the N. by the river of that name; on the S. by the Camaranca River; on the E. by the River Bunce; and on the W. by the sea. The peninsula, as at present known, is bounded on the N. by the Sierra Leone river; on the S. and W. by the sea at Calmont Creek, and on the E. by a line up the Calmont to the Watslod Creek, and down this last to the Bunce (which is in fact part of the Sierra Leone River) constituting a tract, 18 miles from N. to S. and 12 from E. to W. By a convention in 1819 between Sir C. M'Carthy and a Timmanee Chief, named Ka Konka, possessing country on the boundary of the peninsula, that chief ceded to Great Britain the unlimited sovereignty of the lands, known by the name of Mar Ports, and Roe Boness, situate on the banks of the Bunce River. In 1824, Ba Mauro, King of the North Balloms, ceded to Great Britain the islands of Bance, Tasso, Tombo, and all the other islands on the N. side of Sierra Leone, between Zogrine Point, and Ka Keeper Creek; as well as the N. banks of the river for one mile inland from the river Conray Bay, on the W. to the Ka Keeper Creek, on the E.; with a right and title to the navigation of the River Sierra Leone, &c. On the N. the boundaries touch the River Memgo or Little Learciss, in

8.50. N.; on the *S.* as far as the line which separates the King of Sherboro's territory from that of the Gallinos, in lat. 70. N. embracing the estuary of the Sherboro and its tributaries; on the *W.* the Atlantic, as far N. as Sierra Leone River; and on the *E.* an imaginary line, imperfectly defined.

Our possessions at Sierra Leone* extend over a mountainous tract of country, formed by two rivers, which nearly intersect it. The general appearance of this Sierra presents an outline of an irregular congeries of conical mountains, with vallies and prairies in their interstices; the mountains are covered to their summits with lofty forests, giving to the distant scenery a beautiful, rich, and romantic appearance; the territory on the north side side of the river is however low and flat. Many streams of water descend from the hills, and are concentrated in a large basin, called the Bay of Franca, which is considered the best watering place along the whole line of coast.

The river called Sierra Leone is more properly speaking an estuary, about 20 miles in length, and varying in breadth from 10 at its entrance, between Leopard's Island and Cape Sierra Leone, to about 4 miles at the island of Tombo, where it terminates; it has several arms, which extend themselves in different directions; the Rokell River is however the only one which offers the advantage of water communication for any considerable distance into the interior; its source being stated to be within 30 miles of Fallaba, and 200 from Sierra Leone; falls or rapids intercept its course at Rocon, 50 or 60 miles from Free-town. The Kates River, 25 miles from Free-town, is navigable for boats upwards of 70 miles.

Free-town the capital, is built upon the S. side of the Sierra Leone River, and at the N. extremity of the peninsula. It is five miles from Cape Sierra Leone, which is considered to mark on the S. as Leopard Island does on the N. the entrance of the river, to which the access is easy and safe. Immediately in front of the town, the river forms a bay, where

* So called from the district having been the favourite resort of lions.

there is good and commodious anchorage for vessels of all classes, and timber ships, of 400 or 500 tons burthen go with facility nearly 20 miles higher up the stream for the purpose of taking in their cargoes.

The settlement has the advantage of a modern plan for its formation; it occupies a large space of ground, extending in a very gentle ascent from the banks of the river, and is about three-quarters of a mile long, with spacious streets, intersecting each other at right angles. Most of the houses were at first built of mud or wood, not however without taste, but many of the natives are now constructing storehouses. The town is open to the river on the N., but on the S.E. and W. completely hemmed in by a semicircular range of mountains, from 12 to 1500 feet high, and wooded to the summit. The distance between the town and base of these mountains varies from three-quarters to a mile and a half, the intervening space broken by numerous undulations, the outline exhibiting the appearance of a sylvan theatre, replete with highly picturesque scenery. With the exception of the cultivated spots the hills are thickly clothed to their summit with wood, and ascend almost in regular gradation towards Leicester Mountain, above which, the Sugar-loaf is seen to rise at some distance in the rear. The amphitheatre includes, from E. to W. a space, the semi-diameter of which is nearly a mile, embracing the town, the Tower Hill, and a small portion of land, called 'King Tom's Point.' The Tower Hill is nearly in the centre of this amphitheatre, and Free-town stretches from the water-side towards its base; about half way up its sides are situate the fort, the barracks, hospital, and a Martello tower, the whole when viewed from the sea, forming a striking *coup d'œil.*

Througout the peninsula several villages have been formed at the following periods: in 1809, Leicester; 1812, Regent; 1816, Gloucester; 1817, Kissey and Leopold; 1818, Charlotte, Wilberforce, and Bothwell; 1819, Kent, York, Wellington, Waterloo. These villages are generally situate in dif-

ferent parts of the mountain, but all connected by good-roads with each other, and with Free-town, the capital.

The Bannana Islands, two in number, S.W. of Free-town, may be termed one island, 6 miles in length and 1 in breadth, and were ceded to the Crown in 1819 by the family of the Caulkers, who receive for them an annual payment.

THE ISLES DE LOS, in N. lat. 9.16.; W. long. 16.; five in number, are situate about 60 miles to the northward of Sierra Leone, and five or six miles from the coast, and were ceded to Great Britain by the Chief, Dalla Mahomeda, to whom an annual payment is made for them. Factory Island, the second in extent, is four and a half long, by half a mile broad; they are however very valuable for the trade which is from them carried on with the rivers of the adjacent continent, consisting in the exchange of British goods for hides, ivory, gold dust, &c.*

THE GAMBIA.—St. Mary's Island (our principal settlement on the Gambia) lies quite close to the continent† on the S. side, running nearly E. and W. about 15 miles, but of very inconsiderable breadth, and commanding the entrance to the river

* There is also a considerable commerce in rice on this part of the coast, some of which is exported by the traders at Sierra Leone to the West Indies, but the quality is much injured by the imperfect process in use amongst the natives, for cleaning it. British factories have recently been established in several of the rivers between the Gambia and Sierra Leone, particularly at the Rio Nunez, Scarces, &c.; but, unfortunately, the progress of lawful commerce is much impeded in this as in many other parts of the coast, by the slave trade, which is carried on by the Spaniards and Portuguese to a very considerable extent, and with little interruption, as this part of the coast is seldom visited by the ships of our squadron, appointed to suppress the trade. They cruize chiefly in the bight of Benin, leaving the windward coast from the Gambia to Sierra Leone without protection. There should never be less than one vessel in that quarter, and one vessel could do little more than mitigate the evil. The trade is carried on with so much cunning in fast sailing vessels, so well adapted to the iniquitous object, that few of them are taken compared with the numbers that escape. A steam boat in that part of the coast would afford by far the cheapest and most effectual check to the traffic.

† Cattle can cross over at low water to Cape St. Mary's.

Gambia. The island is an uninterrupted flat, somewhat elevated, and covered with a thick brush of underwood, denoting the fertility of the soil.*

* While this sheet was going to press I received a letter with some excellent specimens of the products of Western Africa, from a London merchant, Mr. Mathew Forster, who has zealously and patriotically exerted himself for the welfare of that unfortunate but valuable country. He observes—

'It may add some interest to your chapter on our African settlements if you notice the probable discoveries that may yet be made in the products of that quarter of the world, which, till very lately, was seldom visited for any more legitimate article of produce than *human flesh*. I have already mentioned to you that teak timber for the purpose of ship-building, and mahogany are discoveries within the last twenty years. The first importation of palm oil is within the recollection of persons *now alive*, and when the slave trade was abolished in 1808, the quantity imported annually did not exceed one or two hundred tons. The annual importations now exceed *twelve thousand* tons!

'I have lately been attempting to obtain other oils from the coast, and it was only yesterday I received from the hands of the oil presser the result of my most recent experiment on the ground nut, which I am happy to say is encouraging. I send you a sample of the oil extracted from them. They are from the Gambia. [It is a pure golden coloured oil, with a pleasant flavour, free from the frequent rancidity of olive oil.] I lately received from Cape Coast a quantity of the palm nut from which the palm oil is *previously* obtained, for the purpose of examining the kernels to see whether they would not yield an oil worth extracting; I send you a sample of the nuts, and one of the candles made from the styrine obtained from them, but I do not think they have had fair play in the management.

'I also send you a sample of a physic-nut sent home by Mr. President Maclean the other day from Cape Coast, upon which Mr. Battley, the pharmaceutical chemist has made some experiments, and of which he reports most favourably. He states that the oil obtained from them has all the valuable qualities of castor oil in a stronger degree—a few drops being sufficient, while it is free from the loathsome taste so objectionable in castor oil. He has had it tried in the hospitals, where it has been reported favourably of. I will obtain from him a specimen of the oil for you. It is used as physic by the natives.

'If I am blessed with health and life for a few years longer, I do not despair of increasing the number and value of our African imports. It is the surest method of improving Africa and benefiting the mother country,

Bathurst Town is built on the E. side of the island, on a point which admits of a strong battery, being surrounded on nearly three sides by the tolerably deep and rapid river. The strata is a gravelly soil, consisting of the brown oxyd of iron; strewn over a stratum of rock of the same composition; the other parts of the island consists, principally, of a rich, dark, loamy mould.

The river (for navigation, see *nautical instructions*) from which the settlement derives its name, empties itself into the ocean by a mouth about nine miles wide between Cape St. Mary on the S. and the Bird's Island on the N. It was formerly supposed to be a branch of the Niger, but this notion was refuted by Mr. Park. Its sources have never been explored by European travellers, but it has been ascertained to take its rise amongst the lofty range of mountains which form the eastern frontier of Foota falls. It communicates with the Senegal River by the Neriko, and is called by the natives River Ba Deema in the upper country. Vessels of 300 tons navigate it for sixty leagues, and smaller vessels as far as Barraconda, 250 leagues from the entrance; here the obstructions commence which render further navigation impossible. From December to June, which is the dry season, the flow of the tide is felt, but in the rainy season, from June to September, the stream sets down so strong, that vessels cannot stem the current by ordinary means; though no doubt advantage might be taken of navigating by steam throughout the year.

There are two channels into the Gambia,* the northernmost

and it becomes a British merchant to carry his views sometimes beyond the boundary of sordid gain.' [I trust these sentiments may be widely diffused among our colonial merchants.]

* Colonel Findlay, the late intelligent and humane Governor of the Gambia, has justly observed to me that, it is greatly to be lamented the British government have not yet surveyed the various large rivers and creeks which empty themselves into the Gambia; if this were accomplished there can be no doubt but an extensive inland navigation would follow, which would increase the trade, by affording a more ready and friendly intercourse with the natives.

which has six or seven fathom water, is six miles wide, and lies between the Bird's Island and the Banguion bank, the smaller on the other side of the bank and under Cape St. Mary, has about nine feet water. The river is at all times muddy, and is infested with crocodiles, and also inhabited by the hippopotamus. It abounds with fish of various kinds.

There are several establishments on the Gambia belonging to Great Britain, as well as Bathurst. Macarthy's island is up the river, more than 300 miles. Fort James is situated on an island about 30 miles up the river; it is only 200 yards long and 50 broad, and was, formerly, strongly fortified, but the French, on capturing it in 1688, destroyed the works which have never been entirely restored. Opposite Fort James on the N. bank is Jillifree, in a healthy situation, and surrounded by a fertile district. On the S. bank are Vintain, Tancrowal, and Jouka Konda, the first two, the second twelve leagues from Fort James, and the last, considerably up the river. About a league above Fort James on the S. side the River Bittan, flows into the Gambia, and this is at all times navigable for large boats to the village of that name, inhabited by African Portugueze.* The French have a factory called Albredar, about three miles below Jillifree, which they retain possession of, in defiance of the treaty of 1783, (confirmed by the treaty of Paris), and despite the repeated remonstrances of the English Government. The following is the article of the treaty in question:—"Art. X. The most Christian King on his part, guarantees to the King of Great Britain the possessions of Fort James and of the River Gambia." When Senegal and Goree fell into our hands by conquest, during the last war, in 1809, the commerce of the

* The sovereignty of a tract of country (one mile inland from the beach between Burragadoo Creek and Junkarda Creek) was ceded to the King of Great Britain by treaty with the King and Chiefs of Barra, signed at Jillifree 15th June, 1826, a small spot of 400 yards by 300 yards called Albredar, near James Island, excepted. This tract is extremely valuable from its position on the left bank of the river Gambia, opposite St. James and St. Mary's islands, giving us a control of the navigation of the stream from its entrance to James's island.

Gambia was carried on by the English traders exclusively from Goree. On the restoration of those places to the French by the treaty of Paris, exclusive possession of the Gambia was reassured to us on the same footing as by the treaty of 1783, and our settlement at Cape St. Mary's was immediately formed for the protection of its trade. Shortly afterwards, the French, for the purpose of securing a footing in the river, dispatched an agent from Goree to establish a trading post, or *comptoir*, as they call it, at Albredar, under pretence of their having formerly had a *comptoir* at that place. Unfortunately this was not resisted at the time by the English commandant, Col. Grant, for want of sufficient information on the nature of the treaties, and every attempt made since to dislodge them by fair means, has failed of success. It is but justice to our government to add, that the most persevering remonstrances have been addressed in vain to the French government on this subject.

Akin to this conduct on the part of the French is, their behaviour in respect to our right by treaty to carry on the gum trade with the Moors at Portindic. That right is solemnly guaranteed to us by the treaty of 1783, (since confirmed by the treaty of Paris), in the following words of Art. XI. "As to the gum trade, the English shall have the right of carrying it on from the mouth of the river St. John, to the Bay and Fort of Portindic *inclusively*: provided that they shall not form any permanent settlement of whatsoever nature in the said river St. John, upon the coast or in the Bay of Portindic."

Nothing can be more clear and definite than this article of the treaty, which has been faithfully adhered to on our part; no permanent (nor even temporary) establishment having been formed by the English within the prescribed limits. But what has been the conduct of the French? During the gum trade of last year (1834) under pretence of a war with the Trazar tribe of Moors, from whom we obtain our supply of gum at Portindic, they sent from Senegal a naval force, and seized our vessels trading there; which, however, on the re-

monstrance of Lieut.-Governor Rendall, they subsequently gave up, and it was supposed that the outrage would not be repeated. In this, however, the English traders have found themselves mistaken: the desire of the French at Senegal to monopolize the gum trade is not to be restrained by the faith of treaties. The Governor of Senegal has given notice to our Governor at the Gambia that Portindic is, this season, to be formally and effectively blockaded against our trade by French ships of war, and as the notice has not been given in time to prevent arrangements being made, and supplies being sent out for the trade of the season, very serious losses must be sustained by the merchants engaged in the trade. Parallel to this is the conduct of the French, in respect to the fisheries at Newfoundland, as explained in my third volume, where, in defiance of the faith of treaties and of common justice, they deny us the right of fishing on the coasts of our own colony! How long are these encroachments to be submitted to?

The trade of the Gambia has recently suffered severely from outrages committed up the river by a native chief, who has seized and plundered the trading vessels belonging to the merchants at Bathurst. The most valuable part of our traffic is carried on high up the river, above Macarthy's Island, where no protection by government has yet been provided for the trade. This, by means of block houses, might be afforded at a small expence, which the value of the trade would amply repay. The immense extent of the River Gambia, and the thickly populated and fertile country through which it has its course, will render it, ultimately, the most valuable of our possessions in that quarter of the world.

We now approach the Gold Coast, the British forts and stations on which are at Dix Cove, Sucundee, Comenda, Cape Coast Castle, Annamaboo, Tantum, Winnebah, and Accra; of these only a few here require notice.

Dix Cove, is a few miles to leeward of Cape Three Points, affording only shelter to boats of 15 or 20 tons burthen, but yielding much gold of a fine quality.

Cape Coast Castle (long the seat of the British Govern-

ment on the Gold Coast, and residence of the chief Governor during the sovereignty of the late African Company), stands upon a rock of gneis and mica slate, about 20 feet above the level of the sea, in lat. 5.6, N., long. 1.10. W.

It may be considered the centre capital between Sierra Leone and the Bights of Benin and Biafra; as also the great emporium of trade for the introduction of British manufactures, and the obtaining gold dust, palm oil, and ivory.

The castle is an irregular figure of four sides, with four bastions at each angle; the whole mounting about 80 pieces of cannon. Two-thirds of the walls of the fortress are washed by the very heavy sea which invariably runs along this line of coast, and it is well protected on the land side.

Within the Castle is an extensive line of spacious buildings, three stories high, running N. and S. dividing the fort into nearly two equal parts, and containing the government-house, &c.; a nearly similar structure runs E. forming a triangular space of considerable extent.

The Cape, on which the Castle stands, is an angular promontory, bounded by the sea on the S. and E. sides. It was originally settled by the Portuguese, but the Dutch dispossessed them in a few years, and took great pains to strengthen the fortifications. Admiral Holmes captured it, and demolished the citadel in 1661, since which time it has remained in the possession of Great Britain, having been confirmed by the treaty of Breda. When the Dutch Admiral De Ruyter, destroyed all the English factories along the coast in 1665, this place withstood his utmost endeavours, although he attacked it with 13 men of war; the Company, who obtained a charter in 1672, subsequently added greatly to its strength by building some bastions, though the fort is considered to be too near the town, and commanded by some of the houses. Smollett, in his History of England, relates a circumstance relative to this Castle deserving notice here.

In 1757, the French, in furtherance of the plan which they have ever sedulously pursued—the ruin of the British Colonies—sent a naval commander named de Kersin, to reduce our

forts on the Coast of Western Africa. The chief aim was to capture Cape Coast Castle, for its conquest would lead to the relinquishment of all the minor forts. When Mr. Bell, the Governor, received intelligence that M. de Kersin was only a few leagues to windward, his whole force did not exceed 30 white, a few mulatto soldiers, half a barrel of gunpowder, and a few crazy guns: Mr. Bell immediately provided gunpowder, and about 50 Europeans, from some vessels on the coast, mounted a few spare cannon upon a temporary battery, assembled 1200 armed negroes, under the command of their chief,—received the French squadron, consisting of two ships of the line and a large frigate, and poured such a steady and well-directed fire for two hours into M. Kersin's fleet, that the latter thought it most prudent to make sail for the West Indies, without inflicting any great damage on the Castle.

Cape Coast Castle was originally surrounded with wood, but a large tract of country has been now cleared and rendered fit for cultivation.

The native towns on the sea coast are generally built close to the walls of the European forts; the houses are principally constructed of mud, and covered with Guinea grass, and so crowded together as to render it almost impossible to pass through the spaces allotted for streets; ventilation is of course quite out of the question, and as the inhabitants are filthy beyond description, their villages are productive of much disease not only to themselves but to those Europeans, who happen to reside near them.

To this description, Cape Coast Town is, however, an exception; streets are *now* formed, immense masses of filth have been removed, the surrounding hills have been cleared of their luxuriant foliage, roads have been cut, and the '*tout ensemble*' presents prospects of gratifying improvement.

About five miles N.W. from Cape Coast Castle is a small river, running in a southerly direction, and emptying itself into the sea within two miles of Elmina, forming the boundary between the Dutch and British Possessions.*

* The number of European stations on the Gold Coast was at one time

At a distance of about two miles to leeward (eastward) a chain of hills, forming an irregular amphitheatre 160 feet above the level of the sea, commences and runs in a semicircular direction, approaching the castle at some places within a quarter of a mile, and terminating on the shore about a mile to windward. There are no mountains within several miles of Cape coast Castle, the highest land not being more than 200 feet above the sea; nor are there any plains of great extent; clumps of hills, with their corresponding valleys, are however every where to be seen covered with a most luxuriant foliage throughout the year. As far as the eye can reach the face of the country appears a continued forest, until the boundaries of the Winnebah and Accra territories are reached, where extensive verdant plains, are interspersed with clusters of trees; and chiefly indebted for their fertility to being annually overflowed during the rains.

Annamaboe, ten miles to eastward of Cape Coast Castle, is a good fortification, of a quadrangular form, built on the extreme margin of the shore, the sea washing the foot of the southern boundary wall, and the town of Annamaboe taking the form of a crescent, embraces it. Tantum and Winnebah require no separate notice.

Accra lies in 5.33. N. lat., and 0.5.0. W. long.; there are three settlements there, English, Dutch, and Danish. The view from seaward is picturesque, the houses white and regularly built, and in their rear, a large plain, studded with 'bush,' or groves, of various foliage. As the voyager advances towards the River Succomo the prospect widens—and is finally bounded by high lands, whose slopes yield excellent sheep pasturage. The country around is in general a fine, open, and level land, with a sandy, red, and black soil, or rich mould.

Accra carries on a considerable trade with the Ashantees,

considerable;—from Apollonia to Accra, a distance of 64 leagues, there were, in 1808, of Dutch forts 13, of Danish 4, and of British 10—namely Apollonia, Dix Cove, Succondee and Commenda, to westward of Cape Coast Castle, and Annamaboe, Tantum Querry, Winnebah, Accra, Prampram and Whydah, to leeward of Cape Coast Castle.

who bring ivory, gold dust, horses, &c. to exchange for romals, silks, tobacco, and rum, creating a considerable extent of business, for the Ashantees are a shrewd and intelligent people, well acquainted with the advantages of social intercourse, and greatly superior to the Fantees, and other waterside people. Indeed, it is a remarkable fact, that the people nearest the shore on the whole line of coast, are more treacherous, cowardly, and unprincipled, than those of the interior; a striking proof how little the natives have hitherto benefited by their intercourse with the civilized nations of Europe while slavery existed. But the natives, near the British forts, are now receiving daily advantage and improvement from the residence and example of Europeans who are no longer, as formerly, engaged in the slave trade. Mr. President Maclean, the present Governor of Cape Coast Castle, has, I am informed, exerted himself with the most praiseworthy zeal and ability to wean the natives from many of their barbarous customs (that of human sacrifices, on the death of their kings and chiefs in particular, which were formerly sometimes performed within sight of the castle walls), in which he has been eminently successful, and for which he merits the thanks of every friend of humanity.

Mr. Sewell, who resided 18 years at Cape Coast Castle, and who is now in London, says that, he considers the natives on the Gold Coast more remarkable for their humanity than for their ferocity. It is true that under the influence of religious fanaticism they perpetrate (although now but seldom) human sacrifices; but during the 18 years he resided on the coast he scarcely ever heard of a murder, or any other act of personal violence amongst the natives, and certainly fewer than amongst an equal given number of the inhabitants of any nation in Europe.

James Fort, Accra, belongs to the English;—not quite a cannon shot to leeward lies the dismantled Dutch fortification of Crevecœur; and about 2½ miles distant from James Fort is situated Christianborg Castle, built on a promontory; and the chief settlement in Western Africa belonging to the Danes.

Nautical Observations.—I here subjoin, as in the pre-

ceding volumes of this Work, such Nautical Observations as may be useful to mariners—to which landsmen (who know nothing of the perils of a surf-bound coast) will not, I trust object.

Gold Coast. The best part for anchorage in Cape Coast Roads is the flag-staff on the castle, bearing from N. to N.W., in about six fathoms water. Small trading craft may approach nearer, but as a very heavy swell almost constantly sets in, care is necessary not to be too near the breakers. The same bearings may be observed at Annamaboe and Accra, but if the latter fort be brought to bear N.W. half W., or N.N.W., in the depth of five fathoms, the difficulty which often arises in weighing the anchor will be lessened. The bottom at Accra is a very stiff clay; and if a ship lies with the fort bearing to the eastward or north in six or seven fathoms, there is a great probability she will lose her anchor in attempting to weigh it. The strength of the current varies considerably along the coast, but its average rate is one mile and a half an hour to the eastward. The sea breeze is much more regular than on the west coast, and sets in earlier; the land wind is neither so constant, nor of so long duration.

River Gambia.—Bird Island, is on the northern shore of the River Gambia: the *flag* may be seen in common clear weather from 12 to 15 miles off; it bears from Cape St. Mary N. by E. half E. by compass. This island may be approached from the westward within three or four miles by any vessel drawing less than 20 feet water; houses have been erected close by the flag-staff for the accommodation of a pilot; and there is a small detachment of the 2nd West India regiment here.

Portindic, Western extremity of the Sahara Desert.—The tall and bare palm or date tree, just above the sea beach ought to bear N. E. and by E. to a vessel coming to anchor in 'Waterman's Bay.' The best anchorage is about one mile from the shore, in four or five fathoms water. There is less surf in this little bay than in any other part of the Bay of Portendic; and the gum arabic trade, which is always car-

ried on with the Moors afloat is done there with the greatest facility, safety, and advantage.*

Latitudes and Longitudes of places on the *western coast* of Africa, and the islands adjacent, deduced from the surveys of His Majesty's ship '*Leven,*' and the squadron under Commodore Sir G. Collier:—Cape Bojador, 26·7. N. 14·32· W.; Cape Blanco, 20·50· N. 17·10· W.; Portendic, 18·19· N. 16·3· W.; Senegal, Fort Louis, 16·3· N. 16·29· W.; Cape Verd, 14·43· N. 17·33· W.; Cape St. Mary, River Gambia, 13·30· N. 16·42· W.; West Bird Island, do. 13·42· N. 16·40·W.; Cape Roxo, 12·22. N. 16·53·W.; Mud Bar, River Pongos, 9·57· N. 13·56· W.; Cape Sierra Leone, 8·30· N. 13·12· W.; Free Town, 8·30· N. 13·5·30. W., (variation of the compass 17 deg. 17. min.W.); Shoals of St. Ann, 8·0· N. 13·40· W.; River Gallinas, 6·57· N. 11·41· W.; Cape Mount, 6·43· N. 11·18 W.; Cape Mesurada, 6·13· N. 10·44· W.; River Junk, 6·7· N.; Settra Kroo, 4.52· N. 8·44· W.; Cape Palmas, 4·24· N. 7·38· W.; Lahou Town, 4·58· N. 4·48· W.; Cape Apollonia, 5·3· N. 2·40· W.; Cape Three Points, W. Cape, 4·45·, 2·7· E. Cape 4·45. 1·59· W.; Dixcove, 4·48· N. 1·55· W.; Tackarary, 4·53· N. 1·42· W.; Succondee, 4·55 N. 1·39· W.; Chamah, 4·58 N. 1·34· W.; Commenda, 5·3· N. 1·27· W.; Elmina Castle, 5·4. N. 1·17· W.; Cape Coast Castle, 5·6· N. 1·10· W.; Annamaboe, 5·10· N. 0·59·30· W.; Tantumquerry, 5·12· N. 0·39·30· W.; Accra, 5·33· N. 0·5·0· W.; Prampram, 5·44. N. 0·12·30· E.; Ningo, 5·46. N. 0·18·30. E.; River Volta, 5·47· N. 0.51·49·E.; Cape St. Paul, 5·47 N. 1·1·49· E.; Quittah, 5·55· N. 1·3·45· E.; Little Popoe, 6·15 N. 1·45·30· E.; Grand Popoe, 6·19. N. 1·57·27· E; Whydah, 6·20· N. 2·14· E.; Appee, 6·22· N. 2·31·45· E.; Porto Novo, 6·25· N. 2·43·33· E.; Badagry, 6·26· N. 2·52·45. E.; River Lagos, 6·27· N. 3·32· E.; River Benin, 5·46· N. 5·17· E.; River dos Escravos, 5·35· N. 5·20· E.; River dos Forcados, 5·22· N. 5·30·33. E.; River Ramos, 5·9· N. 5·33·30· E.; River Dodo, 4·50 N. 5·38·30· E.; Cape Formoso, 4·28· N. 5·59·15· E.; River Formoso, or first river, 4·28· N. 6· E.; Cape Nun, or second river, 4·17· N. 6·10· E.; River St. John, or third river, 4·18. N. 6·16·30 E.; River St. Michael, or fourth river, 4·16· N. 6. 21·45· E.; River Santa Barbara, or fifth river, 4·20·30· N. 6·34. E.; River St. Bartholomew, or sixth river, 4·20·30· N. 6·45.30· E.; River Sombrero, or seventh river, 4·20· N. 6·52·30 E.; Foché Point, 4·21·30· N. 7·10· E., and Rough Corner, 4·22· N. 7·22· E., (entrance to River Bonny); River Old Calabar, (entrance) 4·34· N. 8·38· E.; Bembia, Cape and River, 4·0·2· N. 9·20· E.; Cape Cameroons, 3·54· N. 9·32· E.; River Campo, 2·20· N. 10·3·10· E.; Cape St. John, 1·9· N. 9·29· E.; Corisco Island, E. point in front of the River Danger, 0·58· N. 9·26 E.; Cape Clara, 0·30·44· N. 9·24· E., and Round Corner, 0·14.29· N. 9·22· E., (entrance to Gaboon River.)

* It is this bay which the French have recently blockaded. See p. 563.

GEOLOGY AND SOIL. On this head, of course, nothing more than isolated facts can yet be expected. The soil in the vicinity of Sierra Leone, consists chiefly of a slight stratum of brown gravel on a semi-vitrified rock of the same colour, containing a large portion of the oxide of iron. This is what is called the *brown* iron-stone; the *red* iron stone is also found in extensive strata, but the *brown* appears to be the more prevailing one. Both these varieties of hæmatites are cellular throughout their entire substance, strongly indicating volcanic origin; they are intersected with yellow streaks, and kydney-shaped segments. Magnetic iron ore is found in the mountains in small detached masses. Some of the mountains are chiefly composed of granite, large blocks of which are frequently seen studding the surface of the plains. No limestone has hitherto been discovered in the colony, but fortunately there is a large abundance of fossil shells. Gold is abundant, as shewn by the quantities exported to England during the last three years.*

There is very little difference in the soil of the coast from Cape Palmas to the River Volta; within five or six miles of the shore it is of a siliceous nature; the clumps of hills which are to be met with in every direction are composed principally of gneis and granite: mica slate is found to enter into the composition of some at no great distance from Cape Coast Castle. These rocks, from containing large proportions of feldspar and mica, are rapidly passing into decomposition, more especially such as are exposed to the influence of air and water; the result of the decomposition is the formation of a clayey or an argillaceous soil.

* As near as I can ascertain, (gold not being entered at the Custom-house) the following are the Importations of African gold for three years; weight after melting, taken from the refiner's books.

	lbs.	oz	dwt.		£.	s.	d.
For 1832	1866	4	12	at 77*s*. 9*d*.*	87,066	15	7½
1833	1712	8	12	at do.	79,898	4	7½
1834	1691	4	14	at do.	78,903	8	4¾
	5270	5	18		£245,868	8	7¾

* The quality is generally above standard, making the actual value about 4*l*. per oz.

As the sandy sea-coast is receded from, the soil is siliceous, mixed with decayed vegetable or animal matter, where no granite or micaceous rocks intervene; it is in the valleys where the rich alluvial soil is met with, formed of the disintegrated materials of the surrounding hills (washed down by the heavy torrents of rain) and deposited along with the vegetable decomposition, giving richness to the clayey mould. It is in such valleys, from 10 to 12 miles inland, that the natives delight to make extensive plantations.

CLIMATE.—According to the distance N. or S. of the equator, and to the elevation of the country, the temperature and seasons of course vary; on the north of the Equinoctial line May, June, July, August, September, and October, may be considered the wet winter months; and the remainder of the year the dry or summer months; harmattans and tornadoes are peculiar to the latter and fogs to the former. The rains commence with the end of May or beginning of June, and terminate in August. October, November, and December are cold, with occasional fogs. The winds along the Gold Coast may be divided into the land and sea breezes, the former from the N.N.W. generally, and the latter from the S.W. W.S.W. generally; during the rains the land breezes are irregular. The land breeze generally continues from 9 A.M. to 7 P.M.

The range of the thermometer is not great; during 1819 it did not rise higher than 95—the minimum being 76, making a range of only 9. In 1820 max. 84 min. 74 range 10. In 1821 max 86° min. 66—range 20°. In 1822 max. 89, min. 74—range 15°—and so on ever since, with this exception, that there is a visible change in the duration of the respective seasons; thus, as Dr. Tedlie in his valuable Report to the Army Medical Board observes, solar heat alone is not a cause of disease.

The range of the thermometer at Sierra Leone is very slight, and the average heat throughout the year is 82. The rains continue for six months, and the torrents which pour down from the mountains deluge the plains beneath. The

mountains in the vicinity of Free Town are now, however, generally cleared and cultivated, and the settlement is as healthy for European residents as any other tropical climate.

Meteorological Table, kept at the Military Hospital, Free Town.

	Fah. Therm.			Barometer.			Weather.			Pluviameter.	
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Medium.	Maximum.	Minimum.	Medium.	Fair Days.	Wet Days.	Cloudy and Moist Days.	Inches and Decimals.	Remarks.
January..	87	81	82	30.10	29.10	29.86	31	..	..		N.W. or sea breeze in the afternoon; harmattan in the morning.
February	85	82	81	30.10	29.80	29.86	28	..	..	Not accurately measured, on account of an accident which happened to the instrument.	A few slight tornadoes, with little rain; winds as above.
March ..	84	80	80	29.96	29.86	29.86	30	..	1		Winds as above; tornadoes.
April	84	78	80	29.90	29.86	29.85	26	..	4		Winds from N.W. to S. W.; ditto.
May	84	78	80	29.91	29.80	29.85	14	12	5		S.E. to S.W.; no tornadoes.
June	84	73½	78	30.30	29.85	29.86	14	13	3		Rain from S.E.
July	84	73¼	78	30.30	29.85	29.92	5	23	3	45.44	Ditto; sultry and chilly.
August ..	81	74½	77	30.10	29.80	29.86	2	29	..	45.07	Ditto.
September	84	74	78	30.10	29.91	29.89	10	20	..	29.73	Five tornadoes, E. to S. W.
October..	84	77	78	29.96	29.80	29.92	20	6	5	10.73	Cloudy; sultry days.
November	85	78	80	29.97	29.86	29.92	21	5	4	5.60	Ditto, ditto.
December	86	80	80	29.97	29.89	29.92	23	4	4	6.94	Ditto; thunder and lightning in the evening.

In the Annual Medical Report from the West African Station for 1832,* I find these remarks:

'*Sierra Leone.*—This station has continued during this year as during the two preceding years, to *maintain its character for salubrity,* the total number of casualties in the sick returns is eight; the strength being 446, and the total number of sick treated 230, of which last number (as in the preceding year) more than one-fifth were cases of sexual disease.'

Not only are febrile and other climatorial diseases less prevalent than formerly, but their type is of far greater mildness, and during the years 1831-32, and 1833, when most parts of the globe were suffering from cholera and other pestilential diseases, the British settlements in West Africa were in the enjoyment of perfect health.

* Transmitted to the Army Medical Department.

The Deputy Inspector of Hospitals at West Africa, states in his official report, in reference to the causes of disease in Europeans—"Breakfast is taken at rising—at eleven A.M. they sit down to 'Relish,' consisting of soups, meats, and the highest seasoned dishes; wine is drank as at dinner, and afterwards sangaree, or brandy and water, which too frequently they continue sipping and drinking till late in the afternoon, sometimes to the dinner hour." (6 P.M.) "In all the countries," says Dr. Nicoll, "which I have visited, I never saw so much eating and drinking."

The wet season, as in some parts of India, is usually ushered in by tremendous tornados,* or violent gusts of wind, which come from the eastward, attended by thunder, lightning, and, in general, heavy rains. The violence of the wind seldom continues longer than half an hour; but the scene during the time it continues may be considered as one of the most awfully sublime in nature. Its approach is foretold by certain appearances, which enable people to be on their guard. A dark cloud, not larger than 'a man's hand,' is indistinctly observed on the verge of the eastern horizon. Faint flashes of lightning, attended sometimes by very distant thunder, are then seen to vibrate in quick succession. The clouds in that quarter become gradually more dense and black; they also increase in bulk, and appear as if heaped on each other. The thunder, which at first was scarcely noticed, or heard only at long intervals, draws nearer by degrees, and becomes more frequent and tremendous. The blackness of the clouds increase until a great part of the heavens seem wrapped in the darkness of midnight: and it is rendered still more awful, by being contrasted with a gleam of light which generally appears in the western horizon. Immediately before the attack of the tornado, there is either a light breeze, scarcely perceptible, from the westward, or, as is more common, the air is perfectly calm and unusually

* The *Harmattan*, or N.E. wind, generally blows once or twice in January and February; it is of extreme siccidity, and near the great desert of Sahara in particular, accompanied by a dense haze, occasioned by a vast quantity of impalpable powder floating in the gusty atmosphere.

still. Men and animals fly for shelter; and, while 'expectation stands in horror,' the thundering storm in an instant bursts from the clouds. It is impossible for language to convey a just idea of the uproar of the elements which then takes place.

The temperature of the air is greatly affected by a tornado (it becomes cool and clear); and it is not unusual for the thermometer to suffer a depression of eight or ten degrees within two or three minutes after the storm has come on. After a tornado, the body feels invigorated and more active, and the mind recovers much of that elasticity which long continued heat tends to impair.

Vegetable Kingdom.—From the River Senegal, in about 16. N. lat., to the Congo, which is in upwards of 6. S. lat., there is a remarkable uniformity of vegetation, not only as to principal orders and genera, but even, to a considerable extent, in the species of which it consists.* Many of the trees, the palms, and several other remarkable plants, which characterise the landscape, as *Adansonia*, *Bombax pentandrum*, *Elais guineensis*, *Raphia vinifera*, and *Pandanus Candelabrum*, appear to be very general along the whole extent of coast. *Sterculia acuminata*, the seed of which is the *Cola*, mentioned in the earliest accounts of Congo, exists, and is equally valued in Guinea and Sierra Leone, and, what is remarkable, it bears the same name throughout the W. coast. The ordeal tree, called by Professor Smith *Cassa*, and by Capt. Tuckey, erroneously, *Acassia;* if not absolutely the same plant as the red water tree at Sierra Leone and the Gold Coast, belongs at least to the same genus. A species of the cream fruit, remarkable in affording a wholesome and pleasant saccharine fluid, used by the natives of Sierra Leone to quench their thirst, though belonging to that generally deleterious family the *Apocyneæ*, is also met with. The *Sarcocephalus* of *Afzelius*, which is probably what he has noticed under the name of the country-fig of Sierra Leone, is

* I am indebted to Murray's descriptive geography for a collection of data relative to the vegetable and animal kingdoms of this coast.

found on the banks of the Congo. *Anona senegalensis*, whose fruit, though smaller than that of the cultivated species, is said to have a flavour superior to them all, and appears to be a general plant along the whole extent of coast; and *Chrysobalanus Icaco*, or a nearly allied species, is equally common from Senegal to Congo.

The trunk of the *Dracæna Draco* cleaves open in many parts, and distils, at the time of the summer solstice, a fluid, which condenses into red tears, soft at first, afterwards hard and friable: this is the true dragon's blood of the shops, and must not be confounded, though dry, friable, blood-red, and inflammable, with other resinous substances, known under the same name, and derived, the one from a species of *Calamus* (*Rotang*), and the other from a *Pterocarpus*. To the dragon's blood are attributed astringent, desiccatory, and incrassating virtues. It is administered internally for dysentery, hæmorrhage, violent bowel complaints, and inward ulcers; and externally, to dry up running sores, to heal wounds, and to strengthen the gums. The painters make use of it, in the red varnish with which they colour the Chinese boxes and chests. Mr. Sewel informs me that the castor nut grows abundantly in the neighbourhood of Cape Coast Castle, and also on most parts of the Western Coast.

The Esculent plants of the Congo, cultivated, as well as indigenous, are very similar throughout the W. coast. On the banks of rivers the principal articles of vegetable food are the Indian corn, or Maize (*Zea Mays*), *Cassava*, both sweet and bitter (*Jatropha Manihot*), two kinds of pulse extensively cultivated; the *Cytisus Cajan* and a *Phaseolus* (?), with ground nuts (*Arachis hypogæa*). The most valuable fruits are plantains (*Musa sapientum*), the papaw (*Carica Papaya*), pumpkins (*Cucurbita Pepo*), limes and oranges, pine apples, the common tamarind, and safu, a fruit the size of a small plum. One of the most important plants, not only of the Congo, but of the whole extent of coast, is *Elais guineensis*, or the oil palm, which also affords the best palm wine. The palm tree is truly called the '*native's friend;*' it

supplies wine, oil, fishing-lines, hats, baskets, palm nuts, cabbage, tinder, &c. &c. The wine is obtained by driving a hard peg or a gimblet into the cabbage-like head of the palm, when a stream of sweet liquor flows into a calabash suspended beneath, and by the time it is filled (six to eight hours) fermentation has reduced the whole into a milky tinted pleasant beverage; the natives, sometimes, allow it to have a harsh and bitter flavour; the process and liquor is, in fact, somewhat similar to that obtained from the cocoa nut blossom, and termed *toddy*. Wine is likewise obtained from two other palms. Among the other alimentary plants, of less importance, or imperfectly known, are the shrubby holcus, the common yam, and another *dioscorea*, found wild only, and very inferior to the yam, requiring, it is said, four days' boiling to free it from its pernicious qualities. Two kinds of sugar canes, capsicums, and tobacco are generally cultivated, according to the herbarium of Capt. Tuckey. A second kind of ground nut, orpea (*Glycine subterranea?*), which is extensively grown at Madagascar, also appears. A species of ximenia (*X. americana?*) is likewise found, the fruit yellow, the size of a plum, and acid, but not unpleasant, in the higher parts of the Congo, where it is generally planted. An antidesma, perhaps like that mentioned by Afzelius, as having a fruit of the same size and taste as a currant, is met with.

The edible fruits* of Sierra Leone are numerous and luscious. The peach of the negroes (*Sarcocephalus esculentus*,) is a large, fleshy, and solid fruit, hard and eatable throughout, and full of small seeds, not much unlike a strawberry in flavour and consistence. The tree grows plentifully throughout the colony of Sierra Leone, 10 to 15 feet high; leaves large and elliptical, flowers pink, produced in globular heads, and seated on a receptacle, which afterwards becomes the fruit. The *Anona senegalensis*, or African

* Drawn up by J. Sabine, Esq. from the journal and notes of Mr. Geo. Don, who was engaged by the London Horticultural Society to make a collection of the useful vegetables in W. Africa.

custard apple, fruit not much larger than a pigeon's egg, and with the same or a superior flavour to the rest of the species. The monkey-bread (*Adansonia digitata*) is much used by the negroes; its fruit, which is of considerable size, and of an oblong shape, is full of seeds, and tastes like gingerbread, with a pleasant acid flavour. The locust tree of Sierra Leone (*Inka biglobosa*) is a beautiful tree when in blossom, covered with compact biglobular heads of fine vermilion-coloured flowers; which are succeeded by compact bunches of pods, containing a yellow farinaceous substance, of which the natives are very fond. It is mentioned by Park as affording an agreeable and nutritive food. The country cherry is rare, growing on the mountains, and bearing a small oval reddish fruit, somewhat like a plum in flavour, and produced in clusters on the topmost branches. *Anisophyllea laurina*, the monkey apple, is a fruit of the size of a pigeon's egg, red on one side and yellow on the other, with a flavour between the nectarine and plum. Country grapes are the produce of *Vitis cæsia*, they are black, austere, and acid; chiefly eaten by the negroes. Country currants resemble elder-berries, and are found plentifully on the mountains. The shrub (*Fiscus Brassii*), which bears the large fig, grows about the colony; fruit pleasant: as is also a smaller fig, that bears abundantly, and is the size of a hazel nut. Wild Guavas (*Psidium pyriferum*) are natives of the country: Mr. Don saw and tasted the fruit, but could not exactly identify the plant with the West Indian guava. The hog plum is the fruit of *Spondinus Myrobalanus*; it is well tasted, and sharper than the plum of our gardens, but the stone forms half the the bulk of the fruit. The grey plum tree (*Parinarium excelsum*) is more valuable for its compact and durable wood than for the fruit, which, though large and abundant, is dry and farinaceous, with a very large stone; an allied species, *P. macrophyllum*, is called by the colonists, gingerbread-plum. Of four other fruits, called plums, the small pigeon plum (*Chrysobalanus ellipticus*), the yellow pigeon plum (*C. luteus*), the black plum (*Vitex umbrosa*), and the

sugar plum; it may be said that the first three, though good, are inferior to the latter, which is sold in large quantities in Sierra Leone, and is one of the very best fruits in the colony. The tree is very handsome, 60 feet high, and bears many fruits of the size of a bullace; at ten feet from the ground the stem throws out roots like a mangrove or pandanus, but its botanical affinities are not known. From the fruit of the sweet pishamin (*Carpodinus dulcis*), a quantity of sweet milky juice exudes, the pulp is also pleasant and sweet. The sour pishamin (*C. acidus*) though sharp, acid, and rather bitter, is much relished by the natives. The Mammee apple (*Mammea africana*) is a lofty tree, with useful wood, and a very large fruit. The butter and tallow tree (*Pentadesma butyracea*) abounds in a yellow greasy juice, to which it owes its name, and which is given out plentifully when the fruit is cut; this is mixed by the natives with their food, on account of its turpentine flavour, which renders it disagreeable to the European settlers. Two kinds of star apple (*Chrysophyllum macrophyllum* and *C. obovatum*) are very inferior to the West Indian star apple (*C. Cainito*). *Tonsella pyriformis* bears a rich and sweet fruit, like a bergamot pear. There is a tree, called pomegranate, said to be excellent: but having no affinity to *punica*. The seeds of *Sterculia acuminata* are called cola by the negroes, who hold them in great esteem, as possessing the same virtues as Peruvian bark. They are like horsechesnuts, and produced in pods, which grow two to five together. A somewhat similar seed, named tola, is used in the same way. Velvet tamarinds, the fruit of *Codarium acutifolium* are produced in beautifully black velvety pods, and possess an agreeably acid taste, while brown tamarinds differ little, except in the colour and larger size of the pod.

Pine-apples both grow wild and are cultivated by the natives; they abound in the woods so as to obstruct the passage through them in every direction, shooting most vigorously, and yielding fruit abundantly. Two kinds only, the black and white, are grown at Sierra Leone: though not so large as those cultivated in England, the flavour is superior. The

wild varieties are innumerable; and a very pleasant kind of wine is made in the colony from the juice.

Besides the fruits already mentioned as found wild near Sierra Leone, the following are cultivated: plantains (*Musa sapientum*), bananas (*M. paradisiaca*); the cocoa nuts are still rare, and papaws (*Carica papaya*) are only seen near the settlers' houses. Oranges are abundant, and have now grown wild: lemons are rare, but limes plentiful. Cashew nuts have been cultivated in large quantities of late: rose apples (*Eugenia Jambos*), and tamarinds from the West Indies, love apples (*Solanum Lycopersicon*), melons, water melons, cucumbers, gourds, &c., of many kinds and qualities; among the melons some, which having the smell of musk, are called musk melons. Two sorts of capsicum are grown.

The Baobab, or Monkey Bread, above mentioned (*Adansonia digitata*), may be deemed one of the most valuable productions of Western Africa. It is likewise said to be found in Egypt and Abyssinia, and is cultivated in many of the warmer parts of the world. It is the largest known tree; its trunk being sometimes no less than thirty feet in diameter. At one year old, its diameter is one inch, and its height five inches: at 30 years old, when the diameter has attained to two feet, the height is but 22 feet; and so on, till at 1000 years old, the Baobab is 14 feet broad, and 58 feet high, and at 5000 years,* the growth laterally has so outstripped its perpendicular progress, that the trunk will be 30 feet in diameter, and only 73 feet in height. The roots are of a most extraordinary length; in a tree with a stem 77 feet round, the main branch or tap root measures 110 feet in length. The foliage is not so abundant as to conceal the vast proportion of the trunk;

* I have met with this gigantic tree of a vast size in several parts of Eastern Africa, particularly near Mombas. The Chapultepee, in Mexico (*Cupresses districha L.*) which is 117 feet in circumference may be still more aged than the Baobab, whose duration of vitality is indicated by rings of annual growth; such statements do not militate against Moses' account of the Deluge, for the conveying of the *olive branch* by the dove to the ark, shews that vegetation was not destroyed.

but it often happens that the profusion of leaves and of drooping boughs almost hide the stem, and the whole forms an hemispherical mass of verdure, 140 to 150 feet in diameter, and 60 to 70 feet high. The wood is pale coloured, light, and soft, so that in Abyssinia, the wild bees perforate it, and lodge their honey in the hollow, which honey is considered the best in the country. The negroes on the western coast apply these trunks to a singular purpose. The tree is liable to be attacked by a fungus, which, vegetating in the woody part, without changing the colour or appearance, destroys life, and renders the part so attacked as soft as the pith of trees in general. Such trunks are then hollowed into chambers, and within them are suspended the dead bodies of those to whom are refused the honour of burial. There they become mummies, perfectly dry and well preserved, without further preparation or embalming, and are known by the name of Guiriots. The Baobab, like all plants of the same order *(Malvaceæ)*, is emollient and mucilaginous. The pulverised leaves constitute *lalo*, a favourite article with the natives, which they mix with their daily food to diminish excessive perspiration, and which is even used by Europeans in fevers, diarrhœas, &c. The fruit is perhaps the most useful part of this tree; its pulp is acid and agreeable, and the juice expressed from it, mixed with sugar, constitutes a drink that si deemed a specific in putrid and pestilential fevers. Owing to these circumstances, the fruit forms an article of commerce. Bowdich mentions that it possesses such an agreeable flavour, and is so abundant, that it constitutes a principle article of food with the natives, who season many of their dishes with it, especially their corn gruel. The Mandingoes convey it to the eastern and southern districts of Africa, and through the medium of the Arabs, it reaches Morocco, and even Egypt.

If the fruit be injured, it is burned, the ashes being mixed with rancid palm oil, and serving for soap. The flowers are large, white, and handsome, and on their first expansion, bear some resemblance, in their snowy petals and violet mass of stamens, to the White Poppy *(Papaver somniferum)*.

Both the flowers and fruit are pendant. The Baobab tree loses its leaves before the periodical rains come on.

The Arachis hypogæa deserves notice on account of the singular economy of its fruits. It belongs to the very few plants which mature their seeds under ground; the flower-stalk, after the blossom has withered, bending downwards, and burying the germen in the soil, where it soon increases in bulk, and perfectly ripens. The fruit is a pod, containing one or two seeds, the size of small nuts, with a flavour of almonds; the natives of several countries eat them, either boiled or fried, and make very pleasant confections of them, the taste resembling chocolate. A valuable oil is also extracted from the seeds of the Arachis, alike useful in food and for supplying lamps, as it never turns rancid. Many attempts have been made to naturalise this plant in Europe; but the climate is too cold for it every where north of the southern coast of France.

*List of plants common to Equinoctial Africa, America, and Asia.**— Gleichenia Hermanni Prodr. Flor. *Nov. Holl.*; Mertensia dichotoma, *Willd.*; Agrostis Virginica, *L.*; Cyperus articulatus, *L.*; Cyperus niloticus, *Vahl.* ead. sp.; Lipocarpha argentea, *Nob.*; Hypælyptum argenteum, *Vahl.*; Fuirena umbellata, *L. fil.*; Pistia Stratiotes, *L.*; Boerhaavia mutabilis, Prodr. Flor. *Nov. Holl.*; Ipomœa pes capræ, *Nob.*; Convolvulus pes capræ, *L.*, convolvulus Brasiliensis, *L.* ead. sp; Ipomœa pentaphylla, *Jacqu.*; Scoparia dulcis, *L.*; Heliotropium indicum, *L.*; Sphenoclea zeylanica, *Goerb.*; Ageratum conyzoides, *L.*; Waltheria indica, *L.*, Waltheria americana, *L.* ead. sp.; Hibiscus liliaceus, *L.*; Sida periplocifolia, *L.*; Cassia occidentalis, *L*; Guilandina Bonduc, *L.*, Guilandina Bonducella, *L.*, ead. sp.; Abrus precatorius, *L.*; Hedysarum triflorum, *L.*

Plants common to Equinoctial Africa and America; but not found in India.—Octoblepharum albidum, *Hedw.*; Acrostichum aureum, *L.*; Eragrostis ciliaris, *L.*, Poa, ciliaris, *L.*; Cyperus ligularis, *L.*; Schwenkia americana, *L.*; Hyptis obtusifolia, *Nob.*; Struchium (americanum) Bejam. 312; Sida juncea Banks. et Soland. *Mss. Brasil.*; Urena americana, *L.*, Urena reticulata, *Cavan.* ead. sp.; Malachra radiata, *L.*; Jussiaea erecta, *L.*; Crotalaria axillaris, *Hort. Kew.* et *Willd.*; Pterocarpus lunatus, *L.*

Plants common to Equinoctial Africa and India; but not found in America.—Roccella fuciformis *Achar. Lichenog.* 440; Perotislatifolia Soland.

* From Tuckey's voyage up the Congo.

in *Hort. Kew.*; Centotheca lappacea, *Beauv.*; Eleusine indica, *Gært.*; Flagellaria indica, *L.*; Gloriosa superba, *L.*; Celosia argentea, *L.*; Celosia margaritacea, *L.*, Celosia albida? *Willd.*; ead. sp.; Desmochæta lappacea Decand.; Grangea (maderaspatana) *Adans.*; Lavenia erecta, *Sw.*; Oxystelma esculentum, *Nob.*, Periploca esculenta, *Roxb.*, Nymphæa lotus, *L.*, Nymphæa pubescens, *Willd.*, ead. sp.; Hibiscus surattensis, *L.*; Leca sambucina, *L.*; Hedysarum pictum, *L.*; Indigofera lateritia, *Willd.*; Glinus lotoides, *L.*

List of Species which have not been satisfactorily ascertained.—Acrostichum alcicorne, *Sw.*; Acrostichum stemaria, *Beauv.*; Imperata cylindrica, Prodr. Flor. *Nov. Holl.*; Panicum crus-galli, *L.*; Typha angustifolia, *L.*; Giseckia pharnaceoides, *L.*; Cassytha pubescens, Prodr. Flor. *Nov. Holl.*; Celtis orientalis, *L.*; Cardiospermum grandiflorum, *Lw.*; Paullina pinnata, *L.*; Hydrocotyle asiatica, *L.*; Hedysarum adscendens, *Sw.*; Hedysarum vaginale, *L.*; Pterocarpus Ecastophyllum, *L.*

The native names of the different species of timber exported from the River Sierra Leone for ship building and carpenter's work are—1. Co-Tartosar, or African oak; 2. Tolongah, or brimstone; 3. Bumia, rather scarce; 4. Cooper; 5. Kon; 6. Conta; 7. Roth; 8. Wossomah; 9 Jumo; 10. Backam; 11. Topercanico; 12. Mooll, the tree produces vegetable butter; 13. Sop; 14. Kelill; 15. Cong; 16. African almond; 17. Bombay; 18. Dye-wood; 19. Pissaman; 20. Pissaman, (no marine animal of any kind attacks it); 21. black oak; 22. Wismore; 23. African cedar; 24. White wismore; 25. Cronko; 26. Shiu-shinginara; 27. blue Wismore; 28 Arwoora; 29. African mammee apple; 30. Catepy; 31. Lowland box-wood; 32. Singa-singa marah; 33. African pine; 34. Highland box-wood; 35. Singuoora; 36. Cabooco; 37. Brimstone; 38. Bessey; 39 African mulberry; 40. Mangrove. The grain of several of these woods is very rich, and the furniture made therefrom not only durable but extremely beautiful. In Mr. Forster's elegant mansion at Hampstead, there are several articles of furniture made from African mahogany, which would vie with the wood of any country in the world: and for ship-building the African teak is now generally and deservedly esteemed.

Animal Kingdom.—Of this interesting department of natural history little is yet known, owing to our slight knowledge of the interior; the species yet seen are principally those met with around the European settlements on the coast. In the following lists are enumerated the chief quadrupeds of Western Africa, arranged under those countries where they have been particularly observed:—

Senegal. Cercopithecus ruber, Red Monkey; Cercopithecus sabæus, Green Monkey; Megaderma frons, Foliaceous Bat;

Taphozous senegalensis, Senegal Bat; Oryx besoastica *Sm.* Senegal Oryx; Gazella dama *Sm.*, Swift Antelope; Cercophithecus petaurista, Vaulting Monkey.

Guinea. Cercopithecus nictitans, White-nosed Monkey; Cercopithecus petaurista, Vaulting Monkey; Cercopithecus diana, Palatine Monkey; Cercocebus fuliginosus, Smoky Monkey; Cercocebus æthiops, Ethiopian Monkey; Cyanocephalus papio, Guinea Baboon; Papio Mormon, Mandrill; Papio sylvicola, Wood Baboon; Canis cancrivorus, Crab-eating Wolf.

Sierra Leone and Congo. Simia troglodytes, Chimpanzee; Colobus polycomos, Full-bottom Monkey; Gazella mytelopes, *Sm.*, Broad-footed Antelope; Antilope redunca, Nagor Antelope; Cephalophus sylvicultrix *Sm.*, Bush Antelope; Cephalophus quadriscopa *Sm.*, Four-tufted Antelope; Cephalophus mergens, Duckre Antelope; Cephalophus Grimmia, Guinea Antelope; Cephalophus Maxwellii, *Sm.*, Maxwell's Antelope; Cephalophus Philantomba, *Sm.*, Sierra Leone Antelope; Tragelophus phalerata, *Sm.*, Ribbed Antelope.

Lions, elephants, panthers, buffaloes, hippopotami, and deer abound. The most interesting quadrupeds of Senegal appear to be the Red Monkey, the Green Monkey, and the two Antelopes, named Dama and Scripta. M. Adanson says, that the *Red Monkey* is a pretty animal, but capricious, mischievous, little susceptible of attachment, and possessing the distinguishing characteristic of the monkey tribes, *curiosity*, in a remarkable degree. During his aquatic excursion, they descended from the tops of the trees to the extremity of the branches, earnestly noticing, and apparently much amused by, the boats passing up the river. After a time they took courage, and began to pelt the travellers with pieces of wood, thus provoking a most unequal contest. Upon being fired upon, they uttered the most frightful cries, and although many were killed, the survivors returned to the contest with redoubled courage, and with a most determined spirit: some flung stones at their adversaries, while others even collected their own excrements for the same purpose.

The *Green Monkey*, is so named from the upper parts being of a greenish yellow colour: the lower are greyish; tail terminated by a long pencil of yellow hairs; face, ears, and hands black; this species are in immense numbers. They remain on the trees in large troops, and preserve the most profound silence, even when they are wounded. Adanson did not at first notice them, from the similarity of their colour to that of the foliage, until they suddenly began flinging at him pieces of the dead branches; and although he killed twenty-three of them in less than an hour, they did not appear in the least frightened by the discharge of his guns. In confinement, it is stated by M. Cuvier to be remarkably beautiful and gentle; fond of being caressed by those it knows, and seldom exhibiting any malicious propensity: when fully contented, it expresses satisfaction by a peculiar gentle grunt, which may be compared to the syllable *grau*.

The *Dama Antelope* so closely resembles the species so named by M. Rüppell, and found by him in the deserts of Nubia, that they are probably one and the same.

The *Harnessed Antelope* is a most beautiful animal, first noticed by Adanson by the native name of *Gerib*. It is about the size of a fallow deer: the ground colour of a bright bay, but marked with stripes in various directions, and with such regularity as to give the idea that a harness of some white material, was thrown over its body. Another species, closely resembling this, named the Ribbed Antelope (*A. phalerata*) inhabits the barren plains above the great falls of the Zezere, or Congo. Large baboons, of the most grotesque but repulsive forms, are common in this part of Africa.

The *Papiou, or Common Baboon*, is of a yellowish green, verging more or less to brown; visage black, and tail long; when adult, it is a most ferocious and disgusting animal. From the same country comes the Mandrill Baboon (*Simia Maimon* Lin.), of an olive colour; its chin has a small yellow beard, and the cheeks are naked, blue, and furrowed. In the adult males, the nose grows red, and the end is sometimes of a bright scarlet, while the buttocks are of a beautiful violet.

M. Cuvier well remarks that it is impossible to conceive an animal more extraordinary and more hideous. It very nearly attains the height of a man, and is looked upon by the negroes with great fear.

The *Chimpanzee*, of all the Apes yet discovered, makes the nearest approximation to the human form. It was designated by Linnæus as a variety of the human species, under the name of *Homo troglodytes*. The Chimpanzee appears to have an affinity, if not identity, with the large African apes so often mentioned by travellers, or to the Barris, or great Wild Man of the African woods. In size it exceeds that of the Orang-Otan, and exhibits the same docility, submissiveness, and gentleness. It is heard of more especially in Congo. The Perruque, or Full-bottomed Monkey (*Colobus polycomos* Geof.) has the neck furnished with a variegated mane of long hair, fancifully compared to a full-bottomed wig, but truly representing the lion in its own family.

Several of the Antelopes are very elegant, The *Bush Antelope (A. sylvicultrix)*, called by the colonists of Sierra Leone the Bush Goat, is of a considerable size, and measures five feet in length; the venison is excellent; it is not so fleet as other antelopes.

The *Ducker Antelope (A. mergens)* is remarkable for its great timidity, being alarmed at the least unusual noise, and concealing itself on hearing thunder. It lives solitary or in pairs; its peculiar name originates from its singular habit of rising upon the hind legs to look round, making a blowing noise with its nostrils, and then stooping and flying under cover of the vegetation, to stand and rise up again. Another species, the dodger antelope of Major Smith, also from Western Africa, appears to resemble this very much.

The *Lamantin, or Sea Cow* (*Manatus senegalensis*), an amphibious quadruped of great dimensions; occasionally frequents the mouth of the Senegal. It is essentially herbivorous, and of a mild and inoffensive character. Adanson describes it as full eight feet long, having some resemblance to a seal; four nails are at the edge of the fins, and the tail is horizon-

tally flat; the eyes very small, and the ears not visible. The negroes call it *Cercou.*

Birds are in great variety, and of unsurpassed beauty; but we as yet know little of the ornithological treasures of the country. The rapacious birds are few: only one species of vulture is yet known to inhabit Western Africa; this is the *Angola vulture of Latham,* which is probably the same with the *vultur percnopterus* of Egypt and Southern Europe; although Latham's name has recently been erroneously applied, in an English translation of *Cuvier's Animal Kingdom,* to a totally different bird.

The *Crowned Eagle of Guinea* (*F. coronatus*), is more than two feet in length, or one-third the size of the larger European eagles: it is only occasionally seen on the Gold Coast, and is remarkable for a crest over each eye, while the legs are clothed with feathers to the toes. The *Senegal Fishing Eagle* feed almost entirely upon fish, in the manner of our osprey. Five other falcons, peculiar to this country, have recently been noticed. The grey-necked shrike (*Malaconotus olivaceus, Sw.*); the Barbary shrike (*Malaconotus barbarus, Sw.*), and two or three other species of the same group, equally conspicuous for the richness of their plumage, occur in Senegal, and, probably, also in the neighbouring states. The beautifully coloured sunbirds (*Cinnyridæ, Sw.*) are met with in great numbers, sipping nectar from the numerous blossoms, which a luxuriant vegetation yields. The Senegal, the long-tailed, and the chalybeate, are three species of exquisite beauty; and not larger in size than many of the American humming-birds. There are numerous flocks of golden-coloured orioles of different species. Migratory Rollers, decked with the brightest tints of azure, purple, and green, occur in large flocks; with crested hoopoes, and beautiful bee-eaters. The water birds, also, are but imperfectly known.

The *gallinaceous birds,* so numerous in India, and even in America, under the same parallels of latitude, are here thought to be very few. Some of the partridges, loosely mentioned by travellers, are probably of that particular race, called sand

grouse, found only in the hot latitudes of the Old World (*G. Pterocles, T.*), while the rest cannot be referred to their true species. The only gallinaceous birds of any size, peculiar to tropical Africa, are the Guinea fowl. Of these, the most common species (*Numida meleagris*) has long been domesticated in Europe. In a wild state, these birds associate in numerous flocks of 200 or 300 each: they chiefly frequent marshes and morasses, where they seek for worms, insects, and seeds. During the night they perch on high places, and are well known for their discordant noise.

Four of the most remarkable land birds are:—1st. The *Plantain-eater* (*Musophaga violacea*), as large as an ordinary sized pigeon, but with the tail much longer; the whole plumage of a deep black, highly glossed with bluish purple; but the quill-feathers, when opened, are then seen to be of the deepest and richest lilac, reflecting violet; the feathers of the head are of the same colour, and so short and soft as to resemble velvet; the bill is orange, mixed with red, its substance very thick, and elevated in front like a helmet. Another species, the variegated plantain-eater, is also found in Senegal, but its plumage is plain.

2nd. The *Touracco*, or *Web-crest of Senegal*, is of the same natural family; rather smaller in size, but living equally and exclusively upon fruits: the wings are also of a crimson lilac, but the rest of the body is green. On the head is a compressed and erect crest of thin and delicate feathers. It lives in the deepest forests, and perches only on the loftiest trees.

3rd. The *Beef-eater* (*Buphaga africana, L.*) receives its name from its habit of alighting on the backs of cattle, and picking from their hides the troublesome insects by which they are infested, climbing round their bodies, much in the same way as the creepers, or woodpeckers do on trees: this is rendered apparent by the formation of their claws and tails, both of which are of the scansorial structure; the bill also is very thick. The bird is not so large as a thrush, and is plainly coloured. Another species is said to inhabit Abyssinia.

4th. The *Long-shafted Goat-sucker* (*C. macrodipterus*) peculiar to Sierra Leone; is varied with brown, yellowish, and black, much like the European species, yet it is smaller; its most remarkable character is a very long single feather, issuing from the wing covers, measuring near 20 inches, the shaft of which is only expanded into a broad web at the end. Nature has, no doubt, designed for this extraordinary appendage some peculiar use.

ICTHYOLOGY.—The rivers and coasts abound with many fish, beautiful in their colours, or nutritious for food; and there are swarms of alligators, serpents, and other reptiles.

The *Mollusca and Shell-fish,* are abundant and curious. The *voluta cymbium* and *scæpha,* two large volute shells, the animal of which are carnivorous, appear to be in profusion in Senegal. Cones, olives, and various other predacious races, are no less common; the *Cypræa moneta,* or money cowry, passes current among the negro tribes as coin, of a very low value.

ENTOMOLOGY offers an extensive field for the naturalist. The number of locusts and cicades is every where striking; but in the sandy plains thinly covered with grass their numbers are immense, and their chirping is intolerable; they are seen of various kinds, sizes, and colours, skipping or flitting about in all directions, at every step of the traveller.

The larvæ or caterpillars of all the beetles that feed upon decayed wood are rich and delicate eating, so that every forest affords the traveller plenty of nourishment, did he know where to search for it. The children in Africa, at the proper season, are busily employed in digging out of the ground the females of a particular sort of cricket, which are then full of eggs, and so enclosed in a bag, as to resemble part of the roe of a large fish: these, when roasted, are deemed very delicate.

The myriads of ants, which swarm in tropical Africa, can scarcely be conceived by those who have never visited hot climates. They are of numerous species, but all seem intent on removing from the face of the earth every animal or vegetable substance no longer necessary or useful. Like the de-

stroying angel, they walk steadily forward in the line ordained them, and spare neither magnitude nor beauty, neither the living nor the dead. One species, which seems at times to have no fixed habitation, ranges about in vast armies: being armed with very strong jaws, they attack whatever animal impedes their progress, and there is no escape but by immediate flight, or instant retreat to the water. The inhabitants of the negro villages, as Mr. Smeathman has himself witnessed, are frequently obliged to abandon their dwellings, taking with them their children, &c. and wait until the ants have passed. So numerous are these hosts, that a deer, hog, &c. being killed, and left on the ground, in one night will have the flesh entirely cleaned from the bones, and made a complete skeleton. There are near twenty other species in Western Africa, of different sizes and colours, each possessing peculiar habits. Some attack the collections of the botanist, and in spite of weights laid upon his books of drying plants, get in, cut the leaves and flowers to pieces, and carry them away! Others attack all sorts of victuals. Mr. Smeathman has had four large sugar dishes emptied in one night, when the least opening was left; some assail the sideboard, and cover every glass that has had wine or punch left in it; nay, innumerable multitudes frequently even ascend the table, and drown themselves in the very bowls and vessels before you. (*Pref. to Drury's Insects*, vol. iii.)—I tried in Africa to prevent the ants ascending my table by placing each of its legs in a large dish of water, but these astonishing insects soon made a bridge of the dead bodies of their comrades; placing the feet of the table on globes of very smooth glass is a better expedient to ward off this plague.

The Termites, or white ants of Western Africa have had their wonderful economy attentively investigated by Mr. Smeathman. They build pyramidal or conical structures, divided into appropriate apartments, magazines for provisions, *arched chambers, and galleries of communication.* These are so firmly cemented that they easily bear the weight of three or four men; and on the plains of Senegal, appear like the

villages of the natives. [I observed the same in Eastern Africa.] The destruction they effect is wonderfully rapid: they destroy food, furniture, books, clothes, and timber of whatever magnitude, leaving merely a thin surface; and in a few hours a large beam will be eaten to a mere shell not thicker than writing paper. On emerging from the egg, the insect is in its larva state, furnished with a great hard head and strong toothed jaws, but it is destitute of eyes. These are the labourers, who, although not more than a quarter of an inch long, build these edifices, procure provisions for the community, and take charge of the eggs. On changing to the pupa state, they become larger and more powerful: the head is nearly as big as the body, while the jaws project beyond the head, they are very sharp, but without teeth. They now become *soldiers*, and assume higher duties; never working themselves, but superintending the labourers; they act also as guards to defend the common habitations from intrusion or violence. When a breach is made in the dwelling, they rush forward and defend the entrance with great ferocity; frequently beating their jaws against the walls as a signal to the other guards, or as encouragement to the labourers; they then retire, and are succeeded by the labourers, each with a burden of tempered mortar in his mouth, and who diligently set about and repair the injury. One soldier appears to attend every 600 or 800 labourers when building a wall; he takes no active part himself, but frequently makes the noise above mentioned, which is constantly answered by a loud hiss from all the attendants, who, at this signal, evidently redouble their diligence. The next change brings the pupæ, or soldiers to their perfect state as male and female winged insects. They then emerge into the air, either during the night, or on a damp and cloudy day: in a few hours, however, the solar heat causes the wings to wither and become dry; the insects then fall to the ground, and are eagerly sought after by hosts of birds, lizards, and even by the negroes themselves, who roast and eat them. The few which survive this general destruc-

tion are collected by the labourers and soldiers, who enclose them, by pairs, in apartments made of clay, the entrance to which is so narrow that they cannot migrate; but where they are diligently fed and attended by the labourers, whose bodies are small enough to admit an easy entrance. After impregnation, the abdomen of the female extends to an enormous size, exceeding the rest of her body nearly 2,000 times; in which state it is filled with an immense number of eggs, protruded to the amount of about 8,000 in 24 hours. These are instantly taken away by the labourers, and conveyed to separate chambers, where, after they are hatched, the young are attended and provided for till they are able to shift for themselves, and take their share in the labours of the community. (*Smeathman*, *Phil. Trans.* vol. lxxi.)

Other speces of *termites* build their nests on trees of an oval form, while that of another (*T. arda*) is cylindrical, two or three feet high, terminated by a round vaulted dome, and surrounded by a prominent terrace.

Population.—Of the numbers, characters, and almost of the names of the people of Western Africa (estimated at 26 to the square mile, 1,200,000 square miles, thus giving 31,000,000 mouths) we know very little.

The three great negro races inhabit the country:—

1st. *The Foulahs*, from Fooladoo on the Upper Senegal, or of the same race with the Fellatahs, in Central Africa, have now spread all over the banks of that river, besides the great kingdom of Foota Jallo to the S., and many districts on the banks of the Gambia. They have not the extreme negro characteristics; neither the deep jet hue, the flat nose, nor the thick lips, on the contrary, their features are high, with an olive tint, and an agreeable expression. They have embraced the Mahometan faith, but without that bigotry which almost universally accompanies it. Their manners are peculiarly courteous and gentle: they practice the most liberal hospitality, and relieve the wants not only of their own aged and infirm, but even of those belonging to other tribes.

Their employments are pastoral, and their habits, in some degree, nomadic. Occupying countries where there is no fixed property in land; they drive their flocks, according to the season, to the tops of the mountains, or the banks of the rivers. At night they collect their herds within the circle of the tents, and light large fires to deter the approach of wild beasts. Such is their good conduct and industry, that it is considered infamous to injure them, and a blessing is said to rest on any territory that contains one of their villages. Their internal government is republican, under chiefs of their own; and this form they insist upon retaining, even when they settle under a sovereign of another tribe.

2nd. *The Mandingoes* are a race more numerous, and more decidedly negro, both in form and disposition. Though capable of great occasional exertion, they have by no means the steady industry of the Foulahs. Their employments are chiefly a slight agriculture, fishing with nets and baskets, and, above all, traffic, in which their enterprise exceeds that of the other negro races. They conduct large kafilas to a considerable distance in the interior, and their language is well understood in all the commercial districts. They are cheerful, inquisitive, credulous, and so gay, that they will dance for 24 hours, without intermission, to the sound of the drum, or balafon. Polygamy is practiced to a great extent, and the numerous households to which it gives rise, live in tolerable outward harmony, which must not, however, be considered very secure, since it requires to be cemented by the extraordinary expedient of Mumbo Jumbo.*

* This bugbear of the African ladies is called into service whenever the simpler expedients of scolding or beating fail to quell domestic dissension. Mumbo Jumbo, being then summoned, arrays himself in a fantastic coat hung for his use on a neighbouring tree, crowns his head with a tuft of straw, and soon after dusk marches into the market place. Thither the unhappy fair one being summoned dares not disobey, and the love of stir and mischief causes her to be soon followed by the majority of her fellow-citizens. In their presence she is stripped naked, and undergoes a severe whipping, inflicted by the rod of Mumbo Jumbo, amid the applause of all the spectators.

The Mandingoes have some tastes more refined than are usual among Africans, particularly in poetry, the extemporary composition, and recitation of which forms one of their favourite amusements. The original country of these people is the elevated territory of Manding; but they are now widely diffused over all this region, and particularly along the banks of the Gambia.

The third great race are the *Jalofs*, who occupy nearly the whole of that inland territory which intervenes between the Gambia and the Senegal, and the extent of which is estimated, by Golberry, at 4,800 leagues. A number of them are subject to a powerful inland prince, called Burb-y-Jalof, who boasts of himself as anciently the sole ruler in this part of Africa. The Jalofs, though of a deep black complexion, and with the decided negro features, are considered a handsome race. They boast of their antiquity, and in many respects excel their neighbours. Their language is softer and more agreeable; they manufacture finer cotton cloths, and give them a superior dye:* in horsemanship they are fearless and expert,—and as hunters they rival the Moors. They possess not, however, the invention of writing, and reckon by *fives* instead of by *tens*.

The *Feloops* are a wild and rude race, inhabiting the shores to the S. of the Gambia: their traffic with us is carried on through the Mandingo merchants, and we consequently know little of them.

The *Timmanees* border on our colony of Sierra Leone.

The *Ashantees*, amounting, it is thought, to 1,000,000 people, with 3,000,000 of dependants, belonging to other nations, inhabit Ashantee Proper, a region behind the Gold Coast, comprising about 14,000 square miles. They are a very superior class of natives to those on the coast,—manu-

* Mr. Forster has presented me with some specimens of the cotton cloths manufactured by the natives of Western Africa; these cloths have a softness, weight, and texture, which our manufacturers at Manchester cannot equal; the patterns before me are novel and tasteful, proving that the African is not the degraded being he has been so unjustly represented.

facture excellent cotton, smelt metals and build large houses. The country is governed by a king, aided by four chiefs as councillors. Notwithstanding that the manners of the Ashantees are more polished and dignified than their neighbours, *annual* hecatombs of unfortunate slaves and captives are offered to propitiate the manes of their ancestors; and on the death of any member of the royal family, thousands of human beings are slain as attendants for the next world. In no country, indeed, is life less valued than in Africa. The Landers were dreadfully tormented by the rude curiosity of the natives, who almost suffocated them by crowding to and about their tents. On complaining of this nuisance to the chief of one place, he said, 'Take your gun and kill a few; you have my full leave to slaughter as many as you please. After you have cut off the heads of some of them, the rest will not molest you.' Polygamy is carried to a dreadful extent; the *legal* allowance of wives for the Ashantee monarch is 3,000!

The *Dahomians* (who have conquered the fearful and effeminate Wydans) predominate along what is termed the *Slave Coast*, and in the interior to the depth of about 200 miles; their rule is equal in barbarity to that of the Ashantees. The *Fantees* manufacture cottons interwoven with silk, earthenware, iron, soap, &c.; and enjoy a republican form of government. Other tribes and nations exist, of whom we do not know even the names, but all, more or less, sunk in a state of savage barbarism.*

* A few observations on the system that has been pursued in our expeditions of discovery into the interior of Africa, may not be here out of place. From the time of Park several expeditions have been fitted out by government, none of which have been attended with a success commensurate with the expectations of the country, and the money expended on them. If the subject were enquired into, it might not be difficult to trace the failure of these undertakings to the errors committed in planning and conducting them. The most considerable was that under Major Peddie, than whom a more estimable man, and a braver officer, never entered the field, but, one more unfitted to lead an expedition of discovery, into the interior of Africa, could not well have been selected. Had his orders been to fight his way through the country no man would have done it better; but he was ill-calculated to win his way through the unknown regions of Africa by patience, perseverance, and persuasion. There are persons now in this country who witnessed what took place after the expedition arrived on the coast (where it remained near twelve months, engaged in ill-judged preparations for the inland journey), and they declare that the attempt may be considered to have failed before the party left the shore. They started with a numerous train of camels, and other animals laden with an immense quantity of valuable property, for use as presents to the kings

It is difficult to obtain corrected statements of the population of our settlements on this coast. The most thickly inhabited, by British subjects, is *Sierra Leone*; the census of which, at two intervals, was as follows:—

Town.	Parish.	In 1820.					In 1833.		
		Men.	Women.	Boys.	Girls.	Total.	Males.	Females.	Total.
Free Town and Suburbs	St. George ..	2128	1030	900	727	4785	Names of Divisions	now changed.	
Leopold................	St. Peter	222	90	76	80	469			
Charlotte	St. John	124	65	48	31	268			
Bathurst	St. James	243	110	63	53	469			
Gloucester	St. Andrew ..	211	110	133	79	563			
Regent and Vicinity....	St. Charles ..	583	349	156	130	1218			
Kissey and ditto........	St. Patrick ..	399	246	231	157	1033			
Wilberforce	St. Paul......	142	88	103	76	409			
Kent and Vicinity	St. Edward ..	162	85	28	20	296			
Waterloo	St. Michael ..	149	75	67	62	353			
Hastings	St. Thomas ..	119	24	24	28	195			
Wellington	Arthur	338	80	19	19	456			
York	St. Henry	260	18	11	8	297			
Leicester	St. Andrew ..	26	27	12	13	78			
Villages in Peninsula ..	..	535	622	131	192	1480			
Peninsula and Isles	..	92	..	23	..	115			
Gambia Island	St. Anne	32	1	2	2	37			
	Total..	5796	3020	2027	1678	12521	16785	12979	29764

Of the total population at Sierra Leone 35,000, about 200 are Europeans; the remainder are either captured and libe-

or chiefs through whose territories they had to pass. The consequence was, what those acquainted with the natives and the country expected, they met with difficulties at every step. The cupidity of the natives was excited by the temptation of such a display of valuables; impediments were thrown in the way of the expedition, for the purpose of arresting the property; this created delay, with delay came sickness, despondency, and the total failure of the attempt, upon which an enormous sum of money was entirely thrown away. The next expedition was made under Major Gray, and was attended with the same errors and the same disastrous results. And now, after having expended uselessly tens of thousands on such ill-planned schemes, government has gone from one extreme to the other, and cannot spare even fifty pounds in aid of any undertaking for the like purpose. Park and Clapperton were both eminently qualified for the task they undertook; but it may be questioned, whether the right plan has yet been hit upon for ensuring success. It is the opinion of those who have resided long on the coast, that persons should be selected for the purpose who are seasoned to the climate by a residence in the country, and that they should set out attended by two or three natives belonging to the interior, moderately provided with the means of procuring subsistence on the journey, and to whom a handsome reward should be guaranteed, on condition of their bringing the traveller safe back; rewards might be promised to the chiefs in the interior, on the same terms. It is thought that this plan affords the fairest prospect of success. A Marrabout (Moorish priest) offered to Major Gray, at Senegal, before he started, to conduct him to Timbuctoo, and from thence to the salt water (sea) by the Niger, on condition of receiving 1,000 pieces of bafts (about £600.) on his safe return back to Senegal. The offer was declined, as not being in accordance with his instructions.

rated slaves,* or their descendants, together with some Kroomen, or native Africans, who ply for hire in the settlement. Many of the colonists possess wealth—some of the liberated slaves being now worth upwards of 1,000*l.* sterling. There are of course some instances where indolence prevails, but on the whole, the freed African shews that he prizes his liberty, and is grateful for the boon conferred on him by the humanity of Britain. There are public schools in each parish, and from 3,000 to 4,000 children daily attend them.

It is, however, much to be lamented, that the influence of certain individuals, by whom the affairs of the African institution had been mainly directed, continued to sway for a considerable period, the policy of government, whereby the ample resources, provided by parliament in furtherance of the philanthropic objects for which the colony was established, were applied to measures of a transitory nature, connected with the private pursuits in trade, of those who recommended them in place of being spent in founding a permanent system of moral and commercial improvement for the natives of the country. The money was frittered away in contracts and jobbing in the settlement, while the surrounding country, with its countless inhabitants, was left without an effort for its improvement, and to this day bears scarcely a trace of advantage arising from all the money that has been devoted

* Abstract of Returns, shewing the number of slaves captured, emancipated, and registered in the Mixed Commission Courts at Sierra Leone, since their establishment to the 6th day of February 1826.

Captured in 1819....	96	Died before Adjudication........	1462
1820....	455	Emancipated, but died before their descriptions could be taken to be registered................	38
1821....	1399		
1822....	2753		
1823....	670	Delivered over to the Colonial Government, not emancipated or registered	626
1824....	1331		
1825....	1752		
To Feb. 6, 1826....	1045	Emancipated, but not registered..	254
		Emancipated and registered	7122
	9502		9502

At Sierra Leone the total number of slaves *emancipated* between June 1819 and January 1833 was 27,697.

to the colony. No encouragement has been offered to the native chiefs, in the way of premiums for the productions of the soil, nor has any regular system ever been adopted for supplying them with tools, seeds, or agricultural instruction. Had this been done, and persons been brought from the West Indies capable of instructing the natives in planting, England might, at this day, have had something to show and boast of for the money she has spent in Africa, in place of having to deplore the consequences of her ill-directed efforts, and ill-applied resources, which have so dispirited government, and the country, that the smallest items are now grudgingly admitted in the estimates for the coast, in place of those reasonable resources which, if granted, and properly applied, might yet realise the fondest hopes of the friends of African improvement.

The Gambia.—The population of this settlement I can only shew as regards the Island of St. Mary, which was in 1823, 1826, and 1833, thus:—

Population of St. Mary's Island, Gambia

Class.	1823.			1826.			1833.		
	Males.	Females.	Total.	Males.	Females.	Total.	Males.	Females.	Total.
Europeans	37	8	45	28	2	30	31	5	36
Mulattoes	29	50	135	47	44	122	51	75	126
Ditto children	20	36		17	14				
Blacks	428	467	1204	679	624	1577	1399	1179	2578
Ditto children	140	169		112	162				
Sailors	152	..	152	131	..	131	..	..	..
Strangers	293	10	309	7	..	7	..	..	..
Ditto children	2	4							
Total ..	1101	744	1845	1021	846	1867	1481	1259	2740

The foregoing does not include the garrison, which consists of about 150 of the Royal African corps.

The population of Cape Coast castle is about 8,000; of Accra about 5,000; of Annamabou about 3,000; of Dix Cove about 2,000. In the aggregate we may estimate the number of British subjects, on the western coast of Africa, at about 50,000, of whom but 500 are Europeans.

GOVERNMENT AND FINANCES.—Sierra Leone is governed by a Civil Lieutenant-Governor, assisted by a council.* There is a Chief-Justice, and a Vice Court of Admiralty. Here is also established the mixed commission for the adjudication of vessels taken in the slave trade. A detachment of the Royal African corps (blacks) is stationed in the Settlement under a Lieutenant-Colonel.

The administration at the Gambia is under a Civil Lieutenant-Governor; but no council has yet been established to assist him, and the want of one has been repeatedly complained of by the settlers.

Cape Coast castle was replaced under the management of the merchants, in 1828. The forts are governed by a President and council, according to certain rules and regulations agreed upon with government. The business in London is managed by a committee of three merchants, appointed by government, and accountable to the Secretary of State for the due application of the funds, allowed for the maintenance and defence of the settlements, which is 3,500*l.* per annum. With this small sum 80 men are clothed, armed, and maintained for the defence of the castle; the forts kept in repair; the President's salary, and all other expenses provided for.

The establishment for the support and maintenance of Cape Coast castle and Accra is—

* The following is the succession of Governors of Sierra Leone:—J. Clarkson, Esq. superintendent, 16th March, 1792; W. Dawes, Esq. 31st Dec. 1792; Z. Macauley, Esq. pro temp. 1st. April, 1794; W. Dawes, Esq returns 1795; Z. Macauley, Governor, 1796; T. Ludlam, Esq. pro temp 1799; W. Dawes, 4th January, 1801; Capt. W. Day, R.N. 15th February, 1803; J. Ludlam, Esq. 28th August, 1803; Ditto, pro temp. 1st Jan 1808; T. Perrinet Thompson, Esq. 27th July, 1808; Captain Columbine, R. N. 12th Feb. 1810; Lieut. R. Bones, R. N pro temp. 1st May, 1811; Lieutenant Colonel Maxwell, Governor in Chief, 1st July, 1811; Lieut. Col. M'Carthy (Lieut. Gov.) 11 July, 1814; Lieut. Col. M'Carthy, Governor in Chief, 29th Nov. 1815; Captain Grant, 2nd W. I. Reg. pro temp 25th July, 1820; Brig. Gen. M'Carthy, Gov. in Chief; from 20 N. to 20 S. lat. 28th Nov 1824. Major Gen. Turner; Major Gen. Sir Niel Campbell; Col. Denham; Lieut. Col. Lumley; Major Rickettts; Col Findlay; Mr. Temple; Major Campbell.

Cape Coast castle.—President of the council, treasurer, warehouse keeper, and commander of the troops, per annum, 400*l.*; secretary, accountant, assistant warehouse keeper, and register, 200*l.*; captain of the guard, adjutant, chief engineer, and surveyor, 200*l.*; surgeon, and superintendant of schools, 200*l.*; schools, 100*l.*; 80 men, at 12*l.* per man, 960*l.*; clothing for ditto, at 2*l.* 10*s.* per man, 200*l.*; labourers, male and female, 400*l*,; extraordinaries, including ammunition, presents, forts' repairs, stationery, medicines, canoe hire, funerals, non-commissioned officers, messengers, &c., 740*l.*

Accra.—Officer in charge of fort, per annum, 100*l.*; 12 men, at 12*l.* per man, 144*l.*; clothing, at 2*l.* 10*s.* per man, 30*l.*; labourers, 50*l.*; extraordinaries, including ammunition, presents, forts' repairs, &c., 176*l.*

Home establishment.—Secretary, and office rent, 100*l.*; stationary, postages, &c., .—Total, 4,000*l.*

The preceding charges are now reduced to 3,500*l.*, and yet with this trifling amount the forts are kept in a better state than when ten times that sum was laid out on them by the colonial authorities; it is, in fact, a system of self government, which it would be very desirable to extend to the other settlements on this coast.* The local revenues are of course trifling; the forts are solely trading stations, and cannot be expected to yield a direct profit. The statements that have been put forth by its enemies, relative to the cost of Sierra Leone, have been much exaggerated; but it grieves me to admit that patriotism and philanthropy were, in this instance, a pecuniary speculation, yielding a temporary (and but a temporary) advantage to those who practised on the christian principles of England; the time is now, I trust, gone past for allowing jobbing and peculation of the public money.

* I would strongly advise the formation of an Association in London, (similar to the East India Company,) with delegated powers of sovereignty in Western Africa, viz: empowered to acquire and possess territory—to make war and peace—to form military establishments—and to possess trading privileges,—such would be the most effectual mode of civilizing Africa, to whose present state Hindostan bore so strong a resemblance previous to the formation of our East India Company.—[*See Vol. I.* ASIA.]

The expenditure on Sierra Leone was, for the five years ending*1824, 75,000*l.* per annum; for the succeeding five years it was diminished to nearly half that sum.

Revenue and Expenditure of Sierra Leone by a Colonial Office Document.

Years.	REVENUE.			EXPENDITURE.		
	Colonial Duties.	Parliamentary Grant.	Total.	Civil.	Military.	Total.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
1830			16751	13910	31761	45672
1831				14219	1286	15505
1832	9697	7050	16747	14144	1411	15555
1833						

The military charges for the latter years are, I suppose, solely for the militia at Sierra Leone and the Gambia. In aid of the parliamentary grant there are local duties collected upon imports; the progress of which for Sierra Leone is thus shewn (the amount for the Gambia will be found under *Commerce*:)—

Amount of duties collected upon Imports at Sierra Leone.

1812	£1922	1815	£1816	1818	£5124	1827	£4846	1831	£7265
1813	1528	1816	2486	1819	4656	1828	4191	1832	6457
1814	1163	1817	3096	1820	6153	1830	6839	1833	6316
								In all 1834	7170

The following is the estimate of the charges incurred for the civil establishment on the western coast of Africa, for the year ending 31st March, 1835, and voted by parliament: *Sierra Leone*—governor, 2,000*l.*, chief judge, 1,500*l.*; colonial secretary, 600*l.*; king's advocate, 500*l.*; first writer, 400*l.*; second ditto, 300*l.*; third ditto, 250*l.*: fourth ditto, 200*l.*; colonial surgeon, 500*l.*; apothecary, 100*l.*; and chaplain, 500*l.* Total, 6,800*l.*† The *Gambia*—lieutenant-governor, 1000*l.*; secretary, 450*l.*; commandant at M'Carthy's Island (7*s.* 2*d.* per day), 130*l.*; surgeon, 400*l.*; chaplain, 400*l.*; public buildings, 831*l.* Total, 3,211*l.* *Gold Coast*—(viz. Cape Coast castle and Accra,) 3,500*l.* Grand total. 13,561*l.* The payments out of the military chest at Sierra Leone and

† The pay of the Collector of the Customs is 800*l.* per annum, which is defrayed out of the import duties.

the Gambia, for the year ending 31st March, 1833, were, for *Sierra Leone*—pay, &c. of the Royal African corps,* and West India regiments, 4,508*l.*; of commissariat and ordnance officers, &c., 2,968*l.*; army extraordinaries (including 7,972*l.* as pensions to discharged negro soldiers from the West Indian and African regiments), 12,518*l.*; for the service of liberated Africans, 9,325*l.*; sundries for ditto, 328*l.*—total for Sierra Leone, 29,657*l.* For the *Gambia*—African corps, 3,155*l.* (including 746*l.*, which is paid out of the local revenue for militia and volunteers); commissariat officers, 497*l.*; naval disbursements, 517*l.*; army extraordinaries, 11,946*l.*; sundries, 3,023*l.* Total Gambia, 19,138*l.* Grand total for Sierra Leone and the Gambia, 48,795*l.*†

* The African corps consists of 20 officers and 511 non-commissioned officers, and rank and file; the charges for which in the army estimates are 14,205*l.*

† The ordnance at three of our forts in Western Africa was, in 1815, as follows:—at *Cape Coast Castle*—6 42-pounders, 9 24-do., 2 18-do., 11 12-do., 18 9-do., 5 6 do., 26 3-do., 2 3 inch mortars, 1 7-do.: at *Accra*—7 18-pounders, 5 12-do., 4 24-do., 9 4-do.: at *Annamaboe*—11 24-pounders, 8 18-do., 7 12-do., 12 6 do., 14 3-do. The main advantages arising from these forts is the power which they enable us to exercise for the suppression of the slave trade, and the security which they afford to our commerce, which increases in proportion to the total suppression of the traffic in human beings. Mr. James Swanzy, an officer in the service of the late African Company of Merchants, stated in his evidence before a Committee of the House of Commons, on the 16th June, 1816, that when he served on the coast, from the year 1789 to 1799, the proportion of the slave trade, to the other trade of the coast, was at that period nine-tenths of the whole trade.

In the same Committee, Mr. Swanzy (who had resided 10 years on the Gold Coast) was asked the following question:—of what nature is the accommodation which the Forts afford to trade? "Very great; they open the communication with the interior; they are the depôts for goods; they protect the British subjects residing near them; by these means the trade is collected, day by day, and a collection of *three months* is shipped in 24 *hours*, without which no ship could profitably trade to the Gold Coast, as she would otherwise be obliged to stay three months at each point to collect the same quantity of goods. I would wish to add also that, these forts give an exclusive trade to a considerable extent to the British subject. Mr. Swanzy was asked whether the legitimate trade of the Gold Coast had increased, or diminished, since the abolition of the slave trade (then only eight years ago); to which he answers, "I should think the Gold Coast produces 100,000 ounces of gold per annum: during the slave trade not more was collected than was sufficient for the currency of the country, and I think it may still be increased; it requires only exertion to increase it.

The late African Committee, in a letter to the Lords of the Treasury, correctly remark that, 'Settlements on the coast of Africa are valuable on two grounds, as conferring an exclusive right of trade upon the power possessing them; and second, as the *only medium* through which it can be safely and advantageously carried on. It is a lamentable but certain fact, that Africa has hitherto been sacrificed to our West India colonies; her commerce has been confined to a trade which seemed to preclude all advancement in civilization; her cultivators have been sold to labour on lands not their own, while all endeavours to promote cultivation, and improvement in agriculture, have been discouraged by the government of this country, lest her products should interfere with those of our more favoured colonies.

COMMERCE.—The trade of the different settlements it is difficult to give; I will endeavour, however, to convey an idea of it, commencing with that of Sierra Leone.

Sierra Leone Shipping, (years ending in December.)

Years.	SHIPS INWARDS—FROM								SHIPS OUTWARDS—TO							
	Great Britain.		British Colonies.		Foreign States.		Total Inwards.		Great Britain.		British Colonies.		Foreign States.		Total Outwards.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1824	67	18846	16	621	11	905	93	20372	33	11154	27	2535	3	314	68	13993
1825	71	20469	28	2352	4	658	103	23479	78	23010	28	1890	3	368	99	25268
1826	68	21675	27	3001	8	6127	103	25803	68	21675	27	3001	8	1127	103	25803
1827	32	12818	11	996	13	2357	56	16171	38	10999	17	2183	12	1641	67	44828
1828	38	12774	18	2258	2	644	58	15676	41	13736	26	3111	6	1035	73	17882
1829	66	21792	20	2837	4	447	90	25076	47	14826	20	2807	8	358	75	18491
1830	64	22131	24	2373	7	784	95	26343	60	19369	18	1915	13	1590	91	22874
1831	59	20381	11	6252	7	837	77	22478	77	26445	26	2883	4	416	107	29744
1832	17	15114	16	2840	2	548	65	18502	57	17307	9	1079	4	365	70	19946
1833	50	15536	11	1554	2	485	63	17575	51	15616	8	980	..	..	59	16596
1834	54	12838	18	431	1	138	73	17307	44	14867	33	3188	7	993	84	19068

Vessels entered Inwards, and cleared Outwards, in the Year ending 5th of January, 1835, as compared with the Year ending 5th of January, 1834.

Countries.	Inwards, 1835.			Outwards, 1835.			Inwards, 1831.			Outwards, 1834.		
	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men	No.	Tons.	Men
United Kingdom . .	54	12838	710	44	14887	688	50	15536	722	51	15616	677
British West Indies .	1	125	10	6	954	18	nil.	nil.	nil.	3	299	22
British North America .	4	598	31	2	390	22	4	638	34	nil.	nil.	nil.
Foreign Europe, B. V. .	1	138	10	7	993	127	nil.	2	26	nil.	nil.	nil.
British Pos. Africa, B. V.	10	3061	89	23	1669	127	5	578	44	4	532	35
Foreign Vessels . .	3	544	31	2	175	15	2	338	22	1	149	9
Total . .	73	17307	884	84	19068	800	63	17575	878	65	17515	799

Value of the trade of Sierra Leone, from 1824 to 1834.*

Years.	IMPORTS—FROM				EXPORTS—TO			
	Great Britain.	British Colonies.	Foreign States.	Total value.	Great Britain.	British Colonies.	Foreign States.	Total value.
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1824	38596	22714	16528	77838	62650	2611		65261
1825	44079	21958	11937	77974	54624	4341		58965
1826	53284	1804	1102	56190	38950	4569	994	44513
1828	74900	4275	465	79648	39170	2080	192	41442
1829	106642	2736	308	109686	51379	6475		57854
1830	81703	2943	1605	87251	63482	7382	212	71076
1831	100828	2270	1541	104639	78194	2236	840	81280
1832								
1833					52900	2588	1676	57164
1834					51805	6023	346	58174

* The first eight years are from a manuscript Colonial Office document; the latter two years are from the London Custom House returns.

With better views, and a more liberal policy, we are now returned to our original object: the country promises much; and it has long been a subject of regret, that her resources have never been called into action. The extent of territory is immeasurable, its fertility great, and its products (some of which are peculiar to Africa) are all valuable in the European market."

Principal articles of Export from Sierra Leone—years ending 5th of Jan.

Articles.	1827.	1828.	1829.	1830.	1831.	1832.	1833.	1834.	1835.
Timber, loads	10742	11114			18988	24048	17761	16951	9223
Cam Wood, tons	559	368			592	644	975	911	800
Palm Oil, gallons	27011	75676			t. 364	c. 397	c. 480	c. 542	928
Ivory, pieces	2958	2744			3398	1095	5999	761	658
Rice, tons	392	107			200	78½	875	785	558
Bees' Wax, tons	14	6			c. 135	c. 152	c. 396	c. 87	289
Gold, oz.	150	£10000	No returns.		..	..	oz. 204	oz. 50	boxes, 2
Ox Hides, No.	*5670	4241			15885	6311	28997	6831	18866
Horns	..	..			2300	3160	5810	1580	16170
Copal Gum, casks	81	..			18	96	133	87	197
Ginger and Arrowroot	..	..			..	60	290	139	447
Coffee, hds.	..	3			5	..	..	..	6
Pepper, pipes	..	3			10	c. 469	230	327	200
Indigo, Tortoise-shell, Planks, India Rubber, Hemp, &c.	Various quantities.*								
	Total value of Exports, £				71076	81280	58920	57164	58174

* It is difficult to state the trade accurately, because the denomination of the Exports varies to different countries.—*t.* stands for *tons*, *c.* for *casks*.

Exports from the River Gambia, in 1825, 1830, and in 1833.

Articles Exported.	1825.	1830.	1833.	Estimated value in England of the several articles of 1833.	Amount of Duty payable in England on each article.
				£.	£.
Pure wax, tons	181	244½	175½	22815	1755
Ivory, lbs.	696 teeth	14625	29240	5117	260
Gold, oz.†	922	500	1139	4556	
Tortoiseshell	1 shell	2 boxes	255 lbs.	318	12
Gum, Senegal	30 bags	52 cwt.	275 tons	13750	3300
Hides, no.	58125	76471	76900	15380	961
White rice, tons	} 6	82	272¾	3545	4091
Rough rice, tons		82	15½	67	39
Corn. Bordeaux‡	266	1711	3636	3151	
Cotton, lbs.	..	..	14900	124	
African teak	1801 logs§	502 loads	660	2288	330
Hardwood	..	..	48 loads	166	24
Camwood, tons	40	54	74½	1043	56
Palm oil, gallons	..	3443	1819	272	16
Ox horns, no.	292	225	6780	54	14
Lime, Bordeaux	1500	3714	1225	135	
Ginger, lbs.	..	196	680	25	3
Horses, no.†	..	9	15	130	
Bullocks, no.†	..	207	13	28	
Pagnes, or country cloths, no.	..	1140	1264	547	55
Country baskets, no.	..	700	220	23	5
Arrowroot, lbs.	..	..	4200	105	17
Hemp, tons	..	..	4	86	
Orchilla, lbs.	..	1476			
				£66127	£17348

† Large quantities shipped and not invoiced.

‡ The Bordeaux is 60 gallons.

§ The logs average 50 feet.

The following shews the nature and quantity of produce at Sierra Leone

	Sugar Cane Stalks.	Rice.	Cassado and Cocos.	Yams.	Indian Corn.	Potatoes.	Arrowroot.	Ginger.	Nuts.	Plantains.
1831.	12000	bush. 3069	bush. 53210	cwt. 2643	bush. 7645	bush. 601	cwt. 10	cwt. 20	bush. 2642	bush. 7238
Average prices the same year.	1s.	5s. 6d.	6d.	5s. 6d.	2s. 6d.	6s.	37s. 4d.	37s. 4d.	1s. 3d.	10d.

The following shews the prices of different articles in the markets at the Gambia :—

Yellow bees'-wax, 130*l.* per ton; African teak, 3*l.* 10*s.* per load; camwood, 12*l.* per ton; ivory, 3*s.* 6*d.* per lb.

Mahogany of various kinds at 4*l.* currency, or 3*l.* 9*s.* 4*d.* sterling, (Exchange dollar at 4*s.* 4*d.*)

Ebony of very good quality grows abundantly in Salum River, and partially in Gambia. Dittach, a very hard and durable wood, stands well under water, and is used in the construction of vessels, wharfs, &c.

Toulacouna, or bitter oil, 3*s* 6*d.* (currency) per gallon.

Cotton, Nominal or barter price, in the rough, 2*d.* per lb.

Indigo, in the rough cake, 2*s.* 6*d.* each.

Hemp, made into ropes or cords, and sold at about 6*d.* each.

Potash, about 5*d.* per lb.

Honey, retailed in Mandingo country at 2*s.* 6*d.* per gallon.

Butter same price as honey. (N.B. The natives preserve the butter by a process of melting, and retail it in the liquid state at 2*s.* 6*d.* per gallon.)

Cola nut, 3*s.* 9*d.* per 100.

Cardamums, sold in barter among the natives, at about 10*s.* the lb., and brought from a distance in the interior by the gold merchants.

Goat, calf, and bullocks' skins, dressed by the natives, but usually made into articles of use. (The natives dress these skins well by means of potash and banna seeds.)

Cayenne pepper of all kinds, in plenty.

Beef, good, at 3*d.* (sterling) per lb. Fowls, 1 to 1½ dollar per dozen. Mutton, generally private property, seldom in market. Goats 1 dollar to 1½ (with one or more kids.)

Wines, Claret, 5 dollars the case. Tea, 2 dollars the lb. Dried oysters (good.) Eggs, 14 to 16 for quarter dollar.

Returns of Imports into the Port of Bathurst, Island of St. Mary's, and River Gambia, in the year ending 31st December, 1834, shewing also the Amount of Duties collected thereon (shillings and pence excluded).

Quarter ending	Invoice Amount of British Goods which pay 2 per cent.	Invoice Amount of Foreign Goods which pay 6 per cent.	Duties.	Goods landed from Foreign Vessels, which pay 6s. per ton.	Anchorage, 4l. st. on each vessel.	Quarantine Dues, 1l. on each vessel.	Extra Duty on Spirits, 1s. per gallon on Brandy and Gin, and 6d. per gallon on Rum.	Total Amount of Duties.	Vessels.	Tonnage.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	No.	Tons.
31st March.	9152	5653	522	79	32	12	155	802	31	2787
30th June.	11740	5974	593	58	72	23	280	1025	37	3941
30th Sept.	5526	4424	376	26	36	13	23	472	28	2793
31st Dec.	16063	4953	618	52	16	10	19	717	31	2237
Total for 1834	42481	21004	2109	214	156	58	477	3016	127	11758
Do. for 1833	23138	15022	1367	153	120	40	333	2020	104	9260

The *Exports* for 1834 I do not find at the Custom House.

The trade returns of Cape Coast Castle are less perfect; I am enabled, however, through the kindness of Mr. Nicholls, to shew the

Exports from Cape Coast Castle, between the 1st of August, 1829, and 30th of June, 1834.

		Oz.		£.
1st Aug. 1829, to 30th May, 1830	Palm Oil, Ivory, &c.	(11958	Gold, included.) value	79718
1st June, 1830, to 31st Dec. 1830	Do.	5510	Do.	36377
1st Jan. 1831, to 30th Sept. 1831	Do.	10888	Do.	78818
1st Oct. 1831, to 31st Dec. 1831	Do.	1255	Do.	11464
1st Jan. 1832, to 30th June, 1832	Do.	12580	Do.	87654
1st July, 1832, to 31st Dec. 1832	Do.	12117	Do.	93450
1st Jan. 1833, to 31st Dec. 1833	Do.	21475	Do.	140344
1st Jan. 1834, to 30th June, 1834	Do.	15351	Do.	106156
		91134	Oz. of Gold. Total	£633981

The trade of Western Africa is of considerable importance to this country, and yearly increasing;—it has been stated by Mr. M'Culloch, in his Commercial Dictionary (a work, I regret to say, abounding in prejudiced views* and misstatements,) at only from 40,000*l.* to 60,000*l.* per annum. Let the following return demonstrate the truth of this assertion.

* For proofs of this assertion see my work on the 'Past and Present State of the Tea-trade of England, and of the Continents of Europe and America,' as also my work on the 'Anglo Eastern Empire.'

Imports from the Gambia, Sierra Leone, and Cape Coast, by *one* mercantile house, for the years 1832-33 and 1834, will indicate the importance of this trade, which has so often been denied.

	Gold.	Gum Senegal.	Hides.	Wax.	Gambia Wood.	Palm Oil.*	Rice.	Elephant's Teeth.	Dollars.	Doubloons.	Guinea Grains.	Camwood.	Teak Timber.
	oz.	tons	No.	cwt.	lds.	tons	cwt.	lbs.	No.	No.	lbs.	tons	lds.
From River Gambia	2938	679	65353	3605	892	2	1818	12179	..	..	..	..	..
Gold Coast	23597	..	..	17	..	848	..	54435	10578	998	1638	..	..
Sierra Leone ..	829	..	4400	54	..	26	680	3025	..	..	..	300	85
Total..	27364	679	69753	3676	892	876	2498	69639	10578	998	1698	300	85

SUMMARY.—Gold, 27,364 oz., at 4*l.* per oz., 109,456*l.*; Gum, Senegal, 679 tons, at 85*l.* per ton, 57,715*l.*; Hides, 69,753, at 5*s.* each, 17,438*l.*; Bees' Wax, 3,676 cwts., at 7*l.* 10*s.* per cwt., 27,570*l.*; Gambia Wood, 892 loads, at 10*l.* per load, 8,920*l.*; Palm Oil, 876 tons, at 30*l.* per ton, 26,280*l*; Rice, 125 tons, at 20*l.* per ton, 2,500*l.*; Elephant's Teeth, 69,639 lbs., at 4*s.* per lb., 13,928*l.*; Dollars, 10,578, at 4*s.* 4*d.* per dollar, 2,292*l.*; Doubloons, 998, at 75*s.* per doubloon, 3,742*l.*; Guinea Grains, 1,638 lbs., at 1*s.* per lb., 82*l.*; Camwood, 300 tons, at 20*l.* per ton, 6,000*l.*; Teak Timber, 85 loads, at 10*l.* per load, 850*l.* Total, 276,773*l.*

* The annual importations of palm oil are now upwards of 12,000 tons, which, at the market price of 28*l.* per ton, amounts to 336,000*l.* *per annum!* giving constant employment to 15,000 tons of shipping! Here then in one article we have a value nearly seven times greater than Mr. M'Culloch's estimate of the whole trade,—a striking proof both of the author's inaccuracy, and how little is generally known upon the subject. But it is on such statements, and on such want of information that government, and the public, have been led to undervalue the importance of the trade of the West coast of Africa: and to such a length has this been carried, that both in parliament and out of doors it has been more than once suggested to abandon our settlements there as valueless, or at all events unworthy the trifling expenditure now awarded for their support. Such settlements may truly be regarded as foreign shops for the sale of our goods abroad, and those who sell in them the manufactures of Manchester and Birmingham to the natives of Africa, are as much entitled to protection from the mother country, as the shopkeeper who sells the same articles in Cheapside or Dover.

Importations of Palm Oil since 1828.—(Brokers' Circular, *Jackson.*)

	1828.	1829.	1830.	1831.	1832.	1833.	1834.
Liverpool, tons . .	5656	8290	9930	7100	10401	10800	11400
London, Bristol, &c. .	570	600	1070	950	1250	2100	1250
Total . . .	6220	8890	11000	8050	11650	12900	12650

Duty reduced in July 1834 from 2*s.* 6*d.* to 1*s.* 3*d.* per cwt.

The total of our commerce with Western Africa for 1829, (the latest return in a complete view before me) was—

I. Imports into the United Kingdom in 1829, from the Western Coast of Africa, distinguishing their Quantities and Values.

Articles Imported.	Quantities Imported.				Official Value of Imports.				
	Sierra Leone, the River Gambia, and the Coast between the Gambia and the Mesurada.	Windward Coast, from the River Mesurada to Cape Apollonia.	Cape Coast Castle and the Gold Coast, from Cape Apollonia to the Rio Volta.	Coast southward of the Rio Volta, with the Island of Fernando Po.	Sierra Leone, the River Gambia, and the Coast between the Gambia and the Mesurada.	Windward Coast, from the River Mesurada to Cape Apollonia.	Cape Coast Castle and the Gold Coast, from Cape Apollonia to the Rio Volta.	Coast southward of the Rio Volta, with the Island of Fernando Po.	Total.
					£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Coffee . . lbs.	1327	..	..	6766	82	..	..	422	505
Dye and hard woods, viz.									
Barwood . tons	..	..	..	246	..	..	..	9871	9871
Camwood . tons	103	..	..	15	825	..	..	127	952
Ebony . . tons	..	..	..	12	..	..	..	201	201
Red or Guinea wood, tons	..	..	..	3	..	..	..	123	123
Elephants' teeth . cwt.	318	..	636	1238	1912	..	3820	7432	13165
Grains, Guinea . lbs.	9007	..	5302	..	131	..	77	..	208
Gum, copal . . lbs.	12576	..	566	423	524	..	23	17	565
Senegal . . cwt.	2587	..	..	..	5498	..	..	..	5498
Hides, untanned . cwt.	3696	..	..	..	11101	..	..	..	11101
Oil, palm . . cwt.	2963	400	7001	169556	2963	400	7001	169556	179921
Skins, calf and kip cwt.	827	..	..	..					
Timber, viz.					2606	2	..	..	2608
Teak wood . loads	16015	..	..	..	10207	..	..	..	10207
Wax, bees' . . cwt.	4510	..	..	64	21486	..	..	306	21792
Other articles, official value	..	..	..	..	767	1	464	614	1847
					58107	403	11387	188674	258573

This table does not include gold dust. In fact, it is very difficult to give correct tables, or returns of the trade of the western coast of Africa. A considerable portion of the trade is conducted on the ancient system of "adventures" afloat, or, what is called, the "floating trade." A ship is fitted out, and committed, with her cargo, to the direction of the captain, who acts as supercargo, and who trades along the coast, backwards and forwards, till he has disposed of his cargo, in barter with the natives, when he returns home. On the abolition of the slave trade this old-fashioned system of adventure was resumed by many of the captains who had been engaged in that traffic (in which some of them had made considerable sums of money*), and who, finding their former occupation gone, turned their attention in this way to the lawful pursuits of trade. It is a system of traffic, however, attended with great risk, and wholly dependent for success on the honesty, sobriety, and good conduct of the captain, and one which the increasing security, afforded by our settlements on shore, has already greatly limited, and will ultimately supercede.

* It has often been remarked, by persons conversant with the history of slave merchants, as a curious fact, that there is scarcely an instance on record of money acquired by the sale of our fellow-creatures remaining with the parties, or of its having laid the foundation of lasting eminence or prosperity for any family, notwithstanding the immense sums that must have been amassed in the pursuit of so diabolical a traffic. May we not trace in this a proof of the retributive justice of an offended Deity? At all events, it is consolatory to think that few of our posterity will have occasion to look back and blush individually for ancestral shame on this account, although the slave trade must ever remain the worst blot in the page of our national history.

II. **Exports of British Produce and Manufactures from the United Kingdom in 1829, to the Western Coast of Africa, distinguishing their Quantities and Values.**

Articles Exported.	Quantities Exported.				Official Value of Exports.				
	Sierra Leone, the River Gambia, and the Coast between the Gambia and the Mesurada.	Windward Coast, from the River Mesurada to Cape Apollonia.	Cape Coast Castle and the Gold Coast, from Cape Apollonia to the Rio Volta.	Coast southward of the Rio Volta, with the Island of Fernando Po.	Sierra Leone, the River Gambia, and the Coast between the Gambia and the Mesurada.	Windward Coast, from the River Mesurada to Cape Apollonia.	Cape Coast Castle and the Gold Coast, from Cape Apollonia to the Rio Volta.	Coast southward of the Rio Volta, with the Island of Fernando Po.	Total.
					£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Apparel and Slops	..	..	..	..	7172	10	670	1333	9186
Brass and Copper . cwt.	328	10	77	242	1637	45	360	1162	3205
Cottons, entered by the yard } yds.	558187	119484	551908	681361	41501	8961	40049	51068	141581
Hosiery, Lace, and small wares	..	..	..	..	218	..	..	..	218
Glass and Earthenware	..	..	..	..	878	13	139	931	1962
Guns and Pistols . No.	21151	2960	14585	37955	15783	2220	10938	28466	57408
Gunpowder . . lbs.	357604	25000	230400	1549350	10802	755	6960	46803	65321
Hardwares & Cutlery, cwt.	420	2	43	1194	1157	5	119	3285	4567
Iron, wrought and unwrought } tons	527	20	151	1157	8647	210	2220	11684	22762
Lead and Shot . tons	8	4	35	4	85	47	369	45	548
Leather, wrought and unwrought	..	..	..	..	772	..	174	.	947
Linens . . yards	36502	..	3818	1853	1736	..	178	79	1994
Salt . . bushels	38440	..	..	141700	1279	..	..	4723	6003
Soap and Candles . cwt.	500	..	20	270	1795	..	69	810	2675
Stationary of all sorts	..	..	..	..	958	..	44	..	1002
Sugar, refined . cwt.	199	..	14	261	590	..	41	478	1110
Swords and Cutlasses, No.	16193	..	400	12162	4048	..	100	3040	7188
Wood, viz.									
Staves and Casks, packs	170	200	1285	10747	113	50	756	7164	8084
Woollens, entered by the piece } pieces	196	3	228	40	934	13	435	180	1562
by the yard . yards	800	..	80	650	53	..	5	48	107
Hosiery and small wares	..	..	..	..	161	3	66	1323	1554
All other articles	..	..	..	..	7560	133	2095	1588	11377
					107882	12468	65791	164218	350361

Exclusive of the above, we exported in 1829 to Western Africa £161,431 worth of British, Colonial, and foreign Merchandize, making a total of £511,792, which is now considerably increased.

The commerce in gold dust from West Africa, as shewn at p. 606, presents to us a prospect of increasing our circulating medium, if our paper currency be not relaxed, and notwithstanding the difficulty of arriving at an estimate of the value of some of the returns (for the reasons already stated) I trust I have adduced facts sufficient to demonstrate the little reliance to be placed on Mr. M'Culloch's assertion respecting the trade.

I cannot indeed better illustrate the mere commercial importance of the British settlements in West Africa than by placing before the reader the following luminous and truly patriotic statement drawn up by M. Forster, Esq., (of the mercantile firm of 'Forster and Smith,'* New City Chambers) in a letter addressed to the Secretary of State for the Colonies; the officers of the Colonial Office are qualified to judge whether the assertions herein made are in the slightest degree exaggerated. The letter is dated the 9th January, 1832.

'Attempts have frequently been made to depreciate the commercial importance of our settlements on the West Coast of Africa, compared with the cost of maintaining them: and conceiving that Parliament and the public are not fully aware of the nature and extent of the trade dependent on those settlements, I have taken the liberty of drawing up a statement shewing the benefit arising from them to the revenue and national industry of this country, which I have the honour herewith to annex for your Lordship's inspection.

'The annual direct and indirect advantages to the national industry from the trade I estimate as per Statement, No. 1, at 463,234*l.* 19*s.* and the annual benefit to the revenue, as per Statement No. 2, at

* These gentlemen, with a view of opening to the natives of Africa a market for their Rice (an article the culture of which the natives so well understand), have erected, near London, at a very considerable expense, a Mill worked by steam, for cleaning it from the husk in this country; and have made arrangements for largely importing the paddy: some of this grain already received is equal to the best Carolina, and superior in my mind to Bengal rice. To parts of the coast where the quality is inferior, they propose sending Carolina seed to improve the crops; indeed they have already sent out seed to the Gambia. They are thus doing, as private individuals, what Government should have done long ago, in this as well as in other articles of produce. In these humane and patriotic efforts, it is grievous to learn that Messrs. Forster and Smith have had to contend against the vexatious and strenuous opposition of interested parties who are desirous of preserving to the United States a monopoly of the rice market of England, and to themselves a monopoly of cleaning it. American rice, be it observed, *is produced entirely by* SLAVE LABOUR *in Carolina!* It is, however, but justice to add, that the Board of Trade have stood firm in defence of our colonial interests, and in philanthropically promoting the efforts of Messrs. Forster and Smith to encourage free labour in Western Africa.

207,873*l.* 13*s.* exclusive of ship-building materials and labour, as also of some other minor sources of national benefit not enumerated. The total gain to the industry and revenue of the mother country cannot be less than 600,000*l.* per annum.

'Within the last twenty years the increase in the trade in palm oil, timber, and bees' wax, has been very great. Attempts are making in the Gambia and elsewhere on the coast to introduce the cultivation of some articles of produce new to the trade of Africa; but these endeavours require time on account of the unenlightened state of the natives, the very recent abolition of the slave trade, and its partial continuance by other nations. In several cases, however, the natives have proved themselves capable of entertaining new ideas of trade and cultivation more readily than might have been expected. The trade in teak timber for ship-building was unknown in Africa twenty years ago; the annual importation of that article from Sierra Leone at present is from fifteen to twenty thousand loads, giving employment to nearly twenty thousand tons of British shipping annually.

'Fifteen years ago it was not known that mahogany grew in the Gambia; since that period several thousand loads of Mahogany have been imported into England from our settlement on that river; and although the natives would not at first cut and prepare it for shipping, they are now willing to supply any quantity of it which this market may require. The low price of Honduras mahogany, however, renders it impossible to afford any encouragement to their industry in this article at present, but these instances afford pleasing and conclusive proofs that the natives will turn their attention to trade whenever the opportunity is afforded them.

'The annual cost of our settlements on the Western Coast of Africa, as respects the protection of our commerce, exclusive of those expenses incidental to the suppression of the slave trade, which ought not to be charged to the account of those possessions, is better known to his Majesty's Government than to me, but I may venture to assume that it bears but a trifling, indeed insignificant, proportion to the advantages derived from the trade: and those settlements are to be considered not with reference to their present value alone, but to their future importance as outlets to British manufactures, when time shall have removed some of those difficulties which at present obstruct the trade. The policy of most foreign governments is directed against our commerce, the acknowledged source of our na-

tional power. The territorial extent of the British islands is too limited ever to have raised this empire to its present proud pre-eminence in the scale of nations, without the aid of manufactures and foreign trade; consequently I humbly submit, that every foreign settlement, which gives facility to the sale of British goods, is to be estimated not only with reference to the direct amount of revenue received on the produce imported from it, but still more by the employment it affords to our manufacturers, artizans, and shipping. Without a large manufacturing population, the revenue necessary to pay the interest of the national debt and the annual cost of the civil and military establishments of the country cannot be raised; hence the vast importance of our foreign possessions, which a too limited view of colonial policy, leads some persons to undervalue.

'Striking out of the public estimates every charge belonging to the account of the slave trade, I do not think the annual cost of maintaining our settlements on the Western Coast of Africa exceeds from twenty-five to thirty thousand pounds per annum, probably not so much, while the national gain is considerably above half a million per annum. It is a common error to regard those settlements in the light of colonies having a taxable population, from which they may be expected to raise a revenue sufficient to maintain themselves: but the fact is, that nothing can yet be raised from the natives for their support, while the protection they afford is indispensible to the protection of our trade; a trade even now important, and which time may render of incalculable value, when the effect of the slave trade shall have ceased to exercise its baneful influence over the native population.

'Neither is it reasonable or politic to require individuals trading on the coast to contribute towards their maintenance beyond the duties they at present pay to the colonial funds on the goods they import from England, and the personal services they are called upon to render as militiamen in defence of the forts. I humbly submit, that British subjects are as much entitled to protection in carrying on a trade, by which the national industry is benefited, in Africa as at home. In applying their industry, and risking their capital and health in a trade giving employment and profit to their countrymen at home, and by which the national revenue gains so largely, they may surely not only claim the protection but the gratitude of their country. Besides which, you cannot invest individuals with a property in public works necessary for the defence of our trading establish-

ments in Africa. Individuals change, but the advantage is national and permanent, and so should be the protection.

'By upholding these forts on a footing to command the respect of the natives, our Governors in charge of them may render the most important services in carrying into effect the convention recently concluded with France, for the suppression of the trade in slaves, the due execution of which treaty cannot fail to produce effects as favourable to the trade and civilization of Africa, as to the cause of humanity, now hourly violated by the continuance of the traffic. France, America, Holland, and Denmark, have each their settlements on the coast, which they evince the utmost anxiety to retain and encourage. Our settlements on the Gold Coast cost lately only 4000*l.* and are now to be reduced, I understand, to 3500*l.* per annum; and this is the sole expense of protecting a valuable trade. The Dutch settlement of Elmina, which is only seven miles from our settlement at Cape Coast Castle, costs the Dutch an equal sum to ours, while Holland has not one-twentieth part of the trade on the Gold Coast that we have.

'It should be borne in mind that every article imported from Africa is *in exchange for goods*, and that consequently it is one of the very few legitimate trades remaining to this country. The article of palm oil, which has increased so much of late years, can be obtained only in Africa, and is already extensively used as a substitute for Russian tallow in the manufacture of soap, &c. The recent additional duties imposed on British Goods imported into the Russia market may suggest to us the policy of cherishing a trade which consumes the products of our national industry without limitation or restraint by hostile tariffs.

'The abolition of the slave trade took effect on the 1st of March, 1808. Twenty-three years is too short a period to effect a change in the character and pursuits of a people corrupted by three centuries of war and cruelty consequent on that traffic, and whose kings and chiefs have been taught by the sordid slave dealers of enlightened Europé to despise and neglect the pursuits of legitimate commerce, in favour of a trade in the persons of their people. Let, however, those chiefs be convinced by experience that they will gain more by the labour of their people at home, than by the sale of their persons for exportation, and you lay at once the foundation of a new system under which war and treachery shall give place to the regenerating

influence of peaceful industry. *Europe owes to Africa a heavy debt for the crimes that have been committed under the slave trade.* England has been the first to offer payment of her portion of that debt, and she will not only have the high consolations of humanity for her reward, but probably, at no very distant period, the advantages of a trade with Africa, of which it is difficult at present to foresee the extent.'

No I.

Annual value of Exports from London, Liverpool, and Bristol, to the West Coast of Africa, between the Gambia and Angola, calculated from the amount of Shipments by the several Merchants trading to the Coast from those places.*

London and Bristol Exports.—Amount of Colonial Goods, 58,000*l.*; ditto Foreign do. 52,000*l.*; ditto British Manufactures, 213,000*l.* Total, 323,000*l.*

The principal articles in these exports are Manchester cottons and India piece goods. The freight, insurance, &c. particularly of the teak timber, hides, palm oil, and those articles collected in the floating trade, compose a large portion of the gross import value of the returns.

Liverpool Exports.—Colonial Goods, 13,000*l.*; British do. 102,500*l.*; Eoreign do. 5,500*l.* Total, 121,000*l.*

Outward freight, duties here and in Africa, insurance and shipping charges 15 per cent. 666,600*l.* Aggregate amount of the above, 510,600*l.*

The exports from Liverpool are chiefly for the palm oil trade, and the cargoes are differently assorted from those shipped from Bristol and London. The freight, insurance, &c. of the shipping employed in the Trade, constitute a large portion of the cost of the oil. Hence the large gross amount of the returns compared with the value of the exports.

Estimate of National profit thereon.—On Colonial Goods amounting to

* A few introductory remarks may be necessary to render these tables more clearly understood by those who have not been accustomed to estimate the importance of our Foreign and Colonial trade on the principles on which they are drawn up. Perhaps I cannot more clearly illustrate those principles than by the following examples:—Let us suppose two cargoes of British manufactured goods to be sent to Canada, one consisting of cotton fabrics, and the other of hardware articles. In the case of the former we may assume that the average cost of the cotton wool of which the goods are made is about 25 per cent. of the export value, the remaining 75 per cent. having been added to the value of the raw material by the application of British capital and labour, and is therefore so much value gained to the national wealth and industry. In the case of the hardware cargo, the iron of which the articles are made being a native production, we may assume that the total value is an actual creation of national capital and labour. Many persons limit their notions of the importance of our Colonial and Foreign trade to the profits of the exporter who ships the goods abroad, whereas that is a point scarcely worth considering, compared with the advantage to the national industry in manufacturing them. Hence the importance of keeping open every possible outlet for the consumption of our manufactures, without which our capital and artizans must lie idle, the revenue fall off, and the wealth and power of the nation rapidly decay. In addition to this it may be stated, that as every thing which the capitalist and labourer who produce these goods consume, is taxed either directly or indirectly, (which tax is included in the cost of production) you virtually obtain the help of the foreign consumer to pay your taxes, or in other words, you make foreigners contribute towards the national revenue.

71,000*l.* the value of British labour in transit and other charges (including profits) may be estimated at 30 per cent thereon,* 21,300*l.*; Foreign ditto 57,500*l.* ditto 17,250*l.*; British ditto 315,500*l.* the value of the raw material on an average being 25 per cent. leaves 75 per cent. for labour and manufacturer's profit, 236,625*l.* The shipping employed in long voyages in the palm oil and floating trade is about 16,083 tons, which, at the low estimate of 9*l.* per ton for sailing charges per annum, amounts to 114,747*l.* The shipping employed in short voyages (of six months) in the teak timber and other trades, about 17,000 tons, at 4*l.* 10*s.* per ton, 76,500*l.* Deduct for raw material of stores, &c 15 per cent. 33,187*l.* 1*s.* Total ann. gain to the national industry, exclusive of ship-building, 463,234*l.* 19*s.*

N.B. Of this sum of 463,234*l.* 19*s.* one-third may be estimated as paid to the revenue in the consumption of exciseable and taxed commodities, consumed by the labourers and artizans to which the trade gives employment, amounting to the sum of 154,411*l.* 13*s.* carried to Statement No. 2.

No. II.

Estimate of the annual duty on Imports from the British Possessions on the West Coast of Africa, between the Gambia and Angola.

Imports, London and Bristol.	gross import value.	*Import Duties Thereon.*	
Timber, 15,000 loads	£127,500	Duty	£7,500
Bees'-wax 200 tons	28,000	Excise and Customs	8,000
Hides 60,000	12,000	Duty	500
Ivory 72 tons	25,200	Ditto	1,400
Palm oil 1,200 tons	36,000	Ditto	3,000
Sundries, including gum Senegal, &c.	20,000	Ditto	1,000
Gold 45,000 oz. at 75*s.*	168,750	Ditto . . nil	,,
Bills	25,000	Ditto . . ,,	,,
	£442,450		£21,450
Liverpool Imports.			
Palm oil 9,000 tons	£270,000	Duty	£22,500
Ivory 65 tons	22,750	Ditto	1,300
Gum copal 15 tons	900	Ditto	840
Timber 3,000 loads	25,500	Ditto	1,500
Bees'-wax, camwood, barwood, &c.	25,000	Ditto	1,222
Gold 3,000 oz.	11,250		
	£355,400		£27,362

Duty on policies of Insurance	3,150	0
Ditto, Customs outwards	1,500	0
Revenue from Labour, as per Statement No. 1.	154,411	13
Total annual gain to the Revenue from this trade	£207,873	13

* On some articles, on rum for instance, these charges are nearer 70 than 30 per cent. and the average amount cannot be less than my estimate.

Balance.—Gross amount of imports as per No. 2. . .	797,850	0
By direct annual gain to the Revenue, brought from No. 2.	207,873	13
Balance of national industry, being the difference between the sum of 463,234*l.* 19*s.* as per Statement No. 1, and 154,411*l.* 13*s.* charged to the Revenue as above . .	308,823	6
Total annual gain to the nation, direct and indirect, exclusive of ship-building, &c. . .	£516,696	19
Nett cost of Foreign goods, deducting transit and other charges	89,450	0
Cost of raw materials for English manufactures, including Iron, Wool, and other articles, wholly of English growth and production . .	78,875	0
Insurance	35,000	0
Interest on captital 7½ per cent. returns not in cash on an average in less than 18 months, merchants in England and traders' profit in Africa	77,828	0
	£797,850	0

Social State and Future Prospects.—Of the domestic condition of the people in Western Africa we know but little,—and that little while it is favourable to our hopes of improvement, leads us to lament the more, the terrible and sanguinary political despotism spread over the whole continent. Our own settlements have made no slight progress in social improvement; life and property are secure, and example and education are now exercising their all powerful influence, time, and a wise and generous policy on the part of England, will do the rest, if England compel Spain and Portugal to cease the nefarious and extensive slave trade now carried on under their flags.* Sierra Leone and Gambia ought to be placed on a similar footing of government with Cape Coast

* I give the following on the authority of Mr. Nicholls, the Secretary to the African Committee. In order to prevent slave vessels bound to Whydah and Bagadry, from purchasing their cargoes at these great marts, it would be desirable that a soldier or two should be placed at Dix Cove and Winnebah to hoist the British flag, and by British influence prevent canoes being supplied, without which at the above mentioned ports no slaves could be procured. The Governors of St. George D'Elmina (Dutch), and Christiansborg (Danish), are imperatively forbidden by their respective governments, to allow the natives to supply canoes, or in any way mix themselves up in the carrying on a slave trade; and this country in conjunction with France, are in a situation to command the total abolition of that trade by Spain and Portugal, declaring that any person found engaged in it should be considered as a pirate; unless some strong measures are adopted, and that speedily, the legitimate African trade must be annihilated, for the natives will not sell produce except to those who purchase their slaves. If this object

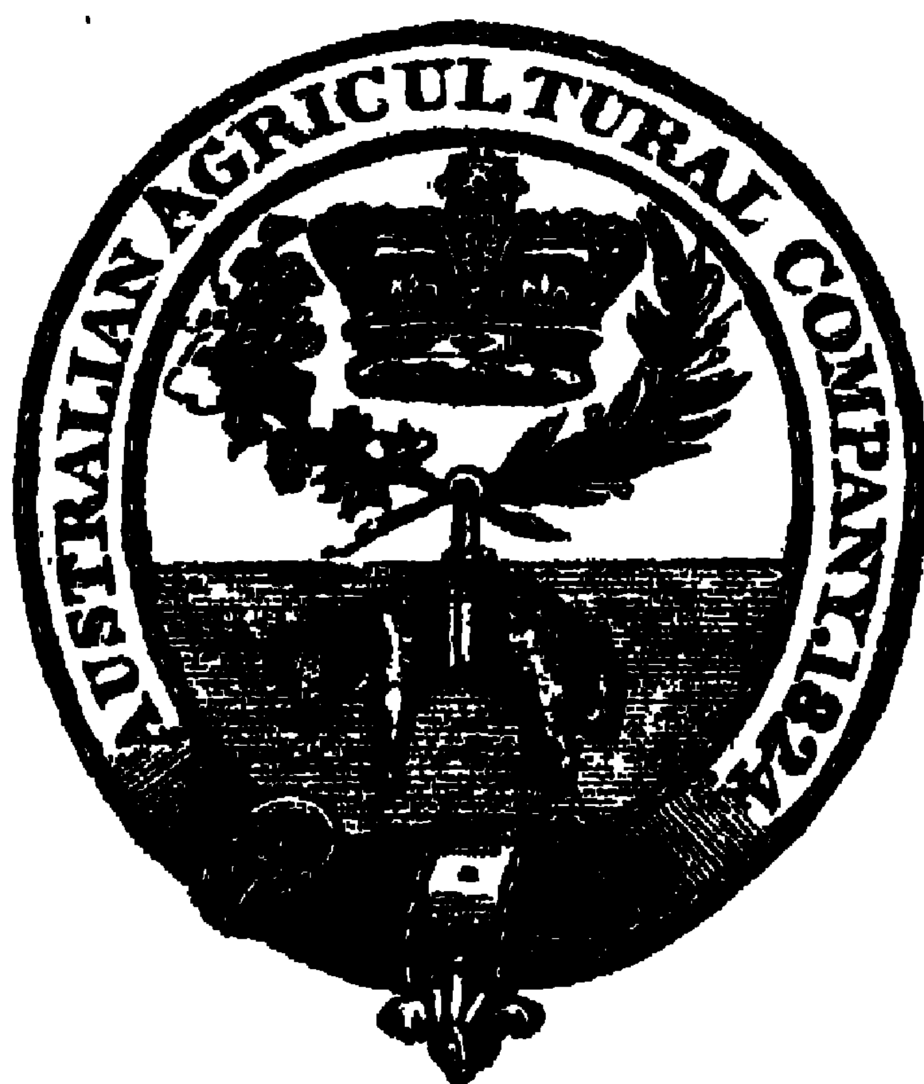
Castle and Accra subject to the controul of the Colonial Office and Parliament. Experience shews, that by judicious management the two latter settlements are as well taken care of at present as when five times their existing expenditure was laid out upon them under the old system. Sierra Leone and its dependencies were too long under the jobbing and speculating management of a certain party, who, under pretence of 'saving government the trouble of thinking,' interfered to divert the generous aid of of the legislature, granted for the improvement of the Africans, into channels of private gain. When the purposes of this party were served and they found it impossible longer to dupe the British nation, the failure (as they said) of our settlements in Western Africa was owing to the deleteriousness of the climate, and the indolence and apathy of the natives; the public, without examination, took for granted the assertions of men who made a cloak of religion to cover their worldliness; and Western Africa, that once excited the attention of the best and noblest in England is now scarcely thought of, except by a few good men who have penetrated the veil of vice and folly which encircled a cause hallowed in itself, and even pregnant with vast benefits to England. Africa will yet arise from the deadly sleep of ages, and from the effects of three centuries of unparallelled desolation, which Europe has spread over a beautiful and fertile land;—and I trust Britain will reap the reward of a bright career of philanthropy, by being made, through the medium of commerce, the instrument under the guidance of Providence of rescuing millions of our fellow creatures from a long night of ignorance, bondage, and crime.

could be attained, the natives would turn their attention to cultivation, and by encouraging the growth of the palm nut, in a few years the quantity of oil would be so great as to preclude the necessity of Russian tallow being used in the manufacture of soap; moreover, by eradicating wholly slave commerce, we would relieve the country from the expences of a large naval force, and also from another large item of expenditure, hard money, for captured negroes. The establishment of a few steam vessels on the coast would be productive of much good in checking the slave trade, and a permanently stationed steamboat for communicating between the Gambia, Sierra Leone, &c. would be a desirable measure.

APPENDIX A.

OFFICIAL AND PUBLIC DOCUMENTS TO VOL. IV.

HISTORY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES.



THE AUSTRALIAN AGRICULTURAL COMPANY—

Was established in London in the year 1824, by Act of Parliament, 5 Geo. IV. cap. 86, and incorporated by Royal Charter, bearing date the 1st of November, 1824. The capital of the Company is declared by the, Act to be one million sterling, held in shares of 100*l.* each. Of this capital the sum of 26*l.* 10*s.* per share, has been paid by the proprietors, amounting to 265,000*l.*

The company was established, as declared by the Act, 'for the cultivation and improvement of waste lands in the colony of New South Wales &c.' The chief object is the production of fine merino wool, for the supply of Great Britain, &c. for which the colony of New South Wales has very peculiar advantages; the fineness of soil and salubrity of climate being in an extraordinary degree congenial to the delicate constitution of merino sheep, which renders it unnecessary, as in less favourable climates, to afford the flocks artificial protection, by keeping them under sheds for a considerable part of the year, and by feeding them on dry food, raised and prepared at a great expence. With these natural advantages, therefore, together with the protection of British institutions, and the influence of capital, it may not be indulging in too sanguine anticipation to look forward to the

time, when our manufactures will derive their chief supplies of fine wool from an English colony, at a lower price than that at which they can now be imported from countries, where the severity of the weather renders artificial treatment necessary, and increases the cost of production.

The value of New South Wales wool is attested by the most eminent manufacturers, who state that, independently of the fineness of the fibre, it has the quality of being particularly soft to the touch, partaking in this respect, of the nature of fur, and is, therefore, preferable for various purposes, to wool of any other growth.

As it appears then, that New South Wales presents many exclusive advantages for the extensive production of fine wool, the demand for which is very great, and capable of almost indefinite increase, there can be no doubt that the establishment of merino flocks forms the most important and promising object for the expenditure of capital. The subordinate objects of the Company are—

1st. The breeding of horses, on an extensive scale, for sale in New South Wales and in India.

2nd. The breeding of cattle and other live stock, and the rising of corn, tobacco, &c. for the supply of residents in the colony. The manufacture of salt.

3rd. The introduction, at a more distant time, of wine, olive oil, hemp, flax, silk, opium, &c. as articles of export to Great Britain.

4th. The sale of their land, a progressive advance in the value of which will take place as it becomes improved by cultivation, and by an increased population.

The Directors have it also in contemplation, at a more distant period, to encourage and assist, as far as may be found desirable, the emigration of useful male and female settlers from this country, and to send some families from the south of Europe, acquainted with the mode of cultivating the olive and vine.

To enable the Company to carry their objects into effect, a grant of one million acres of land was made to them in fee simple by His Majesty's Government. This grant has been selected in three locations, viz.—

At Liverpool Plains,	about 250,000 acres.
Peel's River, . .	310,000 do.
Port Stephens, . .	440,000 do.

Of this territory, the Company have the power of leasing, or selling five hundred thousand acres, after the expiration of five years, provided the sum of one hundred thousand pounds shall have been expended on the land, in the formation of roads, the erection of buildings, clearing, cultivating, fencing, draining, or other improvements; and also of alienating any portion of the remaining five hundred thousand acres, by licence from His Majesty's Secretary of State

The Company's Commissioners speak in the most gratifying terms of the quality of these locations, but the land at Peel's River appearing to possess superior advantages for sheep grazing, the flocks have been removed from Liverpool Plains to the district of Peel's River.

The location at Liverpool Plains is, for the present, occupied as a station for horses and cattle.

The flocks are all perfectly healthy. On the 31st of March, 1834, the total number of sheep belonging to the Company were—French Merino, 4940; Saxon Merino, 2866; Anglo Merino, 1552; improved colonial, 27,254:—total of Sheep 36,615. Of Horses, thorough-bred and Cleveland, and the produce of those breeds, 197; colonial ditto, 129; Welsh and Timor ponies, and their produce, 58:—total, 384. Of Cattle, Durham, 23; improved colonial, 330; Scotch, 51; improved colonial, 867; colonial, 1,305; working oxen, 227:—total, 2,803.

In the year 1825, a negociation was concluded with His Majesty's Government, by which the mines of coal in New South Wales which had been previously worked by the local government, were transferred to the Company, with a grant of 2,000 acres of the coal field.

These mines are situated at Newcastle, about 60 miles to the N. of Sydney, at the S. entrance of a secure harbour, called Port Hunter, containing a sufficient depth of water for vessels of about 250 tons, and into which the Coal River empties itself. The entrance to these mines is on a considerable elevation above the level of the sea, and the seams of coal are visible on the surface of the cliff, which forms the S. headland of the harbour. The country immediately to the S. of Port Hunter is an extensive field of coal, of which the strata have been traced for nine miles, when they bend downwards, and sink below the level of the sea. Between the coal beds are strata of sandstone and of clay slate, embedded in which there is found abundance of argillaceous iron ore.*

The mines are within a short distance of the sea, an inclined plane and level railway leading from the pits mouth to the wharf, the coal is, therefore, shipped with facility.

The works have been completed in a very superior style, and the operations are proceeding most satisfactorily. The sale of coal has been steadily increasing each year since the establishment of the Company's works, and the quality continues to improve. The rapid increase of the town of Sydney, the comparative failure of wood for fuel in its neighbourhood, together with the increasing introduction of steam vessels and steam engines, combine to offer the most flattering prospect of adding annually to the Company's profits in this important department of their undertaking.

In the Company's stud department a new field appears to be opening

* His Majesty's Government have also agreed to grant to the Company leases of any other minerals which may be found in the colony.

for the sale of the increasing stock, partly in consequence of a demand for horses, for the supply of the East India cavalry, for which purpose an officer is now residing in New South Wales, to continue the purchase annually; who has expressed his opinion that, after travelling over most of the colony in the search of horses, he had seen none which could be compared to those bred by the company.

During the year 1834, 276 bales of wool were received from the Company's estate, producing, after deducting all charges of freight, &c. above 7,000*l.* The quality and condition of the wool continue to improve.

512 hides were also imported during the same year. They realized a net amount of 208*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.*

With a view to facilitate the export of coal from the colony, a depôt has been formed at Sydney, affording very great advantage for the shipping of coal as ballast, at a reasonable price, thus obviating the necessity for ships going to Newcastle for this purpose.

The Company's operations at Newcastle commenced in the year 1832: the sale of coal during the last year was nearly 8,000 tons, being a considerable increase on the preceeding year. The coal is delivered *at the pits mouth for 9s. per ton.*

It may be anticipated that a constantly increasing sale will accrue within the colony, not only at Sydney but at the various smaller towns fast rising into importance; and in contemplating the numerous thickly peopled settlements and ports abounding in the eastern seas, including Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Batavia, Canton Singapore, the Isle of France, &c. &c., to many of which places coals have frequently been shipped from Great Britain, and at all which it finds a ready and profitable sale. An extensive demand for exportation independently of the consumption of the produce of these mines, is likely to be caused by steam navigation, which is now introduced into that quarter of the globe.

Considerable progress has been made in the erection of buildings for the manufacture of salt from sea water in the immediate neighbourhood of the colliery, in a highly favourable situation for the purpose. Considering the increasing demand for salt for curing meat in the colony, together with the advantage possessed by the Company of having fuel close at hand, it may be fairly anticipated that this experiment will be attended with success.

The cultivation of the vine has been commenced, on a small scale, at Port Stephens, with promising prospects.

A sample of opium, grown on the Company's estate, has been analyzed by an eminent chemist in London, and pronounced to be about equal to Egyptian opium, and to contain about two-thirds the quantity of Morphia, usually found in the best Turkey opium.

The principal settlement of the Company is at Port Stephens, which is situated in latitude 32.40., one degree N. of Sydney, and appears to consist

of an outer and an inner harbour, the outer entrance being a mile in width, with a depth of thirty-six feet at low water. After passing the two headlands, the harbour expands considerably, but at the distance of ten miles from the entrance, it is contracted, and divided by an island, into two channels, each about four hundred yards wide, which lead into the inner harbour; the depth of one of these channels is seventy-two feet, of the other, ninety feet, and minimum depth of the passage for ships through both harbours, is thirty-six feet, and extends nearly to the shore.

The total population on the Company's estate is about 600 persons, two-thirds of whom are convicts. The establishment is under the control of the commissioner,* and other officers.

The Supreme Board of Management sits in London; it consists of a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and 12 Directors, the former are elected to serve four years, of the latter three retire annually, and are eligible to be re-elected.

The first dividend on the Joint Stock of the Company was declared on the 9th September, 1834, namely 10*s.* per share, or nearly 2 per cent. on the amount of capital invested.

I have been thus minute in detailing the proceedings and progress of this Company:—1st. Because, though a strenuous advocate for *rational* freedom in commerce, as well as in politics, I think the establishment of such institutions highly beneficial to our infant settlements (see Art. *Commerce*, in my COLONIAL POLICY OF GREAT BRITAIN). 2nd. Because I was in New South Wales when the Australian Company commenced operations, and were most furiously attacked by certain individuals (one being lately killed I will not name him) for party purposes; none of the predictions, then made, as to the constitutional danger, and mercantile disadvantages of the Company have been realized after several years' experience—nor are they ever likely to be so—on the contrary, the Company has conferred considerable benefit on the colonists by the introduction of English capital; by improved breeds of sheep, horses, cattle, &c. by making interesting experiments to promote the growth of various products; and last, not least, by having a body of respectable English gentlemen *resident in London* sedulously watching over the affairs of the colony, and anxiously endeavouring to promote its interests.

---

* Sir Edward Parry has been for some time the Chief Commissioner of the Company, and so well has that gallant and distinguished officer administered the affairs entrusted to his management, that the Company have handsomely presented him with a piece of plate, of the value of 200 guineas, as an indication of their sense of his services. Lieut.-Col. Dumaresq is the present Commissioner, and (speaking from a knowledge of this oft-tried officer in the Mauritius and New South Wales) I do not think the Australian Company could have made a better choice.

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND COMPANY—

Was established by Act 6 Geo. IV., chap, 39, and incorporated by Royal Charter, 1825. The capital is one million sterling, divided into 10,000 shares of 100*l.* each. The call of 1*l.* per share in the course of payment this year will amount to 17*l.* paid on each share, or 170,000*l.*

The general management of the affairs of the Company, in London, is vested in a Governor, Deputy-Governor, 18 Directors, three Auditors, and the Clerk to the Company.

The superintendence in the colony devolves upon the Chief Agent.

According to the terms of the charter, the pursuits in which the Company is allowed to employ its capital, are, the cultivation and improving such waste lands as shall be granted in pursuance with agreement with government (*vide* particulars in Reports), including, erecting buildings and machinery thereon, constructing roads, canals, bridges, and such other works as are requisite to carry on and perfect the cultivation; and the sending out and advancing money to persons willing and desirous to settle on their lands.

They have also liberty, subject to certain provisions, to open and work mines of coal, iron, and other minerals, and to quarry, without restriction or condition, for stone, lime, clay, and other materials for building; to make loans or advances of money to resident colonists, as well as individuals, as partnerships on the securities of their lands within the colony: also on mortgages, bonds, and judgments; to contract for and execute any public works which may be undertaken by the Government within the island and its dependencies; to make loans and advances upon the security of tolls, and other public taxes within the island, &c.; to make loans to persons engaged in the whale or local fisheries upon, or in the neighbourhood of the coasts of the island, for the purposes of carrying on the fisheries; and lastly to purchase and hold houses, wharfs, and other buildings, and also lands and hereditaments within the island, &c.

To some of these pursuits and privileges, limits are assigned, the object, however, of which is not to debar the Company from the exercise of their chartered rights, but to guard against their interference with the pursuits of trade or banking, from both of which they are interdicted.

The present determination of the Directors is to pursue tillage with the view to artificial grasses chiefly at Circular Head, to encourage the increase of the valuable imported flocks of sheep at Woolworth, to discontinue for the present the attempt to keep sheep at the Hampshire and Surrey Hills, and to convert that district into a cattle estate.

The number of stock belonging to the Company on the 31st August last, was 3,262 sheep, 1,290 cattle, 143 horses. Number of acres under cultivation, at one period, 605¼ acres of wheat, oats, barley, grasses, &c.

A Return of all Emigrants who have left the United Kingdom during the years 1833 and 1834; specifying the Ports from which they have sailed, and the Colony to which they have proceeded.

Ports from which the Emigrants have Sailed.	To Colonies in North America.		To United States of America.		To the Cape of Good Hope.		To the Australian Colonies.	
	1833.	1834.	1833.	1834.	1833.	1834.	1833.	1834.
ENGLAND:								
Aberystwith	43	46	—	—	—	—	—	—
Berwick	189	182	21	—	—	—	—	—
Bideford	48	73	149	72	—	—	—	—
Bridgwater	14	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bristol	162	90	1093	742	—	—	—	—
Cardiff	2	..	30	84	—	—	—	—
Carlisle	..	16	—	—	—	—	—	—
Exeter	20	18	—	—	—	—	—	—
Falmouth	49	..	106	—	—	—	—	—
Fowey	..	..	..	..	1	..	2	—
Gloucester	..	12	—	—	—	—	—	—
Hull	731	1198	703	395	—	—	—	—
Lancaster	61	31	—	—	—	—	—	—
Liverpool	718	1395	13405	18440	31	3	1232	256
Llanelly	24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Milford	35	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
Newcastle	28	87	34	172	..	..	..	9
Newhaven	9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Newport	2	20	727	240	—	—	—	—
Padstow	47	34	—	—	—	—	—	—
Plymouth	536	593	122	383	—	—	—	—
Poole	91	14	—	—	—	—	—	—
Portsmouth	233	163	10	—	—	—	—	—
Rochester	17	22	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rye	..	..	123	80	—	—	—	—
Stockton	226	176	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sunderland	24	18	3	46	—	—	—	—
Swansea	..	42	157	—	—	—	—	—
Weymouth	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	55
Whitby	42	272	—	—	—	—	—	—
Whitehaven	740	539	—	—	—	—	—	—
Yarmouth	178	308	—	—	—	—	—	—
London	1516	1167	5709	5357	484	284	2083	2346
Total, England	5785	6520	22392	25981	516	287	3317	2666
SCOTLAND:								
Aberdeen	435	747	118	188	—	—	—	—
Ayr	37	91	—	—	—	—	—	—
Campbeltown	832	480	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dumfries	208	417	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dundee	110	121	139	108	—	—	—	—
Glasgow	208	402	..	39	—	—	—	—
Greenock	1903	1368	1419	2160	1	1	40	13
Inverness	721	645	—	—	—	—	—	—
Irvine	117	14	—	—	—	—	—	—
Kirkaldy	84	71	—	—	—	—	—	—
Kirkwall	19	15	—	—	—	—	—	—
Leith	717	566	230	378	..	..	213	109
Port Glasgow	16	..	47	7	..	..	..	12
Stornoway	97	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Stranraer	75	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Thurso	13	17	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total, Scotland	5592	4954	1953	2880	1	1	253	134
IRELAND:								
Belfast	3882	3959	1176	900	—	—	—	—
Cork	1956	5811	—	—	—	—	—	—
Drogheda	60	131	..	58	—	—	—	—
Dublin	4149	6589	..	743	..	..	523	—
Galway	284	496	98	78	—	—	—	—
Limerick	848	2353	—	—	—	—	—	—
Londonderry	2747	3647	3316	2097	—	—	—	—
Newry	724	..	75	—	—	—	—	—
Sligo	1326	3179	99	236	—	—	—	—
Waterford	1432	2207	—	—	—	—	—	—
Wexford	23	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Westport	..	214	..	101	—	—	..	—
Total, Ireland	17431	28586	4764	4213	—	—	523	—
Grand Total	28808	40060	29109	33074	517	288	4093	2800

Total number of Emigrants, 1833, 62,527; ditto, 1834, 76,222.

Custom House, London, 25d March, 1835.

INDEX.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY W. NICOL, 51, PALL-MALL.

HISTORY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES

BY R. MONTGOMERY MARTIN, Esq. F.S.S.

IN FIVE VOLUMES, 8vo.

With numerous Maps and authorised Official Documents (hitherto unpublished) Statistical Charts, &c.

DEDICATED, BY SPECIAL COMMAND, TO THE KING.

Vol. I.—Asia.—Bengal, Agra, Madras, Bombay, Ceylon, Penang, Malacca, Sincapore, &c. (Also a complete View of the Chinese Empire.)

Vol. II.—West Indies.—British Guyana, comprising Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice; Jamaica, Barbadoes, Trinidad, St. Vincent's Grenada, Antigua, St. Lucia, Dominica, St. Kitt's, Montserrat, Nevis, Tobago, the Virgin Isles, Bahamas, Bermudas, Honduras, &c.

Vol. III.—North America.—Canada, (Lower and Upper), New, Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, Prince Edward's Island, Newfoundland, Hudson's-bay Territory, &c.

Vol. IV.—Africa, Australasia, &c.—Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius, Seychelles, New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, Swan River, South Australia, Falkland Islands, Sierra Leone, Gambia, St. Helena, Ascension, &c.

Vol. V.—Europe.—Gibraltar, Malta, Gozo, Corfu Cephalonia, Zante, Cerigo, &c., Heligoland, Jersey, Guernsey, Man, &c.

[Vols. I. II. III. and IV. have been published—the Vth will appear forthwith.

[Each volume forms *a complete work of itself*]

'Mr. Martin is earning for himself a solid and unperishing reputation. He is giving his country a standard work; a work that requires only time to become an English classic. This laborious undertaking has now reached the third volume, which embraces a most lucid, well-written, and ample history of our possessions in North America. There is no topic connected with this subject that he has left untouched, and he has handled every subject with that patriotic feeling that we like so much to see in an Englishman, which warms through the volume, and shows that, with all the energy of zeal, he has combined the clear-sightedness of the politician, and the accuracy of the statesman. There is no class of our fellow-subjects to which this work will not be of eminent use. To the commercial relations of these colonies Mr. Martin has devoted much attention: and the tabular statements form no small item of the general merits of the work. The accompanying maps are distinctly engraved, and are fully adequate to the illustration of the letter-press. Notwithstanding the utility, and the scientific nature of this work, we can assure the general reader that he can hardly take up a more amusing book. There is in it ample food for the geologist, mineralogist, and botanist. In fact the interests it embraces are general. It is essentially a book for the library; a book, that after its contents are well digested by the peruser, should always be kept within his reach for the purpose of reference. The style of the narration is easy and flowing. As the cui bono principle seems rapidly to be gaining ground among us, this undertaking will assume a high position among the publications of the country at once, as it is called for by the public wants; and as the call has been so efficiently responded to, it cannot do otherwise than secure to the 'History of the British Colonies,' a complete and deserved success.'—*Metropolitan Magazine, Feb.* 1835.

'Mr. Martin possesses eminent qualifications for the task he has undertaken,—he has not merely a taste but a passion for statistics; a sheet of figures is to him as delightful as a landscape of Claude's to a virtuoso, and he frames tables with as much facility as if Babbage's calculating engine formed part of his mental machinery. Connected for many years with the colonies, he has acquired a thorough knowledge of colonial and commercial policy —an economist of no mean order, he has arranged and digested that knowledge so as to afford information and guidance for the future. Above all, imbued with the purest principles of philanthropy, his aim, in all his publications, has been to point out the best means for increasing the amount of human happiness.'—*Athenæum, March,* 1834.

'A work of extraordinary industry and great utility. Mr. Martin exhibits a very rare talent for grasping extensive subjects, for seizing with rapidity upon their distinguishing features, and for collecting evidences and illustrations to strengthen and illuminate his work.'—*Atlas.*

'As a work of reference Mr. Martin's publication will be necessary to all libraries, whose owners take an interest in Colonial Affairs, for it contains information which cannot be procured elsewhere.'—*Spectator.*

CRITICAL NOTICES OF SEVERAL OF THE LEADING JOURNALS.

'We leave the 'History of the British Colonies'—the history of a system of colonisation and dependence upon a parent land unexampled in the annals of mankind—to make its way as speedily and as assuredly as it merits into every good library throughout these colonies and that parent land.'—*Literary Gazette.*

'The author is a man of philosophic mind, and of great commercial shrewdness: the historical, statistical and commercial details of the work, accurate and well arranged though they be, are only of secondary consequence to the valuable observations which the author founds upon them, and the enlightened views which he makes those details the medium of communicating.'—*Weekly Dispatch.*

'Unquestionably Mr. Martin has claim to our highest praise for extraordinary perseverance and research, as well as for judicious selection and arrangement of materials, in this Historical and Statistical Work.'—*Naval and Military Gazette.*

'Mr. Montgomery Martin is by far the ablest, and by a thousand times the most instructive writer, who has yet attempted to be ranked as the historian of our colonies, either in the old world or in the new; his range of information is as wide as the subject requires,—his attention to minute facts as unwearied as it is invaluable,—and the arrangement of his statistical tables, so as to give information at a single glance, as ingenious as it is judicious. This able work (the accumulated study and research of years), is of surpassing excellence as a book of national utility; and the style is easy throughout; generally pure, and sometimes more than elegant—particularly in the descriptive parts, which are given with much force, vavacity of fancy, and great beauty: it is well worthy the consideration of the British Legislature.' *Sun*, 1835.

'It is highly honourable to his Majesty as the 'sovereign of the greatest colonial empire in the world,' that he should have accorded to Mr. Martin his gracious permission to inscribe to him the first history of that empire; and we cordially congratulate the author on this distinguishing mark of royal favour. The History of the British Colonies teems with information, the most diversified and valuable information in every page, written with a noble, generous, patriotic, proud, and lofty spirit.'—*Court Journal.*

'Exhibiting extraordinary facility of mind and energy of constitution; facts there are in abundance—diligence is visible in every page—theories flow from every epoch—and commercial doctrines underline commercial tables. The variety of details into which Mr. Martin enters, and the velocity with which opinions fly from his pen are absolutely surprising.'—*Atlas.*

'Mr. Montgomery Martin is a most indefatigable labourer in political and historical literature: his works are numerous and multifarious, but they have all the same practical character and the same useful tendency. To ameliorate the character of political institutions—to advance the cause of social happiness throughout the world, appears to be the great object of his life, in the prosecution of which he has laboured and suffered more than most men of the present day. We unhesitatingly pronounce the '*History of the British Colonies*' an able, authentic, and important work, alike valuable to the legislator, the merchant, and all who are interested directly or indirectly in the affairs of our transmarine possessions.'—*True Sun.*

'Mr. Martin proceeds unweariedly in his arduous undertaking. The quantity of labour and research necessary to produce such a volume as the present can only be known to the author himself. It is a volume of great value. It certainly contains a greater quantity of interesting information respecting our West India possessions than is to be found in any other work with which we are acquainted. How or where Mr. Martin has amassed so much information we know not.—*Morning Advertiser, August*, 1834.

'Mr. Montgomery Martin's valuable History of the British Colonies contains a fund of useful information, well illustrated by copious tables.'—*Morning Herald.*

'The Christian, the merchant, and the statesman is enabled, by Mr. Martin's work, to appreciate the vast magnitude and incalculable importance of the splendid—the magnificent possessions of Britain to whom England has been hitherto rather an indifferent stepmother; we hope the truly eloquent appeal of Mr. Martin will not be made in vain.'—*Monthly Magazine.*

'A most interesting and valuable work, highly honourable to Mr. Martin's industry and correctness. The history, statistics, climate, commerce, internal and external relations of our colonies, are discussed with animation, order, and perspicuity, which must be studied to be appreciated; the mercantile relations of China and India exhibit stupendous research; it is the labour of a life, and should be suitably remunerated.'—*United Service Gazette.*

'If the British Colonies in the *East* engaged Mr. Martin's fervour of heart and style, a mind constituted like his could not but sympathise with the welfare and condition of his fellow-subjects in the *West:* it was not, therefore, possible that the West Indies should pass under the review of his liberal, warm, and Christian spirit without eliciting the eloquence of awakened humanity, and affording him a finer effort than ever heretofore presented itself to his powers.'—*Monthly Review.*

CRITICAL NOTICES.

'This splendid production of talent, as varied as it is replete with unwearied industry, treats of the British possessions comprising their history, commerce, finance, productions, monetary system, state of religion and of the press, with a mass of statistical, geographical, scientific, and other details. It is, in fact, a work of very high merit, and embodying a fund of information indispensable alike to the statesman, the legislator, the merchant, manufacturer, and trader in every class, as well as the general reader. We do not think that for many years past, a work of more utility and instruction has issued from the fertile press.'—*Guardian and Public Ledger.*

'The vast Colonial appendages to the Empire of Britain—wings spreading over all the divisions of the habitable earth—have yet never found a writer of powers equal to the task of arraying all their wonders, in so comprehensive and splendid an order of arrangement, as appears in the volume now under our notice. Mr. Montgomery Martin, a gentleman of very extensive travel as an officer in the Naval Service of his country, has come well prepared with materials for the task of describing the natural history, commercial importance, and political value of all our colonial dominions in the old and new worlds. We express our sincere desire that a work of such vast research, clear arrangement, and extensive commercial utility may meet with that extended patronage which alone can reward the labour and talent which abound in the Colonial History of the Empire.'—*Sunday Herald.*

We wonder such a work has not appeared long before the year 1834—considering that the mother country possesses Colonies in every part of the globe, but it is a matter of congratulation that now it has been undertaken, the task has devolved upon a man fully competent to accomplish it. A more varied history (it is one demanding deep research, patient toil, unwearied industry, and vigorous intellect) could not be produced; Mr. Martin, having passed one third of his life travelling in the Colonies, has spent his time industriously and well, he has indefatigably persevered in collecting important information, and has filled up a blank sheet in the pages of our history, the absence of which has long been felt; every class who live by commerce, agriculture, and manufactures will do well to study this important national work, where new sources for the employment of industry are pointed out in a clear, ample, and satisfactory manner, and a mass of facts collected which will interest every one.'—*Sunday Times.*

'The production of a second volume within the year of this great and important undertaking is highly creditable to Mr. Montgomery Martin, and we cordially wish him success,—the volume before us (No. 2.) will probably soon pass into another edition.—*Gentleman's Magazine for November*, 1834.

'Mr. Martin's first volume will make a text book for after, as it is an ornament to the present time. In fact, it is a complete digest of all that is necessary to be known on a subject of such paramount interest. A standard work upon the vast interests that are so essential to the very existence of the empire, has long been wanting. The 'History of the British Colonies' bids fair to assume the vacant niche in the literature of the country.'—*Metropolitan Mag. April*, 1834.

'The third volume of Mr. Martin's Colonial History, embracing the whole of our possessions in North America, is distinguished by the same breadth and rapidity of style,—the same diligence and discursiveness in research,—and the same manner of throwing out numerous facts in huge masses, which especially marked the preceding volumes. We do not know of any writer who is so laborious in the accumulation of details,—who is so familiar with multitudinous sources of information,—and who sweeps into his service such a vast variety of data: his stores appear to tumble into the ocean of his book with the velocity of some cataract, roaring downwards to the sea.'—*Atlas, December* 21, 1834.

'A work of this extensive description almost forbids the possibility of anything like a satisfactory review, or adequate literary notice, even in periodicals of the largest calibre; almost in proportion to the quantity and the value of its contents, is the difficulty of affording a right idea of them. We regret this circumstance, because we think highly of Mr. Martin's industry and ability, and deem his country much indebted to him for this application of them: yet, we can do no more than state the fact in general terms, and leave the *History of the British Colonies*—the history of a system of colonization, and dependence upon a parent land, unexampled in the annals of mankind—to make its way as speedily, and as assuredly as it merits, into every good library throughout these colonies and that parent land.'—*London, Literary Gazette, December* 20, 1834.

'This third volume displays the same industry in collecting facts, the same skill in their arrangement, and the same desire to do good that won our approbation for the author's Histories of the Asiatic and West Indian Colonies. We have compared several of Mr. Martin's statements with official returns laid before Parliament and have found his *representations faithful in every particular.*'—*Athenæum, December* 20, 1834.

'This is a work of great research, well and ably written, clear and lucid in its arrangement, and correct in the statements which it embodies. To a great extent, too, it may be considered a desideratum, filling up as it does a blank in the literature of the country.—*Globe, March*, 1834.

'An elaborate work, full of tables of every description calculated to illustrate the wealth, produce, military resources, and trade of these extensive and important possessions, and systematically and lucidly arranged so as to give at once a complete view of our colonies.—*Courier*

HIS MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY.
HER MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY.
H. R. H. the Duke of Sussex.
H. R. H. the Duchess of Kent.
H. R. H. the Princess Victoria.
The Hon. East India Company, 40 copies.
The Hon. Corp. Trinity House, 22 ditto.
His Majesty's Colonial Department.
The Board of Trade, Whitehall.
The Board of Control, Cannon Row.
The Foreign Office, Downing Street.
The Duke of Portland.
The Duke of Northumberland.
The Duke of Sutherland.
The Duke of Devonshire.
The Duke of Cleveland.
The Marquis of Wellesley.
The Marquis of Lansdowne.
The Marquis of Ailsa.
The Earl of Aberdeen.
The Earl of Caledon.
The Earl of Derby.
The Earl of Munster.
The Earl of Ripon.
The Earl of Tyrconnel.
Earl De Grey.
Earl Spencer.
Earl of Lincoln.
Viscount Melbourne.
Viscount Canterbury.
Lord Stanley.
Lord Sandon.
Lord King.
Lord Eliot.
Lord Ashburton.
The Right Hon. Sir Robert Peel, Bart.
Rt. Hon. Sir E. Knatchbull, Bart., M.P.
The Right Hon. T. Spring Rice, M.P.
Right Hon. J. C. Herries, M.P.
Right Hon. Sir Alexander Johnstone.
Right Hon. R. Cutlar Fergusson, M.P.
Sir George Cayley, Bart. M. P.
Sir R. W. Bulkeley, Bart. M.P.
Sir Charles Forbes, Bart.
Sir George Staunton, Bart. M. P.
Sir John Conroy, Kensington Palace.
Sir William Gosset, Castle, Dublin.
Sir John Jeffcott.
The Royal Geographical Society.
The Royal Dublin Society.
The House of Assembly, Jamaica.
The Council of Jamaica.
The Australian Agricultural Company.
The British American Land Company.
The New Brunswick Company.
The United States Congress Library.
The Boston Athenæum.
North American Colonial Association.
The Nova Scotia Mining Company.
The Van Diemen's Land Company.
The Hudson's Bay Company.
The South Australian Association.
The Children's Friend Society.
W. E. Gladstone, Esq M. P. Un. Cl. Sc.
Hon. Douglas Hallyburton, M. P.
Hon. Major Keppell, M. P.
E. S. Cayley, Esq. M. P. Wydale.
Joseph Hume, Esq. M. P.
R. A. Oswald, Esq. M. P.
J. Maxwell, Esq. M. P. Pollock.
John Fielden, Esq. M. P.
R. W. Hall Dare, Esq.
William Ewart, Esq. M. P.
H. L. Bulwer, Esq. M. P.
James Talbot, Esq. M. P.
G. R. Robinson, Esq. M. P.
A. Chapman, Esq. M. P.
W. C. Harland, Esq. M. P.
L. W. Dillwyn, Esq. M. P.
Patrick Chalmers, Esq. M. P.
Alexander Dennistoun, Esq. M. P.
Colonel Astell, East India Director.
Lieut.-Col. Vans Agnew, E. I. Director.
Major Carnac, East India Director.
R. Jenkins, Esq. East India Director.
John Forbes, Esq. East India Director.
H. Alexander, Esq. East India Director.
J. Loch, Esq. East India Director.
J. Cosmo Melville, Esq East India House.
George Forbes, Esq. Fitzroy-square.
The Hon. R. Barrett, Jamaica.
James Putnam, Esq.
J. Ball, Esq. King's-Arms Yard.
Major General Scott, Dublin.
W. Burge, Esq. Agent for Jamaica.
D. Stewart, Esq. 94, Great Russell Street.
Colonel Grey, Brighton.
Lieut.-Col. Barnewall, East India Army.
Lieut.-Col. Sykes, East India Army.
Major Macarthur, J.U.S. Cb. 2 Copies.
Major Nutt, Cheltenham.
Hon. D. B. Viger, Canada.
Montague Gore, Esq.
J. Stewart, Esq. Portman Square.
R. Williams, Esq. Pall Mall East.
Captain Shepherd, Dorset Square.
J. H. Pope, Esq. Manchester Square.
A. Borrodaile, Esq. Fenchurch Street.
J. Benbow, Esq. Mecklenburg Square.
M. Forster, Esq. N.C. Chambers, 3 copies.
W. Worsley, Esq. Yorkshire.
W. Bryan Cooke, Esq. J. U. S. Club.
James Cavan, Esq. Park Crescent.
Captain Burgess, R. N.
Charles Edward Long, Esq.
J. Colquhoun, Esq. St. James's Place.
Messrs. Wilson & Co. Throgmorton Street.
Messrs. Simpson & Co. King's Arms Yard.
J. B. Bernard, Fel. King's Coll. Cambridge.
W. Medley, Esq. 80, Old Broad Street.
P. F. Tinne, Esq.
His Excellency M. Dedel, Dutch Minister.
Durant St. Andre, C. G. de France.
Pierce Mahoney, Esq. Trafalgar Square.
T. Vardon, Esq.
J. Waller, Esq.
Thomas Flight, Esq.
D. Cooper, Esq.
Robert Roberts, Esq.
Messrs. Colvin & Co. Broad Street.
William Little, Esq. Old Broad Street.
—— Mitchell, Esq. Lime Street.
Henry Seymour, Esq. Grosvenor Street.
John White, Esq. Mincing Lane.
Hon. Mrs. Carpenter.
— Rawlings, Esq. Prov. Bank, Ireland.